THE

WHOLE WORKS

Of that Excellent.

Practical Phylician

Dr. Thomas Sydenham.

WHEREIN

Not only the History and Cures of Acute Diseases are treated of, after a New and Accurate Method; But also the Shortest and Safett Way of Curing most Chronical Diseases.

The Second Cottion Corrected from the Original Latin, by John Pethey, M. D. of the College of Physicians in London.

LONDON,

Printed for Richard Wellington, at the Lute, in St. Paul's Church Yard, 1697.

WHOLE WORKS

of the Hagelient.

Spactical Phylician

my apply a finally at

VHEPFE

O bas tron il saligi. To the same sa cambi



The second secon

odini masa a in sungabi. . .

THE

TRANSLATOR's

PREFACE.

E that designs to attain to the right understanding of any Art or Protession, usually chooses some Eminent Man of the Art to be his Guide and Pattern, by whose Directions and Example, join'd with a tolerable Capacity, and sufficient Diligence, he is, and is deem'd, at a stated Period, legally qualified for the Exercise of the Art he protesses. And this I take to be the best and readiest way of attaining to the knowledge of any Art.

But feeing by the Custom of our Country Physicians are educated another way; and chiefly improve themselves by Study and Books, it behoves them to make choice of such Authors as have been much conversant in Practice, and are generally accounted Candid and Sincere. In the first Rank of these I place this Author who was peculiarly disposed for Practice, and a Vein of Sincerity runs through his whole Works, a thing very rare in Physical Authors, especially in the Modern; and for this reason it was he was so much calumniated by ill Men.

This Worthy Man was always busied in improving the Practice of Physick, even then when he was stepping on the Threshold of the other World, and, like

The Translators Preface.

the Great Archimedes, would not suffer himself to be interrupted by any thing but resisting Fate.

He died in the Sixty eighth Year of his Age; A great Age it was for one that had been closely belieg'd near half the time, with the Opprobium Medicorum, the Gout; which finding its frequent Efforts repelled by his great Skill, called in its Auxiliary, the Stone, and together, with much a-do, they storm'd the tottering Tenement of Clay, when by reason of Age it was scarce Tenible any longer.

He was born in Dorsetshire: His Father was a Gentleman of good Reputation, and a plentiful Estate. He was educated in All-Souls College in Oxford, and was Fellow of the same, and afterwards a Member and Ornament of the College of Physicians in London.

He was Religious, Loyal, Learned, of a Solid Judgment, and Sterling Honesty: But I shall say no more of him, his Book will be the best and most lasting Monument of his Fame.

From the Angel and Crown in Bazing-laneLondon, October 12. 1695. be

A

m, led ne, otit

en-

tc.

nd

er

m-

lg-

re

10-

E

Contraction with O was strained to

PREFACE.

Sthe Human Body is so framed by Nature, shar by reason of a continual flux of Particles. and the force of external things, it cannot alon ways continue the same; upon which account there have been great numbers of Diseases in all Ages, so, without doubt, the necessity of finding out the Art of healing has exercifed the Wits of men for many Ages, not only before the Grecian Ælculapins, but the Ægygtian too, who was a thousand Tears his Senior. And indeed, as there is no man can tell who first contrived the use of Houses and Cloaths to defend us from the Injuries of the Weather, fashe beginning of the Art of Physick can be no more discovered than the Fountain of the River Nile; for this, as well as other Arts, has been always in use, though it has been more or less cultivated, according to the various disposition of Times and Countries. How much the Ancients. and amongst the chief, Hippocrates, have performed, is well known from whom, and whose Writings we have received the best part of the Theraputicks: And in succeeding Ages the Industry of some has appeared, who have inlarged the Province of Physick, by applying themselves either to Anatomy, Pharmacy, or the Art of Healing, to Jay nothing of Britain, and of this Age, wherein there has not been wanting some who have labour'd in every kind of Science, whereby they might encrease the Medical Art: But I am unable to Speak their Praise. But how great soever others Endeavours have been, I always thought I lived in vain unless I, being of the same Employment, contributed something, how small soever, to the Treasury of Physich: Wherefore, after long Meditation, and a diligent and faithful Observation of many Years, at length I resolved

resolved to propose my Opinion, by what means the Art of Healing may be further promoted, and then to publish a

Specimen of my Endeavours in this business.

I think our Art may be best improved, first, by a History, or Description of all Diseases, as graphically and naturally as possibly may be, and, secondly, by a perfect and stable Practice or Method respecting them. It is indeed very easie to describe Diseases wosty; out so write the History of them, that the Centure of my Lord Bacon may be avoided, whereby he chastifes some fuch Fromisers, is much more difficult. We know, Tays the Noble Author, we may have a natural History large of Bulk, and pleasant for Variety, and neatly contrived: But if any one should weed out the Fables, Quotations, needless Controversies, and Flourishes, which are more proper for Table-Talk, and Stories in a Chimney corner, than for an institution in Philosophy, the Matter would fall to nothing. This is far from the Hiltory we propose. In like manner the History of Diseases, according to Custom, are eafily proposed. But to do this so as that Words may pass into Actions, and that the Event may be agreeable to the Promifes, they will judge is a Task more difficult, who see there are many Diseases in practical Writers, which neither they, non no body else are able to cure.

But as to the History of Diseases, if any one weighs the Matter carefully, he will foon perceive, that the Writer ought to apply his Mind to many more things than is commonly thought. It will be sufficient to touch upon a few of

them at prefent will a long but

First, It is nocessary that all Diseases should be reduced to certain and definite Species, with the same diligence we see it is done by Botanick Writers in their Herebals. For there are found Diseases that are reduced under the same Genius and Name, and as to some Symptoms, are like one another; yet they are different in their Natures, and require a different way of Cure. Every one knows that the Word Carduns is extended to a great many Species of Herbs; but he would be thought a very ignorant Herbalist, that should content himself to propose only the general Description of this Plant, whereby it differs from the rest, and in the mean while should neglect the proper and peculiar Signs of every Species, whereby they

were known mount in the

of

-0-

a-

nd

ed

といった

u-

y

r

n

H

72

, , ,

2

0 7 4

me distinguish'd one from another; so it is not sufficient for a Writer to mark only the common Appearances of any Disease: For though the same variety does not happen to all Diseases, yet very many that are treated of by Authors under the same Title, without any distinction of Species, are very unlike, as I hope to make appear plainly in the following Rages, and when they are dibuted into Species, it is most commonly done to Verge an Hypothesis built upon the true Phænomena, and so such a Difcrimination is not so much accommedated to the Nature of the Difease, as to the bumour of the Author, and his Theory of Philosophszing. How much Physick has been obstructed for want of such an exactness in this Matter. many Difeafes them, the Cures whereof had not been now to feek, if Writers in communicating their Experiments and Observations had not took one Disease for another: And this, I suppose, is the reason why the Materia Medica is so wonderfully encreased, and to so little purpose.

Moreover, in writing a History of Diseases, every Philosophical Hypothesis that has inveigled the Writer's Mind, ought to be fet aside, and then the clear and natural Phænomena of Diseases, how small sever they are should be exactly marked, as Painters express the smallest Spots or Moles in the Face: For it can scarce be imagined how many Errors have been occasioned by Hypothesis, when Writers, deceiv'd by false Colours, have assigned such Phænomena for Diseases, as are no where to be found but in their own Brains; but they ought to appear, if the Truth of the Hypothofis, which they count certain, were manifest. Moreover if any Symptom. which exactly suits with the said Hypothesis, really belongs to the Disease they are about to delineate, that they magnifie above measure, as if that were all; but if it do not well agree with their Hypothesis, they either pass it by in silence, or touch it by the bye, unless they can by some Philosophical Subtlety make it serve a turn.

But, thirdly, It is necessary in describing any Disease to mention the peculiar and perpetual Phænomena apart from those which are accidental and adventitius; such are those which come from the Temper and Age of the Patient, and from the different methods of Cure; for it often happens, that the Face of the Disease varies accor-

A 4

ding

ding to the various Processes of Healing, and some Symptoms rather proceed from the Physician than from the Dissease, those that labour of the same Disease are treated with different Methods, have various Symptoms; therefore, unless Caution be used, the Judgment about the Symptoms of Diseases will be very uncertain; to say nothing of rare Cases, which do no more properly belong to the History of Diseases, than in the Description of Sage, the biting of the Palmer is to be accounted among the distribution of the Palmer is to be accounted among the distribution.

criminating Signs of that Plant.

Lastly, The seasons of the year, which chiefly favour any kind of Diseases are carefully to be observed. I consess some come at any time; yet others, and not a sew, by a certain occult instinct of Nature, follow the Seasons of the Year, as certainly as some Birds and Plants do. I have often indeed wondered, that this Disposition of some Diseases, which is so obvious, has been yet observed but by a sew; whereas many have curiously observed under what Planet Plants spring, and Beasts generate. But whatever is the cause of this neglect, I do assume that the knowledge of Seasons wherein Diseases are wont to come, is very advantagious for the Physician, both as to the knowledge of the Species of the Disease, and to the manner of extinpating of it; and when this Observation is neglected, the Event of either of these is not good.

These things, though they are not all, yet are they the most considerable, which ought to be observed in writing, the Hiftory of Diseases. The Utility of which History, with respect to practice, exceeds all Estimation in comparison wherewith the nice Discourses, which nauseously fuff the Books of modern Authors are of no value; for by what more compendions, or other way, can the curivate Indications, or the Morbifick Caufe, which we are to oppose, be searched for, than by a certain and distinct perception of peculiar Symptoms: Nor is there any Circumstance so small or contemptible, as not to serve for both uses: For though we must grant, that there is some variety upon the account of the temperament of Individuals, and the management of the Cure ; yet notwithstanding the order of Nature is so equal in producing Diseases, that the same Symptoms of the same Diseases are most commonly

monly found in divers Bodies; and those which were observed in Socrates in his Sickness, are generally the same in any other Man afflicted with the same Disease; as the universal Characters of Plants are the same in all the Individuals of every kind: He, for instance, that has accurately described a Violet, as to its Colour, Taste, Smell, Figure, and the like, will perceive that that Description agrees almost in every thing with all the Violets in the whole World.

d

.

ne.

0-

to

7

1

I

4

10

5

12

-

6

2

b

d

7-

.

ę

5

5

- ·

r

0

t

.

e

-

,

And indeed I think the chief reason why we still want an exact History of Diseases, is because most suppose, that they are only the confus d and disordered Effects of of Nature ill desending her self, and, that he labours to no purpose; who endeavours a just Narration of them.

But to return to the business; A Physician may as certainly take the curative Indications from the smallest Circumstances of the Disease, as he does the Diagnostick from them: And therefore I have often thought, if we had an exact History of every Disease, we should never want a Remedy suitable to it, the various Phænomena of it plainly showing the way we ought to proceed in; which Phænomena, if they were carefully compared one with another, would lead in to those obvious Indications, which are taken truly from Nature, and not from the Errors of

Fancy. And by these Means and Helps, the excellent Hippocrates arrived at the top of Physick, who laid this folid Foundation for building the Art of Physick upon; viz. Nature cures Diseases. And he delivered plainly the Phænomena of every Disease, without pressing any Hypothefis for his service, as may be seen in his Books of Diseases, Affections, and the like. He also delivered some Rules gathered from the Observation of that Method that Nature uses in promoting and removing Diseases; such are bis Prænotiones, bis Aphorisms, and the like: And of these things consisted the Theory of the Divine old Man. which was not drawn from a vain and la civious Fancy like the Dreams of fick Men, but it exhibited a legitimate History of those Operations of Nature, which she produces in the Diseases of Men. And now seeing this Theory was nothing else but an exquisite Description of Nature, it was very reasonable, that in practice, his willy aim should be

TRAPREFACE.

to relieve her when she was oppressed, by the best means he could; and therefore he allowed no other Province for Art, than the successing of Nature when she was weak, the restraining her when she was outragious, and the reducing her to order; and to do all this in that way and manner whereby Nature endeavours to expel Diseases; for the sugarius Man perceives that Nature Judges Diseases, and does in all, being help d by a few simple Forms of Reme-

dies, and sometimes without any. The other Method whereby, in my Opinion, the Art of Heating may be further promoted, confifts of a fixed and perfect Method of Healing, such an one I mean, which has been sufficiently frengthmed by a great number of Experiments, and has been found able to cure this on that Difeafe; for I do not think that it is enough to publish particular Successes either of a Method or Remedy, if neither one nor the other has been found to attain universal ly the end in all, at least the Circumstances being so and fo; for I declare that we ought as certainly to know that this or that Disease may be cured, if we answer this or that Intention; as we certainly know that this ox that Remedy will answer this or that Intention, which though not always, get most commonly answers our desires, so we purge with Senna, and cause sleep with Poppies. But I do not deny that the Physician ought to mind carefully the panticular Events both of Method and Remedy, which he ules in the Cure of Discases, and to lay them up for use. both to ease his Memory, and to render him more skilful, that at length he may establish a method, from which he need not recede a whit in the Cure of this or that Disease; but the publishing of particular Observations is not. in my Opinion, fo beneficial: For if the Observator designs only to acquaint us that this Difease was once or ofiner in ed by this Remedy's what advantage, I pray, will it be that one unknow Medicine is added to the almost infinite heap of celebrated Medicines. But if I, laying afide all other Forms of Medicines, wholly addict my felf to this; ought not the virtue of it to be approved by a great many Experiments? and are not a great many Circumstances to be weighed respecting the Sick, and the Method, before we can gain any Fruit by a solitary Observation? If the Medicine always succeed with the Observator,

why

be

rt,

the

ng

er.

be nd

re-

art.

ra

th

di-

tr-

err

ab

nd

nat

e-

al+

ge

rot

m-

n-

ul,

he)i-

ot,

ins ier

be

ite

all

155

ces

re-

1 5

by

2 - 10 - 5

why does he take up with particulars, unless he distrusts himself, or thinks he may easier impose upon the World by peice-meal? But how easie it is to write large Volumes of this kind, every one that is but little converfant in Practice knows: And on the contrary, how diffcult it is to contrive a perfect Method of Healing in all Difeases? If but only one in an Age had treated but of one Discase in this manner, the Art of Healing, which is the Phylician's Province, had come to as great Perfection many Tears ago as our mortal Condition would have allowed of. But, which is our great misery; we long ago for fook our ancient and skilful Guide Hoppocrates, and the ancient method of Healing, founded upon the Knowledge of conjunct causes, which may be certainly known, so that the Art which is now exercised, contrived by Men given to quaint Words, is rather the Art of Talking than of Healing, But that it may not be thought that I speak this rashly. I beg leave to make a little Digression, that I may prove, that the remote Caufes which take up the vain Speculations of curious Men, and wherein they triumph, are wholly inscrutable, and that only conjunct Causes can be known by us, and that the curative Indications are to be taken only from thefe.

We must therefore observe, that if the humours are retained longer in the Body than they ought, either because Nature cannot concoct them, and afterwards expel them; or because they have contracted a Morbusick Disposition. by this or that Constitution of the Air; or, lastly, because they are infected with some Venom; by these, I say, and the like ways, the faid Humours are exalted into a substancial Form or Species, which discovers it self by this or that disorder, that is agreeable with its own Essence: and these Symptoms, though to the less wary they may seem to arise from the Nature of the Part which the humour possesses, or from the Nature of the Humour, before it has put on this Species, yet they are really Disorders proceeding from the Essence of the said Species newly raised to this degree, so that every specifick Disease is a Disorder arising from this or that specifick Exaltation, or Specification of some Juice in the Body. Under this kind may be comprehended the greatest part of Diseases, that have a certain Type and Form, and Nature is as methodi-

cal

cal in producing and ripening thefe, as of Plants and Animal: For as proper and peculiar Affections belong to every Plant and Animal, so it is in every Exaltation of any Juice, when it has broke out into a Species. We have aclear instance of this in those Species of Excrescences. which Trees and Shrubs emit, either upon the account of the perversion, and depravation of the Nutricious Inice or by other Causes, in the form of Moss, Milleton Mus Grooms, and the like; all which are Effences or Species plainty different from the Tree or Shrub they grow on. And indeed, he that shall exactly consider these Phonomena that accompany a Quartan Ague, viz. That it most commonly comes about Autumn; that it keeps a certain Order, repeating its periodical revolutions, as certainly as a Clock frikes, unless the Order of it be difturbed by Some extrinsick thing; that it begins with shivering, and a notable Sense of Cold, which is succeeded by a sensible Hour, which at length ends in large Sweats; and, lestly, that shis Difeafe, whomfoever it invades, is feldom cared before the Vernal Equinox; he, I fay, that shall exactly weigh all these things, may as reasonably believe, that this Disoase is a Species as a Plant is so, which in like manner springs out of the Ground, flowers, and dies, and in other things is affected according to its Essence. For it cannot be eafily imagined why this Difease should arise from a Combination of Principals, or evident Qualities; whereas a Plant is reckoned by all a Substance and distinct Species in Nature, though we do not deny, that whereas every Species of Plants or Animals, excepting a very few, Subfift of themselves; but that the Species of Diseases depend on those Humours from whence they were generated.

But the it appears from what has been said, that the Causes of most Diseases are wholly inscrutable, yet the Question, how they may be cured, may notwithstanding be resolved; for we discourse here only of the remote Causes and any one may see, that the curious Speculations of remote Causes lose their Labour, whilst they endeavour to understand them, though Nature oppose; and yet they contemn the mediate and conjunct Causes, that are near hand, which it is necessary to know, and may be so without such Trisles; for they offer themselves plainly to the Understanding, or may be discovered by the Testimony of the

Senles,

of

ue

15,

of

33 -

ez

176.

0

ıft

1272

46

me

10-

tt,

at

TE

all

efe

igs

rgs

abi-

8 4

ies

ry

b-

nd

the

the

be

les

re-

to

OCY

ar

th-

the

the

es,

Senses, or by others Anatomical Observations made long ago. And as it is plainly impossible that a Physian should understand those Causes of Diseases, which have no manner of Commmerce with the Senses, so neither is it necessary; for it is sufficient if we know the immediate rise of the Disease, and such Defects and Symptoms of it, as may enable us to distinguish exactly between this and another Disease not unlike it: In a Pleurisie, for instance, be will weary bimself in vain, and will not be able to understand the ill Disposition, and the incoherent Texture of the Blood, which is the first Origin of it: But be that rightly knows the Cause whereby it is immediately produced, and can distinguish it from all other Diseases, will as certainly cure it, though be neglect the trifling and unprofitable search after remote Causes: But this by the bye.

But now if any one should ask whether to the two foresaid things that are wanting in Physick, namely, a true and genuine History of Diseases, and a certain and confirmed Method of Cure. a third ought not to be added, viz. the invention of Specifick Remedies, I agree with bim, the Method feems to me most commodious for curing acute Diseases, in doing which, when Nature bas appointed some certain way of Evacuation, whatever Method affifts ber in promoting the said Evacuation, necessarily conduces to But it were indeed to be wished that the Sick the bealing of it. might arrive to Health by a nearer way, by the belp of Specificks, if any fuch can be found, and which is of greater moment, may be placed out of the dangers which follow those Errors, whereinto Nature often and willingly falls, bow powerfully and learnedly foever she may be succoured by the Physicians Assistance.

But as to the Cure of Chronical Diseases, tho' I do not at all doubt, that a greater Progress may be boped for from a Method alone, than can be presently imagined, yet it is very manifest, that that is wanting in the Cure of Chronical Diseases chiefly for this reason, viz. because Nature bas not an effectual Method in these Diseases to eject the morbifick Matter as in Acute, whereby, we assisting, and aiming at the right Mark, the Disease may be cured. In conquering therefore a Chronick Disease, be may deservedly be call'd a Physician, that has such a Medicine as is able to destroy the Species of the Disease, not be who only introduces from the first or second Quality some new one in the room of the former, which may indeed be done, and the Species not extinguished: For instance; he that is afflicted with the Gout may be heated or cooled, and yet the Gout may be as viclent as ever; for Specifick Diseases are not more immediately cured by that Method, wherewith only different Qualities are introduced, than a Fire is extinguilbed by a Sword: For what, I pray, can Heat, Cold, Moisture, Sicrity, or any other of the Second Qualities that depend on these signific as to the Cure of a Disease, whose Essence consists of none of these. If any one should object here, that we had long ago a sufficient number of Specifick Remedies, this very Man,

if he will make diligent search, would be soon of another mind; for the Peruvian Bark is all the Specificks we have. For there is a vast difference betwixt those things which answer specifically to this or that curative Indication, which we attend well to, the Disease may be cured, and such things as cure this or that Disease specifically and immediately, no respect being had to this or that Intention, or curative Indication. For instance; Mercury and the Roots of Sarsa are commonly accounted Specificks in the French Pox; and yet they ought not to be counted proper and immediate Specificks, unless it can be proved by sufficient Arguments, that Mercury without Salavation, and Sarla without Sweat, have performed the business; for in the same manner other Diseases are cured with other Evacuations, and yet the Remedies that are used do no more immediately conduce to the Cure of those Diseases, which are cured by those Evacuations, for the procuring which, fuch Remedies are very properly designed, than a Lancet for a Plurisie, which, I suppose, no one will call a Specifick in this Disease.

Therefore Specifick Medicines, if they are restrained to this our Sense of them, do not fall to every Man's share; and yet I do not at all doubt, but out of that abundant Plenitude, with which Nature over-flows, by the appointment of the excellent Maker of all things, care is taken for the Preservation of all, by the Cure of those great Diseases which afflict Men, and that near at hand in every Country. And indeed it is to be lamented, that the Nature of Plants is not better known to us, which feem to me the chiefest of the Materia Medica, and to be the likeliest to afford Such Remedies as we have now discoursed of. For parts of Animals feem to agree too much with the Human body, and Minerals differ to much; upon which account Minerals answer, I confess, Indications more powerfully than either things taken from Plants or Animals, but not specifically in the sense and manner we have mentioned. I have spent much time in the search after these things, but bave not succeeded so well, as that I may prudently publish the result.

But though Plants please me best, yet I would by no means contemn those excellent Medicines taken from another Tribe, which have been found by the Industry and Labour of Men of this or any other Age to answer Intentions well. Amongst these Dr. Goddard's Drops claim the first place. They are prepared by the Learned and diligent Search after Method and Remedies, Dr. Goodal: the Essicacy and Vertue whereof for attaining the end to which they are commonly directed, I prefer before all other volatile Spirits whatever.

To conclude: Having in this Introduction promised to give a Specimen of those things, which I endeavoured to the encrease of this Art, I will now endeavour to fulfil my Promise in delivering the History and Cure of acute Diseases; In doing which I am very sensible that I shall expose to the lazy and ignorant, all the Fruit of those things which I have laboured for in Body and Mind, through

nd;

re u

to

the

Dis-

or

ury

the

me-

bat

ave

are

fed

5 ,

cb,

lu-

ye.

our

not

Ta-

all of in

a-

he

rd

21-

ils

n-

or

n-

ut

lt.

71-

ch

a-

d-

be

r.

to

22

a. of

m

e

1 ;

'n

krough the better part of my Life: But I sufficiently understand that this ill-natured Age, and I expect therefore to receive nothing ut Reproaches, and that I should have much more advanced my tame, if I had contrived some vain and fruitless Specification: But be it so, I expect my Reward elsewhere. If any one should ere object, That others that are as much conversant in Practice is I, are not of my mind: It does not concern me to enquire what there think, but to propose faithfully my own Observations; In oing which I beg the Reader's Patience, not his Favour; for the hing it self will shortly show, whether I have afted succeedy, or betther I have been a Man-slayer; only I beg pardon for that I ave not so accurately described the History and cure of Diseases; as proposed; for I do not pretend to have compleated the Work, but are encouraged those of better Parts to undertake hereafter, what have now imperfectly handled.

One thing yet remains, whereof the Reader is to be admonied, viz. That I do not intend to inlarge, the following Treatife with a great number of particular Observations, whereby I may ive a Reputation to the Method there delivered: For it would be no purpose, and nauseous to repeat those things singly, which we been treated of together. I count it sufficient at the end of very general Observation, at least as it respects the late Years, add here and there a particular Observation, wherein, the ubstance of the preceeding Method is contained; and I deare, that no general Method has been published by me, which

s not been established by repeated Experience.

He will be disappointed that expelts a great number of Remeies and Forms hear: the Physician must use those according to his udgment that the occasion requires; it is sufficient for me to ention by what Indications he must work, and in what order to time: For the Practice of Physick chiefly consists in this, vit. being able to find out the genuine Indications, and not Reedies to answer them; and they that have not observed this.

we instructed Emperick to imitate Physians.

But if any one objects, That in some things I have not only nounced the Pomps of Medicines, but have proposed such Re-edies as are scarce reducible to the Materia Medica, so simple id inartificial are they. But in this, I suppose, I shall only discase unthinking People; for the Wise know that all things are od that are useful, and that Hippocrates, when he proposed e use of Bellows in the Iliack Passion, and nothing for a Cant, and the like, which may be seen in almost every Page of s Writings, deserved as well for his Medical Art as if he had filled with pompous Forms of Remedies.

I designed also to have treated of Chronical Diseases, at least those that had been most conversant with; but it being a eat Task. I will omit it for the present, and am willing to see

I bom these things will be received.

Books

Books lately Published by Richard Wellington Bookfeller, at the Lute in St. Paul's Church-Tard.

THE Family Physician, or a choice Collection of Approved Remedies, The rainity Phylician, or a choice Collection of Approved Remedies, for the Cure of almost all Diseases Incident to Humane Bodies whether Internal or External; Useful in Families and Serviceable to Country People: To which is added the true English Wine-Cellar, and the right Method of making English Wines or Metheglin; with a Collection of the Choicest and Safest Remedies for preserving the Beauty and Complection of Ladies, never before published by George Hartman Phylo-Chymist; Author of the Preserver and Reftorer of Health, and Servant to Sir Kenelm Digby till he died. Price 2 s. 6 d.

A General Treatife of the Diseases of Infants and Children, Collected from the most Eminent Authors, by John Pechey of the College of Physicians.

Familiar Letters, written by John late Earl of Rochester, in II. Vol. to Henry Savill, Esq; and other Persons of Quality: With Love-Letters, writ by the Ingenious Mr. Tho. Otway, and feveral others, by Mr. Tho. Brown. Each Vol. may be had fingly, price Bound together

A Discourse upon the Nature and Paculties of Man in several Effays, with some Considerations upon the Occurrences of Humane Nature, by Tim. Nourse, Gent. The second Edition Enlarged.

Resections on Ancient and Modern Learning, by William Wotton Chaplain to the Right Honourable the Earl of Nottingham. To which is Added a Dissertation upon the Epistles of Phalaris, Themissocies, Socrates, Euripides, and Associates. By Dr. Bentley, the second Edition with large Additions. Price six Shillings.

All the Histories and Novells of the late Ingenious Mrs. Behn, entire in one Vol. viz. the History of Oronoko, or the Royal Slave; The fair lift or Prince Tarquin: Agues de Castro. or the sorce of Ge-

The fair Jilt or Prince Tarquin; Agnes de Castro, or the force of Generous Love; The Lovers Watch, or the Art of making Love; The Ladies Looking-Glass to Dress themselves by; The Lucky Mittake; Memoirs of the Court of the King of Bantam; The kim or the Perjured Beauty; The Adventures of the Black Ladies: The three last never before Printed, together with the Life and Memoirs of Mrs. Bebn never before Printed, by one of the Fair Sex, intermixed with pleafant Love-Letters between her and Minbeer Van Bruin, a Dutch Merster of the Court of the Charter of the Court of the Fair Sex. chant; with her Character of the Country and Lover. The third Edition with very large Additions. Printed for Richard Wellington, at the Late in St. Paul's Church-Yard.

Dr. Sydenham's Practice

OF

PHYSICK.

ics ble eling by

ed.

ege

II. by her

Ef-

tton

So-

en-

ve; Ge-The

e; last lebn

lea-

ler-

at

V-

SECT I. CHAP I.

Of Acute Diseases in general.

EASON dictates, if I judge right, that a Disease is nothing else but Nature's Endeavour to thrust forth with all her might the Morbifick Matter, for the Health of the Patient, tho' the cause of it be contrary to Nature: for feeing it has pleased GOD, the Governor of all things, that Human Nature should be fitted to receive the various Impressions that come from abroad, it could not be, but it must be subject also to many Diseases, which partly proceed from Particles of Air Il agreeing with the Body, which when they have infihuated themselves into it, and are mixed with the Blood, iffect the whole with a morbifick Contagion, partly rom the various ferments or putrefaction of Humours, which are detain'd in the bo'y beyond their due time, ecause it was not able to digest or evacuate them. ither upon the account of their bulk, being too great, r the incongruity of their quality. These Circumstanes being fo nearly join'd to the Human Essence, that

no Man can clearly free himself from them, Nature Provided for her self such a method, and concatenation of Symptoms, as that she might exclude the peccant matter thereby, which would otherwise ruine the whole Fabrick; and she would much oftener than she does, attain Health by these harsh means, if she were not forced out of her course by the Ignorant: But though she be left to her self, she destroys the Man, either by doing too much or too little for her self, and so obeys resistless Fate, to which we are all indebted, according to the saying of Baeting.

A Law eternal does Decree, That all things born should mortal be.

But to confirm what I have faid by an instance or two; What, I pray you, is the Plague, but a compli-cation of Symptoms, by which Nature uses to cast out the malignant Particles, by Imposthumes in the Emunctories, or other eruptions that were drawn in by the Air? What is the Gout, but Natures contrivance to purifie the blood of Old Men, and to purge the deep parts of the Body, to use Hippocrates's Phrase? And the like may be faid of many other Diseases, that are perfectly formed. But Nature performs this Office fometimes quicker, and fometimes flower, according to the different methods the uses to exclude the morbifick Cause; for when the requires the help of Fever, whereby the may be able to seperate the vitiated Particles from the Blood, and afterwards expel them, either by Sweat, a Loofness, or some Eruptions, or the like Evacuations, the whole business is done in the mass of Blood, which is a thin and fluid body, and that by violent motions of the parts; therefore it is absolutely necessary that it should not only be determined suddenly, either for the Health or Death of the Patient, viz. as Nature can neither critically dissolve the morbifick Matter, or is oppressed and vanguished thereby, but also that it should be accompanied with worse and more vehement Symptoms. And of this fort are these Diseases, which are called Acare, which move to their flate quickly, and with danger. And tho' it be not so proper, yet it is as true, to say, that those Difeafes

feafes are to be accounted Acute, which tho' with respect to the Paroxysms taken together move slow, but with respect to one particular Fit, quickly attain their Of this fort are all intermitting Fevers; but when the containing Matter of the Disease is of that nature, that it cannot have the affiftance of a Fever, for the universal separation of it; or when this kind of Matter is fixed to any part which is unable to exclude it, either upon the account of its conformation, as it is in the morbifick Matter of a Palsie, that the Nerves are stuffed with, and in the suppurated Matter in the Cavity of the Breast of those that have an Empyema; or by the defect of the Natural heat, and Spirits, as when Flegm falls upon the Lungs of those that are weakened by Age or a long Cough: Or lastly, upon the account of a continual flux of new matter, wherewith the vitiated Blood, which is only disposed to carry it off, does oppress and overwhelm the part: I fay, in these cases the Matter is very slowly, or not at all, concocted; and fo Diseases that proceed from such unconcocted Matter are, and are call'd Chronical; therefore from these two principals, that are contrary one to the other, concerning which we have now treated, some Acute and some Chronical Diseales arile.

As to Acute Diseases, which I intend to treat of now, some proceed from a secret and inexplicable alteration of the Air, infecting Mens Bodies: nor do they at all depend on a peculiar crass of the Blood and Humors, any otherwise than the occult influence of the Air has imprinted the same upon them. They continue as long as this secret constitution of the Air, and no longer, neither do they come at any other time: These are cal-

led Epidemicks.

-

e

ie

e

ıt

n,

f,

1-

or

li-

ut

0-

he

to

ep

nd

ire

iee

ng

or-

Fe-

ted

m,

or

the

and

t is

mi-

the

the

ere-

orfe

are

e to

t be

: Di-

eases

Other Acute Diseases arise from this or that particular Irregularity of particular Bodies, which because they are not produced by a general cause, do not therefore invade many at once: besides, this sort comes every year; and at any time of the year, excepting those we shall mention, when we come to speak particularly of this kind. These I call Intercurrent or Sporadick, because they happen at any time, when Epidemicks rage. I begin with Epidemicks, and first of all propose a general History of them.

B 2 CHAP.

CHAPII.

Of Epidemick Diseases.

Think nothing will cause such Admiration in him that diligently views the Province of Physick, as the great Variety of Epidemical Diseases; not so much for that they refemble the various Seasons of the same Year, as that they are like the divers Constitutions of Years, that vary one from the other, and depend on them. And this manifest difference of these Diseases will plainly appear by their proper and peculiar Symptoms, and the different method of Cure which each requires. And tho' these Diseases may seem alike to the Unwary, because in some fort they do agree to outward appearance, yet if you feriously consider, they are very different; and it is hard to fay whether a diligent search, for which the short Life of one Man is not sufficient, would teach us, that Epidemical Difeases circle about in one continual series, or whether they come disorderly, according to the occult Diathefis of the Air, or the inexplicable course of Times. But this I am fure of by many Oblervations, that the abovemention'd Species of Diseases, especially continual Fevers, do very much differ; for that method which is successfull one year, may perhaps be destructive ano-And when I had once happily met with a method of Cure, which this or that kind of Fever did particularly require, I scarce ever fail d of Success, respect being had to the Temperament, and Age, and the like, till this Species was extinct; but when a new one did arife, I was in doubt which way I should steer, fo as to be serviceable to my Patient; and unless I took great Care, and nsed my utmost Endeavours, I could scarce help, but that one or two of those I had first in hand would be in great danger, till I had found out the Genus of the Disease, and then I could again proceed readily to the curing of it.

And tho' I have observed with as much diligence as possibly I could, the various Disposition of divers Years, as to the manifest qualities of the Air, that from thence I might learn the Causes of this great variety of Epidemical Diseases, yet I have received no Benefit thereby; for I perceive that Years that do agree as to the manifest Temper of the Air, are infested with various Diseases; and so on the contrary. And thus it happens there are many Constitutions of Years that arise neither from Heat nor Cold, nor Moisture nor Drought, but proceed from a fecret and inexplicable alteration in the Bowels of the Earth, whereby the Air is contaminated with such effluvia as dispose Bodies to this or that Disease, as long as the same Conflitution prevails, which at length in a certain space of time withdraws, and gives way to another. one of thele general Constitutions is accompanied with Fever proper and peculiar to it felf, which never ppears at any other time; therefore I call these Fevers tationary.

m as

ch

ne

of

on

les

m-

ch

to

to

ley

a

lan

Di-

her

he-

nes.

the

iual

nich

mo-

me-

did

cels,

and

new

eer,

took

bluc

first

out

pro-

And

Moreover, there are particular Temperaments of the ame Year, as I may fay, wherein, tho' according to he manifest qualities of the Air, those Fevers that folbw the general Constitution of the Year are more or ess Epidemical, or come sooner or later; yet chiefly hose Fevers that come every Year (which therefore re call Intercunents) owe their Rise to this or that nanifest Temper of the Air, viz. a Pleurisie, Quinsie, nd the rest of this fort, which most commonly proed from fudden heat, following presently a long and were cold Season. Therefore 'tis probable, that the mail of the Air may be instrumental in proucing those Fevers which exert themselves in every onstitution; but not as to those that are peculiar to by one Constitution: We must confess, that the povemention'd qualities of the Air do more or less spose our Bodies to generate this or that Epidemick feale, which is likewise to be said of any Error in the Nonnaturals.

But we must take notice, that some Epidemical Dises in this or that Year are regular, and have the e Phanomena and Symptoms in almost all that are inted with them, and go off in the same way and manner; therefore a true and certain History of Epidemick Diseases, is to be learnt from these, as being most

perfect of the kind.

There be other Diseases of other Years, which they they be Epidemical, yet are they so irregular, that they cannot be comprehended under any form, and are indeed ill-condition'd upon the account of the uncertain variety of Symptoms, and their certain changeableness, and also as to the method whereby they are cured. This great disparity arises from hence, viz. because every Constitution produces Diseases that are very much unlike those of the same kind, under another Constitution, which not only happens in Fovers, but in many other Epidemick Diseases.

And this is not all, for there is a variety of wanton Nature that is of a more nice speculation, viz. that the same Disease should vary often under one and the same Constitution, as to its beginning, state, and declination, which is of so great consequence, that the Curative Indications are to be ommitted or us'd, accord-

ing as the Disease is dispos'd.

Moreover we must take notice, that Epidemick Difeases must be divided into two ranks, viz. Vernal and Autumnal; and tho' they may happen at any other time of the year, if they do, they belong to that rank they are nearest; for so it falls out sometimes, that the Temper of the Air does so much agree with some one Epidemick Disease, that by the help of it, it comes before its time: and on the contrary, 'tis defer'd when there is no suitableness; so that it does not invade the Body predispos'd till some time after: Therefore when I mention the Spring or Autumn, I do not exactly mean the Æquinox, whether Vernal or Autumnal.

Some Epidemick Diseases begin early in the Spring, viz. in January, and encreasing by degrees, come to their heighth about the Vernal Æquinox, then decrease and vanish about the Summer Solstice, saving that a very few afterwards may now and then happen. Of this fort are the Measles, and Spring-Tertians, which they also withdraw at the approach of the Summer Solstice: but others that begin in the Spring encrease daily, and do not come to their state till the Autum-

nal Acquinox, which being past, they begin to treat, and at length are extinguished by the cold of Winter. Of this kind is the Plague and Small-Pax, in those years they are Epidemical. The Cholera Morbus belongs to the Family of Autumnal Epidemicks; it begins in August, and finishes its course in the space of a month: There are other Diseases that begin at the same time, but continue till Winter; for instance, the Bloody-Flux and Autumnal Fevers, both Tertian and Quartan; all these lose the Name and Nature of Epidemicks in the space of two months most commonly, but some are afflicted with them sometimes longer,

fometimes not fo long.

But in particular, as to Fevers, we must take notice, that the greatest part which are continual have yet no Names allotted them, as they proceed from the influence of a general Conflitution, but they borrow those Appellations they are known by from some remarkable alteration imprinted upon the Blood, or from some evident Symptom, and upon this account they are called putrid, malignant, spotted, and the like; but forasmuch as every Constitution is prone to propagate fome other Disease of Note at the same time more epidemical, besides the Fevers it produces, of which fort is the Plague, Bloody-Flux, Small-Pox, and the like, I cannot fee why fuch Fevers should not rather take their Names from the Constitution, as it favours the Production of either of these Diseases at the time when they appear, than from any alteration of the Blood, or any particular Symptom, which may as well agree with Fevers of another kind. Intermittents take their names from the Intervals between the Fits; and this is sufficient to distinguish them, if the Seasons of the Year wherein they happen, viz. Spring or Fall, be confidered; but some of these have no very visible Character, whereby they may be diffinguished, tho' they really participate of the nature of Intermittents; as when Autumnal Intermitting Fevers come early, viz. in July, and are common, they do not presently put on their own Shapes, (which is cuttomary in Spring intermitting Fevers) for they imitate continual Fevers fo well, that tis hard to distinguish them. But the violence of the Constitution being a little quell'd about the end of

y, yet mmer crease

oft

tho

hey

in

tain

efs_

red.

ause

rerv

ther

but

van-

VIZ.

and

and

t the

ord-

Di-

and

ther

rank

that

fome

omes

when

a the

when

actly

ring,

me to

creale

hat a

Of

which

atumnal Autumn, they but off their Disguise, and then openly appear to be Intermittents, either Tertians or Quartans, as indeed they were really at first: And if this be not carefully observed, we shall be deceived in our Prescriptions, much to the prejudice of our Patients, while we mistake Fevers of this kind, which are to be accounted Intermittents for real Continual Fevers.

Moreover, we must diligently observe, that when many of these Diseases infest the same Year, one is more predominant, and all the rest are as it were under it, and don't rage so much at that time, so that as this encreases they decrease, and when this decreafes they encrease; and so by turns they vex poor Mortals, as the Genius of the Year, and the sensible Temper of the Air favour most this or that Disease; but that Disease which rages most, and is most deadly about the Autumnal Aguinox, names the Conflictation of the whole Year: for it plainly appears, that whatfoever Disease prevails over the rest at that Season, will have the dominion over the rest for the whole Year, to-whose Genius all the Epidemicks that are Contemporaries with it accommodate themselves, as far as it confifts with their nature: For instance; When the Small-Pox did rage, at the same time the Fever that did wander here and there did plainly partake of that Inflamation, which produced the Small-Powi; for both Difeases began after the same manner, and there was great likeness betwixt the proper Symptoms of each, excepting the Eruption of the Small-Pox, and the rest that depended on it, as it manifestly appear'd by that great inclination to spontaneous Sweats and Spitting, which were proper to both. In like manner, when the Bloody-Flux chiefly prevail'd, the Fever that raged that Year was not a little like it, (only it did put off the Morbifick Cause by Stool, and some other Symptoms arose from thence) which did manifestly appear, for that the beginning of both were alike, and those that had either Disease were enclined to Aphtha, and did mutually partake of the fame Symptoms. And truly the Bloody-Flux we now speak of was that very Fever introverted which did exonerate it felf into the Inteflines, and was put off that way. It is to be noted, that the chief Epidemick that rages about the Autumnal Equinox recedes at the approach of Winter, and the Epidemicks of a lower rank exert themselves until the chief Epidemick of the Year returns and sup-

preffes them.

enly

this

our

nts,

e to

hen

is

un-

that

rea-

lor-

em-

but

div

ion

12 f-

on.

ole

on-

as

the

hat

hat

oth

vas ch.

est

nat

ig, be

nat he

ms

or

nat lid

ly

er

te-

đ,

n-

٤.

Laftly, We must observe, that when any Constitution produces various species of Epidemicks, that each species differs in kind from those that have the same Name, but are under another Constitution: But how many foever peculiar Species there be that invade under one and the same Constitution, they all agree in the common and general Cause that produces them. viz. in this or that peculiar Diathefis of the Air, and by consequence, how much soever they differ one from the other, as to their Type and specifick Form, yet the Constitution that is common to all reduces the Subjectmatter of Particulars to the like condition and state: so that the chief Symptoms which do not belong to a particular manner of evacuation, are alike in all : And in this they all agree, viz. they equally encrease and decrease at the same time. Moreover, we must observe that in those years wherein various Species of these break forth, they all make an Affault at the same time. and after the same manner, and have the same Symptoms at their first invasion.

Hence we may learn the various and accurate method Nature useth in generating Diseases, which I believe no Man has hitherto fufficiently observed: And from hence it appears (leeing the specifical differences of Popular Diseases, viz. Fevers, arise from the secret constitution of Years) that those labour in vain who deduce the Reasons of divers Fevers from a morbifick cause reserved in the Body: for it is evident that if any Person who is very well, travels to some parts of this Kingdom, he will be feized with the Fever that rages there, and yet it is scarce credible that any manifest Change should be imprinted by the Air upon the Humours of this man in so thort a time. Nor is it less difficult to accommodate general Rules, and to fix some certain Bounds, which we may not pass in the cure of these Fevers. Therefore in so great Uncertainty, I think it best to pause a while, when any new Fever arises, especially, to proceed gently, and with deliberation, to great Remedies, and in the mean while

to observe diligently the Genius of it, and likewise those things that do either Good or Harm, that we may a-

void the one, and chuse the other.

In a word, as it is very hard to reduce all the Species of Epidemicks into Classes, according to the variety of their Phanomena, and to decipher the Idiopathick Characters of each, and to accommodate a method of Healing particular to every one; so also, because they do not invade in any certain Series of Years, (at least not yet known) perhaps the Age of one Physician will not be sufficient to collect an exact apparatus of Observations of them. But though this Labour be so tedious, we must perform it before we can justly boast of any thing we have done fit to be remember'd in explicating the various Series of these Diseases.

But how may we give an account of the diffinct Species of Epidemicks, that do not only (at least as it appears to us) invade by chance, but also for one Year or one certain Series of Years, are of the same Gening, in another Year are diftinguish'd in specie one from another? Why, in this case no Method ever seem'd more fit toome than that which described them in the order they succeeded one another for a sufficient number of Years; which that I may do according to my own Model, I will faithfully deliver to the Learned World the History and Cures of those Epidemicks (as well as I could possibly collect them from the most accurate Observations) that did rage from the Year 1661, to the Year 1676. viz. for the space of Fifteen years: for it feems to me plainly impossible to perform this Work by affigning the Caufes of the Rife of them to the manifest qualities of the Air, much less to some particular discrasse in the Blood and Humors, unless as it rifes from a secret influence of the Air.

Moreover, it is also impossible to deliver the Species of various Epidemicks, which arise from specifick alterations of the Air, tho' it may seem very easie to those who are wont to give names to Fevers, according to their notions ill grounded upon the Speculations of those Alterations which may arise in Human Blood and its Humors; for when we do not follow Nature, the best Guide, but allow our selves to guess, there will be so many Species of Diseases as we can repeat; and

in the mean while we take that License which no Man will grant to a Boranist, from whom we require the Testimony of the Senses for his Relation of Plants, not a speculative Discourse, tho he may be excellent

in this particular, and exceeds others,

hole

Va-

Spe-

va-

opa-

me-

be-

ars.

hy-

era-

our

ast-

em-

nct

sit

ear

Ge-

om

n'd the m-

ny ed ks

oft

ar en m

m

as

es

1-

O

g

15

d

d

I do not assume so much to my self, as that I would be thought to have accomplished what I now treat of; perhaps I have not so much as repeated all the Families of Epidemicks. Nor can I say, that the Diseases which in the Years past, whereof I now treat, did mutually succeed one another in that order we shall mention hereafter, will likewise continue to do so for Years to come. All what I pretend to is, to declare how this thing has been of late, and to consirm by the Observations of some sew Years what relates to these Regions, and this City wherein we live, that I may offer my Mite for the beginning a Work which, if I am not mistaken, will be very much to the advantage of Mankind, when it is perfected by Posterity, who may traverse the whole Series of Epidemicks in Years to come.

CHAP. III.

The Epidemick Constitution of the Year 1661, 62, 63, 64.

IN the Year 61, the Autumnal Intermitting Fevers which for some Years past prevail'd, did again break forth afresh (especially obstinate Tertians) about the beginning of July, and daily encreasing, siercely raged in Angust, and in many places whole Families being seiz'd, they were very mortal; and then decreasing by degrees, they were extinguish'd by the Cold of Winter coming upon them, so that there was very sew in October. The Symptoms which accompanied this Tertian chiefly differ d from the Symptoms of other Tertians in other Years, in these things, viz. the Fit was siercer, and the Tongue was blacker and dryer, and when the Fit was past, the Fever did not clearly go

off : the Appetite and Strength were more dejected, and the Fits more enclin'd to double : In short, all the Accidents were worfe, and the whole Difeafe fiercer than was usual in Intermitting Fevers. When this Disease feiz'd People that were in years, or those that were of an ill habit of Body, or others that were weaken'd by Bleeding, or any other evacuation, it continued for two or three months. Some few Quartans accompanied the Fevers now describ'd, but both being unable to bear the approach of Winter, (for then they invaded none that were not infected before) withdraw. and were succeeded by a continual Fever, differing from the intermitting Autumnals only in this 4 Those did come at certain times, and This was continual: for they invaded the Patient almost alike, and those that violently Jabour'd of either vomited, their External Parts were dry, and their Tongues black, and they were thirsty, and the morbifick matter of both was readily exterminated at their declinations by Sweats. It was manifest, this Fever belong'd to the Family of Autumnal Intermittents, because it rarely appear'd in the Spring, and it was a fort of Compendium of the Intermittents, and on the contrary every one of their Fits seem'd to be a Compendium of this Fever. that the difference chiefly confifted in this, viz. that the Continual Fever perfected its Effervelcence, once begun, with the same degree of heat; but the Intermittents perform their business by parts, and at several times. I cannot say how long this Fever has prevail'd, for hitherto I have had enough to do to attend upon the general Symptoms of Fevers; for as yet I have not been able to diffing wifh them according to the various crafis of Years, or according to the various feafons of the same Year. This I certainly know, that there was but one species of a Continual Fever till the Year 1665. and the Autumnal Intermittents which were frequent till this Year, afterwards became more rare.

But to return to the business: That Tertian Fever which in the said Year so much prevail'd, contracted it self into a less compass when the Year was over; and in the following Autumns the Quartans exceeded and other Epidemicks, as long as the constitution of the Air remain'd; but after Autumn, the Quartans al-

ways decreasing, the Continual Fever (which thro' all this time appear'd a little) now violently raged till Spring, at which time the Vernal Intermitting Fevers succeeded; which going off likewise about May, the Small-Pox here and there appear'd, and disappear'd again at the approach of the Autumnal Epidemicks, I mean the Continual Fever, and the Quartans. And in this order the Epidemick Diseases sollow'd one another, and passed thro' the whole constitution of the Air. I shall particularly treat of these, viz. the Fever, and the Vernal and Autumnal Intermittents, which chiefly infessed this Constitution.

I will begin with this Feuer, which feems to me the chiefest of all, because Nature acted in it more regularly than in any other, both in bringing the febrile matter to a due concoction, and by casting it forth at a certain appointed time. Moreover, foralinuch as those Constitutions of Years that produce Autumnal Intermittents, much oftner returning communities annie than those that cause other Epidemicks, it necessarily follows, that the Continual Fevers that accommany

them should oftener happen.

nd

Ac-

an

afe

of

by

8-

le

n-

٧,

m

d

t

L

1

Besides the Symptoms that belong to other Fevers. this was also accompanied with these following. The Sick most commonly was violently ill, he vomited, his Tongue was dry and black, there was a great and fudden dejection of the Strength, the External Parts were dry, the Urine always thick or thin, both were equally a fign of Crudities: In the Declination of the Difeafe there was a Loofeness, unless the Physician chanced to prevent it at the beginning, which prolong'd the Difease; but according to its own nature and gemus, it went off about the 14th or 21st day, at which time it was expell'd by Sweat, or rather gentle breathing; and the Signs of Concoction appear'd most commonly in the Urine about this time, and not before. Other Symptoms superven'd when the Disease was unskilfully handld, but these and the whole genius of it will more clearly appear from the peculiar method that heretofore I accommodated to this Fever, which therefore I will transfer hither (at least as much as concerns the bufiness) as I publish'd it long ago, at which time I did not know there was any other kind of Fever to be found any where. CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The Property of the Party

Of the Continual FEVER of the Year 1661, 62, 63, 64.

FIRST, I observe, that the inordinate Commotion of the Blood, the Cause or Companion of this Fever, is stirred up by Nature, either that some heterogeneous matter contained in it, and offensive to it, should be cast out, or that the Blood should be some

way alter d.

And in this business the word Commotion pleases me best, because it is more large and general than either Fermentation or Ebulition, for it prevents the occasion of a vain dispute about Terms, that perhaps words of that kind may feem to countenance, the they may admit of an explication that is not incommodious, yet are they thought something improper by some; for the Commotion of the Blood may be formetimes like the Fermentation, fometimes like the Ebulition of Vegetable Liquors, yet there are some that think it very much differs from both, and they produce one or two Examples of Fermentation. First, the Liquids fermenting are wont to obtain a Vinous Nature, fo that a hot Spirit may be drawn from them by diffillation, and eafily turns to Vinegar, which is notably sharp, and yields by distillation an acid Spirit, vet they fay, that neither of these Dispositions has hitherto been found in the Blood.

And they observe, that in Vinous Liquors the fermentation and depuration are finish'd at the same time, and as it were keep pace together, but the depuration of the Blood in Fevers does not accompany, but follows its estuation, which they think is manifest even to

fight, in a feverish Fit carried off by Sweat:

But as to Ebulition, the Analogy feems more difficult to them, and which Experience contradicts in many cases, where the Fury of the Blood is not so violent Continual Fever in the Year 1661, &c. 1

but be it as it will, (for I will by no means engage in these Disputes) seeing the terms of Ebulition and Fermentation have been very much used among modern Physicians, I will not refuse to use them too now and then, whilst it is manifest, from what has been said, that these words serve only in this Treatise for a clearer explication of what is to be discoursed of.

Undenbtedly all forts of Fevers that are accompanied with Eruptions make it appear, that this feverish Commotion of the Blood is raised for the fecretion of some heterogeneous matter, that is contrary to Nature; for that in these, by the help of Ebulition, an Excrement of an ill quality is cast upon the Skin that lay hid be-

fore in the Blood.

oti-

this

ete-

it,

ome

me

her

ion

rds

nay

yet

for

nes

of

it

one

ids fo

il-

olv

yet

cto

er-

ne,

of

WŚ

to

fi-

in

nt

And I think it is no less probable, that the febrile commotion of the Blood should often (not to fay oftener) aim at no more than to be changed into fome new state and disposition, and that a Man whose Blood is pure and untainted may be seiz'd with a Fever, as we commonly find it happens to healthy People. whom we find there is no Morbifick Furniture, either as to a Plethora, or ill Habit, no unhealthy indisposition of the Air, which may occasion a Fever; and yet notwithitanding, by reason of some notable alteration of the Air preceding, or change of Diet, or of the rest of the Non-naturals, as they are called, such Men are likewife feiz d with a Fever; and the reason is because the Blood endeavours to gain a new state or condition. fuch as the Air and manner of Diet requires; not that the irritation of viscous Particles lodg'd in the Blood cause the Fever, the I do not at all doubt, but that the matter that is commonly excreted in the despumation of the Blood after the Febrile Commotion, is vitious, the' the Blood before was well disposed, which is no more to be wonder'd at, than that some part of what we eat should be corrupted and stink, after it has been confiderably alter'd in the Body, and separated from the reft.

Secondly, I reckon, that the true and natural Indications' that arise in this Disease shew, that the commotion of the Blood must be kept in that degree which is suitable to Nature's purpose, that it do not rise to

high

high on the one hand, from whence great Symptoms flow, nor be depreisd too low on the other hand, whereby the protrusion of the morbifick matter may be hindered, or the endeavours of the Blood affecting a new state frustrated; so that whether the Fever arile from some heterogeneous matter irritating it, or from the Blood affecting a new condition, in both cases the indications are the same. These things being premised, I order the Method of Cure in the following manner.

When I am called to Patients, whole Blood of it felf is weak, as it is most commonly in Children, or when it wants Spirits, as in Old-age, and in Youngmen weaken'd by long Sickness, I for hear bleeding; for if I should bleed such, their blood being already too weak, it would become unfit to perform the business of Depuration, and consequently the whole mass would be perverted, and the Life of the Patient hazarded, (as when the fermentation of Beer, or any new Liquor is unscasonably stop'd, it is most commonly spoil'd) for Nature can no more associate with the Particles which it has once begun to eject, which tho they were pure when they were equally mixed with the Blood, are now corrupt, and apt to insect the other Humors. Truly, I know very well, that those that are injurid by bleeding are sometimes restored by proper Cordials, the Blood being enabled by them to purific itsdess; but Prevention is better than a Care,

When I am called to those whose Blood is of a contrary Nature, such as is wont to be in Young Men of a strong Constitution and languine Temper. If order bleeding in the first place, which cannot here be omitted without danger (besides, in some cases to be mentioned hereaster) for otherwise not only Pleurisses, Phrensies, and such Instancions may be seared, by reason of the too great ebulition of the Blood, but also on the account of the superfluity and stagnation of

the whole mais.

As to the quantity, I only take away so much Blood as I suppose will free the sick from those Dangers whereunto, as we said, he is obnoxious by the violent commotion of it. Moreover, I regulate the estuation by repeating bleeding, or omitting it, by using or forbidding the use of hot Cordials, and lastly, by keeping

Continual Fever in the Tear 1661, &c. 17

keeping the Body loofe, or stopping it, as I find that mo-

tion is high or low.

toms

nd .

may

ting

irile

rom

the

fed,

fit

or

ng-

ng ;

ofi-

nafs

ha-

ny

on-

the ho'

ith

the

ofe red

ito

on-

of

ler

it

n es, by

at of

ch

n-

he he

ig Y g

After bleeding, if it be necessary, according to the abovemention'd cases, I carefully enquire whether the Sick was enclin'd to nanfeoumess or vomiting at the beginning of the Fever; and if fo, I prefently order a Vomit, unless some great weakness of the Patient, or the tender age forbid it. Indeed a Vomit is so necesfary, when an inclination to vomiting went before, that unless that Humour be evacuated, it will occasion many difficult symptoms, that will obstruct the Physician in performing the Cure, and very much endanger the Sick. A Looleness is the effet and most frequent. which most commonly follows in the declination of the Fever, when Vomits were omitted, when they were indicated; for in the progress of the Disease, when Nature has somewhat quell'd the malignant Humonr in the Stomach, and thrust it down to the Guts, they are fo correded by a continual flux of a sharp Humour from this Fountain in the Stomach, that a Loofeness must necessarily follow. But I have taken notice. that in inflammatory February, which are commonly called malignant; a Looseness did not constantly follow the omission of a Vomit, as it did in this Fever, tho fuch an inclination to vomiting went before: But of this matter more hereafter. This fort of Loolenels is more dangerous, because the fick being much weakened before, is more enervated thereby; befiles, which is worst, it happens at the declination of the Fever. when the Blood should contract it self, and use its utmost endeavours for finishing Despumation, but is himder d by this Evacuation.

But that you may not doubt that this Humour odged in the Stomach, unless it be expell'd by a Vonit, will in short time cause a Looseness, upon enquiry we almost always find, that when a Looseness companies this Fever, the Sick was enclin'd to vomit it the beginning of the Disease, but a Vomit was not tiven. Furthermore, you may take notice, that the he inclination to vomiting went off long before, yet he Looseness will cease for the most part upon taking Vomit, if the Sick be able to bear it: But I have requently observed, that when the Looseness is come,

attringent

18 Continual Fever in the Year 1661, 6.c.

aftringent Remedies do little or nothing, either taken inwardly, or outwardly apply'd to frop it.

I commonly use the following Vomit.

Take of Vinum Benedictum fix drams, of Oxymel of Squills and compound-Syrup of Stabious, each half an ounce; mingle them, make a Vomir.

I order it should be taken two hours after a small Dinner, and that it may work the better, fix or eight pints of Posset-drink may be provided, for these Medicines are dangerous if they are not washed off; and therefore as often as the Patient vomits, or goes to stool, he must take presently a draught of it, whereby the Gripes will be prevented, and he will vomit easily.

After a nice view of the matter cast up by Vomit, which was neither much nor ill. I often wonder'd how it comes to pass, that the Sick should be so much relie wed by it; for as soon the Vomit had done working the violent symptoms, where the nauseousness, anxiety restlesses, sighing, and blackness of the Tongue, were commonly sintigated, which before afflicted the Sick and frighten'd the by-standers, so that the rest of the

Difease was very tolerable.

It is to be observed, that if the case requires bleeding and vomiting, it is safest to bleed first, for otherwise the Vessels being stretched with Blood, there is great danger, lest by violent straining to vomit, the Vessels of the Lungs should be broken, and the Brain hurt, the Blood being violently poured in and out, and so the Patient may due of an Apoplexy; whereof I could mention some instances, if it were proper, it is sufficient that I warn you to use great caution in this case.

ent that I warn you to use great caution in this case.

If any one should ask, at what time of the Fever would give a Vomit, I say at the very beginning, if had my choice, for by this means the Sick may be preserved from those dreadful symptoms that rise from filth of those Humours that lurk in the Stomad and neghbouring parts, and perhaps you may stop the Disease at the beginning, which otherwise would encrease to the hazard of the Patient, and become to dious, being nourish d by the foremention'd Humours

which

an in.

nel of b bal

Gmall cioh Me and oes to herevomit

omit d how relie rking xiety wer Sick of the

eedin erwil grea felso t, th fo th

coul **fuffici** ever

g, if nay b e from omad op th ild en

me te mours which

which either by reason of their substance passing the innermolt parts of the Body, and are mingled with the Blood, or because they are kept too long in the Body. wax worfe, and put on a venomous quality, which they continually import to the Blood as it parles by their Neil: And of this, not to go far, the Difease called Cholora Morbus is a clear instance; for sometimes when the vomiting is unseasonably stopd in that Disale, whether it be by an Opiate, or afteringent Medicines, worle train of Symptoms follows; for the there and corrupted Humours being on this account repelled, whole exclusion ought to have been permitted a while, till they were sufficiently evacuated except their fury and force upon the Blood, and kindle a Fever which is wont to be irregular, and accompanied with ill symptoms, and can scarce be cured without a Vomit he the Patient do not then vomit.

But if we are called in late, as we are often, fo that we cannot affift the Patient at the beginning of the fever, by ordering a Vomit, yet I have thought it pro-cer to give one at any time of the Discase, if the Patient as strength to bear the working of it; indeed I have iven a Vomit with good success on the twelfth day of the Fever, tho' the Sick had left off vomiting beore, and to I have stopped the Looleness, which obstrated the Blood in performing its despumation; and I hould not doubt to do it later, unless the Patient, by

ealon of weakness, cannot hear it.

After vomiting, lalways endeavour to quiet the mfult raised in the Humours by the vomit, and thereore I order an Anodyne to be taken at bed-time, after be Vomit

Take of Red Poppey-water two ownces, of Aqua Mirabilis two drams, of Syrup of white and red Poppies each half an ounce; mingle them, make a Draughe.

But if there be no fear of raising the Ebulition for the ture, either by reason of a great loss of Blood, which as taken away in order to the cure, or by frequen omiting and itools occasioned by the vomit, or by a relent apurexy or weakness of the Fever, or its delining state, then I boldly order a large dose of Diace

dium, either by it felf, or mixed with fome Cordial rinflead of the Anodyne above described, and it is really an excellent Medicine, if it be given in a due quan-

And now, before I leave off discoursing of Vomits must acquaint you, that it is by no means safe, at least in this Fever, to give Vomits of Vinum Bene. distum to Children, or to any under fourteen, no, not in the least quantity; it were to be wished that in the room of this we had some safer Medicine that was as powerful, which might root out the Humour, that almost always threatens a Looseness at the declination of the From; at least, that we had such a one as would fo alter the sharp matter, that it could not occasiona Looseness.

I have indeed been frequently at a stand, when I have visited Infants and Children in a Fever, and have feen an Indication which perswaded the use of a Remedy that would have cured them, and yet I did not dare to order it, for fear of the ill confequence; but in grown People I have hitherto observed no hurt proceeding from a Vomit, if it were given with the Cau-

tions above-mention'd.

Vomiting being, over, I consider whether, notwithstanding the foregoing evacuation, the Blood rages so much that it is still necessary to lessen its effervescence, or whether it be so very low, that it wants to be heightened; or lastly, whether the fermentation, being reduced to a due degree, may be left to it self without danger to the Sick. Of each of these I shall say something.

First therefore, if the Blood ferments so violently that we may reasonably fear the Sick is in danger of a Phrenfy, or some other ill symptom, proceeding from too great an ebulition of the Blood, the day after taking the Vomit, I order the following Gluster.

Take of the common Decoction for a Glyster one pint of Syrup of Violets and brown Sugar each two ounces, mingle them, make a Glyfter; and I order it should be repeated upon occasion.

which, most commonly, the Blood being somewhat cooled, its effervescence is sufficiently restrained; but fometimes

rdial

ditis

uan-

muts.

at

Benenot n the as as

at alation

ne as

not

ien I have Re not but pro--au-

vithes fo nce. be eing hout ing. ntly rot rom

ta-

pint ces, nid

hat but mes

Cometimes it is necessary to repeat bleeding once again. viz in those of a very sanguine constitution, and in the flower of their age, or in others who have inflam'd their Blood by drinking Wine frequently; but most commonly there is no need of logreat a Remedy as is Repeated Bleeding, and enothing the cales abovementioned, the effervescence may be sufficiently restrained by the ale of Glysters; wherefore if the Blood boil too much, I order a Glyster every day, or every other day, as the case requires, to the tenth day of the Diferie; but if much Blood has been taken away, or the Sick is old, Lorder no Glysters at that time, tho the Blood be very hot, for in these cases is there is no fear that by the omission of Glysters the Ebulition begun should proceed so far, as that there should be begun should proceed so far, as that there should be great danger from some violent symptom; so it is most certain, that by the use of them the strength, and as I may say, the less properly, the tone of the Blood is so much relaxed, especially in old People, (for Glysters are not used so successfully in old People as in young) that Nattire is obstructed in her business; but if not much blood has been taken away, then, as I said. I ordered Glysters to the tenth day, more or less, and sometimes to the twelfth day, especially for those said not dare to bleed, for some sal mos commutal People after Automore Again, (whether they are terriors or martin) because they were not purged after the Agues lest them; and it such should be blooded, there will be danger, lest that Sediment which the preceding fermentation put oil should be again sucked into the mais of Blood, and so should cause new tunnels; therefore in this case, instead of bleeding, Tuse Glysters till the twelfth day, if the Patient be young, and the fermentation too high.

But whether bleeding be used or not, if the Effervelcence be too low, and wants to be stirred up, in this case we must wholly abstain from the use of Glysters, even before the tenth day, and much rather if it be past; for to what purpose should we endeavour any more to restrain the fermentation, which is already too languid? but if after that time, viz. in the declension of the Disease, we should use Glysters, it would be as rediculous as if any one should give too

large vent to Beer when it is dying; for, by reason of this evacuation Nature is obstructed, to that the cannot artend the separation of the morbifick matter with all her ftrength; therefore when by proper evacuations the Sick is out of danger from those symptoms which are occasioned by too great ebullition; or when the Effecte is in its declination, the more the Body is bound, the less danger there is, viz. the februle matter moving gently to its own concoction wherefore if the oreceding evacuations have induced as it were a larity of the mass of Blood, or threaten the same or if the Pever goes off before its due time, or is come to his fifth period, I do not only leave off the nie of

prefently endeavour to frop the Belly.

54 161

As to Cordials, I have found by Experience that the too early tile of them has been very prejudicial, with bleeding having not been first used, for there is danger, left the crude marter Bould fall upon the Membranes of the Brane, or the like, or on the Please, and therefore I always take care that Cordials be not given when he Blood, or but wey little, has been aken away, and there has been no other confiderable evacua-tion, or when the Sick has not passed the vigor of his age, for I carnot see to what purpose the habit that is rich enough of it felt, thould be despitened to the Panent's ruine; but rich enough it is, nor wants it Reftoratives, as long as confiderable evacuations have not weaken dats inpute that, fuch Patients are well enough from a d with Comes within hamiliyes as to those which come from abroad, they are either numere flary or elfe injurious, and therefore it would either reject all, or at least admit only of the smallest. but if the Patient be weaken'd by large evacuations, or be aged. I use to give Cordials even at the beginning of the Fever, but on the twelfth day of the Difeale, things then tending to fecretion, I think we ought freely to use hotter Medicines, and indeed a little fooner, if there be no danger of driving therebrite matter upon the principal parts, for at this time the more I hear, so much the more I haften concoction; nor really can lunderstand what Physicians would be at, who so often incuttate their Precepts concerning the

the giving of Remedies to promote the concoction of the febrile matter, which they often do, being called in at the beginning of the Disease, and yet notwithlife the Fever, which is Nature's Infrument, whereby the separates the pure from the impure. By this means wholly imperceptible, the proceeds from the beginning to the height of the Difease, but performs the business more manifestly as its declination, which may be difeerned by the tirine. The concoction of the febrile matter denotes no more of the separation of the peccant matter from the good. Now in the haftening of it you must not busic your self with I know not what Attemperaters, but the Effervelcence of the Fever is to be let alone, so long as the fafety of the Patient will permit: but when it tends to the declination, Secretion being manifest, then we ought to follow it with hotter Medicines, to perform the buliness sooner and fafer. And this is indeed to promote the concoction, whereas evacuations and coolers cause delays, and obstruct the cure, and drive away approaching health, as I have frequently observed.

If the fermentation go on well, the defoumation will be perform'd about the fourteenth day; but if you use any coolers too late, and thereby lessen the Effervolcence, it is no wonder if the Fever continue to the one and twentieth day, and in weak Bodies ill

treated much longer.

on The

ter va-

ms

ien

is

ter if

e a or

me

of

nd

lbe

az,

m-

ind'

gi-cen

da-his

hat

the

it

ave

vell.

ind

her

uld di,

Di-

we

fe-

me

n;

be

ing the

Moreover, which is worth taking notice of, it sometimes happens that the Patient, by the use of Glysters, and other Purges, unleasonably order'd, about the declination of the Disease, seems a little to be reliev'd, and fometimes is wholly freed from his Fever, but after a day or two you will perceive not to much the old Fever has recover'd strength, as that a new one has broke out, wiz. shaking and shivering presently feizes him, and heat and a Feyer foon follow about to run the same course above describ'd, unless it happen to turn to an Ague; in this case the Patient must be manag'd as if he had no Fever before a and the same method is to be repeated; for Despumation, which must follow Ebullition now begun, will not be finish d in less time than before mention'd, viz, fourteen days,

how tedious foever it may feem to the Patient, much weaken'd by the former Difease, to wait follong for

Health.

The Cordials I order are such as I will mention by and by: Those that are moderate I use at the beginning of the Disease, when the heat is extream, proceeding always by degrees to the use of hotter, according to the progress of the Disease, and the degrees of Ebullition, always remembring that it is lawful, if much Blood has been taken away, or if the Patient be old, to give stronger Cordials than when blooding has not preceded, or when the Patient was in the slower of his age. Those Cordials I call moderate are made of distilled Waters, viz. of Borage, Cirron, Strawberries, Treacle, Compound Scordium-water mingled with the Syruph of Boum of Fernelius, of Gillistowers, of the Juice of Cirron, and the like; but the stronger of Galcoign's Ponder, Bezoar, Confestion of Hyazinth, Venice Treacle, and the like. The following are frequently used.

Take of the Waters of Borage, Citron, Compound Scordium, Black-Chernies, each two ounces, of Cinamon-water with Barley one ounce, of Pearles prepared two drams, of Crystalline Sugar a sufficient quantity; mingle them, take four spoonfulls of ten in a day, especially in the Fits.

Take of the Waters of the whole Citron, and of Strawberries, each three ounces, of the cold Cordial Water of Sexony one ounce, of Treacle-mater, of the Syrups of Baum, of Fernelius, of Gillystowers and of the Juice of Citron, each half an ounce of mingle them, make a Julip, of which take often.

Take of Gascoign's Powder, of the Oriental and Occidental Bezoar-stone, and of Contra yerva, each one scruple, one Leaf of Gold; mingle them, and make a very fine Powder; take twelve grains as oft at there is occasion in the Syrup of the Juice of Citron and Gillysowers, each two drams, drinking upon it a few spoonfuls of the Julip prescribed.

Continual Fever in the Year 1661, Gr. 25

Take of Treasle-water form ounces, of the Seeds of Citron two drams, beat them together, and make Emulsion; add to the strained Liquor a suffic quantity of pearled Sugar, to make it taste p fantly; take two foonfuls three times in

It is numerallary to mention more forms, for they are innumerable, or may be for and they are to be varied in the course of the Difease, according to the va-

fous and fymptoms.

nuch

for

n bv

ginpro-

cor-

n, H

old, preage. illed acle.

der.

ound Cibrecient 12 12

d of Corater. wers

ice

Decione make oft as Ci

g up-

Take

If the fermentation be neither too high nor too low, I leave it in that thate, and the no Remedies, unless I am obliged to do formething by the importunity of the Sick, or his Friends about him, that may please them, without hindering my delign.

And now I must acquaint you, that when I was called to a poor Body, who was not able to be at the charge of going through a long course of Physick. I did nothing a ter bleeding and purging was over if they were indicated, but order them to been their Beds all the time of their sickness, and they were indicated, but order them to keep their Beds all the time of their fickness, and to drink Oatmeal and Borley Broths, and the like and that they should drink underately Small Beds warm d to quench their thirst. I also ordered that they should have a thyster of Milk and Sagar every day, or every other day, till the tenth or eleventh day, and towards the end of the Fever; separation have now begun, if it were slow, I allowed them now and then stronger Drink, to help instead of a Cardial, and so without more ado, except that I aled to see a gentle Purge at the end of the Disease, I were them.

But to return to the businesses If the method believe.

But to return to the buliness If the method believe mentioned be well observed. I usually perceive about the fifteenth day, both from the ligns of a laudable separation in the Urine, and also from a plain remission of all the symptoms, that it is fit to give a purging Potion to evacuate the Sediment, put off here and there by the foregoing fermentation, and unless it be done timely, there is changer left it should return into the mais of Blood, and to cause a Relapse, or may, by its abode in the Natural parts upon which it is thrown, cause hereafter a dreadful Minera of lasting ills in the body, viz. Separation being now finished, the gross

and impure Humours fent from the Arteries to the Blood, passing back in the Veins, easily hinder its re-

Blood, palling back in the vens, early hinder its return, whereby various forts of Obstructions, and at length various Fermentions, arise.

But it is to be noted, that purging is not altogether so necessary after Spring Fevers as after Fevers in the Fall, because the Sediment put off by Anumals is more, and of a more carthy and malignant quality; and which is also to be observed in the Spring, wherein it is not so dangerous as in the cases before men-

And indeed he will not be mistaken much who should affirm that more Duease arise hence, wie if con the omission of purgasence Autumnat Disease, than from any other cause whatever.

If the Patient be week, or if there be not a perfect despunation, so that we cannot sifely give a Purge on the fifteenth day, I deser it to the seventeenth, and then be even following, or the like, according to the strength of the Patient.

Take of Tamerhate balf an ounce, of Sens two drams, of Rhabard one drams and an halfa builthen in Inflorent granters of Formain-water, to these cancer of the fraction to the or and of Manna and Sympol Rolls filming, and are the Patient to rife who has been kept in Bed haberto by my order, and to return by degrees to his usual Diet, for that which I preference of this eme was into manner the fame with that which I have mentioned before, as a Outen and Backey-broth, and Panado made of Bread and the yolk of in Egg in Water with sugar, thin Chicken broth, Small-beer, and fometimes, when the Faver is high, the June of Orange newly expressed, and a little boiled to correct the crudity makes with my and the like, the Outment broth is as good as any; but to deny Small-beer to be taken now and then moderately, is a needless feverty and very often harring.

the site began the being new house of angel and

Continual Fever in the Year 1661, cre, 27

the

re-

at

her

the

is

ne

re-

m-

112

he

óm

牌

r-

h

10-

d

4

It frequently happens, especially in old Men, that the Sick, tho the Fever be cured, and the Body well purged, is notwithstanding very weak, and sometimes expectorates by Cough, and sometimes hawks up a great quantity of clammy Flegm, which does not only terrifie the Patient, but also imposes upon the Physician, if he be not wary, and makes him believe that this will cause a Consumption; tho I have observed that the thing is not very dangerous. I order the Sick in this case to drink old Mange of Minkadine with a Tost, which (strengthening the Crass of the Blood, much weaken'd by the preceding Fever, and consequently unable to assume the Thices of the Meat lately eaten) removes that sumptom in the space of a few days, as I have often found.

By this method which I have proposed the Sick will be fecured from many ill symptoms, which are usually attributed to Malignity; for nothing is more frequent with mexperienc d Phylicians than to blame Malignity. when by cooling Medicines, and the unfeatonable use of Glybers they have to loolen'd the Crais of the Blood, and to weaken'd Nature in performing the deformersion of it that Paintings and other symptoms (when are really the natural effects of fuch hinderances and ford by Art) happen. But if the Difease, by community long, eleap d this Afperlion, then whatever afterwards obstructs the Cure is laid upon the Scarvy, the really neither the symptoms which happen'd whillf the Dileale was at its height were the effects of Malignity, nor those which come at its declination, of the Scar bat both are occasion d by ill treatment; as Thave requestly observed. Not that I, or any one elf is been any whit acquainted with the Hiftory of Dienes, can be ignorant that there are Fever; which do not only conflit of an intemperies or putrid heat, but the of a malignant quality, the plain symptoms whereof cannot but appear in the lick; or that I deny that forestimes the Search and many other Difeales may be complicated with a Ecotor; only I say, that thele Difeates are often undelervedly centured.

If the fermentation go on well, there will be a per-

of the fermentation go on well, there will be a perfect defoumation of the morbifick matter within the time before mention d: But if Glyfters or cooling Re-

medies

medies have been used too late, the Fever will continue much longer, especially in very old Men, ill treated by the Phylician. I have been sometimes called to such after they have had a Fever forty days or more. fuch after they have had a Fever forty days or more, and have traid all things to promote the despunation of the Blood; but it was so much weaken'd, partly by Old-age and partly by Glysters and cooling Medicines, that I could not obtain my End either by Cooleas or any other strengthening Medicines, but either the Fever continued, or if it seems to cease, the Patient's strength was very low, and in a manner gone.

But other Remedies being asset without strees, I have been often forced to take this course, and really with good success, viz. I have apply do the vigorous beat of young People to the Patient; not is there any

heat of young People to the Patient: nor a reason why any one should much atomire the is so much strengthen'd, and feeble National thereby, tho it be unusual as that it is from the Relieks of the matter to be ejected is easie to conceive a transfusion of great of vigorous Effective from the lound and strengthe weak one of the sick. Nor have I will that the repeated application of hot Cloud what this has done; for the heat apply discable to the human Body, gaute most lasting; and the this way of emitting Barries into the Body of the Patient might be lous at the time when I order dit, yet been used by others wan and success ham I asham'd to mention this Remady the some imperiment. Men superciliously contectings vulgar, may rescribe me for a time I reach and good of my Neighbour is a prefer d before their vain Opinions.

He that with due contineration has solved. heat of young People to the Patient; nor is t

He that with due conference that with due conference will least yet at least from most of either work to accompany and which makes the Physical Course of the Course the Nature of the District Course of the the the Nature of the Didele does not feen deadily.

But because such Accidents requestly happen, either by reason the fick neglected to can the Physician in time, or upon the account of the negligence and unskilfulness of the Physician, I judge it proper to treat briefly of their peculiar Cure, but will only confine my self to those symptoms which require a different cure proper to themselves, when they happen, tho they might often have been prevented, if the sick had follow d the aforesaid

method.

inne

ated

If the fick, either upon the account of taking hot Medicines unfeafonably, or by being naturally of too hot a constitution, fall into a Phrensie, or which is next to it, if he cannot fleep, often calls out, or uses incoherent words, if he looks and talks fierce, if he takes Medicines and common Drink greedily, and as it were fnatches it, and lastly, has a suppression of Urine; in this case. I say. I bleed more freely than before. and use Glysters and cooling Medicines oftener, especially in the Spring. And the this symptom does not appear in young People, and in those whose Blood is vigorous, they admit of these Remedies without much danger, and by the use of such Remedies I endeavour to keep up the Patient till the Disease has lasted a while, and then it is not hard to remove the Symptom and the Difease too. And this may be done by ordering some Narcotick Medicine in a large dofe; for tho' when the Fever is at the height, those things that are of a Narcotick quality do no good nor answer the Phylicians intention, yet being given feafonably at the declination of the Disease, they are very useful; but before they can do no good, partly because they cannot stop the course of fermentation, the they are taken in the largest dose, and partly, which is most considerable, because the peccant matter at that time equally mixed with the Blood. and not yet tending to separation, is restrained by such a Medicine, and so the despumation so much to be desired is obstructed: But whether this be the reason of this Phenomenon, or some other more obstrufe, let those judge who defire and have leifure to think on fuch things. But I affirm, that it is most certain, from a faithful and due collection of many Observations, that Landanum, or any other Marcotick; in the beginning, encrease, or state of this Fever; does no good for vanquishing this symptom, but is often injurious; but in the declination of the Difease it is used successfully in a moderate Dose. I

once order'd a Narcotick on the twelfth day of the Difease to good purpose, but I never knew it used sooner with any success; but if it be deser'd to the sourteenth day, it will succeed better, separation then being more perfect. Nor indeed does this dreadful symptom, thous often much terrifie the by-standers, presently kill; for I have frequently taken notice, that it could, and was wont to bear a truce till it was fit to give Narcoticks, if care was taken that the Intemperies begun was not heighten'd too much by Cordials and not Medicines; for if so, the Patient dies suddenly. The Narcoticks which I frequently give are either London Dandanum, from one grain to one grain and a half, or the following.

Take of Cowship-flowers one handful, boil them in a sufficient quantity of Blacksherry-mater, dissolve half an ounce of Diacodium, and half a spoonful of the Juice of Lemons, in three ounces of the strained Liquor; mingle them. Or,

Take of Blackcherry-water one ounce and a half, Epidemick-water two drams, Liquid Laudanum fixteen drops, Syrup of Gillislowers one dram; mingle them,

I will only add this one thing, which I think fit to be noted, That if this symptom will grant a truce so long, it is best to purge the Patient before the taking of the Anodyne, for then it will prove thore effectually; wherefore I frequently gave two scruples of the Pill. Coch. maj. dissolved in Betton, water ten or twelve hours before the taking of the Narcotick. Nor is there any danger from that tumult which that hot Pill would otherwise cause, for the Virtue of the following Narcotick will quell those Commotions, and establish most gentle and sweet Peace.

But if the Watchings remain after the Fever and other fymptoms are gone off, I have observed, that a Rag dip'd in Rose-water, and apply doold to the Fore-head and Temples, does more good than any Narcotick

whatever.

Cough, through the whole course of the Disease, the mass of Blood being in a commotion, and raging violently, all things now tending to sedition, it comes to

· Di-

oner

enth

nore

Was

cks.

not

es ;

icks

um,

ng.

a alf

the

Li-

pi-

1272

4

be

e-

b.

e-iy

0-

d

rais, that the Humours let loofe, and flowing from the mais of Blood by the Veffels of the Lungs, are also by an apertion of them, cast upon the inner Membrane of the Wind-pipe, to wit, the thinner being of exquifite fense; and hence the Cough arises, which is first dry because the matter being yet thin, frustrates the expullive faculty, presently it grows thick, and is difficultly expectorated, because by degrees it is baked by the Fever, fo that the Patient is discourag'd by the fear of choaking, because he wants strength to cough up the clammy matter. In this case I seldom use any thing but Oyl of fweet Almonds fresh drawn, unless the sick has wholly an avertion to Oyl; and fometimes it is fo, and then we must use the common Pectorals; but I reckon Oyl of Almonds if the Patient can take it, is to be preferred before other Pectorals, for this reason chiefly, for that it is necessary they are given in a larger quantity, if we do any thing to the purpole; and by this means we overcharge the Stomach, which was too weak before, and disposed to be nauseous; and fornetimes alfo we are hindr'd upon the fame account, fo that we cannot attend on those things which are to be dispatched at the same time; neither can I understand nor learn by experience why we should abstain from the use of this Oyl (which we have now mention'd) in Fevers. to wit, because it's inflamable, and therefore to be feared, left it should encrease the Fever; for, suppose it naturally hot, yet certainly its heat is not fo great, but that the advantage of it upon another account may compensate for it, for it is plainly more pectoral than other things, and opens and imoothens the passages, and helps Expectoration, whereby, especially if it happens to be large, the Blood is freed from a troublefome Humour; and also somewhat cooled; and therefore I am not much concern'd when at any time I perceive this. symptom intervenes, for by it the Patient is much relieved; only it is to be noted, that it is not good to give it at first by whole spoonfuls, lest it make the fromach nauseous, and occasion a Looseness, therefore it mult be given iparingly and frequently night and day, whereby Expectoration being made, the Cough is not only lessen'd, but also, which is of some moment, the Patient's strength worn out, is somewhat renew'd with a gentle nourishment.

Sometimes it happens that bleeding at the Nose surpervenes, either because too hot Medicines were used at the beginning of the Discale, or that the Ebullition was not sufficiently restrained when the Patient was in the flower of his age, or the season of the Year surthered it. If it so happens, these things will do little good to stop it, viz. Bleeding, Ligatures, astringent and agglutinative Medicines, or those things that qualific the Acrimony of the Blood, or the like, for the these things and the like may be used according to the discretion of the Physician, yet the main business is to bridle the ebullition of the Blood, with some fit Medicine that may stop the force of it rushing upon every Precipice. Indeed if the symptom be considered apart, these things we have mention'd before, especially Bleedthefe things we have mention'd before, especially Bleed. ing, are proper enough, neither would I doubt to use them, but truly they do not sufficiently answer the cause of this lymptom, at least if you except Bleeding. And really it is as rational an endeavour with a Sword to put out a Fire, as to take off the fymptom by the things abovemention'd: Therefore having try'd in vain other things in this case, I used to prescribe some such thing as follows.

Take of Purstain and Erratick Poppey-water each one owner and an half, of Diacodium fix drams, of Syrup of Corollips wilf an ounce; mingle them for a Draught

I would not be fo understood, as if I would prefently stop every Hemorrhage, for the Patient may be much reliev'd thereby, partly by suppressing too great an Ebullition, and fometimes by carrying off the Di-fease critically. And truly it is to little purpose to use the aforesaid Remedy for this symptom before it has continued some time, or before a Vein has been open'd in the Arm : But it is to be noted, that this and all other immoderate Hemorrhages have this peculiar to them, that as foon as they are stop'd, by what means soever it be, the Patient is in danger of a Relapse, if some gentle Purge be not given, and therefore we must purge, tho' with respect to the Fever, it is wont and ought to be pur off for a longer time, unless this fumptom happens.

e finmicd

ition as in for-

ittle and

lifie

hele

dif

to

edi-

erv

art. ed-

use

the

ing.

ord

the

rain

uch

one

of

for

re.

be

eat

di-

to nit

en

nd

to

ns if

ve

nt

nis he

The Wickeps most commonly happen to old Men after large evacuations by a Lookness, but especially by Vomiting; they are very often the foresumers of Death.

L confess I cannot saussie my felf as to the cause of the Hickors, yet I have taken notice, that they arise from a diffurbance in the Stomach, and the neighbou-ring parts, raised by rough Medicines, for the quelling and reducing whereof to its former Peace when the strength of Mature is not sufficient, there is great danger a and therefore I thought it necessary to provide for it, that what Nature could not do her felf. the should do by the affiftance of Art; and two drams of Dialegratium has done the business when I could do no good with the Seeds of Dill, and other things that are counted Specificks.

If a Looleneis happens in the course of this Disease. which as we have faid, used to come when a Vomit was indicated at the beginning of this Discase, and vet was not given, in this cafe, I say, a Vomit may be nied at any time of the Disease, if the Patient be not too weak, the theinclination to vomiting be long fince pail: But because I suppose I have spoken enough of this before, I will only mention what is to be done if a Loofeness come, tho' a Vomit has been given, which truly is very rare, unless in an Inflammatory Fever. where a Vomit occasions it, which must be observed: therefore in this case the following Glyster is more

beneficial than any other Aftringent whatever.

Take of the Bark of Pomegranats half an ounce, of Red Rofes two pugits, boil them in a sufficient quantiry of Gows milk, diffolue half amounce of Diafcordium in half a pint of the strained Liquor; mingle them, and make a Glyster.

It is not convenient that the quantity of the Glyster should be greater, for tho it may be naturally aftringent, vet there is danger, left it should weary the Gats by its bulk, and so provoke the Flux, which we endeavour to ftop. ***

But here some may object, that it seems more proper especially at the declination of the Dilease, that the Coolenes, if it happens, should rather be levalone than

thood, because it is sometimes critical, and carries of che Difeale e l'aniwer, that sometimes indeed the Feuer discarried off this way, but this so seldom happens, sharme may not depend uponeit : And that account therein having spoken generally of the Cure of all Freeze, we endeavoured to prove the necessity of stop pine this Flux) is also here much to the purpose; and mow this is to be added, and L think it is worth noting, wire that for a genuine deparation of the Blood, it is not only necessary that there be a secretion of some parts by the feets, but it is requifite alfo, that others like Flowers be separated, which is daily seem mother wherefore if we too much indulge the Loofeness the depuration so much defired would be only imperfect, and perchance that which should be east out last would be secreted first, Indeed, I confess that separation by Flowers being made, (which by the by is performed gradually and infentbly, and more frequently by large perspiration than by manifest sweat) the Looseness if it should change to happen, would not be very dangerous; but it is to be noted, that then it only happens, because purging to carry off the feces was not feafonably order d. which by their continuance growing Malignant, provoke the Intellines to Excretion, to lay nothing of the liquid confiltence of the Excrements (for fo they are most -commonly) which fufficiently indicates, that it is not to be counted a critical folution of the Difeafe.

I suppose the Iliack Passion may be reckon'd among the symptoms of Fevers, because violent Vomitings, which are wont to appear at the beginning of Fevers,

fornetimes occasion it.

This dreadful Discase, which has been bitherto accounted mortal by almost all, arises from the inverted and preposterous motion of the Guts, the Fibres of them, which bught to be contracted from the superior towards the inferiour, are drawn to the superior; so that whatever is contained in the Guts is vomited up, and Glusters, how sharp soever, become vomitive: Purges also taken by the Mouth are cast up by Vomit; and Huppose the exquisite and intolerable Pain coming upon this Disease is only occasion'd by the forestaid preposterous motion of the Guts; for where

Continual Fever in the Year, 1661, &c.

s those Folds which the many circumvolutions of the ints make are so formed by Nature, that they should not firly conduce to the carrying down of the feces; then they, I say, are forced to give way to a motion ontrary to their Fibres, the aforesaid pain is occaon of from thence, which is fixed to one part, and us is like the boaring of an Auger, when either the salve, which is placed at the beginning of the Colon, indees the going back of the Excrements to the llumn, rany other Membrane Delonging to the Simus, justains

one the force of this prepolterous Impulse.

We may affign a twofold cause of this Inversion from hence the pain arises, viz. Obstruction and Irritation. First, therefore, whatever violently obstructs the inflines, fo that nothing can pals downwards, necessaly occations this contrary motion in them; among nefe, Authors are wont to reckon the Excrements arden'd, gross Wind collected in a great quantity, and tying up as it were the Guts, the construction of dem in a Rupture; and lastly, an Inflammation, and ther great Tumors, which stop up the internal caviof the Guts. In the mean time we must not deny at this contrary motion arising from these causes is ther to be accounted the motion of the things taen in, than of the Intestines: Nor is this an Inveron of the whole duct of the Intestines, but only of lose which are situated above the Seat of that Obruction; wherefore I call an Iliack Passion proceeding on hence spuring. Secondly, I suppose, that in the iack Passion the cause of the inversion of the perialtick motion of the Intestines is most commonly afr this manner, viz. Tharp and malignant Humors are It upon the fromach and guts that are next to it, the Blood raging by reason of the Fever begun of te, whereby the motion of the stomach is first inetted, and forced violently to call up what is conined in it; at length the small Guts that are joyn'd the Romack being weaken'd, yield to the violent otion of it, and with them at last the greater folw by confent, the Homach vomiting, leading as it ere the dance; this I call the true Hiack Passion, d which is treated of now; the method of curing it s been hitherto in a manner unknown, whatever

e Pain y the ybere-

as

les of Feuer ppens

of all

and

oring.

d. it is

Come

others

nother

ve too

much

oe that Lifirft

made.

ndendinan by

ice to

s to be

ing to

Which

ke the

liquid

molt

not to

among

ttings,

evers.

to ac-

verted

res of

fupe-

rior;

mitted

ntive:

Vo

fome boalt of the use of Quickfilver and Bullets, which are very often injurious, and seldom do much good have used successfully the following method.

When it appears by Glysters vonuted up, and other figns, that it is a true Hinch Pallion. I endeavour three things; first, that the contrary motion of the stomac which occasions the same motion of the Guts, may hinder d : fecondly, that the inteffines, being weaken by the sharp Humor, may be strengthen'd; third that the Stomach and Guts be free from those Ha mors. And that I may answer these Indications, los der the cure after the following manner. First, prescribe one scruple of Salt of Wormwood in a spoon ful of Juice of Lemons, to be taken Morning an Evening; but at other times of the day I order for spoonfuls of Mint-water, without Sugar or any thin else, to be taken twice in an hour, by the repeate use whereof alone the vomiting and the pain proceed ing thence will foon vanish. At the same time I of der a live Kitling to lie always upon the naked Bo ly; but after the pain and vomiting has wholly co fed for the space of two or three days, I give one dra of the Pill. Coch, maj, diffolved in Mint-water, while I also order to be used very often all the time of t working of the Pills, that I may the more certain hinder the return of the vomiting: nor is the Kitlings be removed before the Patient has taken the Pills.

I have taken notice, that it is to no purpole to go these Pills, or any other Purge how strong soever, at the stomach is corroborated and reduced to its tural motion, and the Guts to theirs, for otherwise Purges taken inwardly will prove a Vomit, and so more hurt than good; and therefore I do not a purging Medicines, until for some time I have us those Medicines which respect the stomach.

I prescribe a very thin Diet, for I allow only so spoonfuls of Chicken-broth to be taken twice or thing a day; in the mean while I order the Patient to keep Bed all the time of the sickness, till the signs of period Health appear; and when he is well, I appoint him persist in the use of the foresaid Water, for a lot time, and to keep his Belly warm with Flannels doubt that there may not be a Resapse, to which this Disease more obnoxious than any other.

My whole method of coring this Difease confifts of thele few things, which I trust will not be despised by any indicious person, by reason of its simplicity and want of Rhetorick, and pomp of Medicines, And these are the symptoms that are wont to happen in this-Fever: there are some others which I will not now mention, partly because they are of less moment, and partly because they do not require a peculiar way of cure, for the Feven being well treated, they go off of themselves. And so much for the Continual Fever of this constitution, and of its symptoms.

CHAP. III.

rat some observation with the boundary but the

Of the AGUES of the Year 1661, 62, 63, 64

D'Orasmuch as we said before, the Constitution of all the 'foremention'd Years did fo much favour the producing Agues, I will here impart those Observations that I then carefully collected: I will add moreover those things which I observed of some few Intermittents, which from that time happen'd sporadically, that I may not in-

terrupt the History of the following Years.

And first, that we may at least make some conjecture about the nature and genius of Agues, it is to be observed, that these three seasons are to be consider'd in the Fits; first, the time of shaking; secondly, of ebullition; thirdly, of despumation. To speak briefly of these things, I suppose it proceeds hence, viz, because the febrile matter, not as yet turgent, was in some fort affimulated by the mais of Blood; and being at length not only useless, but become an memy to Nature, does in a manner exagitate and provoke it; whence it comes to pass, that being stirred up by a certain natural sense, and as it were en-deavouring to escape, it causes a shivering and shaking in the Body, a true witness of its aversion, just as purging Potions taken by squeamish persons, or Poisons. cafually

Whie

d other

er thre tomad may eaken hirdy Se H

is lor First, (poor ng an dr fon

y thin epeate roceed ne I or ked Be

lly ce ae dra , whi of t

ertain itling to gr

ver, 115m cwilea id for

not ave u ly for

r thru keep nerid him

a lo doubl

Vileale

calmany taken, the prefentive to eather a thivering, and other fymptoms of that kind. Nature therefore being irritated in this manner (that I may now come to the time of ebullition, that the may the more easily keep this Enemy from her Throat, fulls upon the fermentation, the usual Engine which it is accultomed to make use of in Fevers, and some other acute Diferent when it endeavours to free the Blood from intelline Enemies : for the disjoind parts of this peccant matter, which were equally mixed with the Blood, do by the help of this Efferveleence begin in forme fort to be gathered together, and fo may the more eafily be wrought upon, fo as to be made fit for deloumation: And it feems very probable that it may be fo, for they which die of Agues, if they die in the Fit, go loff at first with a shaking; for if they reach the hot fit, they escape, at least for that time, and the Patient is worst at the time of shaking, which being past, despumation follows, and then all the symptoms abate, and at length quite cease. By the word Despumation I mean nothing else than the expulsion or separation of the febrile matter, now brought under and as it were conquered, and what is separated is of the nature of Yeast and Lees; as we may observe in other Liquors.

These things being premised, let us consider how it happens that the Fit returns, feeing the Patient at prefent feems to be well. Indeed the febrile matter is not yet wholly gone, but as young Bees grow up leifurely at fet times, fo this latent matter, according to the nature of the Fits, appears again, and causes new tronble, running the same course as before. But if any one should ask the reason why the hidden Fomes being not throughly fubdued by the preceding effervescence, and therefore not expelled with the rest of the peccant matter, and fo about to cause new Troubles, thould not proceed alike in all Agues, for fometimes if requires one day, fometimes three, before it comes to maturity and makes a new Fit. I fay, if any one should enquire about this matter, I would plainly confess, I knew not, nor has any other that I know sufficiently explicated this hidden work of Nature. I do not cover the Name of a Philosopher; and I admonish those that reckon they have merited that title, and perhaps blame

blame me, because I have not endeavoured to dive interthele secrets of Nature, to try their Faculties in other works of Nature, which are every where to be seen, before they censure others; for I would fain know why a Horse comes to his growth in seven years, and a Man at twenty one; why some Plants slower in May, and some in June, to say nothing of other things. And if the most learned men are not ashaned to confess openty their Ignorance of these things, I cannot see why I should be blamed if I forbear reasoning about a thing as difficult to the full, and perhaps wholly inexplicable, yet I am perswaded, that the progress of nature is as certain and regular in this case as in any other, and that the matter of a quartan and tertian Ague is as subject to Nature's Laws, and govern'd by them, as well as any

other Bodies whatever.

keep

reta-

to

ales.

time

mat-

o by

o be

be

ion:

thev

loff

t fit.

nt is

de-

pate.

tion

vere

east

Wit

pre-

not

rely

the

ron-

anv

eing

nce,

pec-

les,

es it

s to

bluc

s, I

ntly

CO-

role

me

All Agues begin with thivering and thaking, and are presently succeeded by heat, and then sweat; the sick most commonly vomits both in the cold and hot Fit. is very lick, dry, and thirsty, and his Tongue is very dry, and the like; all which symptoms retreat by degrees, as the fweat comes on, and when it is very plentiful, the Fit dems to be at an end, and he that was just now fick feems to be very well, till the Fit returns at its wonted time, viz. a quotidian once every natural day, a tertian every other day, a quartan every third day, reckoning from the beginning of one Fit to the beginning of the next, tho often the two last are doubled; so that a terrian invades daily, quartan two whole days, the third being free from a Fit; and fometimes also it comes for three days together, when it is a tripple quartan, the Ague taking its name from the shape it first assumed, which doubling of the Fits sometimes proceeds from the excess and too great activity of the febrile matter, in which case the adventitious Fit comes before the first, sometimes also from the loss of strength, the Patient being much weaken'd, and the vigor of the Fit broken, either by cooling too much, or by evacuation above measure. In this case the adventitious Fit follows the first, and does not lait fo long: in the former instance the turgescency or fury of the matter does not wait for the return of the period due to it, and performs its despumation somewhat fooner: in the latter the Blood being not vigorous enough to put off the febrile matter at once, prefently substitutes another afresh, whereby it may expel the Relicks of it: and perhaps from these two opposite causes depend as well the anticipation of the Fits, as the slow access of them in an ordinary and regular Aque, both whereof frequently happen in these Feveri, which, as has been said, continue a night and a day, either coming before the usual time of the Fit, or after it.

Of Agues.

Some belong to the Spring, and some to the Fall for tho' fome come betwirt these two seasons, yet because they are not so frequent, they may be reduced to the two former, viz, to those that are nearest: therefore I shall comprehend them under these two kinds, the fealous whereunto they are for the most part to be referred particularly, are the months of January and August, tho' fometimes they come sooner, according to the greater or lesser disposition of the Air to produce them, and confequently they are more or less epidemical, of which we have a clear instance in the Agnes of the Year 1661, at which time I remember a Wo-man, my Neighbour, had the first Fit of a quartan on St. John's day, and many others were feized very early with Agues about that time, which were afterwards very epidemical; and this shews, that there was then a great disposition of the Air to those Diseases; and moreover, as the Year encrealed they grew more numerous.

And this distinction of Agues is so necessary, that unless we observe it well, we can neither make our Prognostick aright, how long they will last, nor keep our patient's Body to a due regimen, with respect to the different nature both of the Seasons and Agues. I confess, the Agues of each Season are naturally not altogether unlike, whether you consider the manner of their first coming, which first begins with shivering, then heat follows, and at length sweat; or the difference of their Types, in respect whereof some are tertians both Spring and Fall, yet I do not question but

pre-

xpel

ppo-

Pits,

ular

ers,

all ;

be

ced

Æ:

nds.

o be

and

to to

uce

ide-

nes

Vo-

on

rly

rds

hen

ind

nu-

hat

our

ep

on-

to-

of

ig,

er-

ut

ley

they are very different in their Nature or Effence. And to beak first of Vernal Aguers. They are almost all either quoridians or tertians, and they come either fooner or later, according to the various disposition of the season, for in the Winter time the spirits are concentrated. and in their recels gather strength, which being now brisk, the heat of the approaching Sm. draws out, and being mixed, with the viicid Humors, (yet they are not fo viscid as those the heat of the foregoing Fall has torrefy'd) which Nature during Winter had heaped up in the mass of Blood, while they endeavour to fly away, are as it were entangled, and so cause the Vernal Ebullition. as Vessels full of Beer kept long in a cold Cellar, if they are fet near the Fire, prefently begin to work, and the Liquor is apt to fly. The Blood being in this manner adfected, endeavours the purging it felf, and by the help of volatile spirits does the business foon enough, unless it chance to be too full of viscid fuices, which obstruct the fermentation begun; and tho' this happens, yet the Vernal Effervescence is seldom continued and constant, but is usually divided into several Fits; for the Blood being now turgid with rich spirits. Nature falls to her work in tafte, and makes fecretion of some parts by particular Fits, in the manner of perfect folution, before the performs univerlal leparation: And this is probably the reason why in Spring-time (especially that part of it which is nearest Summer) we meet with few Continual Fevers, unless the Constitution chance to be Epidemick, for the fermentations that then rife are either quickly laid, or hasten to an Intermission; or lastly, part of the Humors being more enclin'd to separation, are haltily and with some violence translated to another place, whereby Quinfies Peripneumonies, Pleurifies, and the like, presently arise, shewing their Heads, especially at the latter end of the Spring.

I have observed, that Spring-Agues are seldom lasting, and always beneficial, so that the oldest man, or any weak person, can scarce be destroyed, even by the over officiousness and destructive nicety of the most ignorant; yet I have seen Spring-tertians protracted to the time wherein Autumnal Agues used to come, by bleeding and purging unseasonably used, together with a regi-

men disagreeable to the Discole; but that scason being very commany to the nature of it, presently extinguished it, but the Patient is in the mean while almost ruin'd by the frequent doubling of the Fits, and the long continuance of them; to that he feems to be in much danger, yet to far as I have observed, he has always recovered: Nor could I perceive those ill symptoms in fuch as recover of this Difease as follow long Autumnal Agues, as shall be faid by and by, I mean a deadly Inflammation of the Almonds of the Ears, and hard Belly, a Dropfie, and the like. But I have more than once observed, that when the fick has been extreamly weaken'd by the length of the Difease and doublings of the Fits, together with mischievous evacuations repeated, he has been seized with a Mania when he first began to recover, but it went off by degrees as strength returned.

But Autumnal Agues are much different; for, first. a tertian, the fometimes it goes off foon, and is not accompanied with more symptoms than Vernal Tertians are wont to be when it is not epidemical, and leizes found People; yet when it is epidemical, and falls on those that are in years, and of an ill habit of Body, it is dangerous, and lasts two or three months, and fometimes till the beginning of the next Spring. But quartans are more dangerous and obitinate than those we treated last of; for when they seize old people they fometimes kill them, after they have had a few Fits, and when it was to they dye most commonly in the cold Fit, as was faid before; but if the Patient be not very ancient, there is not much danger of his being dispatched at first, yet he will scarce recover till the next Year, and that time approaches wherein he was first seized; and fornetimes also they leave behind them something that kills the Patient. A quartan fometimes varies its Type, and also occasions many symptoms: for example; Scurey and bard Belly, a Dropfie, and the like . But young people are able to bear this Difease; yet most commonly it continues till March, and fometimes till the next Fall, when they have been blooded and purged. I have feen Infants hold out to admiration for fix months, and they have also recover'd.

eing

in'd

vays

is in

nnal

In-

once

wea-

s of

pea:

first

igth

iræ.

tac-

ians

izes

s on

odv.

and

But

hole

and

old

ery

hed

and

and

hat

pe,

the

But

om-

the

hs,

It

hey i

It is here to be observed, that of what age of temperament soever he be that is seiz d with a quarter, it will not last long upon him, if ever he had it before, tho' it were long ago, but after a few Fits will go off it self. And this is worth taking notice of.

As to the cure of Spring-Agner, I ever thought they were to be left to themselves, without doing anything, because I never knew any one destroy'd by them; and on the contrary, that those that endeavour d to cure them, made them only more obstinate and lasting: But if the Sick earnestly desire a Physician's Help, they may be successfully treated by various methods, as I have frequently observed.

A Vomit given so as that it might have done working before the Fit, has succeeded well, especially if a moderate Dose of Diacodium, or any other Anodyne, has been given after it has done working, just before the Fit comes.

Sometimes Diaphoreticks perform the Cure by promoting the Sweat coming at the end of the Fit, the Patient being well cover'd with Clothes, which must be continued as long as he can bear it; and this does the business often in Spring Agnes, especially in Quotidians, for the humour being not very thick at this time, the Disease is carried quite off, which otherwise would return again: But this never happens in Autumn. I have sometimes cur'd Tertian Agnes by Glysters given three or sour days of the well days.

But if by Bleeding, (to which the Season of the Year soon inclines the nawary) or by reason of the foregoing weakness of the Patient, the Spirits that should presently endeavour despunation are so much weaken'd, that they cannot well perform it, it may happen that these Spring Aguer may continue as long as Anumnals, notwithstanding all that can be done, tho' they are not wont to last so long; for either they go off of their own accord, or are soon cured by gentle Remedies. But Aguer in the Fall are not so soon removed; and therefore I shall say something of these. If the Autumnal Constitution be epidemick, they are wont to come about June; if not, they do not invade till August, or the beginning of September; but they seldom happen in the months next following.

You

It is to be observed, that it is a hard matter at the beginning of Agues, (especially of those that are epidemical in the Amumn) to distinguish them at the first invasion, for they are at first accompanied with a Continual Fever: Nor is it easie for some time afterwards, unless you take great notice, to perceive any thing more than a remission; but by degrees they perfectly intermit, and exactly agree with the Season of the Year.

They are either tertians or quartans, and it may be well faid of quartans, that they are the genuine product of the Fall. These Agues are so allied to one another, that they frequently change from one to the other. But Spring-tertians never assume the shape of quartans, for they differ as much as can be possibly imagind: Moreover, I never observed a quoditian in this season, unless any one will have a double tertian, or a triple quartan, so called.

These Agues, I suppose, arise most commonly in the manner we shall now briefly mention; according to the progress of the Year the Blood is proportionably exalted (as Vegetables by their growth and decay thew the course of the Year) till it comes to its height, and then again keeping pace with the declining Season of the Year? it declines also, and more especially when push'd down by some accidental cause, as, by immoderate loss of Blood, by taking cold, by crude and excrementitious Meats, by the unferionable use of Baths, and the like. And when the Blood is in this ebbing state, it soon receives every morbifick impression that any constitution of the Air will make upon it, which is epidemical at this time for Agues; and the Ebullition presently begun tends hither, which seizing the Blood sometimes very degenerate, the Fever ariling from thence, is wont to be untoward, and full of malignant and dreadful symptoms. But, however it happens, the Blood having loft a great part of its Spirits, and being much torrified by the foregoing

going Summer, performs the Ebullition flowly, and te-

quires a very long period for its despunation.

in-

or

ni-

12-

ual ess

an

nd

be

0-

o-

150

1 :

n-

77

he

ne

d

ne

n

10

d

S

e.

e-

n

ıt

n y

it

Now that it may plainly appear how difficult it is to cure these Agues, I mean Autumnal, we must consider, that the difference betwire them and the Communal Fevers in this Scalon, confifts especially in this, viz. Con tinual Fevers confrantly carry on the Effervelence in one and the same order, when it is once begun; and Agues perform the same at several times a but Fermentation is finill'd in both by Nature's guidance, in 336 hours, or thereabouts, for the mals of Blood in an human is not commonly purged looner or later than lo, if the business he left to Nature: as Sider. Wine, and Beer have each of them their peculiar period, wherein they are depurated: And the in Agues the Blood sometimes. as it happens in a quartan, endeavours its despumation in the foace of fix months, and at length finishes it; vet if you calculate right, there is not more fine spent in performing it, than what naturally is wont to be spent in Continual Fevers: for fourteen times twenty four hours, or fourteen natural days, make 336 hours, and allowing five hours and a half for every Fit of a quartan. you will have in a quartan the value of fourteen days, that is 336 hours. Now if any one should fay, that a quartan, for instance, and the like, is to be understood of other Agues, fometimes runs beyond the space of fix months, before it finishes its period; lanswer, That the same is frequently seem in Continual Fevers of this constitution, which are many times protracted beyond fourteen days. But in either case, if you have a care that the Effervelcence (especially towards the end of Fevers) proceeds well, and in good order, and be kept up brisk. despumation will be finish'd within the space of time aforelaid, that is, in 14 days, or 336 hours; but if at that time, that is towards the declination of the Fever, you unleafonably obstruct the Effervescence, either by Medicines that cool the fermentation, or by Glysters, that give a check to it, no wonder if they last long because the Order of Nature is disturbed, for by this means the tone of the Blood is in a manner loofen'd, fo that it cannot betake it felf effectually to perform deformation: yea, sometimes in weak Bodies the same happens of its own accord, unless you affift weak Nature by the help

of Cordials, that it may be enabled to perform despumation.

But here it must be observed, that those things which we have mention d above concerning the space and duration of the fermentation, are only to be understood of those Fever; that have arrived to a settled state and habit, for there are some Fever; both continual and intermittent, which are of a transfert and uncertain nature, and do not reach the destin d periods in their Effervescencies. Of this kindare those that sometimes take their rise from some small Error in the lix Non-naturals as they are calhed, as from a diforder in eating and drinking, or of the Air, and the like. They who are leiz d with these Dileales often secover soon; and the same happens in young Men, whole Blood is pure, and stock'd with many Spir rits, for their Fevers depending on a spiritual and thin matter that easily flies away, soon perform their fer-mentation, and having swiftly run their race, disappear; for this is principally necessary to fermentation, viz. that the matter to be fermented, whether Blood, Wine, or any other kind of Liquor, thould be fo clammy and tenaceous, as to retain the entangled Spirits in such a manner, as that they may be stirred and moved in the Liquor, as Birds catched in Birdsime, and Flies in Hony may struggle and buzz, but cannot sie away. But by the by, the foremention d Liquors ought not to be so clammy, as to overwhelm and quite oppress the Spirits, to that they cannot move at all.

These things being laid down (which in my opinion are reasonable arough, however they may seem to others) it will not be strange, it I propose no other method of Cure than what seems uleful to perfect the despumation in Continual Fevers, for that they do no way differ from them, if you consider the method whereby Nature is wont to expel the matter of them, viz. by Entervelocate contained in a certain Peniod; the I must own they differ from Continual Fevers, and very much among themfelves with a respect to the kind of them, and the propriety of their nature. We mult therefore take an Indication, either by observing carefully the method that Nature uses to free her felf from this Disease, and so suicken fermentation when begun, and by that means cure our Patient, or by enquiring into the specifick Caufe,

Of the Agus of the Tear 1661, ey. Caule, we must endeavour to conquer the Disease by effectual and specifick Remedies, Indications must be taken from one of these two. I have gone both ways to work, with great care and intention of Mind, but have not been able to remove Agues in the Fall, before they had fulled their stated fermentations we have mention it before, how troublefome loever this may feem to those that have Aprel who are so long and inwillingly compeled to wait for Health. But if there be any Man, who knows how to stop the career of these Agues, either by a Method or a Specifick, he is certainly obliged to dif-cover a thing to beneficial to Mankind; but if he refuse to do it, he is neither a good Citizen nor a prudent Man; for it does not become a good Citizen to referve that for himself which may be advantageous to Mankind; neither is it the part of a prodest Man to deprive himself of that Bleffing he may realonably expect from Heaven, if he makes tahis bulinels to promote the Good of the Publick; and truly, Virtue and Wildom are more va-lued by good Men than either Riches or Honour.

But the it is hard to cure Agues in the Fall, yer I will mention what I have found most successful in the ma-

nagement of them.

n

, Z.

he ny by

fo

ts.

ion

TS)

ot

ion

om

e is

nce

dif-

em-

ln-

that I so

ans

fick use, Thave found by frequent Experience, that it is very dangerous to attempt the cure of Aguas in the Fall by purging, (unless we proceed in the way to be mention'd by and by) but especially by bleeding; for in tertians, (especially if the Constitution be very epidemick) if Bleeding does not prefently remove the Dileafe, it is prolonged thereby, even in young People, and in fach as are of a strong Constitution; but in old People, after they have been a long while afflicted with the Ague, Death follows, and the deadly Inflammation of the Almonds is commonly the fore-runner of it. Moreover, Bleeding haftens those other Symptoms, which we faid accompanied Autumnal Agues at their latter end, or followd presently after them; but Bleeding is so very prejudicial in quartans, that by reason of it they continue a whole year upon young People, whereas otherwife they would go off in half the time. And wereas ancient People may be freed from them within a year if they do not bleed, there is danger if they do of their continuance beyond the appointed time, and of their dying dying of them. What has been faid of bleeding may easily fuit with purging, only it is not so very prejudi-

cial, unless it be often repeated,

A begin with terrian Agues in the Fall, in the following manner; the Patient being put to fled and Well covered. I weat him with Sage Poffer-drink, about four hours before the Fit comes, and as foon as he begins to fivear. I give him two feruples of Pill. Coch. mer. difford in an ounce of the following mixture.

Take of Aqua vita one pint, of Venice Treacle three pounces, of English Saffron one dram; mingle them, keep them for use.

When he has taken these things, let the sweat becomtuned for some hours after the time wherein the Fit should come, taking great case of those interruptions of sweating, which perhaps Stools may occasion, by reason of the Purge. I had better success by the use of this Medicine in the cure of terrians, than by the common Decoction of the Roots of Semian, and the tops of Centairy with a little Sena and Agarick, which aims at the same thing; for seeing it provokes at the same time those two contrary motions of sweating and going to stool, it has the same effect as the other by consounding and interrupting the ordinary course of the sit, and indeed is more effectual, and full as safe. I have cured a great many revian Agus in the Fall by this method; neither could I in these years find a better.

In a double tertian, which has varied its type, by reafon the fick was weaken d by Evacuations, or any other
way, the sweat must be raised is before, and at the
same distance of time from the next Fit, either by the
Medicine before mentioned (but the Pill. Coch, must be
omitted, for it is neither safe, nor to any purpose to
weaken the sick more by purging, when he has been
weaken'd by it already; and so by it to further the
doublings of the Fits) or by some other strong sweat,
which may be also repeated in the genuine Fit next
sollowing. When the Patient is extreanly weakened
by the doubling Fits, I order the following Electuary.

be Makes of the Year 1681, Sec. 49 one conference of Thompses of Borage and Bug one course, of Conference of Rosemary flowers e of condical corm-pack, of Naturales can-ical of Venice Treacle, each three drams, of the Rosemars was drama, mingle them and conference who reof let him take the quan-tical Simulating and counting drinking (as pack) do of the following Juley.

may udi-

lowoveours eat, d in Mag

*

em.

noi

con-Fit

ions

by of the the hich the and by of lafe. by da

reaher the the be to een the eat, ext ned y. , ake

adou-freat and Treacle each Belleflowers one mine; minthe richard management and

Orinstead of this I give some simple Epidemick Waters weeten d with Sugar . I forbid the ute of Otylters, and order the field to the Ostment and Chicken broth; and the like.

ure of thereon. I suppose every one who consider in this are, knows how unfaces store have inducted been, which are decare which are decared to the property of the prop

and the like.

As a secure of previews, I suppose every one who is but the like operating in the art, knowe how antifuces full all the man best and interest been, which are defigued for the care of been according to the Paragram Back.

An address detection of the entry who having been lifety has east of fortungline or three access, to the gent at a secretary bandle with his hittle breathing time, it begins at a secretar has a little breathing time, it begins at a secretar has a little breathing time, it begins at a secretar has a little breathing been lifety and for the forther at long time has as that is every and for the first equiver a long time before been be various held at I was mention that I have observed concerning the Method of giving.

But making the transfer a long time before been be various held at I was mention the Paragram requires it should be greatened, for me eving of it too foom may render it incirctual, and crokinges the Paragram Life if sudden should be greatened, for me eving of it too foom may render it incirctual, and crokinges the Paragram Life if sudden should be greatened, and crokinges the Paragram Life in the next place moper of the footh matter multiple storaged by paragram, much respond to the Blood is weakened, and so lie fits may more readily and certainly returns as soon is the vertue of the Powder's gone. I think at is better of meture are blood to storage with the forefail Medicine.

50 Of the Agues of the Year 1661, dec. cane, and a good while before the Fir, then to endeavour at once to hinder the 1st just approaching, for by this means the Remedy has more time to perform its bus-ness throughly, and then the Patient is freed from the danger that might happen by a findien unleasonable stop, whereby we endeavour to impreis the fit that is now about to exert it felf with all ats might. Lastly, the Powder mult be repeated at such thort distances of time, that the vertue of the former Dole be not quite spen

before the other be given a for by the firement reput-tion a good habit of Body will be recovered, and the Difease wholly vanquish d. And for their reasons I like this method better than any other.

Take of the Jofin's Powder one ounce, of the Syrup of the W Sima

Let the Patient take the quantity of a large Plating morning and evening daily, of shole days the gamme is does not come, till he has taken all the Confession, and let it be appealed once a community or thisse.

And prehance the Balance Regard with as good the cels in casing and Autumn) I ortains but to speak in Truth, and not to book absurder of Art. If the Patien Sezed with any of shele Amer be either an Infinity of young, it helf (as far as vectunderstand) as in a never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from thence, it she but never found hitherto any ill from the second for the with admiration closessity in lintans; actifue Blow having performed its demarkation, belie Americans at the carry of the removes lodged in the first Palages;) at if effectably bleeding be used in an Epidemical Configuration. It came to pass dure the Dileale is much protocol, and the Patient exposes to a thouland dangero Symptoms. But if the Patient do ancient, there is gradinger in both Dileales. I mean Antunnal Territari; and Guarrant, not only of their long continuance, but all of Dealth is felf; therefore in this case the Phylicial ought to act so, as that if he cannot take of the life.

WOR this

s bofn the fton. DOW the time. **fpent** epitid the I like

eff

105 au

Conti prolo

ngero is gre

ans an out al ry ficia the D feat

of the Again of the Test 1661, &c. SI made at least afine vature, so that she may be able to personn her own work sor certainty in weak Badies whiles the fermionation he kept up by the help of Cordina and a strengthening Dact, as with Wormwood Wine, and the like, the l'attent will be weaken'd and treathen with uncertain and fruitlessing and the Discussion with a gridyous Fire cannot reach the time of charling on the dies in the cold sit. And the frequently happens would Men, that leave there weaken a My a long course of Carnettees, and machines they die in the shading of the first line, whereas they might have been leptup, for some time at least, by some strong dialine value, to that the may be able to

When the Blood has paifed the rime that is requilire to expecting its desputation, ancient Parents mult all the cremove to another Air very different or which better into some warrier Country, or at leaf licely the place where they were first seized with this saile. It is indeed triange how much the change of passeals for the total extraption of this Disease is the change of Air before this time is not proper the any one should remove into a not and souther Country, yet it is necessary that the Blood setted in fickly disposition should finish its depuration. And will be in with to expect any benefit from an inquire will be in with to expect any benefit from an unufued of new Air, till the motion of the Blood proceeding of growing perfect, is easible of recovering Health confidenable alteration of the Air is therefore they to appearable, when the fick is freet from the Fire for must not be changed in the beginning of Fabruary if the fatient will not, or cannot conveniently see, he ought at this time to use some frong Medical to powerful, as may be able at once to promote languid deputation, and it possible, to perfect it.

take of the Electrony of the Egg, or of Venine Treatele, one draws and an bath, differe is in two ounces of Aqua collectic, or of common aqua vita; give is two boart before the Fit.

when hereign late here w

Of the Agues of the Tear 1661 64.

I have nied this with good furcels at the declination of such Discales; but not things given foomer have either doubled there its, or changed them into a Continual Fiver; as wasteing ago observed by Galen. The time may be given with cantion to young People in this Discale; but I have long ago found them preside at to Children. But before I leave this Argument, multi-acquaint took that most things which have been booken of the distribution of Argument Agus, and of the time required of the despination of the Blood, are to to be underly as a supplied to the respectation only that which Nature and Agus and of the which Nature and Agus and wedicines to we have no definitedly anconsection hele things to discourage learned and diligen a cians from fearthing for better methods of cure and more effective Remedies, whereby they may harten in cure of the Dakates: Indeed Lam fo far from that is to that I to not despair of finding out one day find:

The Differs being removed.

Method or a cinedy

The Differic being removed, care must be taken the constraint by purged to it can learne be imaginated in the partier by purged to it can learne be imaginated in the partier by purged to it can learne be imaginated in the partier of the part

is the rendering the Dicale more frubsorn. And find this daily by Examples of those who yielding that Theory which places all the hope of cure in oping Obstructions, and in evacuating the melancholy moon, which is ruigarly reckon'd the cante of this sease, are miserably pumish'd by Catharticks repeated the declination of the Discase; and indeed, whater

that Humour be which is evacuated with them, it is apparent that the Fever is more rooted thereby, and more obstinately maintains its ground, by being pro-voked. Wherefore I by no means give a Purge before that time wherein the perceptible Fits are quite gone, and also that alteration, how little soever it be, that is felt of those days whereon the Fit uses to come; and moreover, till a month be past; after which I prescribe some Lenitive Potion, and I order it should be repeated once a week for two or three months following, and after every Purge an Anodyne at Bed-time, the Medicine having done working, to prevent the coming of the Fit fresh, which perhaps might be otherwise occasion'd by he tumult the gentleft Porges raife.

Therefore I purge at luch a distance of time as may free the Patient from the fear of a Relapse, which truly may be eafily occasion'd by the agitation of the Humors, and too frequent Bleeding. But when this Danger is over, the following Apozem may be used

often.

ake of Monks Rhubarb two ounces, of the Roots of Aperagus, Butchers-broom, Parsley, and Polipody of the Oak, each one owner, of the middle Rind of en Alband of Tamarisk, each half an ounce, of the Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, and Maidenhair, each one handful; of Sena cleanfed one ounce and an balf, sprinkled with three ounces of Whitewine, of Dodder of Thyme half an onnce, of Agarick trochi-ferred two drams, of Fennel-feeds four scruples; let them be build in a pint and an half of Fountain eter; towards the end add three ounces of the juice of Oranges; min with the strained Liquor of the Sy-rup of Succory with Rhubarb, and of the Magisterial Syrup for Melancholy, each one ownce and an half; make an Apozem, whereof let him take half a pint every marning for three days, and let it be repeated as often as there is occasion.

And now at length, that we may treat of thole Symcompany Agues at their declination, we aft take notice, that very few, compar'd with the Anunnal belong to Agues in the Spring because they

are not fo lasting, nor consist of such earthy and ma-

Hanant Humours.

A Proplic now and then occurring, is the chiefel, wherein the Legs (well first, and then the Belly also; is is occasion d by the Blood wasting a great many Spirits, by reason of frequent fermentations, which the disturbity of the Disease is the cause of, especially in Old People; so that being extreamly weakend, it cannot any more assimulate the Junes taken in with the Nou-rishment, whereof a crude and indigested heap is at length put off upon the Legs; and when they are distended so that they can receive no more, upon the Belly also, and so it becomes a true Proplic. But this Disease seldom happens to young Men, unless it has been so listly brought upon them by Purges repeated frequently in the course of the Ague.

But a Droplie, coming from the Caule above mentioned, is easily cured at first by Catharticks and opening Medicines. Nor am I concern dat the event, when I hear of this Disease proceeding hence, for then I recken all will go well. I have cur'd some with the Apozem above mention d, without the mixture of any thing more appropriated to the Droplie. But I have observed it is in vain to endeavour the cure of such a Droplie by purging Medicines, while the Ague continues, for by this means the Ague is more firmly rooted, and besides, the Droplie will not be taken off. We must therefore wait till the Ague is cured, and then we may successfully

undertake the bufuels.

But if this Symptom be so very violent, that the cure of it cannot be deserred till the recess of the Ague permits the use of Catharticks, it must wholly be managed with the insusion of Horseradish-roots, the tops of Wormwood, and of the lesser Contains, of Juniper-berries, Broom-ashes, and the like, made in Wine, which not only resist this Sympton by restoring the weak Blood, but also help Nature, just about to triumph over the Disease.

Infants are sometimes hectick after Anumula Fevers, both continual and intermitting, their Bellies are pussed up, swell'd and hard, and they have often a Cough and other Symptoms that Consumptive People are troubled with, and which plainly resemble the Rockets; these must

Of the Agues of the Year 1661, 675. 58

mult be treated in the following manner: Let the pur-Potion be prepar'd, which I have order'd to be tanat the end of Continual Fevers, whereof let the Child take one or two spoonfuls, more or less, accordto its age, in the morning, for nine days, omitting a day or two if there be occasion, the Purge being to rated, either by encrealing or decreasing the Dose, it do not exceed five or fix Stools a day, After ing, let the Belly be anointed with fome opening Lineament for some days,

d

RT

1

'n

0

0-

on

m

ne

by by

es.

ore lly

ire

er-

g'd

of

erich

eak

ver

ers.

Fed

and

led

refe uf

Take Oul of Lillies and Tamarish each two ounces, of the Juice of Brieny-roots and Smallage each one ce a ler shem bail to the confumption of the Juices dd of the Dintment of Marshmallows, and of freib Burrer, each one ounce, of Gum Ammoniacum diffolved in Vinegar half an ounce, of yellow Wax a fufficient quantity; make a Lineament.

I have cured a great many Children of the true Riches

I faid before great care must be taken that we not begin to purge till the Ague is quite gone; for the by this means some part of the Humour cast upon the natural parts may probably feem to be evacuated metimes a fresh quantity of ill matter is supplied by the Fever, which does not only make purging ineffectual, but the Disease more lasting, for the Reasons above mention'd.

It is worth noting, that when these Autumnal Agues have a long time molested Children, there is no hope of recovery till the Region of the Belly, especially about the Spleen, begins to be harden'd and to fwell, for the Ague goes gradually off as this Symptom comes on; nor seehaps can you any other way better prognosticate the soing off of the Disease in a short time, than by obg this Symptom, and of the swellings of the Legs, which are fometimes feen in grown People.

The swelling of the Belly, which comes upon Childrep after these Agues, in those years the constitution of the Air is epidemically determin'd to propagate Aumel Agues, feels to the Finger touching it, as if the lowels contain'd fome matter harden'd to a Scyrrbus; whereas

whereas that which comes in other years in like appearance affects the touch so, as if there were only a tentity of the Hypoconders by Wind under them; and which is worth noting, the true Rickers do not often happen, unless in those years wherein Autumnal Agues prevail.

The pain and inflammation of the Almonds, after either Continual or Intermitting Fevers, first with the difficulty of swallowing, and afterwards also with hoarfeness and hollow Eyes, and an hippocratical face, certainly betoken, that Death is at hand, all hope of recovery being past; and I have observed, that too large evacuations in Patients almost worn out, and also the long continuance of it, have mutually contributed to the

production of this fatal Symptom.

There are many other Accidents which are wont to follow these Diseases, by reason of Purging not used at all, or not rightly used, which at present we will say nothing of, feeing the way of cure in all is almost the same, wiz. the purging off of the Sediment deposited by the preceding Effervescence, because it has occasion dethese ills by its continuance. But it may be proper to difcourse here of a Symptom no way contemptible, which will yield neither to Purging nor to any other evacuation, especially to bleeding, but is heighten'd thereby; it is a certain peculiar Madness which follows long Agues, especially Quartums. The common Methods of Cure are no way beneficial in this cafe, for by strong Evacuations the Patient becomes a Changling, and continues fo as long as he lives. I have often wonder'd that Authors have not mention'd this, feeing I have take ken notice of it several times. And whereas other forts of Madness are most commonly cured by large evacuations by bleeding and purging, this can bear neither; for when the Patient is in a manner recover'd, if a Glyfter only of Milk and Sugar be but once injected, it will presently begin again afresh; and if we proceed with Purging repeated, and Bleeding, fuch Evacuations may indeed quell the fury of the Discase, but they will certainly make the Patient a Fool, and render him incurable, And it is not strange, if we consider that other forts of Madness proceed from the too wivid and exalted Crass of the Blood : But that this is occasion'd by the weak nels

nels of the fame, becoming vapid by too long a fermenation carried on by the Fever, so that the Spirits are wholly incapable to perform the Animal Functions.

I us'd to manage this Difease in the following manner. I prescribe a large Dose of some generous Cordial, to be taken thrice a day; for instance, Venice Treacle, the Electuary of the Egg, the Counteffes Powder, Sin Walter Rawleigh's Powder, or the like, in Epidemick or Treadle-water, or in some other Cordial Medicines, may be also given in some other form: The Patient is likewise to be comforted with strengthening Dyet, and generous Liquors; he must keep within, and tye much a Bed, the Belly will by this means be bound, fo that a Fever may be fear'd by some, especially by reason of hot Medicines taken; but there is really no danger of it, for the Spirits, worn out by the foregoing Difeafe, are not able to kindle a new Fever, after some weeks, will grow better by little and little, and then Cordials may be omitted for some days, but the strengthening Dyet must be constantly used, and the use of Cordials must be again repeated after a short intermission, and continued till he is quite well.

The foremention d method has sometimes cured Madnels that has not come upon these Agues, in those of a cold and infirm Constitution. Last Year I was call'd to Saliabary, to consult with the learned and sagacious Physician Dr. Thomas, my very good Friend, about a Gentlewoman who was distemper'd in Mind, and she was perfectly cured by the Remedies above mention'd, thou

the was then with Child.

e

0

But the common Madness which is wont to befal brisk People, without any Fever going before, is of another kind, and therefore to be treated with a quite contrary method as to Evacuations, the in this fort also those things that Grengthen the Brain and the Animal Spirits are not to be emitted. I will add the Cure of this by the by to the foremention'd kind, the it does not properly belong to this place, left any should be deceived by the likeness of the Discases.

In young People of a fanguine Constitution, let eight or nine ounces of blood be taken from the Arm twice or thrice, at three days distance, afterwards bleed once in the Neck, bleeding oftener rather makes the Patient a

Chang-

58 Of the Agues of the Years 1661, 60.

Changling than cures him, then give half a dram or two feruples of the Pill, ex duebus, according as it works, on a fet day: For instance; if the Patient takes the Pills first on a Monday, let them be repeated exactly on the same day, and not oftener in the following weeks; for a long time, till he is perfectly recover d. By this method the Humors which ofe to seize the Head fall gradually on the lower parts, their course being turn'd.

When the Patient does not purge, let him take the following Electuary, or the like, thro' the whole course.

Take of the Conferve of Reman Wormswood of Refemaryflowers, and of Venice-Treacle, each one owner, of the Conferve of yellow Pecl of Oranges, of candied Angelica and of Nutmegs candied, each ball an owner, make an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syriap of Gilliflowers: let him take the quantity of a Nutmeg twice a day, and drink a small draught of Canary after it, wherein Conflip-flowers have been infused cold.

The Continual Fever and Agues which we have described above, were almost the only Epidemick Diseases that reign'd during that constitution of Years 61, 62, 63,64; but how many Years they reign'd before I cannot say, but this I certainly know, that from the Year 64, to the Year 67, they very rarely appear d at all in London.

I should speak something also of the Small-Pox namely, what those were which then happen'd, Respect being had to that Constitution; for, as I have faid, they vary very much, according to the various Conflictution they come in; but having not sufficiently observed them at that time, I now pais them by : I will only fay, that this was peculiar to them, that in those Years they raged much about the beginning of May, but the Autumnal Epidemicks supervening, they retird. Upon the top of the Pultles there were finall Pits most commonly, about the bignels of the Head of a final! Needle, and in the di-Stinct kind; the Sich was in most danger on the eighth day, at which time the fweat or moisture which flow'd hitherto broke off of a fudden, and the external parts were dry: Nor could Sweat be recalled by any Cordials, the Sick was feized with a Phrenfie, and great Anxiety,

with great Pain and Sickness; he made Water often, but little at a time, and within a few hours, contrary to expectation, died.

SECT. IL CHAP L

Of the Epidemical Constitution of the Tears 1665, and 1666, at London.

THE foregoing Winter being extreamly cold, and the Frost continuing without any intermission till Spring, it thawed fuddenly at the end of March, in the Year 1665, and Inflamations of the Lungs, Pleurifies, Quinfies, and fuch-like inflamatory Difeales, made great flaughter of a fudden, and at the same time a con-tinual Epidemick Fever appear'd. It was very different final Epidemick Fever appear d. It was very different from the nature of the Continual Froirs that reigned in the foregoing Conflictation, whereof frace any were wont to invade at that time of the Year. The Pain of the Head was more violent, and the Vomiting more fevere than in the former i and the Leofeness, which was not commonly prevented in the other Fever by taking a Vomit, was now heighten'd by the same, and yet the Vomiting did not cente: The outward parts were dry, as in the Fevers of the preceding Confittation; but after bleeding, the Patient could fweat, and the Symptoms were prefently abated thereby. And this might be done at any time of the Difeate, whereas in the former Fever you could not attempt it fafely, nor indeed could easily obtain your Defire before the thirteenth or fourteenth day. The Blood was often like the Blood of those that have a Pleurisie or a Rheumatism, on ly it had not to white a Jelly upon it. These were at first the Diagnostick Phenomena of this Disease, but in progress of the Year, the Plague broke out, accompanied with a great number of Pathognomonick

Symptoms, as Carbuncies, Buboes, and the like: It encreated daily more and more, and came to its heighth about the tenth of September, at which time about Eight thouland died of it in the space of a week, tho two thirds at least of the Citizens went into the Country, for fear of Infection. Afterwards it began to decrease, and by reason of the cold of Winter, almost ceased; only here and there One had it all the Winter, and towards the following Spring, at the approach whereof it quite vanish d; yet a Fever remained, the not to Epidemiek, the whole following Year, and even till the beginning of the Spring 1667. Of these I will now treat the last and the

has him what we How Po I would be

Of the Postilential Fever and Plante of the Tears 1665, and 66;

ers a sonia on la I Mave heresofore hinted by the bye, that fome Fevers are I have heretofone hinted by the bye, that some severs are commonly reakoned malignant, whereas the extreamy violence of the Symptoms, which seems to countrarice this Opinion, proceeds not from any venomous Disposition of the Disease, but from the ill management of the Cure; for when we do not duly attend to the Solution of the Disease, appointed by Nature, but rashly begin some other Merical, we very much disturb the Occonomy of the schole Body, and turn all things top-see turvey. And for this reason the Disease, contrary to its own nature, has a worful Aspect, is different from it self, and accompanied with tregular Symptoms, so that indeed it seems of another aind. But a rever truly malignant does not happen every day, and wholly differs from other kinds, that are so called, by reason of the irregularities of the Symptoms; and is truly of the same Species with the Blague, only it is a degree below it, wherefore I will treat of the Rise and Cure of both in the same Chapter. the state of the same of the same

See building good 4) To day only of the good of

The fact a Disposition of Texture imposes to the Mais of the Art. as acculous virious Diseases the distance of the main of the inner Diseases the distance and the inner Diseases and Inner Diseases and Inner Diseases and Inner Diseases and Inner Disease

hereafter.

But befides the Confritution of the Air, asla more common Caule, there aight also to be mother Procathartick, we the reception of the injection, either immediately by accompanying some piagues person or rectiately, transmitted by Jomes from some other places, or else if it haule happen while there is such a Dispersion of the Air is we have nontioned a dreadful time with presently be kindled by a mell Speak and the whole Air intrough that Track of Earth, would indeenly be injected with the Plague, by union of the Nok. and Carcation of the Dead of the Nok. and Carcation of the Dead. the hearth of the side, and Carcaffes of the Deads, to that there will be no more need of a Formes, or personal

personal intercourse, to propagate this dreadins Disease but one very hir passing in which the breath, would be the tradestroy a Man of a felf, though he were carefully reasons from the infected, if he has a Body furnished with sumons disposed to receive the intercion. The Disease when it is only sporadical, affects some sew promitteeously at any time, the infection being a sew promitteeously at any time, the infection being as were kinded from one to another. But when there is also an Epidemies Constitution of the Air it legis between Spring and Summer, that being sea sometimes of an information, as we shall show hereased by an information, as we shall show hereased. Moreover it has its same of interact and he changes in the reason of interacts and he changes are season as the same we said, as the Year increases it present and as the stemper we said, as the Year increases it present and as the decrine, it decreases, till at length the Winter has changed the Air into a Disposition contrasty to this Disease.

sy to this Dife

For if the changes of the Statons of the Year have no Power over this Diffeate, but the Petitlental Seeds being untameable by any alteration of the air are transmitted from one to another in a continual Series, to could not be but that when it has once entired into any great City it house full increase the Function, and more and more, the by a continued Defirection, and more and more, the by a continued Defire the second of the continued of the sone will at last remain, to whom it might impart its Venom. But that the contrary often happens is plain from the number of the Dead, which increased to forme thousands in one Week in August, but much describe, and almost quite stop out the latter end of Novembers. But I do not deny, but that it may be and which also some Authors have affirmed, that the Magnetic also some Authors have affirmed, that the Magnetic also some Authors have affirmed, that the Magnetic also some Authors have affirmed. which also some Anthors have affirmed that the plague has broke our at other Scalops of the Fear yet is it rate; nor solute a Plague very raging befoles. I very much despect that the Disposition of the Air, though it is perficiental. It not inflicient of it fell to cause the Plague, but that being always in somewhate or other, it is conveyed by a Forms, or by the coming of the plague perion from an injected place to another, and it not plagues to it. For otherwise, the Disposition of the Air incline to it. For otherwise, I cannot be the Air incline to it. For otherwise, I cannot be-Heaven, when some one Town is grievously which is

and Plague in the Tears 1665, and 66. 6:

with the Plague, another not far distant, by warily prohibiting any Commerce with the infected place, should keep clear of it; as not long ago, when the Plague raged violently almost over all least, it was kept out of the Confines of Taskeny, by the Care and Prudence of the Great Duke.

Its first approach is almost always accompanied with shaking and shivering, like the Fits of an Ague, presently violent Yomkings, a Pain About the Region of of the Heart, as if it were press d, a burning Fever, with the usual concourse of Symptoms perpetually affect the Sick, till either Death it fill, or an happy Bruption of a habo or Parotic discharges the morbitick Matter, and so trees them from that deplorable Condition. It does now and then happen, though feldom, that it comes without any sense of a Fever before, and suddenly kills Men, the Parole Space, which are the forerunners of Death, breaking out as they are about their business. But this sudden death, which is to be noted, scarce ever happens, but at the beginning of a dreadfcarce ever happens, but at the beginning of a dreadful Plague, and is never, when it remits and is weakned, or in Years wherein it is not epidemical. It fometimes also happens that Swellings appear, when neither a Fever, nor any other violent Symptom went before. But I suppose that some little shaking or shivering, though teleperceptible, always precedes. They that are after this manner may safely walk about the

Streets at Pleafure, and do their bulines, as if they were well, not minding any Regimen.

As to the Effence of this Diffuse, I do not pretend to define it exquisitely; and perhaps, he would seem as impertinent to wise Men, who should ask me what conflicutes this or that kind of Sickness, as I should, if I should ask him the same Question concerning an Horfe, for infrance, among Animals, or Betony among Plants. For Parent Nation accomplishes the Generation of all things, which any time the brings to light from the Bolom of Caules, by most certain Rules only known to her felf, and hides their Effence, Quiddities, and configurity Differences in the greatest Obscurity. Hence every Species of Difeates, no less than of Animals or Vegetables, is always allotted Affections. eculiar to it feld, and univocal, flowing from its Ef-

fences and yet notwithfunding that Question will not be varie conferrable, viz. How we from their Diteales, when we have a conferrable, viz. How we from their Diteales, when we have a conferrable, viz. How we from the Earle of mole Difeales appearant, and by the knowledge of the Carles, but by a proper by thou approved by Expendence are wont to deduce the rie of all fundar Difeales from a faulted the first or found Qualities (which we can only do by realon of our prear agreence of mings only do by realon of our prear agreence of mings of the proper present of the stages is a negative form an influence of the attraction of the mole pirituous Particles of the Blood it for imach as they destinated advants to be instrumental to the stages of the matter and if it is they destinated advants to be instrumental to the stages of the matter and the stage of the greatest Coastley, who rewrite the mind. It made have been a first own kind process of the matter of the mind destinated of the process of the Diffusion of the stages of the Diffusion of the stage of the stage of the vortained of the areas falled to be a Flame, even without any februe duffusion of the slap d, or telle before of any other fields, allowed the monthing Caste as not to substitute any februe duffusion of the slap d, or telle before of any other fields, allowed the monthing Caste as not to substitute far and the two other fields and the firm of the stage. The manner of the difference may be thus represented for instance, it is bounded to the stage of the st be less, it is wont to produce those Fevers, which are commonly called Peffibration, and that often happen at the end of a peffilential Conflictation, and perhaps a

li 밥

of In Year or two after, till that species of Fevers quite

dilappears.

I suppose that Inflamation which is called an Eryspela, is much like the Plague; for it is reckon'd by the best Physicians, a continual Fever, proceeding from the thinner part of the Blood; from which, that Nature may free her felf, the expels it to fome outward part, whereon a Tumour, or rather red broad Spots, dispersed (for a very visible Tumour does not often appear) arise; which they call an Eryspelas. But the Fever goes off critically by this swelling, after it has afflided the Sick a day or two: And moreover, there is fometimes a pain in the Glandules of the Arm-pit, or Groin, as in the Plague, and it begins also almost like it with shaking and shivering, and a sebrile Heat ollowing; so that they who have not had this Disease before, think they are seized with the Plague, till at length it shews it felf in the Leg, or some other Parts. And truly some Authors have supposed, that there was fomewhat of Malignity in this Disease; and therefore have proceeded in the Cure of it with sweats and Alexipharmicks. This Flame foon goes out of it leff, and does no further mischief, when by means of the Ebullition the torrid Particles of the Blood are cast out.

But the Plague far exceeds an Eryspelas; for, by reason of the great Tenuity of its Substance, it is sitted to pass through the innermost Recesses of the Body like Lightning, and suddenly destroys the Spirits of the Blood, and dissolves its Frame, before oppressed Nature can raise a febrile Ebullition, the usual means whereby she endeavours to remove whatever is offen-

five to the Blood.

If any one be distaissied with my Opinion, viz. That this Disease is occasioned by an Inflamation, let him consider, that not only the Presence of a Fever, but also many other things favour this Opinion: For instance; The colour of the Blood taken away, which is like that of those who have a Pleurisie or Rheumanism, the adust appearance of a Carbinocle, not unlike the Impression of an astual Camery, the Bubo's which are as much inclined to an Instantation as other Swellings of any other fort, and they end in Abscesses, as must instantations are wont to do; and also the Scason of

the Year wherein an epidemick Plague breaks out, most commonly feems to confirm the fame ; for at the fame time, vis betwirt Spring and Summer, Plainifies, Quinfies, and other Difeases that proceed from an Inflamation of the Blood are wont to be Epidemical: and I never knew them more common than they were some Weeks before the beginning of the London Plague; but it is of no importance that that very Year, fo dreadful, by reason of the destruction of many thoufands, was otherwise very mild and healthy, and that all that escaped the Plague were better in Health; and alfo. that those who recovered it were afterwards freed from ill Habits; and other ill dispositions frequent. ly occasion'd by the Relicks of former Diseases. And moreover, that the impostburnated Carbuncle, after the inflamed Particles were carried off by the Matter, were eafily cured by ordinary Chirurgical means.

But perhaps some one may ask how it comes to pass, that hot Medicines, such as are almost all Alexipharmicks, should be used with good Success, both for the Care of the Plague, and for Preservation from it, if it confilts of an Inflamation? To this Languer, Thele things do good only by accident, viz. by the benefit of Sweat they produce, whereby the inflamed Particles of the Blood, are ejected. But if they do not cause Sweat when they are taken, as it very often happens, the flame of the Blood, encreased by their adventitious Heat, foon proclaims openly the mischief of them. In thort, as to Prefervation, I know, that the use of hot Antidores is also every where commended, but with what Success, is not yet proved. Indeed it is rather probable, that Wine drunk too freely, andother strong Preservatives taken daily at set Hours, have cast many into this Disease, who otherwise might not have had it.

As to the Cure of these Fevers, some perhaps may count me rath and arrogant, for pretending to write of this Disease, being several Miles distant from the City the greatest part of the time the Plague reigned, and so not sufficiently furnished with Observations: but feeing more skilful Phylicians, who bravely ventur'd to continue, during so very dangerous a time, have not yet published those things they frequently observed

obl

211

pin my

cati

to

dane

leafe

ufe

by But

Plag mick

cal

ther

proc

cori

the

ter, by 1 Mali

60

wher

tue.

uce

ome

ind t

y di able

harm

OT C

Reafo

Bat

er

latur

le m

rae ...

es b

er is

and Plague of the Years 1665, and 66. 67

observed concerning the Nature of this Disease, I hope all good Men will pardon me for publishing my Opinion concerning this dreadful Disease, raised from

my own Observations.

14

e

0

1-

it

d

S

d

d

le

5,

ie

if

le |

it

es

se !

s,

1.

of

ne

d, is

0-

re

JC

te.

ne

d,

:

n-

e,

As to the Cure of these Fevers, the curative Indications are first to be minded, which in general are so to be directed, that either exactly following the guidance of Nature, we affift her in expelling the Difeafe; or not trufting to the Method she is wont to ofe in vanquishing this intestine Enemy, we substitute by Art in the room of it a contrary and more fafe. But here perhaps some will say, that the Cure of the Plague may be performed well enough by Alexipharmicks, great numbers whereof may be found in Practical Authors. But indeed it is very disputable, whether the Help these Medicines yield does not rather proceed from the manifest Qualities, whereby procuring Sweat plentifully, they procure a way at the fame time for the exclusion of the morbifick Matter, than from any certain occult Vertue allotted them by Nature to expel the Venom of the pestilential lalignity: Nor may we only doubt of these, but also of the Alexipharmicks of other Diseases, viz. whether they do not relieve the Sick rather by pronoting some Evacuation, than by a Specifick Vertue. For inflance, in the French-Pox; he that ays, that Mercary and Sarfaparilla are Alexipharnicht, for the Venom in that Disease, must prouce some Examples of Cures, wherein that did ometimes restore Health without Salivation or Stools, nd this without Sweat; which I believe will be vey difficult for him to do. But to me it seems proable, that the peculiar Remedy, and proper Alexiharmick of the Plague yet lie hid in Nature's Bolom; or can it be taken thence, but only by a Mechanick

But that we may a little more fully consider the forner Intention, which requires, that we should affist lature after her own way and manner, in expelling he morbifick Matter, it is to be noted. That in a rue Plague Nature performs her business by some Abtess breaking out in the Emunctories; and so the Matar is call out, when she her self does not erry nor

F 2

is violently forc'd out of the way. But in the Fever we call Peffilential, the fame is performed by means of Sweat through the whole Superficies of the Body; From whence we may learn, that according to the various ways and order which Nature discovers in both Diseases, a different Method of Cure ought to be instituted. For if in a true Plague any one endeavours to expel the matter by Sweat, he proceeds in a Method opposite to Nature, because she attempts to do it by imposthumes: And on the contrary, he that endeavours to expel the Matter of a Pestilential Fever any other way than by Sweat, takes a Course no way agreeable to her Conduct and Inclination. But in the true Plague it is not yet known by what fit and certain kind of Remedies the ejection of the morbifick Matter, that is, the eruption of the Imposthumes, may be promoted: Perhaps some may suppose, thata corroborating Diet and Cordials may conduce to it. But indeed I should very much doubt, lest the Heat of the Patient should thereby be encreased, that is too much already: And as to Sweats I am well fatisfied, by Experience, that they fignifie nothing in this Case; though I do not deny but that after great Sweats, continued for the space of 3 or 4 Hours, and then suddenly stop'd, the Swelling shews it self; but I do not think it is at all occasioned by the Sweat, because when it is at height, there appears no sign of in Eruption: When it is over indeed, it may follow, as it were, by accident, to wit, when the Sweat has removed part of that Burden, by which Nature was too much oppressed, and the Body violently heared by Cordials, taken to raise it. But how fallacious and uncertain this ejection of the peccant Matter if by Imposthumes, occasion'd by Sweat, the lamentable end of those testifies, who have been treated af ter this manner; of which scarce one in three (10) fpeak within Bounds) escapes the danger of the Disease and Cure: But on the contrary, many on whomthe Swellings broke out in the right manner, even when they were intent upon their business, and without any fenfible hurt of any Natural, Vital, or Animal Faculty, recover'd in a short time, except those who unfor tunately falling into the hands of an ignorant Phylician

o he

h

of

en

Fo

Cor

tisfi

the

the

like

difco

1

th

n-

19

e-

do n-

to the

fit

-1C

es;

it.

eat

hat

rell

m

eat

hen

do

be-

ow, has

was

eat-

ous

r 19

nta-

af (to

the

hen

any lty, for

cian

and

and compoling themselves to swear by his Advice, the they were very well in body and mind, began from that very time to grow worse, and their sickness en-creasing, they sufficiently demonstrated the injury of this unlacky Counsel by their own Death, But the uncertain Judgment of this Difere by Swellings is manifeft : for that fometimes a Bubo, which comes out at first well, and with an abatement of the symptoms, afterwards disappears of a sudden, and instead of it Purple Spots, certain Tokens of Death succeeded. The Cause of the going is of the Tumour, seems of right to be attributed to those Sweats, which were deligned to further its Eruption, because they dislipated other ways, through the habit of the Body, the chief part of the Matter, which should have served to have kept up the Swelling. However it be, this at least plainly appears, that by the Benignity of Almighty God, certain ways of ejecting the morbifick Matter are appointed in other Diseases; but for the Scourge of heinous Iniquity, only a very uncertain one. And perchance the Cause and Original of this great Destruction may be as properly deduced from hence, as from Malignity; for in the Gout, and other Diseases that are not thought to be malignant, and striking of the morbifick Matter is full as deltructive. From all which it plainly follows, that the Physician who is obliged to follow exactly the guidance and inclination of Nature in curing other Dilenes, must here renounce

Wherefore it being not at all safe to follow the Footsteps of Nature in ejecting this Disease, we must consider in the next place by what means we may satisfie that Intention, which we call the second; vizaby instituting a Solution of this Disease, contrary to that of Nature, and this I think can only be done by these two ways; either by bleeding, or sweat: As to the first, I know very well that bleeding is much disliked by most in this Disease; but being little conterned at the prejudice of the Vulgar. I will fairly discourse the validity of the reasons in this Question.

her Conduct; the truth whereof, because few have

hitherto sufficiently understood; therefore the number

of those whom the Plague destroyed was not a little

F 3

Anl

And first I appeal to those Physicians who continued in Town when the late Plague raged, whether they ever observed, that large bleeding, and often repeated, before any Tumour appear'd, was the cause of any ones death that had the Plague. But 'tis no strange thing that bleeding sparingly, or after the Swelling is come out, should be always hurtful; for when only a moderate quantity of Blood is taken away, the Administration of Affairs is forced out of Nature's Hand, who endeayour'd all the could to cause a Swelling; and yet in the mean while another Method is not subfituted that is ffrong enough to evacuate the morbifick Matter, and bleeding used after the Tumour appears, because it draws from the Circumserence to the Center, induces a Motion quite contrary to that of Nature, which is from the Center to the Circumference; and yet nothing is more commonly urged, as a great Argument, by those of the contrary Opinion against bleeding in general in this Disease, than the lijuries of bleeding used after this perverse manner; as may be seen in Diemerbroek, and other Writers of Observations: As for my self, I cannot agree with their Arguments, till I understand what they answer to the Question above proposed; for many Authors, and those of the best Reputation too, have thought bleeding proper in the Plague, the chief of whom are, Ludovicus Mercatus, Joannes Costeus Nicholaus Massa, Ludovicus Septalius, Trincavellius, Forestus, Mereni alis, Altomarus, Paschalius, Andernachus, Zacutus Lustianus, Fonseca, and others: But there is hur one that I know of who places the whole business of the Cure in as large bleeding as we require, viz. Liv mardus Botallus, one of the most famous Physicians of the former Age, whom I will quote, left I should be thought singular in this Practice. In a Word, far be, I think there is no Plague in which this may not be better than all other Remedies, so it be used opportune by, and in a convenient quantity; for I suppose it is found unprofitable fometimes; for that either it is used too late, or less is taken away than ought to be, or an Error is committed in the using of it both ways. And a little afterwards he adds, But in fo great Timidity, and sparing Phlebotomy, how can it be that any should fudge

t

indge exactly how much good or harm it may do in the Plague? For if a Disease (for the cure of which the taking away of four pounds of Blood was required, and but one pound taken away) kill a Man, it does not therefore destroy him because he was blooded but because it was not done in a due manner, nor perchance leafonably: But floathful wicked Villaine always endeavour to put the fault on that, not for that it did hurt, but because they basely delire to have it difliked by all: Or if they do not do it wickedly, they do it ignorantly, by a perverie culton; both certainly are pernicious, but that most of all. All which being about to confirm by Experience, a little after he thus proceeds: 'These things being observed, no reasonable man can well dispraise Bleeding in these Diseafes, but rather wonderfully commend it, and confidently use; which in 'eed I have done for these several Years, and in Pertilential Diseases at the Siege of Rochell, and four Years ago at the Mountains of Hainelt and for thele two Years at Paris, and the last Year at Cambray, I found no Remedy speedier and fafer in all my Patients, which were innumerable, than large and

feafonable bleeding.

n. er

of

is ly

d,

1-D-

be

of

ę.

as

'n n-

25

TS

th

er S, He

e, 4,

1

ut be

0-

of 1d

TVS

be .

ic.

15

ed

ah .

nd y, ge

Cit.

And afterwards he delivers fome Observations, which for brevity lake I here omit, but will relate a very tare Case, and suitable to our purpose, of a Business perform'd in England many years ago; when among the other Calamities of the Civil War, that miferably afflicted this our Country, the Plague also raged in many places; it chanced to be brought from another place to the Castle of Dunstar in Somersetshire, and lome of the Souldiers dving inddenly with an eruption of Spots, it feized many others; at which time a Surgeon that had been a great Traveller, was a common Souldier there, who humbly entreated the Governour of the Caltle to permit him to do all he could for the felief of his fellow-Souldiers, that were afflicted with this dreadful Difeale; and having obtained leave, he took away a vast quantity of Blood from every sick Person at first coming of the Disease, before there was any fign of a swelling; he bled them till they were like to deep down, for he bled them all standing, and in the open Air; nor had he any Porringer to

2 .00 Of the Pettilential Fever,

measure the Blood; afterwards he order'd them to lie in their Tents; and though he gave no Medicine at all after bleeding, yet, which is very strange, of those very many which he treated after this manner nor one died. Mr. Francis Windsam gave me this account, who was then Governour of the Castle, and is indeed a Gentleman, and remarkably honest, and is now living, to that any one may be satisfied that doubts the truth of it.

I will incition what I have observed worth note concerning this thing, when I come to treat of those few Remarks I made by my own Experience, while the late

Lon on Plague raged.

But tho' in my Judgment I approve of this Practice, and have experimentally found the ulefulnels of it long ago, yet the diffipation of the Pestilential Ferment by Swear pleases me better, upon many accounts, than the evacuation of it by bleeding, because it does not weaken the Patient to much, nor hazard the Phylician's Reputation: But this has also its Inconveniencies; for at first many, especially young Men of a hot Con-stitution, sweat difficultly; and in such, the more you endeavour to force Sweat by strong Diaphoreticks, and by heaping on a great many Clothes, to much the more are they in danger of falling into a Phrensie; or which is yet worse, after having been entertain'd a while with vain Hopes, the Tokens are drawn out instead of it; for the chief Venom residing in the most spirituous part of the Blood (the motion of the groffer Particles being on this account somewhat more weak than is afual in other Inflamations) that tender Portion becomes very furious by the accession of the new heat, and at length breaks in pieces all the Fibres of the Blood diftended beyond the bounds of their Tenure; which diffolution of the languineous Fibres, I suppole, is the cause of the Pestilential Tokens, for they are first intenfely red, and foon after livid or black, like ftripes inflicted by a violent Blow on some fielly part of the Body.

And then in those Bodies which are easie to sweat, if it be stop of too soon, we before the morbisick matter is wholly dispers d, the condition of the Brico is afterwards worse, which began to come out well at the latter end of the sweat; for that part of the matter being

fub-

cither foon strike in, or at least never come to true Abscelfes (as is wont to happen in the Small-Pox, when the sick has sweat violently at the beginning of the Disease) but the dreadful Enemy being again taken in a commotion is stirred up in the Blood, whereby the Purple Spots, the Tokens of sudden Death, are often driven out in the manner we have mention d above.

But that it may more clearly appear by what means we may obviate these and the like difficulties. I will faithfully set down what has been done and observed by me, so far at I was able, in this Disease, beginning from the

rife of the late Plague.

At the beginning of May 1665, I vilited a Noble Iady about 21 years of age, of a fanguine Complexion; besides the burning Fever which began a little before, frequent Vomitings and other sebrile symptoms troubled her. I began the Cure with bleeding; and the next day, to prevent a Loofenes, (which, as I mentioned in the beginning of this Treatile, was wont to was omitted, which the inclination to Vomiting at the beginning of the Disease required) I order'd a Vomit that cleanfed her Stomach very well; the Day after viliting her again, I found the had a Loofeness, which being very unusual for some Years, did not a little perplex me; but thereby I perceiv'd this was no common Fever, as the Event wed, and therefore required another method of Cure, different from that I delive red in another place, which I had hitherto used with continued foccels; wherefore another elder Phylician being called in to affift me, Bleeding was repeated by our joint Confent, which the Age and Con-Blood feemed to require; and also moderate cooling Cordials were order d, and Glysters injected every other day. At the latter end of the Disease we preferibed some stronger Alexipharmicks, because very unutual and irregular symptoms invaded, commonly accounted the Signs of a great Malignity. But all doing ho good. The died about the fourteenth day. I had many Thoughts for fome days after about the odd disposition of this Fever, and at length remembring the vio-

lent heat which continued, even after repeating bleed-ing, that there was a rednels in the Checks, and some drops of Blood flow'd from her Noftrils a little before her death, and that also the Blood, when it was cold in the Porringers, was like that which is taken from those that have Pleurise; moreover, that she had a Couch and obscure Pains in the Vital Parts: besides other feafon of the Year approached, which contains the end of Spring and beginning of Summer, and which is less disposed for the production of Continual Fevers, (for thefe, of their own accord, at this time, either turn to Agues, or fuddenly change to Pleurifies, or other Inflamations of the like kind;) and laftly, that Pleurifies at that time were very epidemical. All these things, I say, being duly weigh'd, I was of the opinion, that this Fever, though it wanted the Pathognomonick lights of a Plearifie, had the importance of a Symptom, on the account of a certain Inflamation lurking about the Vital Parts, though there was no Pain of the fide, and no confiderable difficulty of breathing. In a word; I was at length perfwaded that I ought wholly to have proceeded in the foresaid Case with the same method I had often nied with good fuccels in a Pleurifie, And mily it afterwards fucceeded as well as could be wished; for, being called a little while after to a Man that was ill exactly after the same manner, I began and si-nished the Cure by repeated bleeding, as is commended in a Pleurisie. About the latter end of May, and the beginning of June, very man, desiring my Assistance, were recovered from this Feber (which was then very epidemical) by the forelaid method. From this time that dreadful Plague began to rage cruelly, which at length was to very mortal, that in the space of feven days it destroy do many Thonsands in this one City.

But whether the Fever, of which we have now discoursed, deserve the name of the Plague, I dare not considently affirm; but this I know experimentally, that all that were seized with the true Plague at that time, and some time after in my Neighbourhood, with all the symptoms peculiar to it, had the same concourse of Symptoms, both at the first coming of the Discase, and in the whole course of it. But when I was endanger d by the near approach of the Plague to my own House.

and Plague of the Tears 1665, and 66. 75

at length, by perswalion of Friends, I accompanied the valt numbers of those that left the City, and removed my Family fome miles from thence; yet I terurned to very foon, and when the Plague continued for very violent that it could not be but, by the realed in to the affirtance of those that had the Plane And not long after I visited many that had Files, which J perceiv d. not without great admiration, was the fame that I managed to fuccessfully before my departure; and therefore confiding in my own Experience, as a Guide to be prefer'd before all idle Precepts, I did not doubt to order Bleeding again. I continued this course of Bleeding plentifully, together with the use of a Pollon. and inch-like cooling Diet in many Patients, with very great Succels, till at length I mileartied in the manage-ment of fome, by reason of the frowardness of the by-franders, who being possels d with vain Projuctices, would not differ me to take away a due quantity of Blood, (to the great damage of the Sick, from whom a inflicient quantity, or none at all, should have been taken away, feeing the fires of the Cure depended on it) and perceiving a great Obstruction to my Deligns, I therefore thought the finding out of some other Method in curing this Difeate, beside that of bleeding, would be of great ule I will inflance an lainty I once did, but without Gulle; not because I let blood, but because I was not suffer d to take away so much as was necessary. Being lent for to a young Man of languine Complexion and Itrong Constitution, who was leized with a violent Fever two days before, with giddy Pains of the Head, violent Vomitings, and furth tike Symptoms, and finding upon enquiry that he had no fign of a fwelling, Portlently order'd that a large quantity of Blood should be taken away, the Superficies whereof, when it was cold, represented the corrupted Blood of Pleuriticks; and I preferibed also a Pusan, with cooling Juleps and Broths: In the Afternoon her bled the fame quantity, and fo the next Morning; and . towards the Evening of this day I vifited him, and found him much better; yet notwithstanding I perceived his Friends violently opposed the taking away any more blood; but I earneftly contended that it should

be repeated again, faving, he need be blooded but this time only, and then he would be out of danger; but that if they should continue obstinate, it had been bet-ter that no Blood had been taken away, and that the Cure had been carried on by Sweat; and, in short, that the Parient would most certainly die. The Event confirmed the Prognostication; for while we were disputing about the thing, we lost the opportunity of doing it, for the next day the purple spots broke out, viz. the relicks of the peccant matter, which ought to have been wholly evacuated, (because bleeding to often repeated had taken away all hopes of an Ableels) by delay perverted the whole mals of Blood, and broke the Texture of it by its great subtlety, and the Patient died in a few hours. Therefore when I had often met with such Obstacles, I earnestly, endeavour d to find out, if possible, some method of Cure that might be as effe-ctual, and not so displeasing; and having much and long confider'd of thele things, at length I fell upon this method, which I found afterwards to be perfect in all reflects and alwaies beneficial:

First, If the swelling has not yet appeared, I bleed moderately, with a respect to the strength and constitution of the fick, and afterwards the liveat is eafily and foon raised, (whereas otherwise it is not only difficultly procured in some bodies, but there is also danger, left the Inflamation hould be heighten'd thereby, and to the Tokens forced out) and the benefit of the Sweat immediately following, abundantly compensates the loss of Blood, which, how little foever it be, would otherwise be very injurious. After bleeding (which must be performed in bed, when all things are in a readiness to promote sweat) without any manner of delay, I order d the Patient to be cover'd quite over with Clothes, and that a piece of Flamel be bound to the fore-part of his Head; and indeed this covering of the Head conduces more to the procuring liveat than any one would eafily imagin. Afterwards, if the Patient does not vomit. I give these and the like Sudorificks.

Take of Venice-Treacle half a dram, of the Electuary of the Egg one scruple, of compound Pawder of Crabseyes twelve grains, of Cochinele eight grains, of Saf-

and Plague of the Years 1665, and 66.

fron four grains, with a sufficient quantity of the juice of Kermes; make a Bolow, which let him take every fixth bour, drinking after it Six Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take of Carduus-water, and compound Scordium-water, each three ounces, of Treacle-water two ounces, of Syrup of Gilliflowers one ounce; mingle them, and make a Julep.

But if the Patient be troubled with Vomiting, as he is very often in the Plague, and other Pestilential Fevers, I defer the giving Sudorificks till he begins to sweat by means of the Covering only, excepting that sometimes I put part of the Sheet over the Face; for, which is well worth observation, when the Rays of the Morbifick matter extend themselves to the circumference of the Body, the Looseness and Vomiting, which were occasioned by their being inwardly reflected, and cast upon the Stomach and Bowels, cease presently of their own accord; so that how great soever the preceding subversion of the Stomach is, the Medicines that are taken afterwards are easily retained, and procure sweat as well

as can be wished.

I remember, that being once called by an Apothecary to visit his Brother that was very ill of a Pestilential Fever, and speaking of giving him a Sudorifick, he told me, That he had taken various and strong Medicines to procure Sweat, but all in vain, for that he had vomited them all up: I answer'd. That he should prepare the most loathsome and ungrateful of all that before he had given, and that I would take care that he should not vomit it up any more. The Event confirmed what I promised; for when the Patient had sweat a little. only by the weight of the Clothes, he retain'd a large Bolus of Venice-Treacle, whereby sweating plentifully, he recover'd. But to return to the business; I order, that the Sweat should be continued for the space of a natural Day, by Sage Posset-drink, or Mace-Ale, now and then taken; and I strictly forbid that the Patient should be any way cleaned, neither indeed do I permit that the Shirt, how moist or foul seever it be,

end

end of the Sweat; which I would have observed with the greatest caution, for if the Sweat does not continue follow, the violence of the Symptoms foon returns, and the Health of the Patient is left very uncertain, which a longer continuance of the Sweat would have out out of danger. And indeed I much wonder at Diemerbroek and others, when I confider upon how flight a pretence they are induced to break off the Sweat. wiz. That they may preserve the strength of the Sick : for first. every one that is but very little acquainted with the Cure of this Difeafe, knows that the Patient, while he fweats, is stronger than he was before: What Use and Experience hath taught in this case. I will not fear to defend and declare openly. Many that have been fweated by my Advice, for the space of twenty four hours. have been to far from complaining of their being weakened thereby, that they have professed, that as much as the useless Humour was carried off, so much new ffrength they received: And towards the latter end. I have often observed with admiration a Sweat break out more natural, genuine, and copious than the former, which was forced out by the Medicine, and gave more relief, as if it were truly critical, and did eradicatethe whole Disease, Moreover, I cannot see what Inconvenience there would be in refreshing the Patient with coinfortable Soop and Brath, when the Sweat is at height, and then that Objection concerning want of frength to bear long fweats, would fignifie nothing. If therefore any Defection be perceiv'd towards the latter end. I permit him to take a little Chicken Brath, the York of an Egg, or the like, which with Cordials, and Draughts commonly used to keep up the sweat. abundantly repair the strength. But there is no need of many Arguments in a thing fo obvious; for it is manifest, that as long as the Patient sweats, be thinks himself in a good condition; and the by-standers also fuppose that the worst is over, which openly proclaims the utility of this Practice; but as soon as the sweat is stopped, and the Body begins to dry, he falls ill again, and there is as it were a Relapse.

I order that cold Beer be carefully avoided that the Clothes dry of themselves on the Body, and that all MI WHITH DISCHALL M Drinks

Drinks are somewhat hot, and that the use of Sage Posset-drink be continued twenty four hours after the
Sweat. The next Morning I give a Purge of the infusion of Tamarinds, of the Leaves of Sena, of Rhubarb, Manna, and Syrup of Roses Solutive; and by this
Method I cured many of pestilential Fevers the next
Year after the Plague, so that not one died of this Disease, that was under my care, after I began the use
of the same.

But when there has been a Swelling, I have not yet dared to bleed, the in a Body unapt to fweat, left the fudden death of the Patient should prevent the Sweat designed, the morbifick Matter slowing back to the empty Veins. Yet perhaps Bleeding may be very fafely used, if without any manner of delay Sweat be procured presently after it, which being continued to the space above mentioned, may be able to disperse, and consume by degrees the whole bulk of the Humour, and with much selfs danger than when a legitimate maturation of the Imposthume, which is very uncertain in so very acute a Disease, is long waited for.

To conclude. If the Reader shall find that I have any where erred about the Theory, I beg his Pardon; but as to Practice, I declare I have faithfully delivered all things, and that I never proposed any thing before I had throughly tryed it. Indeed when I come to die. I trust I shall have a chearful Witness in my Breast. that I have not only with the greatest diligence and honesty endeavoured the Recovery of the Health of all that have committed themselves to my care, of what Condition soever they have been, of whom none was otherwise treated by me, than I desire to be, if I should happen to have the same Diseases; but that also I have labour'd to the utmost of my Power (if by any means it might be) that the Cure of Diseases may be managed after I am dead with greater certainty, esteeming any progress in this kind of Knowledge, how small soever it be, though it teach no more than the cure of the Tooth-ach. or of Corns, to be more valued than the vain Pomp of nice Speculations, which are no more useful to a Phylician in the cure of Diseases, than Skill in Musick to a Carpenter in Building.

In the last place, I will add only this short note left perchance any one should wrest my opini finisher Interpretation, or at least, not throughly upderstand it, viz. That in the preceding Discourse I often her, as if I would represent under this Title some one thing subsisting of it felf, and spread every where through the whole Machine of the World, which being endued with realon, governs all Bodies, fuch a thing as some of the Philosophers seemed to think was the Soul of the World. But as I do not affect no velty of Things, so neither of Words, and therefore I use in these Pages the ancient word indeed, but in a fense, unless I am deceived, both sober, and not only understood, but also used by the best Men; for as often as I mention Nature, I mean a certain complet of natural Causes, which are governed by the best Counsel in performing their Operations, and accomplishing their Effects, though they are without reason, and destitute of all Skill, viz- the supream Deity, by whole Power all things are produced, hath fo disposed all things by his infinite Wisdom, that they betake themselves to their appointed Functions, doing nothing that is vain, but that which is best and fittelt for the whole Fabrick of things, and their own private Nature, and fo'are moved like Engines, not by their own Skill, but by that of the Artificer.

SECT. III. CHAP. 1.

Of the Epidemick Constitution of the Years 1667, 68, and part of the Tear 1669, at London.

N the Year 1667, about the Vernal Equinex, the Small-Pox, which during the foregoing peftilential Constitution were quite extinguished, or rarely appeared, began to break out and encrease daily, and about Autumn became Epidemical; from which time, the Winter coming on, they decreased; but the next Spring a inen to

re eas o-

ini

n-

as with many decig

10

2-

5

ıl

đ

t

Lincoln

Spring they returned, and continued till they were religanted as before by the following Winter; afterwards they did to nice their time encrease with the Spring. Her they were not so universal as in the two to spring. Her they were not so universal as in the two to spring. The first two I can wherein this Constitution reigned, the Spring were more environmental than ever I knew them before or lines, and yet being gentle at that time, and of a good fort, they killed few, with respect to the great number of those that had thom.

At the time wherein the Small-Pox first broke out, a

At the time wherein the Small-Pox first broke out, a new Fever arose, not much unlike the Small-Pox, if you except the eruption of the Pustles, and the Symptom which depended on them, whereof we will speak particularly breaster. This Fever, though it did not seize near so many as the Small-Pox, yet it continued as long. But in the Winter, when they decreased, the presided and when they returned in the Spring, the creeked, leaving in the manner the Dominion of Entertains of this Constitution to them; yet it did novel quite cease at their times, till at length in Annual configuration, the Small-Pox and this Fever went off to-only.

A third Difesse accompanied these two Epidemicks, especially the last Summer, which the said Constitution of the on defamed, via. a Lasseness, the Constitution of the Air inclining so the following Bioody-flax. But however these things were, it was manifest, that this Difease was nothing alle but the Fever turned inward upon the Bowels.

I will treat particularly of these three Diseases, which were the only Epidemicks of this Constitution. I begin with the Smell-Pase, and will treat largely of them, because those of these years seem more regular than others, the Phanomena-being the same, and accompanied with the same Symptoms in all that were seized so that they being most perfect of their kind, a true History of the Disease, and the method of Cure may be best taken from them. But it is to be noted, not only a proper and penaltar Fever belongs to every peculiar Constitution, but also a peculiar fort of Small-Pase, which resembles this Species, during this Siedes.

of Years, but another in the following Years, though they may feem to agree among themselves, as to certain Theorem. A common to them all to due Nature wary in the Generation of Epidemick Difease. But to return to the Business. I will first les down the station of the Small-Pose of this kind, which I call regular, to distinguish them from these than were irregular in the following Years; I will also and the method of Cure which sincreeded as well as I could wish

CHAP II.

Of the regular Small-Pox in the Tears 1967, 68, and part of 60.

be also regular and gentle, they begin about they as these did, whereof we now treat. But when they do not only bread epidemically, but are also integular, and of a more dangerous fort, they break out sometimes earlier, viz. in January, infecting whole Families, and sparing none of what Age soever they be if they have not had this Disease already, nor are they excepted that have had a Bullera Small-Pox before. There are two sorts of them, as of the Small-Pox, that invade in all Years; for either they are distinct, or confluent, which though they differ not effectially, as they say, yet by some remarkable Symptoms which attend the one, and not the other, it is no hard matter to distinguish them.

The diffinct begin with shivering and coldness, which is presently sollowed by excessive heat, a violent Pain in the Head and Back, Vomiting, a great propositive to sweat. (I mean in grown Persons, for I never yet observed any such Disposition in Children either before or after they came out) a Pain at the Cavity of the Breast beneath the Region of the Heart, if it be present with the Hand, dulness and sleepiness, and sometimes convultive Fits; and if these happen to those that have all their Teeth, I reckon the Small-Pow are at

band,

at

hand, which most commonly toming out a few Hours after, sufficiently answer the Prognostication: For instance: If the Child has a conclusive Fit in the Evening, as it is usually happens, the Small-Pax appear next Morning: And moreover I have often observed, that when they come set immediately after those Fits, they rise in large Parties, and are mild and favourable, and sedom flux; and these, for the most part, were the symptoms which accompanied this Disease at its beginning, and preceded the extrement of the Pastless. ling, and preceded the eruption of the Pufties. But here it is proper to acquaint you, that fometimes if hippens to the ur a looler Texture of the Blood, which is early changed, the course of separation may be passed over granually, without any violent Sickness before the expussion of the Matter discover it self by

19 ,

r

h n

0 e

0 周

2t

it d,

the cruption of the Buffles.

The diffinit Small Fox utally come out on the fourth Day includively, and fometimes a little later, but very rarely before, at which time, for the most part the Symptoms are very much abared, or quite vanish, and the Patient thinks himself very well, only grown recope are so disposed to swear, that they can scarce be kept from it, though they have little or no Cloaths on them, which Disposition does not leave them, till the Buffles begin to them. the Pastles begin to ripen, and then it vanishes of its own accord. The eruption is after this manner; first Pimples as big as small Pincheads here and there shew hemselves, and first of all in the Face, or Neck and realt, and afterwards in the whole Body. At this me the Jaws are affected with a pain that encreases in the Pulles rife, which growing daily bigger and igher inflame the neighbouring Skin and Flesh, for about the eighth Day from the first approach of

Sickness, (which I always diligently observe in this feate) the space between, that before were some-hat white, now begin to be red, and swelled more less, according to the number of the Pastles, with tentive and launcing Pain of those Parts, which entaking hourly, occasions the Inflamation and Swelig above mentioned; so that in the progress of the litemper, the Eye-line are so filled up and extended, at the Patient is sometimes deprived or light; and ben they are thus tumified they shine, and are like a

Bladder

ladder blown up. And if a greater number of Parities befrege the Eyes at the arit Brustian, they fooner retire to their dark Manisons. Next after the Face, the Hands and Fingers swell more or less, according to the number of the Pulkles; the Pathles that were innorth and red till this Day are now grown rough and somewhat white, which is indeed their first han of coming to maturity. Moreover they call out by degrees a certain yellowith Matter, in colour like an Honey-comb, and the inflamation of the Hands and Face, when it is at height, causes a very florid colour in the spaces between the Small Pax, not unlike a Damask Rose; and really the milder and more genuine the Small Pax are, so much the more do the Pulkles, and the Skin between, represent to the lase the colour before described; and as the Pushles in the Face grow rougher and yellower as they ripen, so on the sontrary, those on the Hands and other parts of the Body daily appear smoother and whiter.

On the eleventh day, the Tumour and Inflamation of the Face manifeitly diminish, and the Puffes of the Face and Body, having arrived at their maturity, and just magnitude (which in these Years equalled a large Pea) dry away and fall off; And in this fort of Small-Pox, most commonly vanish on the fourteenth or fifteenth day; but the Puffles of the Hands are many times more obstinate; for being fresh and white, they say a day or two betand the other; and whereas those of the Face and Body scales succeed the Puffles of the Face and away. Scurite Scales succeed the Puffles of the Face and of the Face and Body scale off, these break and run away. Scurse Scales succeed the Pustles of the Face, and sometimes Pock-boses follow them; for when the Pustles fall off, there is no inequality to be perceived in the Skin; but after the Scales the Pies appear, and are to be seen a long time after the Patient's well; yet the distinct Small-Pox seldom seave on Marks behind and they were almost all that outred, which invaded the tast six Mouths of the Year; for those that preceded them made no impression on the Skin, unless they fluxed, as shall be taid hereafter. Through the whole course of this Disease the Patient was either bound, altogether, or went to Stool very seldom. And bound altogether, or went to Stool very feldom. And

fo much for the diffine Small Pax.

That fort of Small-Pox, which we call the Flux, has the same Symptoms with the distinct, only they are more violent, abresidencia of Vomiting, the Fever, and the Reftlessiels rage more cruelly, by which they are known to a skilful Physician before they come out; only the Sick is not foliapt to fiveat in this fort as in the other above described; and where there is a great inclination to it, it most commonly signifies, that the Small-Pox which are coming out will not flux. Moreover a Looleness sementance precedes the Eruption, and commons a day or two after it, which I never observed in the distinct Small-Pox.

The fort comes out generally on the third day.

5

d

of. he.

211fif.

M

ole run and Pu-

d in

200

the

premles the 1

ither

This fire comes out generally on the third day, inclines before, scarce ever after it; whereas the ditiend thew themselves the very fourth day inclusively from the first being taken, or after, very seldom become, and by how much sooner they come out become the fourth day, so much more will they flux. And shough, to sheak in general, the Flux-pox scarre ever the first the fourth day, yet it may so happen, though very rarely that the eruption may be defeared to the sourch or first, by reason of some grievous Symptom which afflicts the Patient before the first prior, as a nost violent Pain, sometimes in the segron of the loins, like a Fig. of the Stone, sometimes in the Side, like a Remission, sometimes in the Limbs like a Remission, in the Stone, sometimes in the Side, like a Remission, sometimes in the Limbs like a Remission, in the Stonesh with violent Sickness and Vomiting 2 in these Cases I have observed the Small. of thew themselves the very fourth day inclusively ome out later than ordinary, because they the faid Symptoms; which Symptoms being more inlene than ultrally they are went to be, when they ad the Van, plainly indicate to me, that the follow-Small-Pax will be of the confinent kind, and not the theory of the state of the are. without danger.

But in the next place I must acquaint you, that gh in the diffinct Small-Pox, the Symptoms that accompany the beginning of this Difease cease, as I said before, immediately after the Eruption. It is quite different in the Flow, for the Fever and other Sympmolest the Sick many days after the coming out of the Pulles. This fort comes forth fornetimes like in Erysipelas; fometimes like the Measles; and as to

G 3

the

the outward appearance, they cannot be diffinguished by any but those that are very conversant in this Difease, at least as to the external appearance; yet he that shall diligently consider the great difference, as to the time of cruption in these Difeases, and other Gircumstances, which he may gather from the History of each of them, will easily be able to distinguish them. As the Difease encreases these do not rise so high as the distinct, especially those in the Ease, but because As the Discase encreases these do not rise so high as the distinct, especially those in the sace; but being entangled one with another, first they represent a rid Bladder that covers the whole Face, which they some tumise than the distinct are wont to do, and after wards they are like a white Skin glu'd as it were to the Face, which does not much higher than the common Superficies of the Skin. After the eighthday, the white Skin by degrees grows daily rougher, as spears by touching, and begins to be changed into a duskish colour, not a yellow, as in the other sort, the roughness and colour of the Skin encreases daily, till at length it falls off in large Scales. But if the Disease has been very severe, it does not scale in some places of the Face till after the twentieth day; and the severer the Small-Pox are, so much the more do the Pusses as they ripen encime took duskish colour, and they are the longer a going away if they are left and they are the longer a going away if they are left to their own Genius ; on the contrary, the lefs they flux, so much the more they wax yellow, and the flux, so much the more they wax typicow, and the sooner they go off. When first the scabby Skin that covers the whole Face scales away, it leaves no ruggedness behind; but presently scales Scales secred in that are indeed very correstive; for they do not only pit, as the difficient Small-Pox wild to do, but imprint also filthy Scare on the Face; and if the Flux Box have been very violent, the Skin of the Shoulders and Back is also fometimes marked, as would appear, if they were

naked and exposed to fight.

You must take notice, that this Difedie is not to be effected dangerous, because the body is full of the Small-Rox, but by reason of the number of them in the Face; for if that be very full, though the be few, and those very distinct too, in the rest of the Body, yet the Sick is in as much danger as if every. Member was crouded with them; and on the contrary, tho

Trunk and Members are very full, if there be but few in the face, there is less danger. And what has the kind of them; for the Face plainly indicates whe-

the kind of them; for the Face plantly manages who ther they are mild or otherwise.

I have always observed, that in the Fine the Pustles of the Hands and Feet were larger than those of the Body, and that they were less and less the nearer they approached to the Trunk. And somneh for the Pustles. There are two other Symptoms that attend the Fine-Pox, which are as considerable as the Pustles or

There are two other cynthrolis that acted fine Pax which are as confiderable as the Puftles or Swelling or any other of the forementioned, to wis, Salivanion in grown People, and a Loofenels in Children: The first of there is so perpetual a Concommit, that I never knew but one that had the confident kind, and was free from it: But the latter to wit, the Loofenels, does not so certainly ver Children that have this fort. But whether provident Nature has therefore substituted these evacuations, because in the law and small fort the morbifick Matter cannot be so fully discharged, as by the larger and higher Puffles of the distinct. I do not determine; for I only very a History, and do not pretent so love Problems. I his I certainly know, that they did not only most commonstiv accommany the conflicient Small-Pox, but evacuation by them is as not effary as either the Puffles or by claim is as not effary as either the Puffles or by claim is as not effary as either the Puffles or by claim is as not effary as either the Puffles or by claim is as not effary as either the Puffles or by claim is as not effary as either the Puffles or by claim or measurement to felf at their first coming out; sometimes not in a day or two stee. First the Marter is thin, and cally spit up, so that the fick soul a great many Choaths in a nights time: And truly it is not much unlike a Mercurial Salivation, only it does not fittil conthe in a nights time: And truly it is not much unlike a Mercurial Salivation, only it does not fital to much; but most commonly about the eleventh day it is more clammy, do that it is difficultly hawked up the cicle is thrify, and now and then Conghs as he drinks, and the Liquor hies out of his Nostrals; and after this day Salivation most commonly ceases the sometimes (but mercy) after it has ceased a day or two, it actures usain, as the Tumour of the Face, together with the Salivation, begins to decline on the deventh day, so at the same time, instead of it, the Hamis are wont to swell, or ought to do so.

A Loolenels does not invade Children to toom a Spit-ting does grown People; but at what time loover it comes, if it be not from d by Art, it continues through

the whole course of the Diferie.

In both kinds of the Small Pox. the Fever is highest is from the beginning to the cruption, after which it is more moderate, till the Publics begin to cipen, and af-terwards it totally vanishes. terwards it totally vanish

I have always observed, that when the Disease was vio-lent, the Sick had as stiwere a Fir in the Evening, and then

the Symptoms raged more cruelly.

And now I have given you an exact Account of this fort of Small-Pox, as it is of its own nature, and of the true and natural Phanamans of it. In the next place I will treat of the irregular Symptoms that happen in this Different when it is unskilledly handled.

place? Will treat of the irregular Symptoms that happen in thisDifeafe when it is unskainfully handled.

It is to be noted therefore, that the irregular Symptoms that occur in the eighth day in the diffinct Small-Pox, and those that happen on the eleventh in the Flux, always reckoning from the first approach of the Difeaf, are of great moment, with respect to the Locor Death of the Patient; and dierekers they ought to be exactly weighted; for it is manifed, that the diffine Small-Pox topic that the of chief sixt, and she tays above mentioned; for he that has the diffine Small-Pox topes all is well if he tweat steels at furt (which, as was laid before is as common in ground fropic) for he beneves that by the means the Venome the Difeafe will be expelled through the notes if the Skin and therefore thinks it highly realoughly to promote the Sweat, as much as positive be can by cordials, and in his Regimer; and he as encouraged to proceed in this method, because at his he tancies some rehief thereby; and behigh anders: But at length those farticle being diminated by west, which should have served to elevate the Paties, and to swell the Face. On the eighth day he face, which sught, to have been swelled and inflamed between the Infiles, on the contrary appears faccid and white we the Pusities continue red and clevated, even when the Patient is dead, and the sweat which followed treely to this day, now ceases of a factore or its own accord;

in the Tene 1667, 68, and part of 69. 89

The Patient is taken lighted headed of a fudden, with Apriety, violent Sicknels and Rethlefines; he makes water often, but a little at a time, and in the space, of a few hours takes leave of his Friends, and repairs to his long home. But here we must take notice, that it he Small Pox are few, if it be Winter, or if the Patient be aged, or if Bleeding has been used then this hot Method, whereof we have now discoursed, does not in certainty hinder the swelling of the Face, not is it so destructive as when the Small-Pox are thick, or when it is Spring or Summer, or the Patient is in the Flower of his age, and has not been bleoded,

rather be aged, or if Bleeding has been used, then this hot Method, whereof we have now discounted, does not a certainty hinder the swelling of the Face, not is it so defrinctive as when the Small-Bear are thick, or when it is Spring or Sammer, or the Patient is in the Flowers of his age, and has not been bleoded.

But in the Flowethe Sick is in greater danger, and teast commonly dies on the eleventh day, for the Salivation which hitherto preserved the Patient, is wont to cease of its own accord at this time; therefore unless the freelling of the face persists a little longer, and that of the Hands, now maintestly beginning, supplies in place the Sick must necessarily these forms it is to be considered, that in this fortable Patieles being of the Hands and bace is likewise absolutely requisite for the discharge of the morbitist Matter; and a cities of them is absent, or recede before their due time, the Patient is presently dying. But it happens too too often in this has Disease, that the Crasis of the Ricord being weaken dood broke by an over-hot Regimen, and hears is highly inflamed, that it is no longer able to elect joint ely the inflamatory Partieles (to say nothing at present of those mildingers; that are occasioned by Sweats unleasonably forced; so that either the Pate or Hands do not twell at all, or the Tumour vanishes with the Salivation, for though the swelling ce or Hands do not twell at all, or the Tumour vanishes with the Salivation; for though the swelling of the face ought to abster fittle on this day yet it should not totally disappear till a day of two after, the Tumour of the Lands in the mean while encreasing, than which, as there is no surer light at secovery; to the contracy rectainly indicates imminent danger: But however it he, the Matter of the Salivation, which was crude and thin, and easily hawked up till this day, is now viscid and tough, so that the sick is indanter of being cheaked, and his Drink is like to stranger of being cheaked, and his Drink is like to stranger of the salivation. gle

gie him, fo that it is forced back through his Wolfrils with a violent Cough; he is hearde, and feized with a great dulnels, being wholly opprehed by the violence of the Difeate, and most commonly dies in such an Agony on the day I laid before.

There are yet other Symptoms that happen at any time of the Diffafe, and belong as well to the diffinal

Small Par as the Plux,

For infrance: A Phrenge, comerines reizes the fick by reason of too great an challition of the Blood, and he is so mable to bear the heat, that he endervours with all his might to free himself from those that confine bim to his Bed; and fourtemes the fame Cante produces a different or rather contrary Effect to wat a

duces a different of rather contrary lifet to wer a forms, so that the Patient Rate ever water until he be continually direct up.

"And longerines allo in this Differe in like manner as in the Plague; the Texture of the Moor being loolened by the violese of the Inflamation. Furth spots appear who has the Petities and are not commonly the foremander of Death. This is more frequent when the continuation of the Air favours most this Epidemical District. Sometains shock mult spots, that can be sufficiently be as the patient of the wifees in their shock, and spots, the texture are part the wifees in their shocks, and as they take their rick from too great fact to a spoth, by he help of a temperate Regimen, they are the properly belongs to the senuine and sequents shall be and this Exercising and sequents shall be. And this Exercising wherein all the Symptoms convertant in this Exercising wherein all the Symptoms.

conversant in this Dilease, wherein all the Symptoms are to much the more gentle. By how much the more gentle, by how much the more gentle, by how much the more the Publics, when they are take, represent the forest it could and so on the contrary.

Moreover, the Blood of young People, and of these so violently, and is to might an interact respectably if they have debuggied themselves with a line or other spirituals Liquois) that rebreaks out of the Arteries into the Bradder, and so evacuated by the urmary passages: And indeed there is searce a worse Symptom than a bloody thing in the whole I rage dy of this Disease, and sometimes from the same

Caufe.

Cause, though seldomer, Blood is cast up from the Lungs. But these Hemorrhages happen must commonly at the beginning of the Dilease, before the Pustles come out, or if they do appear in some places, yet in most other parts they lie and thick under the Skin, and are of that kind which would flux most unless this symptom kill the Putient, and so put an end to the Disease.

Sometimes afto there is a total suppression of Urine, especially in young Men at the state or declination of the diffinet fort. There are also other symptoms, a that sometimes arise from a Gourse contrary to dissend over mentioned, to wit, when the Patient has decomplished by unless Cold, or excessive bleening without reason, or by being over purget; the Puttles sometimes that on a suddenny and althosenels supervises so that the Patient, if he be adult, as we hapten before, is in passed danger, for the various Matter being struck in a literary is taking there is taking the ought by the Pores of the Skin. Marcover, the Tumper of the Face and blands as repelled upon this account, which is as sandon for the lifety of the Patient as the very eruption of the Patiens, madels they are very few; but the Symptoms that less they are very few; but the Symptoms that proceed from taking cold very rarely occlar; for what those do that are occasioned by too hot? Regimen, for this Disease being deservedly reckon'd armong the hottest, an Error on this Hand is much less than on the other.

1 intermously acknowledge, that by reason to an desect in the linderstanding, which is common to and

and the rest of Mankind, I know not the Essence of this Disease; but the above-mention d symptoms being feriously confidered , feem not indicate, what at is an inflamation specifically distinct from other infla-mations of the Blood, and other Humours, in re-moving whereof it is Nature's business, for two or three of the first days, to digest and concest the in-lanced Particles, which afterwards being discharged upon the habit of the Body. The still ripens land at length expels out of her Territories in the form of little Abstractes. Wherefore, that the method of Qure may be built upon force Foundation we must take

notice of two different Scalons in this Discale, the one of feneration, the other of expulsion. The first for the most part is passed through with a sebrile E-bullition, and is wont to be finished in the first three or four days, in which time Nature is bushed in gathering together the inflamed Particles which mothering together the inflamed Particles which mothers eft the Blood, and in thrulling them out to the fielby

parts.

The Blood by this mans is now quieted, and feparation being thus finished by the help of the Ebullition
of the Blood, expulsion now takes place, which is performed all the rest of the time of the Disale, by means
of these little Abscelles in the Fish; for as they do not
differ from the nature of Abscelles, is they am through
the same state of Condity and Maturation, and dry up
as others do; all which as they perform night, thrips
go well, for the chieffs part of the Good depends on
these. And truly this last business requires so much
more some than the foreign of separation, business that
was transacted in a ship and sluid body, and, as I may
say, into struct the factories.

These things being promised, these indications arise;
First, That such an equality backept in the Ebullition
of the Blood, that it may not, by excellive Violence,
perform separation too business, not perform separation to business, not perform separation too business, or not perform separation too business, or not perform separation.

ly. Secondly, That the Abscesses or Publishmay be kept up with the greatest care, that as they run over their due times, they may at length wholly carry of the matter contained in them, and they themselves may also sade a way.

And to speak a few things of the first; We must be follicitously careful, especially at this time, that the Ebullition rise not soot high, either by heaping too many Clothes on, or from the Air of the place where the Patient lies, being over-heated by the Fire, or by the uff of hot Medicines or Cordials: And we must especially beware of these things, if the Patient he in the Flower of his Age, or has his Blood too much exalted by generous Liquors, or if it be the Spring-time, or but the beginning of Summer; for heace it would so - fall

fall out, that separation, which ought to be performed leifurely, so as it may more opportunely pecform an universal Despumation, would be precipitated and to either not a sufficient number of Particles would be gathered, or as it may chance to happen, fome Par-ticles may be condemned to feeretion, which Nature otherwise would not have them undergo, but that being forced beyond her bounds, she creates this mischief to her felf; for when they are separated which are not fit for separation, the motion of others that have an inclination to it, is hindred by their mixing together, and so are rendred less fit for expulsion. To me indee it seems agreeable to Reason, that the longer Nature is in working and perfecting separation, so the Ebullition be not quite torpid, so much more certainly and universally the separation is performed; and upon its being to finished, it is necessary that the fuccels of the following Cure must especially depend, as from the contrary method the event of the buliness must be quite contrary; for from that bot Regimen no good comes, as from overhalty Fruit no advantage, feeing it frequently happens that the Patient falls either downright into a Phrensie, or, which is worfe, great Sweats arife, whereby Particles not fit for feparation, nor answering the nature of Pm, (which very Pas notwithstanding is the genuine product of this separation) are ejected, or the Small-pox being too much forced out, by giving Cordials, and by a hot Regimen run all into one, a foul Spectacle, and one that threatens a fad Event: And these and the like Symptoms are usually occasioned by these Errors; whereas I never observed any mischief from the other method, for Nature, left to her felf, does her Work in her own time, and leparates, and then expels the matter in the right way and manner; so that in the younger fort, especially in those of a brisk Temper, the needs not our help, being furnished with strength fufficient of her own; for neither have I feen nor heard of any that miscarried because the Small-Poxcame not out at first; but too many have perished in whom the Small-Pax appeared well, but afterwards upon firiking in of the Polities, have fallen before they Were ripe. And

And as it is unadvised and hazardous to advance too high the Ebullition once begun, either by means of an hot Regimen, or by Cordials, fo, on the contrary, there is no fels danger in diminishing the same by Vomits, Purges, Glyfters, or the like, feeing by this means the proper secretion of the feparable Particles is much hinder d, tho that vulgar Argument which Men use against Bleeding and other Evacuations, (viz. that we must not move the Humors from the circumference to the Center, since Nature seems to affect the contrary in this Dileale) be of no force at all, because up-on using these means, a quite contrary Effect has often observed to follow, to wit, a sudden Eruption of the Small Pox. Yet there are other Reasons in readines, which strongly perswade, that if by any means it may be avoided, we meddle not with this Practice, for (briefly to touch on the chief of them) by these Evacuations not only the Ebullition is too much leffened, by means whereof the Particles to be defounated ought accurately to be separated; But that also is materacted, which sould continually, as it were, afford Fuel to the Secretion begun; whence it often happens that the Small-Pax coming out at first with a laudible Progress, and perhaps so much the better, because the said Evacuation preceded, do a little after strike in and flatten of a sudden; and for this reafon chiefly, because there wants matter to follow that which went before, and to bring up the Rear. Notwithstanding what has been faid, if there be the least suspicion that the Small-Pox which are coming out will flux, it will be very advantageous, not only prefently to bleed, but also to give a Vomit, for Reasons to be mention'd at large in another place.

As to the second Indication, which concerns the time of expulsion, at which time the separated matter is expelled by the help of the Pustles, we must take care that they be duly kept up, so that they may orderly at

tain their appointed period.

And as we have sufficiently demonstrated how very dangerous it is for the Patient to be kept over-hot in the time of the secretion, when there is a Fever, and the Puttles scarce yer appear; so also is there no less danger, if the same be done at any time of the Disease,

ang

and especially at that time which is towards the begin-ning of capulfion, while the Puffles are yet crude; for though the Blood be in a great measure free from the interime Tumult, by reason the separation is similarly and the matter discharged to the sleshy parts, yet it being at present tender and young, and having got scasse induction into a new state and texture, it is apt to suffer, and so be easily affected with immodesace heat coming from all parts; and so being irrita-ted, it takes fire upon the least oceasion, and is inclinable to a new Ebullimon, which does not as the former, endeavour to promote separation, (for we suppose that already finished) but instead thereof, it not only heightens the above mentioned Symptoms, but diffurbs Expulsion begun by the Pustles, and does harm by magitating the contained matter. Either therefore the Particles now separated and deposited in the habit of the Body, being hurried away by the violent and rapid course of the boiling Blood, are drawn again into its mass, or the fictive parts being heated beyond the de-gree due to separation, do not so well perform it: or, lastly, perhaps upon the coming of this new Sick-nels, the Occoromy of the Blood and Tone of the Fiells erverted, to that it cannot overcome the matter expell'd, and concoct it after the usual manner of Abfeeffes.

But we must not be so intent upon preventing too great an Ebullition in the Blood, as to hinder the Eruption of the Pustles, by exposing the Patient to the Injuries of the cold. The degree of heat most proper to promote their expulsion must be natural, and such as is agreeable to the temper of the carnons parts: and whatloever exceeds or comes Thort of this, is dan-

Now it manifeftly appears from what has been faid. that this Disease, and also the method of cure accom-modated to it, Rands on very shippery Ground; and I dare boldly affirm, that his Reputation will be often questioned, who frequently applies himself to the cure of it; for not only the Vulgar are ready to fay, they are phylicked to death, but Phylicians themselves basely take occasion from hence to calumniate, and calify wheedle the Ignorant into an ill opinion, that by this

means they may gain the more Educia, and raile this fetices by ruining others; which is very much below Man of Learning, and indeed an boner, Mechanick a hore fuch Practices. Moreover, hence we may oblive which is left france, that aver-afficion Marke a which is less frrange, that were directed bluries are most commonly very unsuccessful in this Distate; for it is difficult, and above the reach of ordinary. Women, to find out the degree of heat sequifite in this case, especially when the Season of the Hear; the Age of the Patient, and his manner of living, and the like, are to be weighed at once, which study sequire a skil-ful Physician.

If the Puftles chance to strike in, or the swelling of the Face and Hands fall upon bleeding unfinfonably, of catching of cold, we must use Cordials; but we must have a care of being too lavish in giving them; for though you have taken away Blood, yet it may so fall out, that while you are alread of loss of strength thereby, and so use Cordials, either strong ones or often repeated, you cause new Ebullition on a sudden; for the Blood is yet tender, and easily sensible of the strength of a hot Provocative; whence it comes to pais that of-Patient's death may rather be attributed, than to the foregoing Blood-letting. And so much may fusince to be spoken in general of those things, which may satisfie the first Intentions.

Now to come nearer Practice; as foon as the Signs of this Difeate thew themselves, I keep the Sick from the open Air, and forbid them the use of Wine and Flesh, and allow them Small-beer gently warm'd, with a Toath, for their ordinary drink; and now and then I permit them to drink as much of it as they will. I order them for their Victuals Oatmen and Barley-brath, and roaded Apples, and other things which are neither too hot nor too sold, nor of too hard a digestion; neither do I much dislike the rustick Diet, to wir, that they are fed with Milk and soulted Apples iqueezed into it, provided they afe it moderately, and but now and then, and when it is warmed: I forthwith prohibit an hotter Regimen, and the use of all manner of Cor-dial Medicines, whereby some rathly endeavour to force out the Small-pax before the fourth day, which is the natumatural and proper time for their Eruption; for I certainly know, that the flower they come out, the more universal will be the separation of the Pocky matter, and the better will the Pox ripen, and the less danger will there be of their striking in; whereas if they are driven out before their due time, the matter being as ver crude and indigested, is precipitated, and deceives our hopes, like over-hafty Fruit: And besides, there is great danger, by reason of this over-diligence, (especially in florid and hot Constitutions, whose active Principles do more than enough supply the room of Cordials) lest Nature, being too much incited and forced, should over-run the whole Body with the Small-pox, and that by this over-hafte they should flux, which otherwise would have been a moderate distinct Pan Moreover, the Small-pox must not therefore be immediately forced out as foon as any suspicion of the Disease arises, because, for sooth, the Patient is usually very fick and reftless before their coming out, for there cannot fo much as one Instance be shewn, that ever any one died, how grievous fick foever he was, because the Small-Pox came not presently out, or that Nature was wanting in forcing them out fooner or later, unless at any time the was hinder'd by too hot a Regimen, and Cordials unseasonably prescribed; for I have more than once observed in young People of a fanguine Complexion, that a hot Regimen and Cordials given on purpose to force out the Small-pox before their due time, have fo little promoted their coming out, that, on the contrary, they have given a check to it; for the Blood being heated by these means, and put into a more violent motion than is fit to perform aright the separation of the Pocky matter, only some certain Tokens of the Disease shew themselves, while the Pufiles lie within the Skin, and do not raise themselves. further by what Cordials soever they are sollicited to it, till at length the Blood being reduced to its moderate and due temper, that is, by allowing Small-beer, and taking off part of the load of Clothes wherewith he was roaked. I have made a convenient way for the Pultles to go out, and fo I have put the Patient out of danger, by God's affiftance.

Nor have they any more Reason on their side, if I am able to judge, who so obtained wonline the Patient to his Bed before the fourth day, provided he keep his Chamber, than they who over-early and unfeafonably pour down Cordials; for bloody Urine, purple Spots, and other mortal Symptoms, as abovefaid come upon People in the flower of their age, meerly because they are too foon confined to their Beds: but on the fourth day I commit the Sick to his Bed, and then if they come not out well, fome gentle Cordial may be properly prescribed, at least for once, to drive out the Puftles. Among the Medicines for this purpose, those they call Paregoricks, such as Liquid Landamen, Diascordium, and the like, if they be mixed in a finall quantity with fome proper Cordialwater, excel the reft; for when thefe give a check to the boyling Blood. Nature more feafonably and freely easts out the morbifick matter. But I would not advife that a Cordial should be used before this day, though there be a Looleness, and that, as it feems, indicares the fame: For though, as we mention'd before, a Loofeness does sometimes precede the eruption of the Flux-pox: which is occasion'd by inflamatory Vapours, or Humours emptied into the Intestines from the mais of Blood, enraged and violently burried the first days. yet Nature will be no more wanting in expelling the Vapours of the Pocky matter, which being done, the Loofenels stops of its own accord, than she is wont to be in ejecting and casting forth of these Vapours; which when they are inverted to the Stomach at the beginning of the Disease, provoke Vomiting.

But 'tis to be noted, that if I am called to a strong young Man, who has besides given occasion to the Disease by excessive drinking of Wine, or any spirituous Liquor whatever, I reckon it not sufficient for the restraining the Ebuilition of the Blood that he abstain from his Bed and Cordials, unless moreover he be let blood in the Arm. But if this cannot be granted by reason of the prevailing Prejudice of the Vulgar, yet I think I ought at least to urge bleeding; for when that Instantian which the heat of the spirituous Liquors impress on the Blood is added to the intense heat that naturally attends this Disease, the Blood so rages

1

ahe

ın-

ne, ve-

ge,

eir

his

itle

ice,

this

nix-

ial-

to

eely

ad-

day,

in-

ore,

urs,

mais

lays,

the

the

at to

urs;

t the

rong

the

fpiri-

t for

e ab-

er he

anted

ilgar,

When

15 1

heat

rages

that

that sometimes by the duct of the Vessels it breaks into the Bladder, or causes purple Spots, and other such Symptoms, as through the whole course of the Discale stand in the Physician's way, and carry the Patient off. And so much for those things which are to be performed before the eruption of the Pustles.

When the Pultles full come out, I then diligently confider whether they be of the diffrient or confident kind, because they differ exceedingly the one from the other, though they agree as to some Symptoms: If therefore from the bigness and paucity of the Pultles, and the flowness of their coming out, and from the vanishing of the Sickness, and other Symptoms which tire the Patient after the eruption of the Flux-box. it appears they are the diffinct fort, I take care that the Sick be refreshed with Small-beer, Oatmeal and Barley-gruel, and the like, as above described; and if the Small-pow be but few, and in Summer-time, and that very hot, I see no reason why the Patient should be kept stifled up in bed, and why he may not rather rife a few hours every day, provided the incomemencies of too much cold or heat may be prevented. by the place and clothing; for when the Patient keeps up sometimes from his bed, the Disease runs its course with less trouble, and in a shorter time, than if he had been continually fasten'd to it; which not only makes the Sickness more tedious, but encreases the febrile hear, and when the Blifters rife, causes a painful Inflamation. But if either the cold feafon of the Year, or a large Eruption of the Puftles, put the Patient under a necessity of keeping his bed continually, I take care that he lie not hotter, nor with more Clothes on him, than when he was in health, and that he have a Fire kindled only Morning and Evening, unless it be Winter. Nor do I require that he should be always fix'd to one place, left he sweat, which I confidently affirm, as well by Reasons above mentioned as by Experience it felf, cannot be promoted without great danger.

When the Discase is going off, it is proper to give three or four spoonfuls of Canary Wine hot, or some other temperate Cordial-medicine, because the eruption of the Vapours that proceed from the matter now

HA

DUTE:

turn'd to Pus, is hinder'd by the Puftles, which are at length grown crusty and hard; and there is danger left the putrid Exhalations return again into the mais of Blood; And truly now, and not looner, is the time for Cordials; at the same time also a little hotter and more Cordial-diet may be allowed; for instance. Sugarfops, and Oatmeal-caudle, and the like; nor is there need of any other thing at all that is in the diffinct and gentle fort, if the Patient will but fuffer himself to be treated moderately in this Method and Diet, unless by chance Reftlefness, or Watchings, or other Symptoms threatning a Phrensie, should now and then perswade the use of a Paregorick. And this is indeed the true method of curing this fort of Small-pox, and which will prevail when I am dead, notwithstanding the great prejudices Men have taken against it, by reason of an erroneous Opinion; tho' I do not deny but they that have been treated with a quite contrary Regimen have recover d, yet it must be acknowledg'd (and 'tis tru-In to be lamented, if we consider, that this distinct kind is no way dangerous in its own nature) nevertheless many die, and many more also would yield to Fate, but that they are faved by the cold Season, wherein the Disease happens, or by blood-letting) otherwise unnecessary and useless) lately celebrated, upon which account, if either the obstinacy of Friends, or the diffidence of the Patient hinder the foresaid Regimen, I reckon it safest to let blood; which indeed though of it felf it does hurt, because it disturbs and confounds separation, and moreover subffracts the sustenance defigned to keep up the Pustles and Swelling, yet it makes compensation for the hot Regimen which will follow within a while, and therefore renders this method, which we should not use but against our will, not fo dangerous and doubtful.

By the way, it appears from what has been said, why so few of the common People die of this Disease, compared with the rich that are killed by it, which indeed can hardly be ascribed to any other cause, than that by reason of their Poverty and Country-way of living, they have not power to hurt themselves by a more accurate and delicate Regimen: But this Disease has destroy'd more of the common People since they knew

in the Years 1667, 68, and part of 69.

the use of Micheidate, Disserdium, and of the Decollion of Harrshorn, and the like, than in Ages more unlearned, but far wiser; for now there is learce a House wherein there is not a pragmatical Woman, who practises that Art to Man's destruction, which she never learnt. And so much for the Cure of the distinct

Small-pox. But if the Small-pox flux, the Cafe is very hazardous; for I reckon this fort is no less different from the other, than the Plague is from this, tho' among the Vulgar, who take Names and Words for Things, the Cure of both is faid to be the fame. In this fort of Difease, fince it is the product of a greater Inflamation of the Blood, more care muit be taken that the Patient be not heated, as we faid in the cure of the former. But the' this kind in its own nature requires greater cooling than the other, yet, to promote the swelling of the Hands and Face, (without which the Patient is loft) and the rifing and encrease of Postles. and because the Patient, by reason of the painful Exulcerations, cannot keep from his Bed, it is expedient that he keep both himself and Hands in it, so he have not too many Clothes on, and have the liberty of turning his Body to any part of the bed, as he please, as we mentioned in the diffinct kind, especially towards the latter end of the Disease, when the Fever of Maturation is at hand, the Patient may not only be deprived of this liberty, but he must be admonished to use it; and he must be turned night and day frequently, that the great heat may be qualified, and fweats may be avoided, by which the gentle Humour is carried off, wherewith the Small-10x should be diluted, that they may grow mild.

t

0

eh

f-

I

ls

e-

it

H

e-

11,

e,

1-

at g,

cas w Seeing therefore, as we faid, Salivation confrantly accompanies this fort; and whereas tasone of Nature's printipal Evacuations, and ferves inflead of that which ought to have been made by Puffles, (for the evacuation by Puffles in this low and depreffed fort proceeds not fo well as in the other) we must carneftly endeavour to continue it, and to keep it up in its vigour, that it be not stop d before its time, either by the use of hot Medicines, or by forbidding the Patient to drink freely of Small-beer, or fome such Liquor.

Now, fince Salivation, according to Nature, is to be gin with the first eruption of them, and to abate on the eleventh day, but not to give over altogether as yet for a day or two, if it wholly cease before that day, the Hattenn's Case is dangerous; for seeing the swelling of the Face (whereby a little of the morbifick matter is evacuated) ever disappears on that day. if Salivation also withdraws it fell at the same time. the Patient is povloned by the Pocky matter, now growing patrid of venomous, and whereas now there is no way left by which it may be evacuated, he is at Death's door, unless perhaps (as sometimes it falls out) the fwelling of the Hands, which as it shews it self later than that of the Face, fo it goes away more flowly, he of that moment as to fratch him from the laws of Death, Salivation, which is here to valuable and to necessary, is very much promoted, if the Patient drinks good flore of Smali-beer, or some such Liquor, as may seember heat him nor provoke him to oveat.

Belides, that this violent Ebullition of the Blood may be quieted, wherein this fort of Small-pox far exceeds the other; and, that Salivation may be kept up, (the necessary Evacuation of this Duease) Naccoticks are more proper than any other things whatever, which though upon the account of their mere fating Vertile they may feem to binder the bringing up of the Flegur, yet I have long ince quitted my left of that prejudice and have made use of them in the Dheafe with excellent faccels, when the Patient was beyond Publicents for whereas the Blood of brants and Culdren who for the most part here well enough through the whole course of this Disease) ferments more gently, it less wants such a Remora: and moreover, the Louisness which Nature has appointed to be an Evacuation for dren in this fort of Dileale, is by the use of them flood to the Patient's damage: but Paregories, if they be frequently administred to grown people large their Advantages with them; fiftl, by procuring Sleep moderately they religan and preven the violent Edultion of the Blood, and contemporary under a Parente: lesondly, by the use of them we welling of the Hands and Pace Walled is Very hands and race, which is very remaine, proceeds the better; thirdly, the fivelling, by means of Nacosteks,

is kept up and protracted to Nature's due term, which conduces much to the Patient's lafety, feeing oftentimes the fwelling of the Face falls corner, to the codangering of the Patient, for when the hear of the Blood is qualified, the inflamed Particles are opportunely carried to the Hands and all the Superficies of the Body, according to the nature of the Dileale, and then Salivation is promoted by them, which though it may be stop'd in some for a few hours, by vertue of so ftrong an incraffating Medicine, yet frrength being prefently encreased by this new aid, Nature rouses her felf, and finishes the Work begun with good success. Nay, I have observed, that Salivation, which usually abates about the eleventh day, and sometimes sooner, to the Patient's great hazard, has, upon giving Paregorieks, more than once been renew'd afresh, and has not ceased before the fourteenth day, and sometimes after it. I usually give either about fourteen drops of Liquid Landanum, or one ounce of Diacodium in Cowflipwater, or fome other fach diffuled Water, which if they be given to grown persons after the Small-nov are all come out, every might, till the end of the Disase, I have found by Experience, that not only to inconvenience, but great benefit will accrue to them from thence; but its expedient, as I think, to give Paregoricks a little fooner than otherwise is usual; for you may easily observe, that in the worst Small pax the Fit of heat, as I may call it ulually torments the Patient in the Evening with refreines and other Symptoms which the varegorick be taken about his or leven a clock at Night, may be in some measure prevented.

In the next place, whereas in the Confuent Smallnox a Loofeness as certainly follows Children as Salivation does the Adult, Nature alwaies appointing one or the other of these Evacuations to carry off the morbifick matter; so on the one hand I never check Salivation, nor on the other stop the Looseness, since both are equally ablurd: And its to be noted, that the illbeltow d pains of several impudent Gossus have murder d many Thousands of Infants, while they falsely reckon with themselves, that a Looseness is as dangetous in this fort of Small-pos as in the other that is diffunct; not knowing that in the distinct a Looseness

H 4

does

does hurt, where Evacuation is made by the Pustles, but that here it is Nature's Work, seeking a pass for the Disease, and therefore meddling not with the Loosenes, but co-operating with Nature, according to the Precept of the divine Old Man, I proceed as I begin, and advise them to lay the Children sometimes in the Cradle, sometimes to take them up; and if they be weaned, I order them the same Diet as I did grown persons before. At the end of the Disease, when the sace grows stiff by reason of the crusty Pustles that are hard and dry, I amount it very often with Oyl of Sweet-Almonds, which mitigates the pain arising from the stiffness, and makes the hot Essuvia exhale the easier.

I do nothing to the Face to keep it from pitting, because Oyls, Lineaments, and the like, only make the white Scurf longer a coming off, which falls off, and comes again after the Patient is up and pretty well, and the four Scurf succeed it by degrees; but the Patient need not much fear, when by reason of a moderate Regimen the Pustles not having been much exasperated.

have contracted no caustick quality.

Now, though this method (if cautiously and prudently accommodated to particular Circumstances) will prevent the foresaid dangerous Symptoms that are disagreeable to Nature, and will render the Disease very benign and safe, yet I am forced to proceed in another manner with some of these Symptoms I am about to mention, (from what cause soever they arise, before I am called in) that I may be the better able to remove them.

First therefore, if in the distinct kind, by reason of an over-hot Regimen and continual Sweats, the Face does not swell on the eighth day, but is flaccid; and though the Pustles appear thick, yet the spaces betwirt them are pate: In this case, because I would do my utmost for a more temperate Regimen, and to check the sury of the Blood, I immediately order some Pareguick to be given, which indeed (unless the Brain be heated) by gently causing Sleep, and thereby checking the violent Rage of the Blood, seasonably determines it, together with the heat, to the Face, as the nature of the Disease requires. But if the Mischief coming from this Cause proceed so far,

as that Sweat, which flowed hitherto plentifully. ceases of it self. If the Patient fall into a Frensie complains of violent Sickness, and makes little Water and often, Death is at hand, and I think he can be relieved by no other means than by giving Narcoticks freely, or by taking away a great quantity of Blood from his Arm, and exposing his Body to the open Air. And indeed what I have now proposed, feems not fo rath and unreasonable, if we consider. how some have been delivered from Death by bleeding plentifully at the Nofe: This, moreover, is to be confidered, that in this extream Agony, they are not in danger of Death, because the Puffles go in (for they are out and very red when the Patient is at his last Gasp) but because the Face does not swell : Now whatever conduces to temper the Blood (and I suppose none will deny that Bleeding and moderate Refrigeration has this Virtue) must of necessity do good in promoting the swelling of the Face, as well as the use of Paregoricks, and for the same teason

I would not have this fo understood, as if in every Frensie coming upon the Small-Pox (feeing no Symptom is more frequent than this) I would advise Bleeding immediately, but in that only which therefore happens because the Face does not swell, that is in the diffinct kind, and where Puftles appear plentiful enough, or when by Reason of a very hot Regiment and use of Cordials, the Blood is so fierce, and above measure exalted, that it will not give time till it may be reduced to a due temper by Paregorick Medicines, and other Medicines conducing to the fame. When the Cafe stands thus, the Phylician governing himself rather by Conscience than uncertain Fame, ought either to take away Blood, as is faid before, or order his Patient to be refreshed with the open Air; to effect which, it feems to me fufficient, that the Patient rife a little while from Bed, when he is light-headed, by which means I have faved several from Death. Belides those things I have seen my felf, there are innumerable instances of Men, who by these means have been delivered from the laws of Death: For some Franticks having escaped their Nurses guard (and Men so afflicted use wonderful shifts) have got

out of their Bed, and been exposed to the cold Air, in the Night, others by stealth, or snatching, or by entreaty, have got cold Water of their Nurses and drank it, and so by an happy mitake have obtained

their Health when despaired of

I will add only one Observation, which was told me by the Party concerned which is this . That when he was a young Man, and in the Flower of his Age, he travell'd to Brital, and was feized with the Small-Post there, about the middle of Summer, and a little after with a Frensie, and his Nurse having occasion at that time to go into the City, left him in charge with some others intending to return presently ; but while the tarried fone time, he died, as the by-standers thought; and considering both the time of the Year, and the habit of his Body, which was gross and corpulent, that the Bo-dy might not flink, they lift it out of the Bid, and laid it naked on the Table, throwing only a Sheet over it; The Nurse at length coming back, and hearing the fad news, enters the Room, to behold the fad Spectacle; the prefently threw off the Sheet, and looked on his Face, and thinking the discovered fome obliure figns of Life, prefently laid him in Bed again, and he recovered in few days.

But to return to the bulines: In the next place, if in the confluent Small-Pow the Spittle, be to baked and tough by the preceding heat, that the Patient is almost strangled (which is not unusual, as we said on, the eleventh day) a Gargarism must necessarily be used, and order must be given to syringe the Throat with it often, night and day; let it be made either of Small-bear, or Barley-water, with Honey of Roses;

or the following may be used.

Take of the Bark of the Elm fix Drame, of the Roots of Lignorice half an Ounce, of Railini flaned number eventy, of Rad Roles two Puells, boil them in a fufficient quantity of Water to an pint and an half, strain st, and dislove in it of Honey of Rojes and simple Oxymel, each two Quarter, mingle thom, and make a Garganism.

But if the Parient has been treated as he ought, Salivation, even when it begins to abate, will do its this Remedy : And truly when it comes to this that the Patient is in danger of being chocked every moment, quite dulled, and his Breath almost gone, we cannot fafely truft to this Remedy. When therefore the Patient is thus at his fast Cast. I have fometimes very featonably and fuccessfully given a Vomit of the infusion of Grooms Metallorum, but in a large Dole. viz one Ounce and an half, because of the extraordinary Rupidity which the Patient labours under a less Dose will not work at all and in the mean time by differbing the Humours which it cannot carry off will put the Patient in gone danger of his Life a Nor-can we well depend on this Remedy, and indeed (which is much to be lamented) force other furer

Medicine is wanting, that may vanish this crue!

Symptom, which alone defrees almost all that die on
the eleventh day of this fortion that

And as those Symptoms which happen in this Difeele, are prevented by the help of a temperate Regimen; so are also most of them cured by the same.

For instance; as the foremention of Freesse arises from too great an heat of the Brain, fo 'tis cured by cooling the Blood any way; and by the same means a Coma is easily remedied, which seems to be a bymptom quite contrary to the other. It takes it rises from an obstruction of the Cortex of the Brain, while hot Streams, occasioned by the blood being attempated by reason of an hot Regimen, and hot Medicines are sorted thither in great quantities: By this tempering of the Blood I have from Purple Spots removed; but neither by this, or any other Method, could rever fee either pilling of Blood, or a violent Eruption of it from the hunge flood as yet. But both thefe Hungerhappy as far as house hitherto observed, undoubted to preside a far as house hitherto observed, undoubted to preside a far as house hitherto observed, undoubted to preside a far as house hitherto observed, undoubted to preside and briskes for (occasioned by the great confusion and disorder of the Spirits which serve for the model of the spirits which serve for the model

the voiding of it by reason the Blood and Hubears are disturbed with too great heat) I have taken all the Tribes of Diureticks to my affiftance; but nothing succeeded so well with me as to take the Patient out of his Bed, who being supported by some that were by, when he had walked twice or thrice cross the Room, presently made store of U-rine, to his great relief. I could here produce some Physicians of my acquaintance for Witnesses, who by my Advice, have order'd the same thing in this

Cafe, and it fucceeded well.

But the Symptoms which proceed from the veper-custion of the pocky Matter by extream Cold, or Evacuation unduly made, must be removed by the use of Cordials, and a faitable Regimen, which yet must not be counted beyond the time that the Symptoms continue. The chief of them are a depression of falling of the Pulties, and a Looleness in the distinct Small-Pow; for in the Flow neither the depression of the Pulties forebodes any ill, because itis the Nature of the Disease, nor a decemes in Children that are fick of them, because its in order to Health. In both these Cases a Coodial Potion of some proper distilled Waters, with Disseasing liquid Landson, and the like, may very well be given, and that not only to remove the foresaid Symptoms, but at any time of the Disease, if the Parient complain of a Pain at his Heart, and of Sickness. But to speak the truth, the Symptoms of this kind are very rare, if they are compared with those which owe their Original to the other extream, which is more fatal, though less blamed; and indeed I think that the Rumour which has to much prevailed concerning the frequent stricking in of the Pustles, chiefly proceeds from a ministrate of those that have observed their Depression in the confluent kind; which chey took to be a striking in of the variotous Matter, by reason of taking cold, whereas his nothing elfe but the nature of the Difeafe; and they suspect the same in the distinct kind, because they expect the eruption and encrease of the Puffles before their due time, having not inficiently taken notice of the time when Nature uses to bring this Fruit to maturity.

-3 swild fact the good did by when

ake !

by

O#

me

ho his

er-

E-

le .

A

ns

1-1

of

9

d

1

When the Patient is upon recovery, and the Pufiles are falling off, and he has eaten Flesh a few days, vis. about the one and twentienth day, I reckon he may be bled in the Arm, if the Disease has been violent; for the inflamation which the Small-Pex has impressed upon the Blood, whether the Patient be old or young, no less indicates Blood-letting then the filth which has been gathered together does Purging: which is evident enough both from the colour of the Blood that is taken away after the Small-Pox have been severe, which is like that of Pleuriticks. and also from those great inflamations that fall on the Eves after this Disease, as also from other ill effects of the Blood over-heated, and depraved by this Difease; which is the reason that they who were very healthy all their lives before, do all their life-time after conflict with sharp hot Humours falling on the Lungs, or some other part. But if the Puitles have been but few, there will be no need of Bleeding: After Bleeding I give three or four Purges. Moreover, when the Patient has been freed a while from the Flux-Pox, and rifes daily, it fometimes fo happens, that he is cruelly troubled with a fwelling of his Legs, which either goes off of its own accord after Bleeding and Purging, or is easily asswaged by the use of discussing and emollient Herbs boyl'd in Milk (fuch as are Mallows, the Leaves of Mullein, Elder, Lawrel, with the Flowers of Camomile and Melilote.) And so much for the History and Cure of the Small-pox, which prevailed for these two Years; and that I may diffinguish them from the other kinds which follow, I term them legitimate.

CHAP. III.

Of the Continual Fever of the Year's 1667, 68, and part of 69.

NOW, that I may speak of the Fevers that reigned during this pocky Constitution, and that began and ended with the Small-pox; it afflicted the

Sick in the following manner: He had a Pain in the Region, which is under the Scorbiculum cordis, and could not bear the touching of it, which I do not remember I observed in any other Disease besides this Fever, and this kind of Small-pex; the pain of the Head and the Heat of the whole Body, and also of the Spots were very manifest; but the Sick was not thir. Person, only it was sometimes whitish, seldom dry, but never black. The Sick was much disposed to large frontaneous Sweats, from the very beginning of the Disease, but was not relieved thereby; yea when they were provoked by hot Medicines and an hot Regimen, there was danger of a Phrensie: Moreover the number of the Spots were encreased, and all other Symptoms were rendered more violent; the separation of the Urine, which feem'd very laudable even from the beginning promised well, and yet the Patient was not more relieved thereby, than by the Sweat which we mention'd before. If this Difease was ill managed, it continued most commonly a long while, and did not go off critically, or of its own accord like other Fevers, but afflicted the Sick with violent Symptoms fix or eight weeks, unless Death had dispatched the business sooner. At the latter end the Sick fpit much, if no confiderable Evacuation went before, and if the Sick took cooling Juleps, the Disease went off thereby beyond expectation, if it were not stopped by Evacuations, or hot Medicines. And as this Fever depended on that Epidemick Constitution of Air, which at the same time produced the Small-pox; so indeed if it was not plainly the same, it was almost exactly of the same Nature and Genius, excepting only those symptoms which were the necessary consequences of the eruption: For both Diseases began in the same manner; there was the same Pain in those parts which are under the Scobiculum Cordis, if the Hand touched them; the colour of the Tongue, the confiltence of the Urine, and the like, were the same in both: So were the great spontaneous Sweats that arise at the beginning and the Disposition of this Disease to Sativation when the heat was violent, was the very fame as in these Small-pox when they fluxed. Moreover, feehiz

of the Tears 1667, 68, and part of 69. 111

feeing this Fever raged chiefly at that time, when the small-pox were more Epidemick than I ever knew them at any other time, none can doubt but that they were both of the same Family. This I certainly know, all the practical Phenomens which respect the Cure, were plainly the same in both Diseases, excepting those things which the Eruption of the Small-pox, and the Effects of them indicated, which because there was none in this Fever they could not therefore be indicated; which was indeed very clear to me from the Observation I made in those that had both Diseases. Wherefore I must be allowed to call this a variolous Fever, upon the account of the likeness it has to this kind of Small-pox, though I as little affect to give things new Mames as any one, only I do it to distinguish

this Fever from the reft.

in the

and

not s this

f the

thir.

Well

But

00n-

ale.

rere

iére

the

ere

ich

fed

re-

re.

oft

y,

9-

e

2-

But how much soever the said Fever resembles the Small-pox, no fober Man will be eafily perswaded. that it ought to be cured by the same Method, because in these the inflamed Particles, by the help of the Pultles, are cast upon the habit of the Body; but in this Fever they are ejected by Spittle: for the Sweats that flowed at the beginning of the Disease were Symptomatical, not Critical, Nature seeming to have defigned no other Evacuation in this Difease than Salivation, though the her felf most commonly perverts it, either by a Loofeness, which most commonly arifes from inflammatory rays, conveyed through the Mesenterick Arteries to the Intestines, and solliciting them to Excretion (which is usual in Pleurifies and other inflammotry Fevers, by reason of the Fury of the Blood, and hot Particles that endeavoured to be cooled) or by violent Sweats, which always accompanied this Disease, as well as the Small-poor, by Nature's appointment; which being Symptomatical, the Salivation was turned another way, that otherwise would have been Critical; fo that unless Art suggested another Evacuation, the Difease continued for some weeks, and would not come to Concoction like other Fevers.

But to proceed a little further, that we may the better understand the nature of this Fever, and make a good Foundation for the curative Indication, we

most take notice that in the Fever which reigned in the Epidemick Constitution for Agues, the Matter which was to be separated from the Blood was so thick, that it could not be separated without previous Digestion, so as to be disposed for a due Evacuation at an appointed time, either by a large Transpiration, or by a critical Evacuation by Stool; fo that the whole bufiness of the Physican was to accommodate himself to the Genius of the Disease, so that it did not rife too high on the one hand, and canfe dangerous Symptoms, nor on the other hand fink fo low, as not to be able to eject the offensive Matter, a Fever being Nature's Instrument to perform this Secretion: And also in the Plague there is some Matter that must be separated from the Blood; but it conflicting of very fine Parts that are very inflamable (such as fometimes when they are exasperated pass through the Blood like Lightning, and do not cause an Ebul-lition in it) passes through in the twinkling of an Eye, and stops only in some Glandule, or some external Part, where being entangled, it first inflames the Part. and aftewards causes an Imposthume, and an Imposthume is Nature's Machine, whereby she frees the Flesh from such things as are offensive to it; as a Fever is her Instrument, whereby she removes that which diforders the Blood, in which case 'tis the Phyficians Duty to govern the Evacuation of the pestilent Matter, which Nature attempts by these Abscesses, unless any one should think it more advisable to substitue fome other Evacuation, which is more in his power, and which he can govern better than that of Nature, In the same manner Nature proceeds in expelling the Matter of the Small-Pax, which is a graffer fort of Inflamation, that is cast out by Pustles, dispersed every where inftead of Carbuncles and Bubo's, and the like: And in this case also the curative Indications are to be fo directed, that the natural Evacution by the Puftles may go on well. But now in this kind of inflamatory Fever, of which we now treat, such a gross Matter is not to be found that requires previous Digestion before it be ejected, as in the Fever above described; and therefore we endeavour in vain to obtain such a Digestion, by leaving the business to . Ebul-

Eballition. And moreover, on the contrary, there is danger in proceeding this way of heightning the Difeafe. its Effence confifting of a violent Inflamation, And moreover, because Nature has appointed no Evacuation for this Fever by Eruptions, which we fee in pefti-lemial Fevers, and the Small-Pex, though as to other things it agrees with the latter Disease. The sum of all is the quieting the Inflamation by Evacuations and attemperating Medicines; and therefore I proceeded accordingly to the Cure of it in the following manner.

Being called to a Patient, I order'd him presently to be blooded in the Arm, if great weakness, or especially old Age, did not forbid, and that it should be repeated every other day for twice, unless the signs of recovery should appear: on the day between, a Glyster of Milk and Sugar, or the like, was injected, and the follow-Julep, or the like, was used through the whole course

of the Disease.

h .

IS

t 1-

t

e

6

e.

e of

2-

e ·e

le 1-

2

7

n

0 H-

Take of Waters of Purstain, Letties, and of Comflip-flowers, each four Ounces, of Syrup of Lemons one Ounce and an half, of Syrup of Violets one Ounce; let him take three Ounces four or five times in a day, or as often as he will.

And I allow'd him Whey, Barley-water, and the like for his ordinary Drink; and for his Diet Braths of Barley, Oat-meal, Panada, roafted Apples, and the like: But I forbid Chicken-broth, and any other kind of Broth of Flesh. Above all I order'd he should not lie continually in bed, but should keep up good part of the day, and that daily; for I observed in this Fever (as m Pleurisie, Rheumatism, and other Inflamatory Discases, in the Cure whereof bleeding and cooling are the chief Remedies) that the most cooling Medicines, and bleeding often repeated, do no good, when the Patient keeps his bed continually, and is inflamed by its heat, especially in the Summer; wherefore the Sweats which now and then flowed did not fright me from this cooling Method and Medicines, and from forbidding the continual keeping in bed; for though one might reasonably think, that great benefit may be received from an Indication taken from

those things, which generally do good; yet I have found by experience, that the Patient is not only not relieved, but is more heated thereby, so that often a Frensie, and Spots, and other ill Symptoms presently follow these Sweats, which do not seem to proceed so much from Malignity of the Disease as from ill management.

If any one should object, that the Method proposed for curing Fevers is quite contrary to the Theory of Authors, who all with one confent declare. That a Fever is best and most naturally cured by Sweats; I have this to fay for my felf (besides the certain and constant Testimony of Experience, which always sides with me in the cure of this particular Fever] I suppose that learned Men, who insist so earnestly for the provocation of Sweat in the cure of a Fever, mean those Sweats which are evacuated after the previous digestion of some humour lodged in the Blood; in preparing of which humour Nature has been a certain time busied, that it might be ejected by Sweat: But the case is quite different here; for the Sick sweats plentifully presently, at the very beginning, and Sweats are a great part of the Disease; and if we may judge by all the Phenomena, this Disease proceeds rather from meer heat of the Blood, than from any humour lurking within, and to be expelled from the Blood after due Concoction by Sweat. But if we should suppose such an humour as is to be ripened by Digestion, is found in this Fever, as in many others, to what purpole is it to affift Nature (whereas 'tis our bufinels to reduce it to order her regular attempts) who is over officious already, by forcing Sweat, with Cordials and an hot Regimen, seeing the well known Axiom, viz. Things concected, not crude, are to be medicated, respects Sweating as well as Purging.

During this Constitution, I was called to Dr. Morrice, who at that time practised in London, and now at Petworth in Suffex; he had this Fever with violent Sweats, and many Spots, and by the consent of other Physicians, that were his and my Acquaintance, he was blooded, and rise, having first rubbed off the Sweat; he used a cooling Diet, and Medicines, and was presently relieved, the violent Symptoms soon going off; and persisting in this Method, he recovered in a few days.

But

fi II A

to

A

of the Years 1667, 68, and part of 69 115

But to return to the business: Nor did the Looseness which often accompanied this Fever hinder me from proceeding in the Method above-mentioned; yea, I have found (foralmuch as it was occasioned by inflamatory Vapours passing from the Blood through the Mesenterick Arteries into the Intestines, and vellicating them) that nothing was so effectual for stopping this Flux as Bleeding and cooling the Blood with Barly-water, Whey,

and the like.

-

S

r

tr

d

p-

11,

r-

to.

er

nd

12.

ets

or-

vat

ent

her

was

, he

ntly

per-

But

This Method succeeded excellently well in the cure of this Difease, and seemed better than any other. though I know many recovered that were treated a quite contrary way, viz. By Cordials and an hot Reeimen: But Jalways thought they ran great hazards innecessarily; for the Spots, which otherwise were very few, became by this means very numerous, the thirst, which most commonly was little, was by this way of proceeding mightily encreased, and the Tongue which otherwise was moist, and not much unlike the Tongue of a healthy Person, only, as we said, was a little white, was dry under this Regimen, and often black : Laffly, those very Sweats, which by the use of Cordials they to much laboured to force out t length were stopp'd by the use of them: For too eat a quantity of Serum being evacuated through the habit of the Body, the Blood was unable to supply any more of it, and that Moisture being quite walted wherewith it ought to have been diluted, the Sick grew forthwith dry, and the outward Parts are bound up quite contrary to the course which Nature used to observe in this Fever, till at length the Blood being again replenished from the Moisture received from what is taken in, expels this Serum lately brought. in together with the Fever, partly by the help of Medicines, and partly by the force of the Fever: Bus this Crifis was too much forc'd, and too dangerous, and which is yet worse, seldom happened,

But now, as I mentioned above, the solution of this Fever, as also the Small-Pox, which is near a-kin to it, was often made by Salivation, and was always beneficial, and when it flowed plentifully, it took off the Purple Spots and the Fever too: Therefore when the Spitting arises, no Evacuation manst be used, no

1 2

ther

ther by Bleeding nor by Glysters; for by the use of either there is danger, lest the Humour should be diverted; but Whey and other cooling things will further the Salivation; whereas on the contrary, Cordials, and all hot things thicken the Matter, and so stop

Spitting.

In the Year 1668, before this Fever was quite extinct, the Loofness became Epidemical, without any manifest Sign of a Fever; for now the Constitution inclined to that Dysentery, which prevail'd in the following Year; of which we shall treat in the next Section! Yet notwithstanding I thought this Loosenels was the same Fever with the variolous now reigning, only differing in Form, and appearing in another Symptom, and perceiving that shaking and shivering was wont to precede this Loofeness; and moreover, that it was occasioned most commonly by the fame the Fever was that raged then, it feemed probable to me, that this Fever took its rife from inflamatory Rays inverted upon the Bowels, and provoking them to Expulsion; whereas in the mean while the Mass of Blood, by reason of this Diversion, was freed from disorders, which otherwise those Rays would have occasioned, and no visible fign of a Fever shew'd it felf outwardly. Moreover, the Sick could not fuffer an hand to press the Parts under the Scorbiculum Cordis; which Symptom, as we mentioned before, happen'd in the Small-Pox, and in the Fever of this Conflictation. The same pain also, and tenderness of the Flesh, often stretched it self outwardly to the Epigastrium, and sometimes also and Inflamation which ended in an Imposthume, and kill'd the Patient: All which clearly shewed, that this Loofeness was wholly of the same Nature and Essence with that Fever which then reigned. This my Opinion was confirm'd by the happy event which Bleeding and the use of Medicines, Dier, and a Regimen that were cooling (which we have often faid were used in the Cure of the variolous Fever) always had in stopping the Loosenels, for it yielded readily to this Method; whereas, when it was treated in a contrary manner, either by Rhubarh or other gentle, Catharticks (viz. to carry the tharp Humours which were supposed to irritate

Of the Epidemick (Constitution, &cc. 117 tate the Guts for such an Excretion) or by Astringents, though it was naturally gentle, it became after a deadly Disease, as the Bills of Mortality at that time sufficiently testified. And so much for the Epidemical Diseases that depended on this Constitution.

SECT. IV. CHAP. L.

Of the Epidemick Constitution of part of the Year 1669, and of the Years 1670, 1671, 1672, at London.

A T the beginning of August 1669, the Cholera Morhar, were very frequent, whereas for ten Years before they feldom happened. But though the Cho-I ever knew it before, yet it did not last much longer than the Month of August, or a fortnight in September; but the Gripes without Stools continued to the end of Autumn, and accompanied the Bloody-Flux, and were more universal than that. But upon coming of Winter the Gripes without Stools vanished: Nor did they appear again in the following Years, wherein this Constitution flourished; but yet the Flux was vit the Constitution was not yet to perfectly dispofed to produce the Bloody-Flux, that it could in every one cause all the Symptoms which afflict those that have the Bloody-Flux: For in the following Autumn, when the Gripes return'd, the Disease was ac-companied with every Pathognomonick Symptom. Be-twice the dry Gripes and the Bloody Flox now menned, which was every way very raging, Fever did arise that accompanied both Diseases, which did not only seize those that were afficted with one the former, but allo those that were yet free from there were fome small Gripes, sometimes with, sometimes without Stools, which because in some fort it recombled that Fever that frequently accompanied the

te

15

d

f.

m

15

of

12-

ch

ll ly

by

leng

he

feas,

ry riate

forementioned Diseases, it is to be distinguish'd from others by the Name of the Dyfenterick Fover, especially seeing, as we shall show by and by, it only differ d from the Genius of the Bloody-Flux, in that it was not accompanied with those Stools which were continually troublesome in the Blody Flux, nor with those Effects which necessarily follow this Evacuation. At the approach of Winter the Bloody-Flax with drew for a while, but the Dyfenterick Fever raged more: Then also the Small-Pox, but they were gentle, broke out in fome places.

But about the beginning of the following Year. viz. in January, the Mealles succeeded; which daily encreasing till the Vernal Equinox, misted almost every Family, especially Children. But from that time they decreased by degrees, and vanished in July, and were no more seen in any of these Years of this Con-fituation, saving that the next Year, at the time they broke out the Year before, they here and there appear-

ed a little.

These Mealles made way for a fort of Small-Post that were hitherto unknown to me; and that I may distinguish them from the rest. I call them the irregular Small-Pax, of the Dylanterical Configuration, by reason of their irregular and unasted Symptoms, that were very different from the Small-Pax of the preceding Constitution; as I shall show hereafter, when I come to treat of them. These Small-Pax, shough they were not near so frequent as the Measles, sized many, till at the beginning of July the Dylanterick Fevers prevail d, and were Epidemick; But Automatical Symptoms and Standard Contract Fevers prevail d, and were Epidemick; But Automatical Symptoms of Sy tumn approaching, namely in August, the Rhoody Flow returned, and raged more than in the progoing Year; but it was qualled by the cold of Winter, as before and afterwards the Dysenterics Force and the Small-pox raged all the Winter.

But about the beginning of February of the following Year, certian Agues arising, both Differies follower appear d, and though they were not very Epidemical, yet were they more tracquent about I had observed them at any time time that Constitution went off, which, as I mount before, was so inclined to them; and their according to the enstoy of Vernal Agues.

Agues

Of the Epidemick Constitution, &c. 119

Agues, went away foun after the Summer Solllice. At the beginning of July the Dysenterick Fevers re-turned again to the station they were in sommer Years but the Autumn being near over, the Dylentery return d again a third time, but it continued a less while than in the foregoing Year, wherein it feem'd to come to its heighth; but when Winter came, it went off as before, and the Dylenterick Fewer and Small-Pox raged all that

*

But as we have mentioned above, at the beginning of both the preceding Years, fome very Epidemical Disease prevailed, viz. the Meastes at the beginning of the Year 1679, and rertian Agues at the beginning of 167 F. Total the Small-Pox were over power dat the beginning of thele Yeats, and could not spread much; But when they reigned alone at the beginning of 1672, they were very implemical till July, at which time the Dylentenick fever invaded again, but it loon gave place to the Bloody-Flux, which returned how in August a sourch time; but it was not so frequent as in the former Years, now were the Symptoms to violent. Moreover, the Small-Pox were here and there: To that twas not easie to know which Disease meeted at Indeed impose that the Constitution of the Air being not to inclinable to produce the Bloody-but, gave occasion to the Small-Pox whereby they were able to keep pace with Flux, which they could not do include Years, wherein the Bloody-but they could not do include Years, wherein the Bloodyning of 1671. To that the Small-Pox were over power d they could not do in those Years, wherein the Bloody-Flux raged in August more violently. The Winter, as it was wont, stopp'd the Flux, but the Fever and the Small-Pox continued; and now the Small-Pox, according to their cultom, were chief, and raged all the Winter, and also the following Spring; and at the beginning of Summer they here and there appear d, but they were much gentler than this kind used to be.

But when I affirm, that one Epidemick Disease expell'd another, I do not mean that the Difease which is expelled does quite vanish, but that it does seldo-mer appear; for during this Constitution either Disease was found at that Scason which was disagreea-ble to it; for instance, the Bloody-Flux, though it properly belong to the Autumn, did perchance feize one here and there in the Spring tho' it was very rare.

We have therefore plainly proved, that through this whole Constitution, at the beginning of July, (which Month is the certain Epoc of Autumnal Fevers, as January is of those in the Spring Dysenterick Fevers raged, and that at the approach of Autumn the Bloody flux fucceeded them, which, to speak accurately, is truly Autumnal; which being flooped by the Winter, the Dylamerick Four and the Small-pox prevail d; but the Small-pox continued all the Winter, the Spring and Summer, till in July they were vanquished by this was the course of things whilst this Constitution

flourished.

Tis moreover to be observed, that as every Epide-Tis moreover to be observed, that as every Epidemick has its periods in particular Subjects, viz. of encrease, state, and decimation, so every general Constitution that favours the Epidemick Production of this or that Disease, has its periods according to the time it reigns, for it rages more and more epidemically till it comes to its height, and then it gradually decreases, till at length it quite ceases, and gives place to another Constitution. For, as to the violence of the Symptoms, they are most violent when they first appear, and they grow gentle by degrees, and in the Catastrophe of the Constitution they are as gentle as the nature of the Disease will permit, which is manifest in the Bloody-flux and Small-pox of this Constitution, as I shall presently snew. I begin to treat particularly of the Diseases of this Constitution, according to the order they kept. der they kept.

CHAP. II.

Of the Cholera Morbus of the Year 1669.

THIS Disease, which, as we faid before, was more Epidemical in the Year 1669 than I ever knew it in any other Year; it comes as certainly at the latter end of Summer, and at the approach of Autumn, as

Swallows at the beginning of Spring, and as Cuckoes at the heat of the following Scalon, That Difeate which is occasion'd by a Surfeit comes at any time; the Symptoms are indeed alike, and the Cure the fame ver tis of another kind. The Disease is easily known for there are violent Vomitings, and an evacuation of ill Humours with great difficulty and trouble by Stoolthere is a violent pain and inflamation of the Belly and Guts, an Heart-burning, Thirst, a quick Pulle, with Heat and Anxiety, and often a small and unequal Pulse with great Naufeoufnels, and fometimes a colliquative Sweat, Contractions of the Arms and Legs, Fainting a coldness of the extream parts, and fuch-like Symntoms, which frighten the by-franders, and kill the Patient in twenty-four hours. There is also a dry Cholera. from a windy Spirit breaking out from above and below, without Vomiting or Loofeness, which I never faw but once, and that was at the beginning of this Autumn, at which time the former kind was very common.

I have found by much Confideration, and by manifold Experience, that if on the one hand I should endeavour to expel these sharp Humours, that are the Fuel of the Disease, by Catharticks, I should do just as he that endeavours to quench Fire with Oyl, feeing the Operation of the most gentle Purge would but cause further disturbance, and raise new Tumults; and on the other hand, should I restrain the first Esfort with Narcotick Medicines, and other Aftringents. whilft I hinder'd natural Evacuation, and detained the Humour against Nature, the Sick would undoubtedly be destroyed by an Intestine War, his Enemy being kept in his Bowels. For these reasons therefore I thought I must go in the middle way, that I might partly evad partly dilute the Humour. I found out this Method feveral years ago, and have long experienced it, and have by it many times reduced this Disease to good order.

A young Chicken boiled in about three Gallons of Spring-water, fo that the Liquor has fearer any relish of the Chick, the Sick is order'd to drink leveral large draughts of this a little warm, or for want of it Poffer drink; at the same time a good quantity will serve

at has from the for

for feveral Clyfters, to be given succeffively, until all the Brath is consumed and evacuated upwards and downwards an ounce of the Syrups of Lettice, Violets, Parflain, or Water-Lilly, may be mixed now and then with very well without fuch addition; so the Stomach being often leaded with a considerable quantity of the Liquot, and, as I may say, turned, and the Injection of Glysters being repeated, the sharp Hamours are either cast out, or their Acrimony being taken off, they are reduced to a due temper, the faith being ejected by these means, which require three or four hours. Some Anodyne Medicine persons the Cure; I use the following often

Take of Complin water one owice, of Aqua Mirabilis two drams, of Liquid Landanum 16 draps; mix

Any other Narcotick of the Shops may be used inflead of it and this way of diluting the Humours is much fafer and micker than that which is remmonly taken to from this dangerous Difease, visibelther by things that evacuate or bind, because the Tunult is made worse by Purges, and all things are put in an hur-ly-burly thereby, and the other on the contrary keeps the Enemy in the Bowels, and of a stranger makes him an inhabitant. To say nothing of the tedious Trouble created to the fick when the Distale is promacted, befides the danger, whereby at length the ill Humours creep into the mais of blood, and foon kindle a malignant Fever.

But it must be carefully noted, that if the Physician is not called till the Vocations and London's have continued many hours, suppose ten or twelve, and the sick is worn out, so that the current parts was gold; I'lay, in this case, all other Remedies being omitted, he mult immediately five to Landaum, the faced Anchor in this Difease, which and not only be given when the symptoms are ungent, but also after the Vomiting and Loolensiago of, and mult be repeated biorning and Exempton daily of tilt and first has recovered his firength and health.

Though

Though this Difease is epidemical, as was said before, yet it very seldom lasts longer than Assuft, wherein it first began, upon which account I have been induced to consider the excellent contrivance of Nature, for the production of Epidemick Diseases; for though the same Causes wholly remain, so that many should be tened with this Disease, as well in September as Angolf, by reason of gating too much fruit, yet we see the same effect does not follow; and he that shall carefully observe the Phanomena of a legitimate Cholena, whereof we only treat at present, will consider that that Disease which invades at any other time of the Year, though coming upon the same occasion, and accompanied with some of the same swapping in the Air of this peculiar Month, that impresses on the Blood, or on the Forment of the Stomach, some such specifics, alteration as is only for this Disease, page the state of the Stomach, some such specifics, alteration as is only for this Disease.

west prin when the Stele exects of the feel sic

tor the Green reguerand Spot suffers follow

Of the Bloody Pluk of part of the Tear \$660.

The dy Grapes, as undaichistere, began to invade at the beginning of Augusticities, and in process of that Autumn equally the Bloody-flow that began with them, or rather exceeded at a homesines as bever accompanied them, and fornetimes not. The aforefaid Gripes were attained by the Gripes of the Bloody-flow, which was as frequent at that time: They were tray violent and affidied the field by intervals, but no incrementations are nursus stools followed: They accompanied the Bloody-flow through all this Autumn, but did not invade any more epidemically with it in the following Years of this Confidention. But from the did not invade any more epidemically with it in the following Years of this Confidention. But from the did not invade any more epidemically with it in the following Years of this Confidention. But from the did not invade any more epidemically with it in the following Years of this Confidention. But from the Bloody-flow. I shall treat only of it.

I have

I have taken notice, that as this Disease invades now at the beginning of Autumn, fo it uses most commonly proach of Winter: But when a Series of Years too much favour an Epidemick Production of it, it may feize at any other time here and there one; yea, at the beginning of Spring, and perhaps earlier (if hot weather follows presently after an hard Frost suddenly chawed) it may usually after an hard Frost suddenly chawed) it may usually after an hard Frost suddenly chawed it may usually after an hard Frost suddenly chawed it may usually after an very well satisfied that that Constitution does not a little favour this Disease; and so it was in those Years wherein the Bloody-fine was so endomically for sometimes about Winter or at to do, and that 'tis wont to cease a while at the ap-

was to epidemeal, for fornetimes about Winter, or at the beginning of Springs as was faid, this Difeate did feize increased there one. The beginning of the whole Body follows, as is ufual in Fornetimes to be after the Goperand Stools; but oftentimes there is no appearance of a Forer going before, for the Green body follows. for the Gripes begin, and Stools foon follow; but there is always great Tortures and a depression of the Bowels, with pain when the Sick goes to stool; the stools are likewise frequents with a very troublesome descent, as it were, of the Guts; and they are all mucous, not excrementations frool comes between and that is, without any great pain. These mucous stools are streaked with Blood; yet fometimes there is no Blood at all mixed with them through the whole course of the Disease yet notwithstanding, if the Stools are frequent with Gripes, and a mucous filth, the Disease may as properly be called a Differency to if Blood flowed out with them.

Moreover, the fick, if he is in the Hower of his age, or has been heated by Cordials, has a From, and his Tongue is covered thick with a tind of whirifu Mucilage rand if he has been much borout, it is black and dry, the strength is much dejected, the spirits are difficult, and all the figure of as lit favour d Fever are preferr than this Diffuse does not only cause violent Paint and Stekness, but unless it as shiftedly treated, it making set the Patients Lafe before the periods of acute Di-

other

Difeales; for when a great many of the Spirits, and a great deal of the vital heat have been exhausted, by thele frequent Itools, before the peccant matter can be cast out of the Blood, his Hands and Feet growing cold, he will be in danger of dying; and if he should escape Death at this time, yet many lymptoms of a different kind attend the poor man: For instance; sometimes in the progress of the Disease, instead of those fanguineous Filaments which at the beginning were wont to be mixed with the stools, pure Blood, unmixed with Slime, is evacuated in a larger quantity at every time, which is a fign that some of the greater Vessels of the Intestines are corroded, and so the Patient is in danger of death; and fometimes also by reason of the great burning, which is caused by a large flux of hot and sharp Humours to the parts affected, the Intestines are gangreen'd. Moreover, a Thrash at the end of this Difease does very often affect the Mouth and Jaws, especially when the Body has been a long time heated, and when the evacuation of the peccant matter has been hinder'd by aftringent Medicines, the Fomes of the Difeafe having not been first purged off; and this generally is the forerunner of imminent Death. But if the Patient get over the foresaid symptoms, and the Disease continues long, at length the Guts seem to be affected fucceffively downwards, till all the Disease is thrust down to the right Gut, and ends in a Tenesmus; and then, quite otherwise than in the Bloody-flux, the excrementitious stools cause great pain in the Bowels. the Excrements as they pass through scraping the small Guts, whereas the mucous stools at the same time moleft the right Gut, wherein alone the Matter is made. and from whence 'tis ejected. But though this Disease is very often deadly in the Adult, and especially to old People, yet 'tis very gentle in Children, who fometimes have it some months without any Injury, if it be left to Nature.

What likeness there is betwixt the Flux now described and the National Bloody-flux of Ireland, I know not, for as yet I have had no account of it; and I cannot tell how like this Dysentery is to others that come in other Years in England, for perhaps there are various species of Dysenteries, as there are of Small-pox and

other Epidemicks, proper to divers Constitutions, and which may in fome things require a different method of cure: Nor is there any reason why we should wonder much at this Lufus Nature in this case, for all confess, that the nearer we pry into any of the Works of Nature, the more manifestly appears the wonderful Va. riety, and almost divine Artifice of its Works, which is far furpassing our Understanding: So that whoever he be that has taken upon him to fearch into these things, and to hunt after the various Operations of Nature, will be partly deceived in his great Undertaking, and will not be able to accomplish his Defign ! and belides, he must expect to be reproached for his best Inventions, and only because he was the first In-

venter.

Moreover, 'tis to be observed, that all Epidemick Difeases, at the beginning, seem by their Phenomena to be more spirituous and subtil than when they grow older, and that the more they decline, they become daily more gross and humoral; for whatever those Particles are, which being throughly mixed with the Air we Suppose, occasion Epidemick Constitutions, 'tis very reasonable to think they should act more powerfully at their first breaking out than afterwards, when their Force is weakned; fo in the first Months the Plague raged, almost every day; they that were sized with it died fuddenly, as they were walking the Streets, without any manner of Sickness before; whereas when it had continued a while, no one died of it before he had a Fever, and other Symptoms: From whence it plainly appears, that this Difease was most violent and acute at the beginning, though then it killed fewelt, for afterwards it became more universal. And also in the Dyfentery, whereof we now treat, all the symptoms were at first most violent; though if you reckon the number of the Sick, the Difease daily encreased, till at length it came to its heighth, and confequently more died than at the beginning; yet the symptoms were more violent at the beginning than at the state, and more then than at the declination; and, all things confider'd, more for the number of the fick died. Moreover, the longer the Disease continued, the more humoral it feemed to be: For instance; the first Autumn

tl

it invaded, very many had no stools at all; but as to the violence of the Gripes, the heighth of the Fever, the sudden prostration of Strength, and other symptoms, it far surpassed the Bloody-sux of the following Years; yea, the Bloody-sux with stools, which first invaded, seemed to be more spirituous and subtile than those that followed; for in the first Dysemeries the provocation and straining was greater and more frequent, but the stools, especially the excrementitious, were less, and not so frequent; but generally as the Disease proceeded, so the Gripes were lessened, and the stools were more excrementitious; and at length the Epidemick Constitution sading, the Gripes were scarce perceptible, and the excrementitious stools were more than

the flimy.

Now, at length, to come to the curative Indications, when I had well weighed the various fymptoms that come in this Disease, I found it was a Fever of its own kind cast inwardly upon the Guts, whereby the hot and sharp Humours contain'd in the mass of Blood, and exagitating it, are put off by the meseraick Arteries, upon the faid parts, from whence the Blood flows out by stools, the Orifices of the Vessels being opened by the Blood and Humours flowing impetuously thither, and by reason of the continual endeavours of the Intestines to expel the sharp Humours which continually molest them, that Slime which naturally covers them is cast out by every stool, sometimes in a greater, sometimes in a leffer quantity; and so the Indications offer themselves plainly: Neither have I thought there is any thing else for me to do, than that I should first immediately cause a Revulsion of those sharp Humours by bleeding, and afterwards attemperate the other mass, and also evacuate the said Humours by Purges. I used this method when I was first called; I bled in the Arm, and at night I gave an Anodyne, and the next morning this Lenitive purging Potion, which I frequently use.

Take of Tamarinds balf an ounce, of the Leaves of Sena two drams, of Rhubarb one dram and an half, infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Water; to three ounces of the strained Liquor add of Manna. and Syrup of Roses Solutive, each one ounce; and make a Potion, to be taken early in the morning.

I prefer this Potion before any Electuary made of Rhubarb in a small quantity; for though the Rhubarb is proper to evacuate Choler, and any tharp Humour, yet unless such a quantity of Manna, or of Syrup of Roles, or the like, be mixed with it, as may cause it to work well, it does not much conduce to the cure of the Bloody-flux. And because 'tis very obvious that purging Medicines, though they be never fo gentle, do heighten the Gripes, and cause a general disorder and depression of the Spirits, by the adventitious tumult they raise in the Blood and Humours; therefore I commonly give an Anodyne somewhat earlier than is customary after purging, viz. at any time of the Afternoon, if the Purge feem to have done working, whereby I may be able to appeale the tumult I have raised, I repeat the said Purge to be taken twice every other day, and give an Anodyne after every Purge, at the time above-mentioned; and I order this to be used Morning and Evening, when the Patient does not purge, that I may suppress the violence of the symptoms, and gain a Truce, while I am evacuating the peccant Humour. The Anodyne I used was chiefly Liquid Landanum, viz. fixteen or eighteen drops in any Cordial water, for one Dose. After bleeding and purging once used, I allow through the whole course of the Disease any temperate Cordial to be taken now and then, as Epidemick Water, and Compound Scordium Water, and the like. For instance:

Take of the Waters of Black-Cherries, and Strawberries, each three Ounces, of Epidemick-water, of compound Scordium-water, and of Cinnamonwater hordeated, each one Ounce, of prepared Pearl one Dram- and an half, of Christaline Sugar a sufficient quantity; add half a Dram of Damask-Rose-water to make it pleasant to the taste; mix them, and make a Julep, whereof let him take sour or sive Spoonfulls when he is faint, and at pleasure, tio De

des and inje I chiefly used these things in Old and Flegmatick people, that I might formewhat refresh and comfort their Spirits, commonly dejected in this Case. Their Drink was Milk man'd with three times as much Water, or the winte decoction, as they call it, of estand Harts born, and of Crumbs of White bread, each two Ounces, beyled in three Pints of Fountainwater to two, and afterwards sweeten'd with sufficient quantity of white Sugar, and sometimes Posset-drink; and when they were very weak they took for their ordinary drink sold a Quart of Fountain-water boyled with half a Pint of Sack; they were dieted sometimes with Panada and sometimes with Broths made of lean Mutton. I kept ald Deople much in Bed, and pumitted them to the more freely any Cordinal water they had been accustomed to, than was fit for Infants and young People. This Method was the best I have inthese met with for the care of this Distale, which rarely lasted after the third Parge.

But if the Discale was obstinate, and did not yield

But if the Disease was obstinate, and did not yield to these things, I prescribed the fore-mentioned Parasotick every day in the Morning and at Bed-time, till the Sick was quite well; and that it might be the more certainly quell'd, I gave the foresaid Laudianan every eighth hour, that is, thrice in the space of a natural day, and a larger Dose than I have mention'd above, viz. twenty five Drops, if the former Dose could not restrain the Flate. Moreover, I ordered a Glyster made of half a Pint of Gows Milk, and of an Ounce and an half of Venice-Treacte to be injected every day, which is truly very beneficial in all manner of Fluxes of the Belly; and indeed I never perceived the least injury from so frequent a repetition of the Narcotick Medicine; though unexperient d People may say what they please of the Military that are to sollow; for I have known many that have daily used it when the Disease has been obstinate for ome Weeks together. But it is here to be not that when there is only a Loosenes, 'twill be lient that (Bleeding and Purging being omitted) limbarb is given alone every morning, viz. half a Dram of the Powder of it, more or less, according

to the strength of the Sick, made into a Bolus, with a infficient quantity of Diagradium and to it two Drops of Chymical Oyl of Cimamon; the night following give an Anodyne, with an Ounce of Cimamon-water hordested, and fourteen Brops of liquid Landanum, and observe such a Diet as we have described above in the cure of the Bloody Flax, and every day. if there be occasion, give the Glysler commended there. But this by the bye.

Now, to confirm the ulefulness of the Method I have proposed by one Example, for I will not unnecessarily trouble the Reader with many: The Learned and Pious Mr. Thomas Belke Chaplain to the Earl of St. Albans, labouring with a very sente Dyfentery, fent for me, and was cared with this Method.

Infants afflicted with this Diferie are to be treated after the fanc manner; but the quantity of Blood to be taken away, and the Dofes of the Purge, and Anodyne Medicines are to be leffen'd, with respect to their Age. For Instance; Two drops of the Marcotick may be sufficient for a Child of a Year old.

The liquid Loudanum which, as I faid, I used daily, was prepared according to the following plain

manner.

Take of Spanish Wine one Pine, of Opium two Oun-ees, of Soffron one Oronce, of the Rouder of Cinnamon and Cloves, each one Dram; the them be infused together in a Bath two or three days, till the Liquor comes to a due confisence; frain it. and keep is for ufe:

I do not think this Preparation has more Vertue than the folia Landamum of the Shops; but I prefer it before that for its more commodious Form, and by reason of the greater certainty of the Dose, for it may be dropp'd into Wine, or into any distilled Water, or into any other Liquor. And truly I carnot here forbear mentioning, with Gratitude, that Omnipotent GOD, the giver of all good Things has not provided any other Remedy for the Relief of wretched Man, which is so able either to quell more Diferes, or more effectually to extirpate them, than Opiate Opiate Medicines taken from some Species of Poppies. And though there are some that would fain persuade some credulous People, that almost all the Vertues of Opiate Medicines, especially of Opium, principally depends on their artificial Preparation of it; yet he that shall make Experience the Judge, and shall as often try the simple Juice, as it comes by Nature, as the Preparations of it, if he be careful in his Observation, he will scarce find any difference, and he will certainty know, that those admirable Effects which it produces proceed from the native Goodness and Excellency of the Plant, and not from the Skill of the Artificer. And is necessary is this instrument in the Hand of a Skilful Man, that without it Physick would be very same and imperfect; and he that rightly understands it, will do greater things than can well be hop'd for from one Medicine: For surely he is very unskilful, and little understands the Vertue of this Medicine, who only knows how to use it to promote Sleep, to ease Pain, and to stop a Looseness; whereas it may be accommodated, like the Delphick Sword, to many other uses; and it is really a most excellent Cordial Remedy, I had almost said the only one, which has been hitherto found amongst the things of Nature.

The Bloody-Flux was to be treated in general after this manner. But it must be noted, that in the first Year it began it was, as we said, of a more subtile and spirituous Nature than that that raged in the sollowing Years, and therefore it did not so readily yield to purging Medicines, as to those which did as well dilute and attemperate the Blood as the sharp Humours which were put off on the Bowels; therefore in the first Autumn, when the dry Gripes and Bloody-Flux invaded, I always used the following Method for the cure of both, with very good Success, till the weather grew cold, and then I found twas not so effectual, though in the same Year; and it was wholly useless in the following Years, when the Di-

feale was more humoral,

ia te I proceeded in the following manner: If the Sick, being in the Flower of his Age, had a Fever, I order'd him to be bled in the Arm, and after an hour

Of the Bloody-Flux, Oct.

132

on two, that he should take great quantities of Lisquor, as I was wont to do in the Cholers Morbin; but not Chicken broth or Posset drink, as in that case, but Whey, which I order'd to be drank cold in the same quantity, as in the Cholers: But the Glysters were to be injected warm, without Sugar or any other thing. I found the Griper and the bloody Stools went off with the fourth Glyster; this business being done, and all the Whey ejected (which might be done in the space of two or three hours, if the Sick minded his business) I presently order'd him to go to Bed, where he soon sweat of his own accord, (by reason of the Whey min'd with the Blood) and I ordered it should be continued twenty four hours, but not at all provoked, allowing him nothing all the while but raw Milka little warmed; which he only used three or sour days after he left his Bed. If either by rising too soon, or by leaving off the use of Milk too soon, the Patient relapses, the same Method must be repeated; and if this Method is certain and quick, it ought not to be despised by a wise Man, though it is not accompanied with a pompous Apparatus of Remedies.

That a Fever accompanied with fuch Symptoms as we have described above, is found in those places and times wherein the Bloody-Flux reigns Epidemically, and the Method which we have proposed is very proper; for it is fully confirmed by the Tellimony of Dr. Butler, who accompanied the Honourable Mr. Howard, Ambassador from the King of Great Britian to Africa; in which Country, as he told me, he observed at that time a Blood-Flux raged Epidemically, as it did always, and that the Fener which accompanied it was like that which we have described, which he treated always with very good Success with the forefaid Method, whether the Sick were Black mours, or our own Countrymen: And indeed neither of us borrowed this Method of the other, but both of us being at fo great a distance fell accidentally upon the same; and moreover he declared, that the Method of diluting in the Bloody-Flux facceeded excellently there; and I think it is very reasonable that this Method should be much more successful in that hot

Climate than in England.

In the fielt Autumn this Conflictution flourished, On Deniel Con being afflicted with a very acute Delensey, advited with me, and was cared quickly, fately, and easily, by the Alerkod above-mention device after the third or fourth Glyster the Origin and bloody Stools winished; neither was any thing else, being keeping his fled for the time above-mentioned, and the Mills diet, requisite for the recovery of his fleath, and he cared many others afflicted with this Didale by the same Method, at the latter end of that Autumn, but it did not answer his Expectation the year following.

I laid before, that oftentimes this Didale, if it continue long, affects all the Intestines gradually downward, till at length it quite falls on the right Gut.

ward, till at length it quite falls on the right Got with a continual Inclination of going to Stool, whereby nothing is Evacuated but somewhat thiny and bloo-dilh; if this happen, it will be in vain, in my opi-nion, to endeavour to remedy it, either by any Me-thod mention d before, or by cleaning, aftringent, and glutinating Glysters, which are wont to be inpoled Ulcer, or by Beths, Fomentations, Suffuniga-tions, and Suppositories respecting the fame; for its is manifest, that this does not proceed from an Ulof the right Gut, but rather because as the Guts ther thrength gradually, so they put off the Relicks of the morbifick Matter upon it; which being continually provoked, press out that slimy Matter, whereby the Guts are naturally covered; therefore the part affected is to be strengthned, that it may be able, as the other Guts have done, to eject the small Relicks of the Disease; but those things alone will do this, which are proper to firengthen the Body in general; for a topick Medicine, whatever it be, applied to the Part affected, as being troublefome, will rather weaken than strengthen it; therefore the Patient mult bear it till his firength as recovered by some retrainative dier, and some Cordial Liquor, that helt pleaseshim, drank as often as he will, and then this comptom of a Tensimor will go off gradually of its own accord, as the strength seturns.

It happens also sometimes, though very rarely, that the Bloody-Flux, not rightly cored at the beginning afflicts a particular Person for some Years, the whole Mass of Blood being of a Dysenterick, Disposition, so that sharp and hot Humours continually flow to the Bowels; yet in the mean while the Sick can person his pulposit tolerably, well. I met with a Some form his buliness tolerably well. I met with a Specimen of this not long ago in a Woman my Neighbour, who was always afficied with this Dilease the last three Years of this Constitution, she having used very many Medicines before the came to me , I order'd Bleeding, and I was encouraged to repeat it of ten, though at a good distance, by the Colour of the Blood, which was like that of Piecetticks, and by the great relief the received every time the bled, at length the recover d.

Before I conclude, 'the to be noted, that thoughing these Years wherein Dysenteries have been so Epidemical, the foresaid Evacuations were whosly necessary before we died Landanum, yet in any Constitution not favouring so much this Disease, they may safely be omitted, and the Cure may be performed more compendiously by Landanum alone, according to the manner we have described. And formuch for the Bloody CHAP. W.

Of the Continual Pever of part of the Cont 1669, 70, 77, 72

the state and property at the country of the state of the country of AT the fame rane when the Bloody-Flore saged, Front, like that which was often wont to accompany the Bloody-Flore, scole, which did not only face those that had the Bloody Flore, but also those that were wholly free from it; only fometimes, the fetdom, the Sick was griped, but not violently, four-times with Stoolsy fometimes without; it also had always the fame manifest and apparent Gaules as the Bloody; Rindy-Flux had: The Symptoms were also the same with those that accompanied the Fever of such as had the Blody-Flux; so that if you except the Evacuations by Stool, and the Symptoms that necessarily depended on them, the said Fever seemed to be of the same Nature with the Bloody-Flux; and moreover through the whole course of this Constitution, and it had the same alteration of Symptoms in the enough state, and declination, as generally the Bloody-Flux and and therefore I called this a Dysentenick Fever.

This Fever fometimes, as was faid, began with Grips, but they were gentle (especially in the first Years it insided) or they tame afterwards, but most commonly there were none; the Sweats which, as we noted formerly, were very targe in the Fever of the foregoing Constitution, were rare and small in this but the pair of the Head was more violent in this, than in that Fever, the Longue of the Siek, though it was most and white, as in the other Fever, yet it was covered with a thick Skin: This seldom went off by Spitting, as the other commonly did the in off by Spitting, as the other commonly did; but it was more disposed to cause a Thrush when it was going off, than either the former, or any other kind of Rever I hitherto knew; for it was very common for this (as also for that Pever that came upon the Bloodythis (as also for that Prove that came upon the Bloody-diex) when it was going away, to put off filthy the series Marter, upon the Mouth and Throat, by which means the fird Symptom was occasioned, espe-ciate in those that had been much wasted by this Diferent when it was obstitute, and when too hot a Regimen had weaken d them more. And upon the same account the Throat was occasioned, which happened every day in long Dylemeries, accompanied with a lover, specially it belies a hot Regimen the Evacuation by final was stopp a by affringent Medicines, before the Forces of the Discale was carried off by Bleeding and Runging.

Then overe the sertain Signs of indging of this Errors, the other Symptoms varied yearly, and according to the manifest Qualities of the Air at some certain times, and generally necording to the Progress of the Ricody-Flux, and the various Scalors of it.

But that these things may appear more clear, because by this Artistice especially Nature Traumphs in the Production of Epidemicks, I will breat more particular larly of this matter. Tis therefore to be noted, that though the manifest Qualities of the Air cannot force any Constitution, so as to be the Productive Carries of Epidemical Diseases, that properly belong to it (for they flow from an hidden and inexplicable disposition of it) but for a time they have power over them, and to Epidemicks are admitted or excluded, as the manifelt Qualities favour or oppose them. But the universal Constitution remains the same, whether they promote, or in some fort retard it. Upon which account it is, that when everal lipi-demicks happen in one Constitution, this or that par-ticular Disease appears chiefly in that Season, to which the sensible Qualities of the Air have assigned it, and at length gives place to another Epidemick, which the different Qualities of the Subsequent Season calls in , by which means it comes to pass, that the Stationary Fever, whatever it be that belongs to the Epidemick of that Year, chiefly rages in July, at the beginning whereof it feizes a great many People together: But at the approach of Autumn it gives way to the great Epidemick then prevailing, which denominates the Year, and is less tromblefome, as every Year plainly shews: For Mens Bodies being heated by the foregoing Summer, the fevers which are proper to the general Constitution easily mivade at that time; but at the coming of Autumn, the prevailing Epidemick resumes the Government, and the vailing Epidemick refumes the Government, and they quite recede.

But as the forefaid Fevers take their rife in this Month from the lentible Qualities of the Air, to also the various Symptoms that are quite contrary to their own Nature, as they depend on litch angeneral Confitution, are borrowd from the stories of the manifest Qualities which happen in this Month. And upon this account it is, that in those Years wherein the faid Fevers lette a great many, they are accompanied with various new Symptoms, believe chose which are proper to them, as they proceed from such a general Constitution, wer they continue the same is

one; though the Vulgar, by reason of the diversity of the Phanomena, rection there is a new Fever every Year. But these peculiar Symptoms continue only a sew Weeks, and the rest of the Tarr only the proper. Symptoms are seen, which happen to them as they are Stationary Fevers of such a Confidention.

This was manifest in other Fevers, but especially in the Dysentorick Fever of July 11, and 72; in the former whereof, violent Sickness, green Choler, with a great inclination to a Looseness, were continually observed at the end of the Discase, in the latter

observed at the end of the Disease, in the latter Pains in the muscular parts of the Body, especially Pains in the mulcular parts of the Body, especially in the Limbs like a Rhennais/m. Moreover, and Inflamation of the Jaws, but gentler than in a Oninfest yet both shele met in the lame specifick Pever, and both required the same Method of Cure; they differ donly with respect to the sensible Qualities that were at those times shey happened in. But the Eruption of these Pevers was unforessen and sudden, about the beginning of these Months, and there was a new Face of premian Symptoms for some time (though they did not differ in Specie, nor in the Method of Cure, which they required from that Fever that ran through the whole Year, these things I say, sufficiently religion to they required from the Fever that ran through the whole Year, these things I say, sufficiently religion how difficult it is to diffingush at all times the certain Species of a Fever from the Phenomena but he may well enough show it that shall carefully mind other Discases that come in the same Tear, and allothe proper Symptoms of the Tever which respect this or that marines of Evacuation, and the confideration of the Method of Medicine, whereby it may be easily cured, conduces much to the knowledge of the Species of the Fever.

As to the other differences of the Symptoms that accompany faciously Physis, they only respect the various Statons of the Constitution, and so they are either intense or remis, is the Symptoms of other species of the Constitution, and so they are either intense or remis, is the Symptoms of other species of the Constitution, and so they are either intense or remis, is the Symptoms of other species of the Constitution, and so they are either intense or remis, is the Symptoms of other species of these leaves prevailed, we it contains and small successions more, sentences sewer, during this Costantes more, sentences sewer, during this Costantes more, sentences sewer, during this in the Limbs like a Rheumatism. Moreover, an In-

As to the Care of this Fever, when I had observed as was faid before, that the Phagamena of the Fever of very many of those that had the Blass de flux, were plainly the fante with those which accompanied the Johann Fevers of this Year; I thought it realonable to attempt the Cure by imitating in some lost that Evacuation, whereby Nature was wont to expel that there and coxrolive Matter, which was the contaming Caule at the Blass, flux, and of the Fever that came on it; and therefore I proceeded in this Fever with the Jame Method, bottmas no Bleeding and Purging repeated, and Cordials, as I have mentioned above more at large only I found that Faregoricks used between the Furges and not only not do good, but were injurious otherwise than in the Flux, for by these the Matter was detained which cought to take been expelled by Furging. On the first Days the Sick fod as Earley and Cost-meal-broths, Ranado, and the like his Drink was britallibeer a larte warned out after Furging one on for those things which could not be allowed, if owe proceeded in another way of Cauchy Purging made room for those things which could not be allowed, if owe proceeded in another way the third Purging one of the commonly. A Jay being between each, cured the Disage, but not always for formalmes more were so be used. If after the Fever the link was very common the fielder's and supplied and recovering the farenth as the receipt he deferred in Remedy, and never or tambed it all two on three days were subschaffed for the beginning the fire allowed the Air, presently after the beginning of the Continuous of the Remedy, and never or tambed it all two on three days were subschaffed for the purchase of this Remedy, and never or tambed it all two on three days were subschaffed for the beginning of the Scotthurgon, for being men very thoughts as one of inflicting the public and recovering the farenth in the Scotthurgon, for being men very thoughts of a failting the Parish and the Fever and a sedest Pain in the feet of the Air, presently after the s

Free I was call do a young Woman that had the France and a soung Woman of her trans of her trees and other sym

companied the Dyfenterick Fever, When lenguired of her in what manner the Fever invaded, and how long the had had it; the told me, That's Fortnight before the had the Bloody-flax, which was then very frequent, and that as foon as that went off either of its own accord, or by the use of Medicines, this Fever succeeded with the Pain of the Head, and I gueffed it would be proper for both to substitute another Evacuation like it, instead of the flux; which being flopp d, the Fever arole, and therefore I order d the fame by the method above mentioned, and the Fevers of this Confittution yielded readily to it; for I alwaies thought it was not sufficient in Acute Diseases to prove the way of Cure to be true, because it succeeded well (for some are cured by the rathnels of the most unskilled Women) but that it was necessary that the Disease should be easily conquer d, and gooff, as it were, according to its own Genius, as much as the nature of it will allow: But this by the bye.

At the beginning of June, 1672, the Noble and Prudent Earl of Selichary having this Fener with Gripes, yet his Belly was bound, fent for me, and was cured by the Method proposed: Non had I any occasion for any other is long as this Fever conti-

e de la companya de l

provide a source The state of the s

the state of the same

nd open fine the first bear

In young People, and formetimes in others that were a little close, this Freez formetime feized the Field, to that the Sick was delirious, but not raving, as in other Freeze, but was stapid. This happen'd chiefly to those, who at the beginning of the Discale unfuckily endeavour d with all their might to force Sweat: I was not so happy at that time as to be able to relieve such, though I moved every Stone, and used all the noted Medicines for this purpose. And so much for the Fever of this Constitution. his Configuration

CHAP.

CHAP V

CE

to

t

th

fic

of

ti la in of pe

an

lil co th

on

th th on

in

fic Co

fle

th

of

ho

Of the Measles in the Year 1670.

These Meales began very early, as they were wont to do, viz. at the beginning of January, 1672, and encreasing duty, came to their heighth in March, afterwards they gradually decreased, and were quite extinguished in the following July. I will give an exact account of this fort, because I recken them the most perfect of their kind that I hitherto observed.

This Difeale began and ended at the times above mentioned; it chiefly invaded infants, and all thole that were together in the fame Houle. It began with shaking and hivering, and with an inequality of heat and cold, while instually expelled one another the field day, the second day it ended in a perfect Feore, with violent Suchnets. Thirlf, and want of Appetite; the Tongue was white, but not dry, there was a small Cough, with an heaviness of the Head and Eyes, accompanied with a continual drowlines, and for the most part an Humour differ a from the Eyesand Note: and this effusion of Tears is a certain sign of the approaching Measles, whereumo this is to be added, no less certain, viz. That though this Discale shows it self most commonly in the Face, after the manner of little Swellings in the Skin, yet in the Breath rather red broad Spots than Swellings are perceived, riling no higher than the Superficies of the Skin, the Patient fneezes, as if he had taken cold, and the Evends fwell a little before they come out; he vomits, but is oftner troubled with a Loolenels, and the Stools are greenish; but this happens chiefly to Children that are breeding their Teeth; and they are more froward in this Difeafe than they are wont to be. The Symptoms encreate for the most part till the fourth day, and then generally (though fometimes they are deferred to the fifth day) little red Spots, like Flea-bites, begin to come

come out about the Forehead, and other parts of the Face, and being encreased in number and bigness, branch into one another, and so paint the Face with large red Spots of various Figures, which are occasion by little red Wheals not far distant one from another, the elevated a little above the Skin, and their Protuberancan scarce be seen; these Spots spread themselves by degrees from the Face, which first they only pusselsed, to the Breast, Belly, Thighs, and Legs, but they affect the Trunk and Members with reducts only, without any fensible inequality of the Skin. The symptoms of the Measles do not abate by the Eruption, as in the Small-pox, yet I never observed the Vomiting afterwards: but the Cough and Fever enereafe, with the difficulty of breathing, weakness of the Eves, and the defluxion on them, with continual drowlinels, and want of Appetite, as before. On the fixth day, or thereabouts, the Skin breaking, and the Pulties drying off the Forehead and Face grow rough, and at the fame time the Spots in the other parts of the Body are very large, and very red. About the eighth day the Spots in the Face vanish, and are scarce perceived in the rest of the Body: but on the ninth day they quite difappear. The Face and Members, and fometimes the whole Body, feem as it were to be sprinkled with Bran all over, viz Particles of broken Skin being raifed up. and fcarce sticking together, are torn in pieces now the Difease is going off, and afterwards fall from the Body like Scales; and, as we have faid, the Meafles most commonly disappear on the eighth day, at which time the common People (being deceived by reckoning upon the time the Small-pox are wont to continue) affirm. they are struck in, though really they have finished their course; and they think the Symptoms which come on their going off are occasion'd by their being struck in le foon; for 'tis to be noted, that the Fever and difficulty of breathing are encreased at that time, and the Cough is more troublesome, so that the sick can neither sleep night nor day. Children are chiefly subject to this ill lymptom, which appears now at the going off of the Measles, by reason of too hot a Regimen, or hot Medicines, that were used to force them out, and

for they are tast into a Periphannonia, which destroys more than the Small-pox, or any symptom thereinto belonging: And yet the Measles are not at all dangerous if they are skilfully treated: And among the rest of the ill symptoms, a Looseness often happens, which either presently succeeds the Disease, or also continues many weeks after it, and all its symptoms are gone off, not without great danger to the Paniers, by reason of a continual loss of Spirits: and sometimes after a very hot Regimen, the Measless are first livid, and afterwards black; but this only happens to grown People, and they are utterly lost when the blackness first appears, unless they are presently refleved by bleeding, and a more temperate Regimen.

As the Meales are much of the fame nature with the Small-pox, fo is the Method of Cure much the fame : bor Medicines and an hot Regimen are very dangerous, how frequent foever they are used by ignorant Nurses to drive the Disease from the Heart. This method, above others, has been most successful in my Practice, viz. that the Sick be kept in his Bed only two or three days after they come out, that the Blood may gently breath out, according to its own Genius, thro the Pores of the Skin, the inflamed Particles that are eafily feparable which offend her; and that he have no more Clothes nor. Fire than he is wont to have when he is well. I forbid all Flesh, and allow d him Oatmeal and Barley-broth, and the like, and sometimes a roasted Apple: his Drink was either Small-beer, or Milk boyled with thrice the quantity of Water. I often mitigated the Cough, which almost continually accompanies this Disease, with a draught of some Pectoral Decoction, or with a proper Linctus taken now and then; but a bove all the reft, I took care to give Diacodium every night through the whole course of this Disease. For instance:

Take of Pectoral Decoction one pint and an half of Syrap of Violets and Maidenhair, each one ounce and an balf; mingle them, and make an Apocem: Take three or four ounces three or four times a day.

Take of the Oyl of Sweet-Almonds two ounces, of Syrap of Piolets and Maidenhair each one ounce, of white Sugaroundy a sufficient quantity; mingle them, and make a Lincous, whereof let him lick often, especially when his Gough troubles him.

Take of Blackcherry-water three ounces, of Diacodium one ounce; mingle them for a draught to be taken every Night.

But if the Patient is an Infant, the Dose of the Pectoral and of the Anodyne must be lessen'd with re-

fped to the Age,

He that uses this Regimen seldom does amis, nor is he molested with any other Symptoms than what are necessary and inevitable in this Disease; the Cough is mest troublesome, but is not dangerous, if it does not continue after the Disease is gone off; and if it does remain a Week or Fortnight, it is easily cured by Pe-ctorals and the open Air; nay, it decreases of its own accord, and at length ceases. But if by reason of too hot Cordials, and too hot a Regimen, the fick is in danger of his Life after the Mealles go off, (which is very common) by the violent Fever and difficulty of breathing, and other Accidents that are wont to afflict those that have a Peripneumonia, I have order'd the smallest Infants to be bled in the Arm, and have taken away that quantity of Blood which their age and firength indicated, with very great fuccess; and sometimes when the Disease has been obstinate, I have not fear'd to repeat bleeding: And indeed many Children that have been at the point of Death, by reason of this fymptom, have been (with God's Bleffing) cured by bleeding: Nor have I found as yet any other certain way to vanquish it. This happens to them after the Meales go off, and is fo very fatal, that it maybe well reckon'd the chief Minister of Death, destroying even more than the Small-pox; nor yet have I found any other certain way of taking off this Symptom. And the Loofeness which, as we faid, follows the ralles is also cared by bleeding; for whereas it arises from Vapours of inflamed Blood rulhing upon the Guts, (which is also common in a Pleurifie, Peripneumonia,

and other Diseases that are occasion'd by an Inflama-tion) whereby they are thimulated to Excretion, 'tis bleeding alone that gives relief, by making revultion of their flarp Rumors, and by reducing the Blood to a

Nor is there any reason why any one should wonder that I bleed young Children, whereas for what I have hitherto observed, it may be as lafely performed in Children as in grown Persons: And indeed it is to neceffary, that we can neither cure the Symptom abovementioned, nor some other that happen to Children, without it; for by what means can we relieve those that are breeding Teeth from Convultions, which feize them in the ninth and tenth month with a swelling and pain of the Gums, whereby the Nerves are oppressed and enraged, and from whence also the Fits come, but by Bleedings, which alone is much to be preferred in this case, before the most celebrated Specificks what ever that are yet known, whereof fome do burt by their adventitious heat, and whilst they are shought to cure the Discase by an occult Faculty, they encrease it by their manifest hear, and kill the Sick. I pass by at present that wonderful relief which Bleeding gives in the hooping Cough, wherein it far surpasses all Pectoral Medicines whatever

What we have faid now of the Cure of those Symproms that come upon the going off of the Mealles may be fometimes also of tile when they are at heighth, if they are occasion'd by an arrificial heat, if I may fay fo. In this Year 1670, I was called to vifit a Maidservant of the Lady Ann Barington's, that had this Difeafe, together with a Fever, difficulty of breathing, and purple spots all over her Body, with very many other dangerous symptoms; all which Lattributed to the hot Regimen and Medicines which were too much used. I order d her to be bled in the Arm, and I prescribed a cooling Pectoral Ptalan to be taken often, by the help whereof, and a temperate Regimen, the purple spots, and all the other symptoms, went off by

degrees.

This Disease, as I said before, began in January, and encreased daily till March, and atterwards decreafed gradually, and ended the following fully, only it appeared

The distinct send was differentially at Third was of the print Countingion

not success that skill not countries CH And San the all Mine Charles

regeler Small pour to the Years 1570; they came to restunish a field w

But though they were not to epidemical sing the flux being fup-life gravable to it. And not all the Years of this lutures it respect, namely, futures then fading, and total Confluencion then fading, and total the Flux, that was then growing old, a contrary to custom, raged at this time equally restrict with the Flux, that it was say which forced more People, the I guess yet most presentent.

If you most presentent, allow, a so other Epidemicks, were very security approach, and encreased daily till they already, which when they had passed, they already, both as to the violence of the and number of the Sick.

Symptoms, and number of the Sick.

But now, to come to their particular Phonomena.

I was not a little aftenished when this fort of Small
av first appeared, for I found they differed in mi
ny notable Symptoms from that kind which the pre-

of henadoder profore been very digent only the will confin that for the dynomial distributions those of the other kinds, university these that we fo common to that fort, which I have described at

פרשונים

The diftinct kind was diffinguish'd from the common

The diffinct kind was diffinguished from the common diffinct fort of the other Conflictation, as follows: First, whereas those did not come out before the fourth day, these terms but make commonly on the third, which indeed was usual in the Flore. Secondly, the Publics ment unto foliais as in the foliais when they came to maturity, they were often black. Moreover (but rarely) the Sick was troubled with Salivation as in the Flore Post though an artific were but if or a some above it to great the problem was made of the nature of the state of the the lot of all lever faw that had this dreadful Symptom On On the Control of the Control of

On the Eleventh day or thereabouts a white Arining Skin sourced the readily fivelling in many parts of the Face. overed the reddith swelling in many parts of the Face, and by degrees spread over the whole Countenance, a little while after this white Skin cast forth a crusty thining Matters, the colour of it was neither yellow nor brown (both which were to be feen in the other kind of Pow) but a deep red like clotted Blood, which as the Puttles ripened waxed black, till the whole Face was as black as Soot; and where to in the other kind of Flow the Sick was in the areatest danger on the Eleventh day, and that was the last to most that died; in this fort, the Patient lived most commonly till the fourteenth day, and buttimes to the fifteenth, (unless a violent hot Resident addressed him fronts), which at length beautiful. men destroyed him sooner) which at length being puffed, the danger was over. But it is to be noted, that they who had those deadly. Bladders and Mortification we told you happened to some in the first Month that this kind broke out in, died within few days after e Eruption.

The Properated all other Symptoms which preceded or accompanied this kind of Pox, were more violent than in the former, and had manifest Tokens of a greater Inflamation, the Sick were more prone to balivation, the Polities angrier and much smaller, so that twas not take at first when they appeared to distinguish them from an Eryspelas, or the Mealles, if these were not known by the day of their eruption and other signs above mention of in the History of the Measles; after the Pushes sell-off, a Scurf stuck on a long time, which imprinted fifthy Scars on the Skin; its sector protect that when these Small-par Skin; tis fit to be noted that when these Small-pax vertinraged by an bot Regimen, it sometimes occa-foned a Blood-space, which I have observed more than

Par I must acquaint you that these Small-pox were madecompanied with such dreadful Symptoms all the while they reigned, for after they had passed two years they began to grow mild in the third Year, viz. In 1672, and having put off the black golour, they grew by degrees wellow, tike an idoney comb, which was natural to the regular Small-pox, when they came to put of the last year. sturity; forthat in the last Year of this constitutithe but not take a regular or a few a conon, they were very benign and favourable, confiderating the kind, yet notwithstanding it was very manifest that they were of a quite different fort by the small-ness of the Pustles, and disposition to spicting, and other

things.

Tho by tealon of the ignorance of the Caules of The by tealed of the ignorance of the Gauses of every Specifick difference, its impossible for us to comprehend the formal Reason of these Small-poet, as they are distinguished from those which the other Constitution produced, yet it plainty appears to me from all the Phanemena, that the inflamation in these was much greater than in the other, and that therefore the chief care should be to stop the violent coullition of the Blood, and this is to be done (Hypnoticks being first used as above mentioned) by a terminate Regimen, viz. by allowing the Patient the free use of some Liquor which will not heat him, but rather presently mitigate that violent heat, whereby this Difease wearies and scorches the poor Patient more than any other whatever, especially when the Puitles befeale wearies and scorches the poor Patient more than any other whatever, especially when the Pusties begin to ripen; the winte decocion of bread, and a small quantity of takeined Harts horn in a large quantity of Water, sweetened with Sugar, is very good, but Milk Water made with three parts of Water and one of Milk bould together a better, for its more palatable, and more cooling a norts a stange quantity of Liquor only proper to extinguish the violent heat that chiefly rages with Fever of maturation, but it also promotes Salivation, and protracts it longer than it could be, if the Patient were scorched up. Moreover I have often observed that great quantities of liquors drank have succeeded to well, that by their ule the Small pax, which when they came one had the worlt signs of the Fux afterwards, were distinct, and the Pustles, which otherwise as they repeated, world have cast forth first a red, and then presently a basek matter, were very vellow, and infined of being very small and angrey they were bonger and favourable. Not does the Flux of the scortes which is very frequent to Women that have this Distole any what profitible, but status incomings the free use of these liquors, viz. If they flow at an unminal time; for Women that have this Distole any what profitible, but status incomings the free use of these liquors, viz. If they flow at an unminal time; for Women are in danger upon no other account, but because the

the Blood being too much thinned, by the immoderate heat should break out at the natural passages, especially when rath Nurses add Oyl to the Flame, by ofing an hot Regimen, and the decoction of Harts-horn and Marigold flowers, and the like; for whatever rily conduces, the not immediately, to the spreserving the Puftles, and the fwelling of the Face and Hands in their state, in as much as it stops the fore-Gid Flux; Whereas on the contrary hot Medicines. the they feem more proper in this case, yet while they promote this continual Flux of Blood, they are much belides the busines; neither do I question but many Women have perished by this error, viz. while the by-flanders fearing, left the Puftles should flatten by reason of this Flux of Blood, have endeavoured to keep them up by Cordial Medicines, and an hot Regimen; whereby they have certainly east a-way the poor Women, tho' by mingling various Astringents with these Cordials they laboured to stop the Hemorrhage, and to keep the Pufties and swelling up at their due heighth.

Not long ago a very Virtuous and Noble Lady was committed to my care, who had the dangerous black Small-Pox, and tho at the beginning I forbid all those things that might exagitate the Blood, yet she being of a very Sanguine Complexion, and Brisk and Young, and the Season of the year being very hot, the was seized of a sudden, on the third day after the Eruption, with so large a flux of the Courses at an unusual time, that the Women that were by thought she Miscarried; but the this Symptom continued violent for many days, yet I did not think that I ought therefore to intermit the use of the Milk-water, indeed I thought it more necessary now, and allowed her to drink of it freely, through the whole course of the Disease, especially when the Fever of maturation appeared, at which time the Learned and Candid Physician Dr. Milingen, heretofore my sellow Collegate, and now my very good Friend was joyned with me, who perceiving that all things succeeded well according to the genius of the Disease, readily consented that our Patient should persist in drinking freely

freely of the foresaid Liquor, which the often declared both cooled and refreshed her, and promoted her spitting. But when the Face began to be crusted over we were afraid that our Patient would be injured by putrid Vapours, arising from the Purulent Matter introverted, which smelt ill in this worst fort of Small-pox; and therefore we ordered a few speonfulls of mulled Sack to be taken once in a day, or as often as the found her felf ill in her Stomach, with these few things she recover d, together with Paregorick-draught, which was taken every Night, nor was the Delirious, nor had any other Symptom befides the fore-faid Hemorrhage, which threatned any great danger; the Face and Hands swell'd fufficiently, the Puftles were as big as this fort would permit, and the Salivation was large and cafe to the end; and lastly, tho the Puffles in the Face seemed blackish when they ripened, yet in most parts they were vellow.

But by how many degrees soever of heat and inflamation this fort of Pox peculiar to this Conftitution exceeded others of other Constitutions, yet if the Pustles were distinct or but few few, experience taught that there was not such need to drink so great a quantity of the foresaid Liquors. But it was sufficient if the Patient drank Small-beer, when he was thirsty, and eat Water gruel, and sometimes a roasted Apple, and if he were pass'd Fourteen he took Discodium when he was Sick. Or began to be Delirious for want of Sleep; nor did I do any thing else (only kept the Patient a Bed) when the Pustless were few. And by this method alone my Son William Were few. And by this method alone my son William Sydenham was recovered by Gods affiftance from this chiffing fort, in December 1670. I will fay no more of the Small-Pow of this Conflictution, being I have discoursed largely of the other kind, from which these only differ d in this, will that they were of an hotter and more inflamatory Nature, to that greater care was required to extinguish the intense hear, which was so matural to them, and so certainly threatned to fire the Patient. Patient, State of the majories white the state of the state of

and control of the Party of the Control of the Cont

Motion of the land Lift the lift worklengeneyd)

of the Billons Choute of the Tears, 1878. 77, 72. anolo Jenimentis

T'Hough all the Years of this Constitution, the Blood was much disposed to fling off on the Bowels hot and Cholerich humours; for which reason the Cholick was more frequent than is usual, which Difease, the it ought to be reckond among the Chronical, and therefore belides my purpole, yet fee ing it depended on the lame indipolition of the Blood at this time, from whence most other Epidemicks which then reigned, took their rife, it ought here also to be treated of; but especially because the very fame Feverish Symptoms went before this Disease, as were wont to precede the Bloody flux, which reigned in those times. And sometimes this Disease which is noted above, followed the Dyfentery when it had a long while afflicted the Sick, and was just about to leave him a but when it did not follow a long Dyfentery, it generally took its rife from a Fever, which after some hours was wont to end in this Difeate. It chiefly feized young People of an hot and Cholerick Constitution, especially in the Summer; the pain of the Bowels was very violent, and more intolerable than any, that afflicts poor Mortals, it fometimes binds as it were in the Guts, and fometimes being contracted to a point, it bores like an Augur; the pain now and then abates, and prefently the fit approaches again, which as foon as the Sick perceives, he looks fadly and bemoans himfelf, as if it were actually on him. Atthe beginning of this Disease the pain is not so certainly determined to one point as in the progress of it, nor is the vomiting to frequent, nor does the Belly to obstinately result Purges; but the more the Pain is increased; the more pertinaciously is it fixt in a point:

point the Vomiting is more frequent, and the Belly more bound, till at length by the dreadful force of these Symptoms a total invertion, of the Peristaltick Motion of the Guts (if the Sick is not foon reliev'd) and confequently an Iliack passion is occasioned, in which Disease all purging Medicines are presently vomited up with the Excrements; the matter that is cast up in this manner, if it be without mixture, is somefines Green, and fometimes Yellow, and fometimes of an unufual Colour.

Now every Phonomenon of this Difease shewing Now every Phanomenon of this Disease shewing plainly that it was accasion'd by some acrid Humour, or Vapour put off from the Blood on the Guts; this in my opinion is the diser curative indication, viz. that the laid Humour should be evacuated, as well that which is an excelently in the Years, as that which is contained in the Intestines, and the next to this is, that the force of the Humours tending thither should be referenced by Amodynes, and that the violent pain should be mitigated by them.

Therefore I order that Blood should be freely taken from the Arm, if no blood should be freely taken from the Arm, if no blood should be freely taken from the Arm, if no blood should be freely taken from the Arm, if no blood should be freely taken from the Arm, if no blood should be freely taken

from the Arm, if no Blood has been taken away before; and after three or four hours I give an Anodyne. The next day I order some gentle Purge, and that it should be repeated the next day save one, and sometimes thrice, according as the relicks of the Humour

are more or les.

But we must take nerice that if this Discass is ocof hard digestion, upon which account it and corrupted mices are first trainitted to the Blood, and afterwards to the Guts. I say in this case the Stomach must be washed with Posset-drink drunk plentially, which must be vemited up again, which being done, an Anodyne must be given, and the next day a Vein must be opened; and as to other things, you must proceed according to the directions abovemention'd: But when the violence of the pain, and the vomit-ing (by reason whereof the Guts are as it were in-verted) relist the operations of the Purges, they must be made stronger; for his to no purpose to give a gentle Purge, unless the Sick is easily purged, which must be carefully enquired into; for such a Medicine being

being not fixing enough to make its way through the Gott; she Patient is more injuried thereby, for by its ineffectual agitation the vomiting and pain are encreased. A sentitive purging Potion of the intustion of Tamarands, of the leaves of Sena and Roshield, wherein may be differred Manna and Syrup of Rojes folutive, is so be preferred before the other Purges; for a fixes the Hamour's leaft. But if the Patient cannot retain a liquid Medicine by reason of an aversion, or because of the vomiting, you must necessarily use Palls, the Patient cannot be the continue pleases me best, for they passed through the Body in this and most other cases; but helt through the Hody in this and most other cases; but when the weakness of the Stomach, or the vomiting is fo great, that the Pills cannot be retained, then I first order an Anodyne, and few hours after a Purge; but there must be so much space betwint them that the Purge be not quelled by the Anodyne, and made ineffectual; but that it may continue so long in the Stomach as is necessary for its imparting its purgative quality to it, that it may operate when the vertice of the Narcotick is spent, the the Purge, if it could be conveniently done is best given a long while after the Anodyne, for twelve hours after taking it the Sick is difficultly purged.

But because in this, as in most other Diseases wherein Anodynes are indicated, a purge always encreases the pain (at least when it has done working, for white it's in Operation the Patient is not so ill) therefore I commonly give an Anodyne, as soon as the Purge has done working, which I order to be taken Morning and Evening daily, viz, in the middle space betwirt the Purges, that I may the more certainly appeals the pain till the Patient has been sufficiently

The purging of the Humours being over, I endeavour to bridle the fury of the Difeate (which now only remains to be done) by giving an Anodyne conmes repeated of mer, nor could I ever take off viot pains without a larger Dose than is usual, and it repeated too; for that which is sufficient to niquer another Disease will be wholly insufficient in is case, the violence of the Disease subduing the MAG. force force of the Medicine, and it's indeed fafe to repert Anodynes while fach a pain as this continues violent, but not when it is gone off, wherefore I repeat the Narcotick according to the degree of the pain till it ceales, or till it is very much lastened, yet there mult be such a space of time betwien them, that I may find what may be hoped for from the former Dole, before I give another. But for the most part, untell the pain is very violent, a Paregorick given Morning and Evening may be summissive. I chiefly ide liquid Laudanum, whereof I give sixteen drops in some Cordialwater, or the Dole may be increased according to the

violence of the pain.

This plain method whereby first the percant Matter is Evacuated by bleeding and purging, and then eafe procured by the use of Anodynes, succeeded better in my practice than any other I ever knew, whereas Carminative Glysters injected in order to expell the acrid Humours, do only fur the Coals, and make the Di-scale the more lasting by the tunnels they raise in the Humours: But here you must take notice, that though I have faid bleeding and purging mult nereffarily go before this quieting Method, yet fometimes upon occasion, both being omitted, you must begin with A-nodynes: For instance, when by reason of some preceding Sickness large Evacuations have been used, not long before the coming of the Cholick (for many times they who have recovered of another Disease have suddenly fallen into this, by reason of a weakness of the Bowels, especially if there is a great degree of heat occasioned by drinking Wine, or some other spirituous Liquor immoderately,) I say in this case, its not only unnecessary, but I think its injurious, to give Purges again, for new Tumults will be raifed by them, Moreover, the Guts are most commonly sufficiently cleaned with Glysters used often before the Physician is called, to that partly for this Caule, and partly by reafon of the long continuance of the Discase, Narcoticks in a manner feem to be only useful.
In August 1671, the Noble Baron Amely being

feized with the bilious Cholick with intolerable pain, and frequent Vomiting for some days, lent for me to the Caftel of Belveir; he had tryed all forts of

Glyfters

Givilers and other Remedies, by the order of learned and experienced Phyticians living thereabouts: I advised without any more ado, the repeated use of Anodynes; according to the Method before delivered. whereby he recover d in a few Days, and came to Town

well with me

But because this Pain is wont of its own Nature to return more than any other, all occasions of its re-laple must be prevented, by giving an Anodyne twice a day for fome days; but if as often as the use of the Anodyne is omitted, the Pain now and then returns as it fometimes happens, I do not know any thing that will to certainly perfect the Cure as re-ding on Horseback, of in a Coach a long Journey; but an Anodyne must be given constantly Morning and Evening, for by this kind of Excercise the Marter canling the Difeate is removed to the Habit of the Body, and the Blood being broke into small parts by continual motion, is as it were, depurated again, and at length the Guis are much Brengthned and re-freshed by this way of stirring up the natural hear-nor am I ashamed to confess, that by this Exercise I have more than once perfectly cured this Difeafe, when I could not cure it any other way: But this must not be used before the Sick has been well purged, and then he must continue the use of it many days.

One of my poor Neighbours, who is now living, was in these Years troubled with a most violent Bilious Cho. lick, who a long time endeavoured, but in vain, to vanquish this Disease by Purges, Glysters, and the swallowing of leaden Bullets. I order'd him to use Nar-coticks frequently, which he did successfully; for as often as he used them he found himself very easie. But feeing the Difease was only palliated, and not oured (for it returned as foon as the Virtue of the Ano-dyne was spent) I took piry on him and lent him one of my Horles, that he might go a Journey, as above direded, and having travell da few days his Bowe's grew to throng, as to be able to thake off the Relicks of the and to be was perfectly recovered without the help of Anodynes,

the state of the s

And truly I have known this kind of Exercise has been always used with admirable success in most other Chronical Diseases, if the Sick continued it resolutely; For if we consider with our selves, that the lower Belly, wherein are placed the Organs of Secretion, are much wherein are placed the Organs of Secretion, are much shaken by this Exercise, perhaps some Thousands of times in a day, we shall easily believe that they are able by the help of the foresaid Exercise, to shake off any Excrementations Juice that is impacted there, and (which is of greater moment yet) that they are so strengthened by that powerful excitation of the native hear that they may duty perform the Office of purifying the Blood, which Nature has appointed them.

If the Patient is young act of an hot Constitution, I prescribe a cooling and thickning Diet, as Pulp of Barley, Panado, and the like; and every third day, if the Momach is craving a Chick, or a Whiting boyled, I allow no other Drink than Small-beer, or Milk-water; and this sall I order, unless riding, necessary to recover the Health, requires nore generous Liquors, and more positishing Food, whereby the Sparits, watened by Exercise, may be repaired.

Moreover, its plain from observation, that when the Disease, by reason of ill management, has a long while afflicted the Sick, so that the Bowels become

while afflicted the Sick. So that the Bowels become weak and infirm, and he is in a manner quite waited; I fay, in this case we find by Experience, that the free rule of Epidemick-water or of Apis Mirabilis, or of any other the Sick likes best, relieves him at this time beyond expectation; for by this means the small Relieks of the native heat, and the Spirits will be stirred up, and the preternatural ferment sticking to the Bowels, and now and then causing new Fits will be extinguished by spirituous Liquors.

Moreover, as nothe cure of the Discase, so when its over the thin Diet we have mentioned must be observed for sometime; for this Discase being more apt to return than any other, and stating it fell on the principal Parts for Concoction (Imen the Bowels, already weakned by it) the least Ecroe of this kind will presently cause much pain; therefore in this, and all other Discases of the Bowels, Meats of hard Discasion must be used only while afflicted the Sick, to that the Bowels become

only

the

only in facts a quantity as will be fulficient to fulfill

A kind of Hydratek Difease afflicts some Women, on the the William Cholins, both as to the violette end frustrees of the Pain, and also by scalen of the Fromouse coniced up of a syellow and green colour. I with the of it by the bre, left any one should take it for the billiam Charles sentenced but note.

Such Women seame of a centeral that Habit of flexion are clearly another south the Difease, but they mars have laboured more stage colours at the stage of the colours.

re off id lo ve

· ·

g

eef

e

d

n

1

and other the Patient leans very well, the smallest price of mind, whether it is occasioned by Anger or frow (to both which in this Cafe Women are very one) atmosts recalls the Pain. The same may be of Walking or any other Exercise used too from by these means Vapours are elevated in a weak of the last of Role was Convalions, when they ferre agreeable to the invade, and though they are one and the Button every where, yet they cumingly relie mest of the Differes detunkind are exposed to a the manufact from this Symptom, which when it is on the Parts near the Colon, imitates exactly he Bilious Choice &c.

is allo apparent in many For inflance a fometimes it leizes one of the Kidn he dolor Pare, from whence with sticlent von and being oftentimes conveyed by the Pullageof cone is attembles the Stone, and seing excepted Glyfters, and other Liebonterpoint Medicines in Glyfters, and force away the manner a long while half brought! I be deed an Anodyte, which for an moved the Symptom. And indeed the statutot one part of the Body quirefectured from the Affaults of this Difference, whether they are interest on outward, as the Jarks Edice, and alongs, in all which it exerts when Bain, and when it goes off leaves a Tenderocle build, which will not bear touching, just as if the Fielh was bruiled with violent affolks.

I have fail formship to the Editor's of the Affairs' & Chalick, less it should be missioned the Bainon Ghalick. I will transfertly touch on forces things relating to the case of the Symptom of Pain which accomplains it safer the penfet. Cureavaith tales of the Difference who he longs to another place!

Breding and Purging repeated, which are plainly indicated at the beginning of a bilon. Chalick are plainly indicated at the beginning of a bilon. Chalick are plainly indicated at the beginning of a bilon. Chalick are plainly indicated at the beginning of a bilon. Chalick are plainly indicated at the beginning of a bilon. Chalich and plainly indicated at the beginning of a bilon. Chalich and plainly indicated at the beginning of a bilon. Chalich and not to be used to be used to be a beginning of a bilon. Chalich and the chalic and by any bye, for Experience teaches, that the Pain is chalperated, and that all the Symptoms uncrease by a reason.

may than by vicious th La Charles mole connective occ auge and cunneces tions of the B Standard of the Anodysics state to be wied contact the tree of the the the process of the Watter vomited the independent of the Specularity for the Specularity of the Specularity in the Brown commerces on the belief of finds Special and the Brown commerces on the belief of finds Special and the Brown one (hours) of the knapped forms of the Design yet the next day the links of decent or father greed; of of form other ill calmar as wesself forms.

But the is to be found, that there is formethines for oppose the opporation of the Anodyne, that though it is often repeated, it cannot from the Turnult rill the

is often repeated, it cannot frop the Tumult till the Petienry's bloodetern is get, which I have oblived in Women of a very stangum. Confidencing and in Virgon. It she Cafe to the Bieching of Purging or princips both, much make way for the Narcetick, Torenter of their being used, a moderate Dose of the Warcotick will person the humans, which substants with the world cotick will perform the bulines, which otherwise would figuifie nothing, though the largest Dose was given. But this seldom happens, and then these Remedies must not be repeated, which being premised, when there is need of them, you must proceed in giving Anothers in that elected which I have proposed in the billionians believe, and they must be repeated according to the degrees of Pain which Method undeed respects only the Symptom of victors Rain, for I do not now undertake to treat of that Method which takes off the

Canfe :

Construction of the second of

Constraint architecture of the constraint of the

Continue to the character of the charact

As The trade BloBases of the State of Bales on December 1 and State of State of Bales on December 1 and State of State o

Of the Epidemick Constitution, &c. 161

But if notwithstanding the constant use of these things tone, the Disease continues obstinate, the Patient must drink Tunbrings maters, or the like, from the fountain every morning till he recovers. And so much for the Diseases of this Constitution.

SECTAVE CHAP. L

Of the Epidemick Constitution of part of the Tem 1673, and of the Years 1674, 75.

A Rout the beginning of July 1673, another fort of Fever began, but was not very Epidemical, the Constitution being not as yet wholly disposed to it, for the Diletes of the foregoing Constitution were not quite excluded. For that fort of Small-Pox was not gone of, which began to invade in the Year 1670, but hey did not happen to often, and their Symptoms were milder. So that both these Diseases kept pace in a manner with one another; but neither of them were very raging; the former Constitution being not fo perfectly exampathed as yet, that no Diseases belonging to it should appear (for a few Dyfenteries remained) nor was the new one so confirmed as to produce

nich as were able to expell all the reft.

And all this Autumn and Winter the Small-pox kept pace with this Fever, but neither Difease was very raging, and in the mean while the Bloody-flax was in a manner extinguished; but in November following, after an hard Frost that continued some days, the Weather, contrary to expectation, was hotter than ever I knew it at that time of the Year; and a little before, and about Christmas the Bloody flux was here and there a little, but it seemed to be expiring, and soon after it

went quite off, at least this fort of it.

Very early the following Year, viz. in January, the Meafles invaded, and were as Epidemical, as those were which began almost at the same time in the Year 1670, for they visited almost every Family, especially all the Children, Children, but they were not fo regular as those which reigned in the foresaid Year: But I shall say more of the difference betwirt them, when I come to treat more particularly of these; they encreased more and more daily till the Vernal Equinox, and then they decreated gradually, and vanished a little after Midsummer.

And as the Foldemick Meales which invaded at the beginning of the Year 1670, introduced the black Small-Pox; these in like manner being as Epidemical as they came at the beginning of this Year, an were also accompanied with a sort of Small-Pox, that were like them: For whereas (which was noted before) the Small-Pox of the preceding Constitution, after the first two Years, sent forth Puttles that were less and less black, and that moreover by degrees grew higger and bigger, till about the end of 1673, they were gentle and benign as to their kind, now they returned, being accompanied with the worst Symptoms, and their wonted siercenes. This fort of Small-Pox prevailed the next Autumn, and longer than ordinary in the Winter, for the unusual warmth of it is woured this Discale; but when the Scason grew colder they abated, and gave way to the Pover that now prevailed.

This Fever, that had continued all the Year, was very Epidemick at the beginning of July 74; but towards Antumn it began to turn in on the Bowels, fometimes appearing with the Symptoms of the Bloodyfux, and lometimes with thole of a Loolenels, tho fometimes it was accompanied with neither, but feized the Head, it rendred the Sick stunid. The Small-Pox in the mean while, which seized here and there a few, quite vanished about the Antumnal Equinax; for now the Fever prevailing over the other Epidemicks, possess of the Government, yet it is to be observed, that this Fever being prone to put off the Morbisick matter upon the Bowels, which sometimes occasioned the Bloody-Flux, but oftener a Looseness; twas vulgarly supposed, that the Gripes, were the destructive Disease, whereas they were really to be imputed to the Fever; for every one knew, that had the care of the Sick, how prevailing this Fever was, and that

the Bloody-flax and Loosenels were rather Symptoms

than effential Diseases.

This Fever held this course all the Antunn, sometimes leizing the Head, fometimes the Bowels, raging every where under the difguise of Symptoms bapning to those parts, till the end of October; at which tine me Season, which till then was warm, and like inner, presently changed to cold and moist; on which account Catarrhs and Coughs were more frequent than I ever knew them at any other time. But at which was of greatest moment, the Stationary of this Confliction was wont to come upon coughe, and took occasion from hence to rage seand more, and to vary fome of its Symptoms; for places a little before it fell, as was faid, most comtonly on the forelaid Parts, now it feized chiefly the Lungs and Pleura; nech which account Pleurities and Persperumental Fevers were occasioned; and yet it was the very same hour that began in July 1673, and be Grants broke out

d

le

k

ı

e

e

d

r

e g ā-

1.10

970

-

4-

e-

b-

e

es

,

en-e

ne

at

ns

115 .

These Gazaris and Coughs persever'd to the end of hever continued the same as it was before the hew d themselves, though it were not quite demical nor accompanied with the fame Symtons; for both of these depended accidentally on or Gararchs: but when the Catarrhs went off, a Small-ax began to break out here and there, exactly of the me kind with those of the preceding Year. But now, hen they had passed the second Year, the Symptoms ere not so violent as when they first invaded. How dis Conflitution will continue I cannot certainly it this I certainly know, viz. That hitherto it been very irregular, and that all the Diseases of it re lo also.

will now treat of the Epidemicks of this Cooffion in the same order they followed one ano-

and the state of t

the a Course whether the time to work

defended the specifical sensitional line sensitive

一分的特性。

SHAP IL

The Mark that the Court all the come .

Of the Continual Fever of the Years 167 749 75 man 1 15 15 17 th driefer

This, as other Epidemicks, was accompanied with Symptoms at the beginning, which thewed plainthat the Inflamation was then greater and more Spirituous than when the Discale had continued longer, for the first Year it invaded, as also in the following Spring, Pleuritick Symptoms came upon the Feveral the Blood taken away (elperately the first or second time) was tike the Blood of Pleurities; but in time the Signs of intense Inflamation content.

Besides the Symptoms common to all Fevers, the followed this Fevers, the

followed this Feuer most commonly; the Sick was fell ed with a violent Pain of his Head and Back; also will a numbriels and tensive Pain of the Joynts, cand Lin and whole Body; but it was gentler than in a Rhi matism. Of the first days heat and cold succeeds one another, and sometimes at the beginning the su

In-

de

Cor

200

DOL

was prone to fmall Sweats.

Tougue, when the Fever was left to it k was neither dry, nor much different from the cural colour, only it was whiter, and the Sick not very thirsty; but I he was heated beyond ordinary condition of the Fever, the Tongue was ve dry, and of a deep yellow tolout, the Thirst was creased, and the Urine, which otherwise was almost the natural colour, was very red.

The Lever, accompanied only with these Syn toms, if it was well managed, left the Sick on fourteenth day; but when it was very obstinate it o

tinued to the one and twentieth day.

Among the Symptoms of this Fever there was like a Coma, whereby the Sick became stupid delirious, and sometimes he slept for some Weeks, could be roused only by a great noise; whereby, ing difficultly waked, he would at length open

, and having taken either a Medicine, or Drinks e fell afleep again, which was fometimes fo profounds

that it ended in loss of Speech.

He that was so affected, when he came to himself, began to recover on the twenty eighth or thirtieth day; the first sign whereof, was the desiring some unufual or abfurd kind of Meat or Drink; the Head of the Person that was recovering was weak for some days, and would nod fometimes this way, fometimes that: There were also other Signs that shew'd the Head had been much disorder'd; but as the strength

returned this Symptom went off.

73,

el sal

with

lain

more

Per control of the co

e n

di

ve fall oft

Sym

n

to

a5 (

da

15,3 en en E

Sometimes the Sick did not fleep fo much as rave filently, but he would fometimes speak incongruously, as if he were angry, but the Fury was not so much as is usual when People are light-headed in the Small-Pox, and other Fevers; and it was different also on this account, because he slept abruptly betwixt whiles, and fnorted much. Moreover, though this Symptom was not so acute as the other, yet was it more lasting, and it happened most commonly to Children, or to those that were not full grown; whereas that bekel grown People chiefly; but in both, if not Medicines were taken, and Sweats forced, the Disease was foon translated to the Head, and the faid Symptoms were occasion'd.

But when the Symptom neither came of it self. nor was forced by Medicines, the Disease went off most commonly within fourteen days, and sometimes

in three or four days, as I have leen fornetimes.

In Autumn 75, as we faid before, the Fever endeavoured to go off by a Dysamery, and sometimes by Loolnes; the latter of these especially did often come, the Stupor yet remaining; but both of them, according to the best Observation I could make, were

pothing but Symptoms of the Fever

As to the Cure of this Fever, when it first began in July 1673, I presently found, both by the various Phenomena that were very different from those which accompanied the preceding Fever, and also because it did not yield to purging, whereby I successfully ared all the Fevers of the foregoing constitution, that it was plainly of another kind; and I was longer M 3

in finding out the Species of it, than I used to be: and therefore I was very thoughtful to know which way I should proceed with it; for when this Fever first broke out it had no Contemporary Epidemick, by whose Genius I might find out the Nature of this: For the Small-Pox, as I faid, which accompanied it. were the Relicks of that black fort which invaded in the Year 1670, and were now very gentle, and going off in a manner; therefore I had no other way than to enquire carefully of the Difease, as it food alone by it self, and observe what did good or harm. The violent Pain of the Head, and the Propensity this Disease had to cause Pains in the Sides; also the Blood, which was like that of Pleuriticks, shew! ed plainly, that there was a great Inflamation in this Disease, and yet it would not bear that large Evacuation which was requifite in a Plewifie; for the Blood, after the first or second Bleeding, was not of the colour of Glue, and the Sick was not relieved by Bleeding repeated, unless perchance the Disease turned to a Pleurifie; and so it did sometimes after too hot a Regimen, especially the first Spring it invaded, viz. in the Year 1664, at which time, being further'd by the heat of the Sun (for as yet it was young and more spirituous than afterwards) it seem'd to incline to a Perippeumonia; but when by repeated Experience and Examples I was deterr'd from Bleeding though it was very plain that this Fever, especially at its first coming, was very inflamatory; nothing now remained whereby its heat might be extinguish'd, befides Glysters often repeated, and cooling Medicines. But besides the Symptoms plainly shewing an Inflamation, the Phamonenon of unfenfibleness, which was more common in this Fever than in any other, wholly indicated, that Glysters were to be repeated of-ten, whereby the febrile Matter which was so apt to feize the Head was deverted from it: Moreover they were substituted in the room of Bleeding repeated, which did not well agree with the nature of this Difeafe, and they did supply the defect of it by gently attemperating the heat of the Blood, and by expelling the Morbifick Caufe. Moreover, I judged that large Blifters applyed to the Neck would be of greater wie

ar

in this Free than in others, wherein the febrile Matter did not so much seize the Head: For by the violent heat and pain which the said Blisters are wont to accass on in the part they are applyed to, the Matter, which would otherwise seize the blead, sell upon the pained part; by these and a cooling Regimen at length; the Disease went off as it were naturally, and of its own accord, how much soever it raged when it was treated by a different Method, as was manifest to me

by too many Experiments,

nd

er

it

bd

he

in

ge he

of

by

n-

ot

iz.

by

nd

to.

ice

gh

rst

re-

be-

es.

Ha-

vas

ol-

of-

to

ey.

ed.

)if-

tly

ing

rgc ule

in

I proceeded therefore in the following manner. I took special care to bleed in the Arm, and I took away fuch a quantity of Blood, as was agreeable to the Strength, Age, and other Circumstances of the Patient, and almost at the same time I applyed a larger Blitter to the Neck: The next day I injected a lenitive Glyster fo early, that the Tumult occasioned by it might be quieted before Night, viz. I order'd it should be injected at two or three a Clock; I repeated this Glyster every day till the Disease abated, at which time, I supposed, it was to be omitted, and before, if the Fever continued longer than fourteen days, and grew old. In which Case, tho' it was to not abated by the preceding Glyffers, yet I thought it was to no purpole to continue them longer; for the force of the Disease being blunted by the foregoing Ebullition, and the Sick out of danger, the violent Symptoms being abated, the Disease was to be left to its own Genius, to go off leifurely of its felf; which always succeeded better with me than the endeavouring any violent Evacuation: At this time only I forbid the Sick eating of Flesh, but I let him drink as much Small-beer as he would.

Another thing remains, which because I have found by much Experience, that it has been very beneficial to the Sick, I must not pass it by, whilst I am describing the Regimen of this Disease, viz. That the Sick must keep up a days, at least for some hours: But if the great weakness of the Sick forbids it, he must at least put on his Cloaths, and lay on the Bed with his Head raised high: For when I had considered with what violent force the Fever was carried to the Head, and also the inflamatory disposition of the Blood, I

M4

thought

thought the Sick might receive some benefit by the position of his Body, viz. if it were such, as that the heat might not at all be encreased by things that cover dhim (which could not be avoided if he were kept continually in Bed) nor the force of the Blood tending to the Head promoted; for thereby the heat of the Brain would be encreased, and consequently the animal Spirits heated and exagitated, whereby the beating of the Heart would be more violent, and the Fever encreased.

But how beneficial foever it is in all Fevers that partake of a great Inflamation to keep the Patient from Bed for some time, yet it must be noted, that if they are kept up too long at once, especially at the declination of the Difease, they are apt to have wandring Pains, which may end in a Rheumatiful and fometimes the Superficies of the Body is seized with the Jaundice. If these things happen, the Sick must be put to Bed, that the Pores being opened, such Particles may be carried off, as occasion either of these Diseases: but the Sick must be kept in Bed only a day or two, and Sweat must not be provoked: but these Accidents are very fare, and never come but at the declination of the Fever, at which time the Discase being abated, it is much fafer to permit the Sick to lie continually in Bed than either at the beginning or state; for at this time it does more good in digesting the febrile Matter, which if the Sick be confined to his Bed too foon, will be more inraged and fired.

If any one should here object, that this Method, the it be proper enough to refresh the Sick, and to hinder the Fever's seizing the Head, yet it is not convenient, because it stops the Evacuation by Sweat, whereby the febrile Matter now concocted should be ejected. I answer, That the Opponent says nothing to the purpose, unless he can produce Arguments to prove, that such an Evacuation is necessary in all Fever's, which is not easie for him to do; for Experience teaches, not Reason, what kind of Fever is to be cured by Sweats and which by Purging, and the like; yea, we may suppose, that there are some forts of Fevers, which he ture cures by a peculiar Method of her own, without any visible Evacuation, viz. by reducing and afsimultance.

ting the Morbifick Matter to the Mals of Blood, wherewith it did not so well agree; for which reason I have often, as well in this kind of Fevers as in others, if they were not intermittent, reduced them to order presently at their beginning, before the whole Blood was infected, by ordering only Small-beer to be drank at leisure, and by forbidding the use of Broths of any kind, permitting in the mean while the accustomed exercise, and free Air, without so much as once using any Evacuation, Truly I have cured my Children and Friends only by fasting two or three days: But this Remedy must be used only in young People, and such

as are of a fanguine Temperament.

the

the

co-

kept end-

the

imal

g of

en-

that

tient

that

the

wan-

and

h the

t be

ticles

afes:

two.

dents

on of

it is

ly in

t this

atter.

will

inder

nient.

by the

d. I

pur

, that

S, 110

weats

v fup

h M

ithou

till

But if we should grant, that Nature could not overcome the Discase by any other Method than by Sweat, it must be understood such Sweats that come at the latter end of the Disease, and after previous digestion, but not those that are forced out on the first days of the Disease, which proceed from the interrupted Occonomy of raging Nature; I suppose such Sweats are not to be promoted, but the Tumnit from whence they arise is to be quell'd. But such kind of Sweats are wont to accompany many Fevers though not all, yet I know very well, that some forts of Fevers naturally require this kind of critical Sweat at their declination; such are particular Fits of Agues, alfo the greatest and most frequent Fever of Nature proceeding from that Constitution which wholly favours the Epidemick Production of Agues: For in these, if any Method be infifted in, which does not tend first to the digeftion of the Morbifick Matter, and afterwards to the ejecting of it by Sweat, the Disease will be encreased, wherefore no Evacutions ought-to have place here, only as they suppress the violence of the Disease at first, left the Sick die of the Physick. Moreover, the cause of a Pestilential Fever, which is very thin and subtile, may be carried off by Sweat on the first days of the Discase, as Experience every where testifies.

But in those Fevers wherein, according to the ordinary course of Symptoms, and according to their Genius, if they are permitted to use it, we never see that Nature is wont to evacuate the Morbisick

Matter

Matter now prepared at an appointed time. I think he is very rash that goes about to force the Difease by provoking Sweat, and to cure the Patient by that Method alone; whereas the divine old Man fays, That tis in vain to do any thing contrary to Nature's Inclielination. I think this ought to be taken notice of in this particular Fever, of which we now treat, which by frequent Experience I know may be cured without Sweat, and that the Patient when we endeavour unfeafonably to force it, is often brought into great danger, without any necessity, from the Morbifick Matter translated to the Head. But neither in this Fever, nor in any other, even in those which are not wont to go off by critical Sweats, if perchance a Sweat of this kind comes of its own accord, when the Difease abating, which we suppose, by the Remission of all the Symptoms, and proceeds from a due Concoction. no prudent Physician will contemn it; but when it does not come of it felf, how can we certainly tell that we may not kill the Man, whilst we endeavour to dispose the Humours to Sweat by hot a Regimen, and hot Cordials. If any one by chance stumbles up on a Treasure, he would be a Fool if he should not stoop down and take it up; but he must be accounted a Fool, who having once light on such good Fortune, should spend all his time, and hazard his Life in seeking for such another Booty: but howsoever it be, it is clear some, that the Fever alone has heat enough of it felf; nor needs it any greater heat from abroad, by an hot Regimen, to prepare the febrile Matter for Concoction.

I have found that the foresaid Method, by Bleeding and Glysters has been excellently successful in the cure of this Fever; but that when it was provok'd by Diaphoreticks, it had not only irregular Symptoms, but the end was always doubtful. Among the Symp. toms was that tacit Delirium, which did not show it felf fo much by talking wildly, as by a Stupor like 2 Coma; which, as we faid, frequently happened in This Symptom, (though fometimes I this Fever. have seen it come of its own accord) is most commonly occasioned by the over-officiousness of Nurses provoking Sweat; for by this means the morbifick Mat-

ter, which refuses to yield in this kind of Easter to Iweats, is violently exagitated, and at length elevated to the head, to the great hazard of the Sick.

I herefolder mentioned in the Cure of a Fever of another Constitution, that in the last Years of it. fuch a kind of Stupor now and then invaded Children especially, and Striplings; but it was not so much, nor altogether so Epidemick, as was that which accompanied this Fever; and I could neither tame this nor than though I did all I could by bleeding repeated, not only in the Arms, but also in the Neck and Feet, by Bliftering-Plafters, Cupping-Glaffes, Glyflers. Diaphoreticks of all kinds, and the like. At length I refolved, after bleeding in the Arm, and the applying of a Bliffer in the Neck, and the injecting of two or three Glysters of Milk and Sugar on the first days of the Difease, to do nothing else, only I forbid Flesh, and all spirituous Liquors. In the mean while I attended on Nature's Method; and following her Footstep, at length I learned how to conquer this Symptom, for the Discase went off safely, though flowly; therefore I thought I must perfult in this Method in all the Fevers which afterwards I had to do with: which indeed feems to me of great moment. if we respect the greatness of the Symptom, and the event which is always good: And truly I dometimes thought, that we could fcarce proceed too flowly in driving away Difeafes; and that we should proceed flowly, more being very often to be left to Nature than is now generally to be imagined: For he is much in the wrong who thinks that Nature always wants the help of Art, for if for the would take less care of Mankind than the preservation of the Species requires. For there is no manner of proportion betwist the multitude of Difeafes, and the ways of Cure, which have been used even in those Ages wherein the Medical Art has been most cultivated; what may be done in other Difeases I know not, but I am fure that in this Fever, whereof we now treat, the faid Symptom, notwithstanding general Evacuations, I mean Bleeding and Glyfters, was conquer'd fuccelsfully by time alone.

We faid before that the Signs of recovery were most commonly deferred to the thirteenth day, miz, when the Stupor was much, and when the fice was fone; times speechless; afterwards he earnestly defined some odd or absurd fort of Meat or Drink, the ferment of the Stomach being much vitiated by the continuance of the Disease; In this Case, though the weakness of the Patient required fuch things as would frengthen him, yet I willingly also allowed those things that were not so proper for him if they pleased the Palate.

In September 1674, I visited the Son of Mr. Nott. a Bookfeller, being about nine Years of Age; he had this Fever, and the Symptoms now mentioned a having blooded him in the Arm, and injected Glysters for the first days of the Difease, I would not comply with the importunity of the Mother, who earnest ly urged, that I would halten the buliness, which I thought I could not do with fafety: Therefore, having gained a truce, I order'd nothing but a common Julep to please the Mother; and when on the thirtieth day he began to recover, he earnestly defired feveral odd things, and for that reason they were permitted, though otherwise they ought not to have

been allowed.

But though this Stupor of the nature of a Coma was more frequent in this Fever than other Symptoms; yet sometimes, tho rarely, a Frensie without Stupor invaded fome, and the Sick lay awake night and day, and could be govern'd by no means; and there were other Symptoms like those which molested fuch as are Frentick in other Fevers, and in the Small-Pox. This Symptom would not bear a Truce as the Comatole Symptom now mentioned was wont to do, till digestion was made, but kill'd the Patistrained; and in this Case Spirit of Vitriol did better than other things, which after Bleeding, and the injection of a Glyfter or two. I ordered to be dropped into Small-beer for the ordinary drink, and in few days it disposed the Sick to rest, having conquered the Symptoms, and cured the Patient, which indeed I was not able to do by any other Method;

and this was manifest to me by repeated Experi-

In Augumn 1675, Dyfemerick Stools, and fometimes a Loolenes came upon this Fever: I percently found that there were Symptoms of the Fever, and not o riginal Differes as in the preceding Confitution and yet notwithstanding, seeing the cause of the Differe was contained in the Mass of blood, sheeting was indicated, which indeed, a Narcottel being given twice after it; was able to quell this Symptoms.

Symptomic at a grant of the second first several of the several of Arm, and a little while after I gave her a Narcotick; afterwards, that very night, the Stools became thick, and the next morning and evening I repeated the faid Narcotick, having also order d a moderate Cordial to refresh her Spirits; and by this means she presently recovered

As to the Loofenels, which happened often to this Federal about this time of the Year, it did not cause much trouble, and because it did neither good nor hirm. It is as I could perceive whether these was a Stopus of whether there was none. I could not take any infative indication from it, if it did need the early infative indication from it, if it did need the early indicated, and for this reason only the use of Anodynes was to be approved through the whole course of this Dilease. For the great Propension in this Federal Dilease, was encreased thereby; and therefore unless there was absolute necessary, they were never to be used.

It is to be noted, that often in this Fever, and in others, those that recovered, especially such as had been much wasted by them, and required long and great Evacuations for their Cure (especially if they were of a weak Constitution) as they lay in their This before that the

Beds a Nights, first grew hot, and afterwards sweat much, and to were much weaken a and for his reafon recovered difficultly, and some fell into a Consimption, I perceived this Symptom proceeded only from
the Blood impoverabled and weakened by the continuance of the Discase, so that it could not affirmulate the Juices newly taken in, but endeavoured to
ciect them by Sweat; wherefore I ordered that they
should take three or four Spoonfuls of old Malaya
Wine, Morning and Evening, by the use where of they recovered firength, and the Sweats went of And to much for the continual Fever of this Conacquired the relation of the grant of the property of the grant of the

all of reals beginning of the Xear, in Annual 160, a few of Adeless broke out, which were different rom, those that invaded in the lame Month in the least was a light of the lame when his the least was a light of the lame when his the least was a light were as Epidemical as they, but not Types: for shey tame out constantly keep their Types: for shey tame out constantly keep their times later; whereas the Eruption of the other fort was always contine fourth day; seekoning from the fast lawafor. Moreover they first posset themselves of the Shoulders and other parts of the Trunk; whereas the other first began in the Face, and crept by degrees over the reft of the Rody; not could I observe but very rarely those Scales of skin the Rody. ferve but very rarely thole Scales of skin, like Bran sprinkled, when the Modles went off, which was as certainly leen in the other fort as after a Scarler Pever, and belides, they were more Mortal than the former, i when they were unskilfully managed in for the From and difficulty of breathing that used to follow the Measles were more violent, and more like a Peripheumonia, than in the other kind. Though these Measles were irregular as to the Symptoms now mentioned, yet in the general, the description that we made of those in the Year 1670 well enough agreed with these; and therefore it is needless to repeat the same here. These, as the former, encreased till the Vernal Equinox; and then decreasing, vanished at the approach of the Summer Solitice, or soon after.

Seeing the Method of Cure was scarce any whit different from that which I have handled already, in the History of the Medsler, to which I refer you: I will mention only one Observation (according to my Custom) of the Method I use in this sort of

Meafles.

The most virtuous Counters of Salisbury sent for me in February 74, to one of her Children, which was then sick, and presently the rest (they were five or six) I wild the same Method to them all. I ordered them to keep their Beds two or three days before the Eruption, that the blood, according to its own Genus, might cast out through the Pores the Particles that were rasily seperated, which occasioned the Disease; but I did not permit that they should have any more Cloaths on, or fire, than they offed to have when they were well: I forbad the earing of Fielh, and allowed them Out-meal and Harrey broths, and now and then a roasted Apple; and for their Drick Small-beer, and Milk boyled with three parts of Water; and when the Cough was troubleton, as was usual. I prescribed a Pectoral Philanto be taken often: They recovered with this Method in the short time this Disease is wont to finish its Course; nor were they troubled through the whole course of this Disease, nor when it went off, with any other Symptom than what is frequent in this Disease.

In the first two Months that this fort of Measter appear da Measty, Fever here and there intervened, in which some Pimples troke out in the Trunk of the Body, especially in the Neck and Shoulders, like the Measter, but they were distinguished from them, because they did not seize the whole, being confined to

those Parts we now mentioned.

176 Of the irregular Small-Pox, &c.

But the Faver, tho it was plainly of the same kind, was more violent, and continued fourteen days, and sometimes longer it neutrer bore. Giviters, nor Bleeding, being enraged by both; but he Method for the Measles agreed with it. And so much for the Measles.

CHAP. IV.

who are the state of the state

Of the irregular Small-Pox to the Tears 1674, 75- 1197

AS the Epidemical Meales breaking out in the be-A ginning of the Year 70, introduced the black Small-Pax, which we deferibed then, to these which were no less Epidemical in the Year 74, uthered in this fort of Pox, so like the other, that they feemed to be the same revived, not a new fort. For whereas, as was said, in the former fort of Small or, after the first two Years, the Purtles were daily less black, and they grew mager by degrees, till the end of the Year 73, and then the Difease, that was gentle and favourable for such then the Dileate, that was gentle and tavourable for fuch a fort of Pox returned again with its former violence, accompanied with an unlucky Train of all Symptoms, for the Patient did not die tail they came to maturity, for before they were the they were only of a brown colour, and if they were numerous, they were very finall; for when they were numerous, they were no less than in other forts of Pox, and feldom black. In a Word, they were very like those was deferred in the Year 70, yet they differed from we described in the Year 70, yet they differed from them in some few things, which truly discovered a greater Putrifaction in these than in the other, and that they were of a more gross nature, and harder to be concocted; for when they were ripe they stunk work, so that I could farce come near those that had them much, by reason of the stink, and they Dantamon Constituted were

Course W

more

the American in finding their Course than any face

It's worth walks to note, that the milder the fort is, the factor the Falles come to maturity, and the state the Briefle goes self, so in the regular fort of the Pox, which began in the Year 67, the eleventh day was most dangerous, which being once past, the patient was most commonly free from danger; in the next fact of Phrs-Pox, which were irregular, and began in the Year 70, the Patient was in greatest danger on the 14th day, or at farthest on the 17th, and if he intrived these he was safe; for I never knew any one die of this Disease after that day: But in this fort of Plur, the Patient died after the 20th day, and sometimes it he recovered, which very sew did, his less did not only swell, which is common in all sorts of Plur-Pox, but all the Arms, Shoulders; Thighs, and other parts, which cumours began their Tragedy with intolerable pain like a Rheumatism, and afterwards common suppurated, and ended in exvernous liters, and impatitumes of the Museular parts, so that the Patient was in danger of his Life many days that the Small-Res was in danger of his Life many days that the Small-Res was in Residence. Distass advanced through these three Constitutions, whereof the latter was always worse than the former, as to the greater putrisaction, and by reason the matuer was hard-

ceived by what degrees this Boilewick Diffals advanced through these three Confritutions, whereof the litter was always worse than the somer, as to the greater patrifaction, and by reason the nature was harder to be concected.

But the Small-Pox whereof we now treat, seem to be a new species foringing from the souner waxing old; for though according to the disposition of the Air, moducing this spatients, the black Small-Pox, which with broke out in the Tear 70, came to their destination, yet like the relapte of a Disease occasioned by the old matter formening afresh, the Air being again disposed for the production of the Small-Pox, suched them from the old Store; which Disease being tracewed, and lawing got foreight again plainly revived, and as it were grew young: And these were so much the more irregular, and had so much the more irregular, and had so much the more intense patrifaction, by how much the matter from whence they were generated was grosser and

e

addo

y

more feculent, than that from which the former took their rife. Now that this may be more apparent, we must by no means think that it is necessary to impose such a kind of disposition in the Air, which should produce such an Epidemick in this place, and another very different in another not far distant: for if it should be so and so it is sometimes, every motion of the wind would be able to scatter a Constitution. But it seems more probable to me, that this or that particular track of their is silled with a silled particular. tract of Mir is filled with Liflovies proceeding from some mineral featurestation, which contaminating the Airs they pass through with particles destructive concernes to one for of Animals, sometimes to another, they so long propagate Different appropriated to the various affections of the Earth, tall that fubrerraneous Minera of Vapours in expired, which may likewife ferment afresh from the reliques of the old matter, as muche case now mentiopeds, but it is all one to me, who do not pretend to anything more than what is clear from the thing it cell, whether this or any other Hypothelis belt solves the shanomena, this at least Minow, that the Small-Pox; which I now treat of, were very like these of the preceding Constitution. of, were very like those of the preceding Constitutions only they seemed to be of more gross nature, and on a much more intense putrifaction: For which two reasons, when the Fluxed very much, they destroyed more than my other fort I ever knew, and in my opinion they were as mortal as the Plague it felf, for

opinion they were as mortal as the Plague it felf, for the number of the Sick, though when they were different they were more dangerons than any other forty whatever, and they disovered themselves to be favourable by the lar ends of them buffes, their colour, and other good Circumstances.

As to the Cure, have long wonder'd at those quite contrary indications, which this Lisease seemed to have for it was very manifest, that the bymptome that proceed from too great an inflamation were immediately occasioned by a hot Regimen, as a Fever, Frense, Purple spots, and the like, to which this Dilease is inclined above all others, and on the contrary, too cold a Regimen hinders the swelling of the Face and Hands, which was very necessary, and ren-Face and Hands, which was very necessary, and rendred

the Pulles more flaccid: After I had a long I could prevent both these inconveniencies at one and the fame time, for by allowing a free use of the Milk-water, Gualf beer, and such hiquors, it was in my power to bridle the rage of the Blood, and on the power to bridle the rage of the Blood, and on the contrary I could promote the elevation of the Publies, and the fivelling of the Hands and Face by keeping the Patient continually in Bed, and by the gentle hear thereof, not differing him to but out his farms: nor does this mathed contradiction felf; for it is to be supposed, that it wants no provocative to a farther secretion of the inflamed particles to the habit of the body, and that it wants no provocative to a farther secretion of the mathem so that mow, whereas the chief bulines is perferenced in the habit of the Body, and in appring the bulies, this is only to be midded, to set, that it has sufficiently defended from those hot various, that may achieve to be struck in, by reason the skin is confidently the first But as to the Puilles, they are to be brought to maturity by the gentle heat they are to be brought to maturity by the gentle he the external parts of Now tho this method fucceed well in other Flax Pok, as I faid before, yet it wild me in these of this Constitution, so that most those died that were very fully whether they need to need to a not Regimental Cordials, and berefore I was very tentible that there was yet tome-ling wanting befores those things that builted the L-ulition of the Blood, or promoted the elevation of the utiles, and the fwelling of the Face and Hands, to wit further, and the swelling of the Face and Hunds, to wit, smething that might be able to donquer the purification, which is more intente neaths fort, than in any other I have observed at length I thought of Spirit of Vitrol, which, a supposed, would resist the purification, and there are agreed the blood; wherefore, leading which purceded the Eruption, were over, and till all the Small Face were fully come out, and at length on the fach or fixth day, I prescribed the foreland Spiriture be dropped into Small-beer, which being madra little acid with it, was to be drawk as esten as he list; for his ordinary crink, but more freely eten as he lift, for his ordinary drink, but more freely, when

y

irtA

uA

te

met, his onthe

red

when the Fever of maturation approached. I ordered this Drink to be used daily till the Patient was per-

fed by well.

This Spirit, as if it had been truly Specifick in this Discase, wonderfully asswaged all the Symptoms; the Face swelled fooner, and much higher, the spaces between the Pustles came nearer a red colour, and were like a Damask Role, the very little Pustles and were like a Damask Role, the very little Putiles grew as large as this fort would permit, and whereas they used to be black, now they cart forth a yellow Matter, in colour like a Honey-comb, and the Face, instead of being black, was of a deep yellow co-ourse they ripened leaner, and finished their whole course a day or two sooner than they used to do. All things were exactly so, if they drank trees of this Liquor; therefore as soon as I perceive the Patient did not drink enough to quell the Symptoms. I mixed the Spirits with a posmit of Syrup, or with some distribed Waters and Syrup, and gave it him now and then, that by this means I might competitive his too spating use of the Liquor.

I have now reckoned up the many Virtues of this Medicine, and truly I never found the least inconvenience in the use of it? although it most commonly stopp'd the Salivation the tenth or eleventh day, yet at the same time some Stools were wont to supply its place, and there was less danger from these than from that, And whereas I have often mention'd, that they which have the Flux-Pox are therefore chiefly in danger because the Spittle, being more viscid on those days, is like to chook the Patient; the Loofs nels prevents this Symptom, and either goes off of it felf, or is eafily cured by the Milk-water, and a Narco-tick, when there is no more danger from the Small Fox. Though I ordered the Patient to lie a Bid, and to

keep his Arms in, yet I would by no mean permit that he should have more Cloaths on him than he used to have; and I allowed him the Liberty of moving from prevent sweating, to which he was very prone, notwithitanding this Remedy. He cat Out-meal and Barley-

ling

ley-broath, and fometimes a roasted Apple; and at the latter end of the Disease, if he were weak or sick in his Stomach, he drank three or four spoonfuls of Canary Sack, and took a Paregorick Draught every Evening, after the fitth or seventheday, if he were full grown (for Children had no occasion of it;) to wit, I prescribed fourteen drops of liquid Laudanum in Cowlin-water. I permitted the Patient to rise on the fourteenth day, and on the one and twentieth day I let him blood in the Arm and purged him twice, after which he had a better colour, and look'd brisker than those are wont to do that this Disease has so severely handled. Besides, this Method most commonly prevented those Scars that use to dissingure the Face, which are occasioned by raging hot Humours that corrode the Skin.

On the 26th of July 1675, the worthy Mr. Elliet, one of the Grooms of the King's Bed-chamber, committed to my care one of his Domesticks, who had this cruel fort of black Flux-Pox coming out; he was about eighteen Years old, of a very fanguine Complexion, and was feized with this Difease prefently after hard drinking; the Pustles fluxed more than ever I knew any, to that there was scarce any space between them, and I, confiding in the strength of this excellent Medicine, did not let him Blood, though I was called in early enough to have done it; and indeed I ought to have bled him, because this Difease was occasioned by excessive drinking of Wine. After the Eruption was finished, on the fifth or fixth day, I order'd Spirit of Vitriol to be dropp'd into fome Stone Bottles full of Small-beer; and this he was to use as often as he would for his ordinary Drink. On the eighth day he bled so much at the Nose, that the Nucle being terrified by this Symptom, fent hadily for me: As foon as I came, I perceived this was occasioned by the immoderate heat and unusual force of the Blood; therefore I ordered him to drink a greater quantity, of Small-beer impregnated with the orelaid Spirit, whereby the Hæmorrhage was immediately stopp d; he spit very plentifully, and the swel-

9

t-

r

ling of his Face and Hands, and the Puffles proceed. enough, only at last some slimy and bloody Stools were somewhat troublesom, which perhaps had not happened if I had let him blood when I was first called for the reason above-mentioned, yet I used no other Medicine for the cure of the Bloody-Flux but the Narcotick, which otherwise I mould have ordered every night, if the Sympton had not happened, whereby its force being abased till the Publics went off, afterwards he foon recovered by the taking away a large quantity of Blood from his Arm, and by drinking freely Milk and Water.

About the fame time my Neighbour, Mr. Clinch, fent for me to two of his Children; one was four Years of Age and the other fuck'd and was not then half a Year old: In both the Puffles were very fmall, and fluxed mightily. They appeared first like an Ervfipelas, and were of the black fort, I ordered Spirit of Vitriol to be dropped into all their Drink, which, notwithstanding their tender Age, they drank without any avertion; and having no worse Symptom they presently recovered. My very good Frend, Dr. Mapletoft, went with me to visit them; he found the eldest upon recovery, and the younger was then sick of them in the Cradle.

It is to be noted. That as the Small-Pox of this Constitution which did not flux were very favourable, so had they no need of the Remedy now prescribed; but it was sufficient that they were treated according to the Method of the diffinct Small-Pax a-

bove-mentioned.

And now, Reader, I have given you a particular account of the Small Pex, which though perhaps every one will contemn according to the Humour of the Age. vet it has not cost mea little Care and Pains for these many Years together to collect these Observations; and I had not published them now, if Charity to-wards my Neighbour, and a defign of doing good to others, had not weighed more with me than the efteen of my own Reputation, which I verily believe will be be prejudiced on the account of the novelty of the Subject. And yet I cannot see why any Man should dislike a new Method of curing a Disease not to be found in the Writings of Hippocrates or Galen, unless perchance some place be puzled by a more difficult Construction; whereas the Cures adapted by the modern Physicians, being not instituted by those two great Luminaries of Physick, are commonly neglected by them, and esteemed by others. And for the same reason it ought not to seem strange, if I have alter'd something in that Method, whereby those Fevers are to be cured, which depend on such Constitutions which are Epidemical for the Small-Pox: For if in the first Ages of the World the Small-Pox never appeared any where, it follows also, that such Fevers were ne-

ver any where

But it is most probable there was no Small-Pox at that time; for if this Disease had been as frequent in old times as it is now, I believe it would caree have been unknown to the most skilful Hippocrates, who better understood, and more accurately described the History of Diseases than any one that came after him; and he would also, according to his custom, have left us an exact and natural description of this Disease. Wherefore I conjecture, that Diseases have certain Periods according to the occult and unaccountable alterations which happen in the Bowels of the Earth, to wit, according to the various age and duration of the same. And as there have been other Diseases heretofore, which are either now utterly extinct, or at least, being almost wasted by age, sade away, and very saily appear (of which sort is a Leprosic, and perhaps some others;) I so the Diseases which now reign tillyanish in time, and give place to other kinds, where indeed we are not able to much as to guess. This may be so, whatever we, who are so show think of it, who are born as it were one day, and die another. Now are the most antient Authors that have written Observations of Diseases, of ancholonger Age, if they are compared with the beginning of the World.

CHAP. V.

Of the Epidemick Coughs, with a Pleurisie, and Peripneumonia coming upon them, of the Tear 1675.

THen a pleasant and warm Season, like Summer, held to the end of October, contrary, to Custom, in the Year 1675, a Cold and Moist Season came presently after it, and there were more Coughs than ever I knew at any other time, sparing frarce any body of whatever Age or Temperament, seizing whole families together; nor were they remarkable only for their number, for every Winter there are many, but also upon the account of the danger which they cast those into accidentally that had them: For the Constitution being now, and all the foregoing Autumn, very inclinable to produce the Epidemick Fever above described; and whereas there was no other Epidemick Disease to oppose and obstruct the force of it; these Coughs made way for the Fever, and easily turned to it. In the mean white, as the Cough affilted the Constitution in producing the Fever, to the Fever upon this account fell upon the Pleura and Lungs, as the Week before the coming of the Constr, it fell upon the Head; which fudden change of the Symptoms gave occasion to some that were less thinking, to suppose this was an effect of the constraint of sential Plantific, or an effential Peripreumonia, the it was the very time that had been all this Conftition; for now, as always before, it began with a Pain in the Head, the Back, and Limbs; which Symptom agreed with every Fever of this Conftitution, only

only the febrile Matter being poured plentifully, by reason of the Cough, upon the Pleura and Lungs, orcalioned by Symptoms agreeable to the faid Parts But the Fever, as far as I could observe, was the very fame as raged to the very day the Coughs first broke out in. Moreover the Remedies whereby it was easily cured, plainly shewed the same. And the the pricking Pain in the Side, the difficulty of breathing, the colour of the Blood taken away, and other Signs common in a Pleurisse, seemed to shew it was an effential Pleurifie; yet it did not require any other Method than what agreed with the Fever of this Constitution, but was very different from that which was proper for a true Pleurisie, as will plainly appear from what shall be said hereafter. when a Pleurifie is an effential Disease, it is wont most commonly to come betwirt Spring and Summer: But this Difease came at a quite different time, and is only to be accounted a Symptom proper to the Fever of this Year, and the Offigring of this accidental Coneb.

But now, that I may proceed rightly to that Method which Experience shews, is necessary for the Coughs of this Year, and also for those which happen in other Years, if they proceed from the fame Caufes, in other Pears, if they proceed from the same Causes, we must take notice, that the Effluvia that are wont to be expelled from the Mass of Blood by insensible Transpiration, are cast upon the Lungs, the Pores being suddenly stopped by cold, and they presently occasion a Cough, and the hot and Excrementations Exhalations of the Blood steined by this means detained, a From is soon kindled in the Blood, to wit, when there is either so great a quantity of Vapours, that the Lungs cannot expet them, or when the season of adventitions heat, occasioned either by soon by reason of adventitions heat, occasioned either by too Medicines, or too hot a Regimen, Oyl is, as it ere, added to the Flame, and he that was before too prone to a Froer, is now precipitated into it: And whatever the Stationary Fever is that reigns that Year, or at that time, this new Fever prefertly ners to, and is of the fame Genius, though as yet te creating some Symptoms that proceed from the Congle, the Original of it, and therefore it is plain, that we

and apply our feles in every Cough proceeding from this octation, not only to it, but also to the Fever, which fo readily comes upon it.

Having laid this Foundation, I endeavoured to rewill be well a secondary

If the Cough had not yet occasioned a Fever, and other Symptoms; which, as we faid, most commonly accompanied it, il thought it sufficient to forbid the use of Flesh and all spirituous Liquors; I also order'd, that he should use moderate Exercise, and go into a free Air, and that now and then he should drink a cooling Pectoral Ptilan: These few things were sufficient to tame the Cough, and to prevent the Fever and other Symptoms which usually accompanied it: for as the Blood is so qualified by abstinence from Flesh, and Spinituous Liquors, and with the use of cooling things, that it is not apt to receive febrile impressions, so by the use of Exercise, the bot Efficie of the Blood, which when the Pores of the Body are stopp'd with fudden cold, then in, and cause a Cough, are conveniently extended in a way natural and agreeable to

As to quieting the Congo, it is not lafe to use Narcotick and Anodyne Medicines; nor is there less danger in endeavouring to name it by spirituous Liquors and hot Medicines, for both ways the matter of the Cough being intangled and hardened, those Vapours which should pass gently and easily by Coughing, from the Blood, now being floop'd, are retained in the Mais of Blood, and cause a Fever there; and this very often hap-pens very ill to the inconsiderate common People, who while they endeavour to flop the Gorgh by butnt Brandy, and other Liquors, they occasion a Pleasific or Period preumonin ; and by this mad contrivance they make this Disease dangerous, and often deadly, which of they less deceived, though they seem to proteed with more teason, who endeavour to expetative cause of the Disease by provoking Sweat : For though we do not deny, that Sweat coming of its own accord expetitle Cause of the Disease better than anything else, yet it is manifest, that when we endeavour to force it we fire the

the Blood, and kill the Patient that we endeavour to

But fometimes, not only when the Disease is ill ma naged in the manner described above, but also sometimes of its own accordent the beginning or a day or two after, especially in delicate and tender People, heat and cold came upon the Cough by turns; they had a Pain of the Head, Back, and Limbs, and they were inclined to Sweat, especially at night; all which Symptoms also most commonly followed the Fever of this Constitution, whereunto was often joyned a Pain in the fide, and fometimes as it were a Constriction and Narrowness of the Lungs, and they breath ed difficultly, the Cough was stopp'd, and a violent Fe-

ver raged.

So far as I could perceive, the Fever and world Symptoms of it were best cur'd by bleeding in the Arm. a Blifter in the Neck, and by a Glyfter daily injected. In the mean while I admonish d the Patient to keep from bed some hours every day, and that he should abliain from Flesh, and drink Small-beer and Milkwater, and fometimes a cooling and lenient Ptisan, if after two or three days the Pain of the fide was not leffened, but continued violent, I blooded him again the second time, and advised him to persist in the use of Glysters. But as to Glysters, it is to be noted as well in this as in other Fevers, they are not to be continually and long used, when the Disease abates, especially in Hydrerick Women, and Hypochondraick Men, for the Blood and Humours of fuch are easily changed. and foon exagitated and heated, and fo the Oeconomy of the Body is diffurbed, and the febrile Symptoms vex the Sick longer than is usual.

But to return to the business. While by this means time was allow'd the Disease, whereby the blood might eifurely shake off those hot Particles which fell upon the ungs and Pleura, all the Symptoms were wont to go off cality, whereas when the Disease was stormed in a Warlike manner by a great force of Remedies, the Sick was either kill'd, or his life was at least redeemed by bleeding oftner repeated than either the Genius of the Disease required, or indeed would bear: For whereas in a true Pleurisse, Bleeding repeated did

the business, and was alone sufficient for the Cure (if hot Medicines, and a hot Regimen did not hinder;) on the contrary, in this Symptom it was sufficient to bleed once, or at most twice, if the Sick rife, and used cooling Liquors; for there was no necessity, as far as I could observe, to bleed oftner, unless the said Symptom was much heightned by heat coming from a-

broad, nor in this case only without danger.

Upon this occasion I would speak a few things of this, viz. That it is commonly faid, that a Pleirifie is sometimes malignant, and that then it will not bear Bleeding, at least not so often as this Discase commonly requires. I think indeed, that a true and efential Pleuriffe which, as will be faid hereafter, comes indifferently in all Constitutions of all Years, does lways indicate repeated bleeding; yet at formetimes t happens that a Fever properly Epidemick, by reafon of a fudden alteration of the manifest Qualities of the Air, freely puts off the morbifick Matter upon the Pleura or Lungs, and yet the Fever remains wholly the same. In this Case, although Bleeding may be allowed, that the Symptom, if it rage much, may be abated, yet, generally speaking, more Blood ought not to be drawn upon the account of the Symptom than the Fever requires on which the Symptom depends: For if the Fever be of that nature, that it does not abhor repeated Bleeding, it may be repeated in a Plenrific, which is the Symptom of it. But if the Fever will not bear repeated Bleeding, it will do no good; yea, it will do hurt in the Pleurifie, which stands and falls with the Fever. In this manner, in my opinion, was the Symptomatical Pleurifie, which accompanied the Fever that raged in this place at the time the Coughs began, viz. in Winter, in the Year 1675. and therefore I must acquaint you, that I think he moves very uncertainly, that has not in the cure of Fevers always before his Eyes the Constitution of the Year, asit favours the producing epidemically this or that Difeate, and all the other Diseases that concur, and are forc'd into the likeness and similitude of it,

In November, in the foresaid Year, Mr. Thems Windham, the eldest Son of Sir Francis Windham, was my Patient; in this Fever he complained of a Pain in

nis

afficied that had this Difease; I bled him once, and applied a Blister to his Neck; Glysters were daily injected, and he drank cooling Ptisans and Emulsions, and sometimes Milk-water, or Small-beer, and I advised that he should keep from Bed for some hours; and by this Method he recovered within a few days, and Purging being used, he was quite well.

But it is to be noted, that though these Symptoms which were wont to come upon the Cough, were most commonly those which were troublesome this Winter, yet the Cough invading alone without them reigned chiefly at that Season. The Cure of it did not require either Bleeding or Glysters, if a Fever was not raised by a hot Regimen and hot Medicines for the forbidding of Flesh and Wine, and such spirituous Liquors, which are apt to occasion a Fever and the ordering the Sick to go abroad into the open Air, was sufficient to quiet it. Moreover, I order due following Lozenges to be taken often, which indeed are the best lever knew to stop Coughs which are occasioned by taking cold,

Take of Sugar-candy two Pounds and an half, hoyl is in a sufficient quantity of common Water till is sticks to the Fingers; then add of the Powder of Licerish, Elecampane, of the Seeds of Annise and Angelica, each half an Ounce, of the Powders of Ories, and of Flowers of Sulphur, each two Drams, of the Chymical Oyl of the Seeds of Annise two Scruples: Make Tablets according to Art, which let him always carry in his Pocket, and take one of them of ten.

But before I make an end of this Discourse concerning Epidemick Discases, I must answer one Objection, which I foreste will be urged against some of it; viz, That it does sufficiently provide against that Malignity, which is in most of those Discases. I neither can, nor will endeavour to vilifie the Opinion received of Learned Men of all Ages concerning Maligney; for it manifestly appears in most Epidemick Discases; I only desire to propose what I think concerning the nature of it, that my practice may not seem

Of the Epidemick Coughs, &co.

feem difagreeable to reason; for I, according to the Learned Scaliger, will be governed by Reason.

Non mibi sed ratione, aut que ratio esse vidatur

Therefore I think that all that Malignity which is in Epidemicks (whatever the specifick Nature of it be) consists and ends in very hot and spirituous Particles, which are more or less contrary to the nature of the Humours contained in the Humane Bodies; because only such Particles can only so soon after the Humours, as we see they are in malignant Diseases. I think also, that these hot and spirituous Particles undeavour chiefly to affimulate, because, according to the Law of Nature, every active Principle is busied in creating its like and in turning and accommodating whatever is contrary to its own Genius; so Fire generates Fire, and one interest with a malignant Disease infects another by an emission of Spirits, which presently assimulate the Humours to be infected to themselves, and pervert them to their own Nature.

These things being premised, it follows, that nothing is better than to eject the Particles by Sweat; for by this means the Disease may seem to be presently rooted out: But this Expenience controdicts, and reaches, that it cannot be done in every fort of Malignity. For though in the Plague, the pessilential Particles both because they are subtle, and also because they reside chiefly in the spirithous part of the Blood, may be distipated and ejected by an uninterrupted Sweat; you nother Fevers, where the offinulating Particles are not so subtle, and are incorporated with groffer Humours, the malignant Mineral cannot only not be carried off by Sweat, but it wery offen encreased by those sudoristick Medicines whereby it is sollicitated; for the more these hot analigiations Particles are moved by the use of hot things, the more the assumptions are heated where on they act, the more those Humours are heated where on they act, the more freely are they assume of the contrary, Reason seems to dictate that those Medicines.

dinines which are of a contrary Nature, do not only fupprels the violence of the hot and acrid Particles, but also condenie, and strengthen the Humones, so as that they may lustain the force of the morbifick spirits or conquer them; and Experience, my Miffred or conquer them; and Experience, my Miltres, you ches, that the Purple Spots, of Fevers, and the black Pullies of the Small-Par more readily encrease when the Patient is heated, and that they, according to the degree of the mederate Regimen, which is very agree able to them, are wont to decrease and be lesen

Now if any one flound ask the how it comes to pals that feeing bealignity conflits of hot and frightness Particles, there should be very often such small Signs of a lever even me silenest hat are inguly mellionant aniwer, first appears in the chief and a notable infrance of Malignity. The Flague, that he morbifick Particles are to very liabile and fine, especially when in begins, that, like the Air, it paties the Blood and kills the Spirits before it can raile an Edullision and to the Sick dies without a Fever.

But in that leffer degree of Malignity, when found in other Epidemicks, the febrile Symptoms are fo small sometimes, by reason of a confusion raised in the Blood and Humours by the inimical Particles con tained in their Bosom, whereby Nature, being as it were oppressed, is not able to produce those regular Symptoms which are furtable to the Difease; but almost all the Phanomena are irregular, by reason the Occonomy is quite subverted; in which case the Fever is often depressed, which, if it could proceed according to its own Conius, it should be very high: and some times also fewer figns, of the Fever shew themselves than the Genius of the Disease requires, by reason of the translation of the malignant Minera upon the Genius Nervolum, or upon other parts of the Body, or upon the Humours, without the Territories of the Blood whilft the matter occasioning the Dilease, should be yet turgent wody

But however it be, I cannot so much as guess what other method of Core is to be appointed for any ma-lignity belides that which is proper to the Epide mick, to which it belongs. So that whether the Epi-

demick

denick be of the number of those that require first Concoction of the fibelle matter; and presently after the ejection of it rightly disposed by Sweat, or of those that endeavour to go off by some Ecuption, or also of those that require the help of Art to make way for them; I say, in all these kinds the matignity, the Companion of the Difease, will stand and fall with it, keeping pace with it, and going off when it goes and consequently whatsoever Evacuation agrees with the Fever, the same agrees with the malignity, though the evacuations are contrary to one another; therefore Sweat which follows Concoction as its effect, will Cure that malignity which accompanies Autumnal Ager, and also the continual Favor which is of the same Nature, also the leafonable ripening of the small Abscelles earries off the malignity in the Small-Fox; and so of the rest; in all which the peculiar fort of malignity is best conquered by these ways and means, whereby those peculiar Discales to which it belongs re eafest cured, whether by this method or any other.

This Reason dictates, and is every where confirmed by specimes.

CHAP. YI.

the Application of the Coo. B

电阻力 26 diam's marcif 100 O

The Recapitulations

AND so at length we have shown, that the space of Years wherein the foregoing Observations were collected, produced five forts of Constitutions, viz. five peculiar dispositions of the Air, producing so many several species of Epidemicks, namely Fevers: But the first of these, which reigned in those years where-in Autumnal Agnes were most frequent, seemed the on-ly one, according to my Observation, wherein Nature feemed to moderate all the Symptoms, so as to dispose the Febrile matter prepared by due concor ction to go off at a certain time, either by a sufficall. 12 32 3310

The Recapitalation.

193

call it the Deparatory Forer, and truly I am apt to believe that this was the chief and primary Fever of lattice, both at to the regular method the used in promoting the murbitus Maxter, and in digesting it at an appeared, time; and also because this more frequently secured, than other Fevers. For it is probable, that intermitting fevers, rage oftener Epidemically than any other Distales, if we believe those that have wrote so many and such large Treatnes in former ages of the frequency of them, whatever the reason should be, why they have appeared to seldom, since the last Plague in Lindow; for the Pestilential Fevers, which invaded afterwards, and unless I am deceived, all those excellent and necessary Axioms which Hippocrases and other ancient Phylicians delivered, were adapted to the primary Fever we have spoken were adapted to the primary Feyer we have spoken of above, whereby it is to be governed that the Febrile matter may be prepared to make a true Crifis by Sweat; but I don't understand how those Apho-risms can be accommodated to those subsequent forts, that have a different Nature, and are seldom wont to be cured by any fuch method : but however this thing be, it is worth notice, that whereas this Fever, that depended on that Confritution wherein intermit-tents prevailed over the rest (if it continued long, or if the Sick was exhausted by two great evacuations) sometimes turned to an Ague. Those Fevers which raged the following Years, the they continued very ded on that Constitution wherein Intermit long, very rarely intermitted, which was a plain lign,

e

Ci

33

that that continual Fever, and those Agues did in some fort agree in their Nature, or were not very much different from one another.

Now if any one bould ask the how the species of a communal sever may be gathered from the signs delivered by the in the description of Fevers, when for the most part every one of them are intangled with those Symptoms that belong in general to all kevers, as Heat, Thirst, Resttellines, and the like: I answer, it is difficult, but not plainly impossible 2 if any one it is difficult, but not plainly impossible; if any one terionfly weighs all the Circumitances which I have fet down in the foregoing History, especially if he learch in

some great Town, or some other Populous Place, suppose

Suppose, for inflance, a Phylician is called to one that has at continual Fever, he has first this help to inform his Judgment aright, with hemay either from his own observation, or by others, easily know what other Discales, behinds this Fever, rage Epidemeany III those places, and of what kind they are, which being allows, he need not doubt any more of what kind that Fever is which attends this other raging epidemick; for tho it may be so, that the Fever only shows it self by those dymptoms which are common to all Fevers, especially it it be confused and disordered by a method which is quite contrary to the Cute of it, yet other Epidemicks will plantly show the Characters that are proper and peculiar to its Nature and Genius; for instance, he that should look upon the Small-Pax, will easily conjecture (if he rightly understand the History of the Discale) the furth day the Pastels the History of the Discase) the surfic day the Pusses appear by their bigness and colour, and the like to what kind of Small-Pox this particular Species is to be referred; and when he has once known the fort of Small-Pox which is most in that Year, and in those places, he will plainly understand the Species of any Fewer raging at that time, and in those places. And truly if I had exactly Learned the History of Diseases, (which do not pretend to) having feen any Epidemick, I hould not doubt to declare the kind of Fever then reigning, the I never fee it; fo having feen any Fever, I should easily know what Epidemick Disease accompanied it; the Small-Pox for instance, the Meafles, the Bloody-flux, and the like, for fome peculiar kind of these, as well as a peculiar Fever, combantly accompanies every particular Combination. But secondly, belides those figns which the confideration of E-pidemicks invading together suggests, alle the Symply, besides those signs which the conderation of Epidenicks invading together suggests also the Symptoms of every fever gives some hight for the knowing
the Species of it, atthough, as we mentioned above. Fevers
in general have some Symptoms that are common to
all, yet there are some certain notes of distinction,
which Nature has peculiarly impressed upon each Species. But because they are somewhat obscure, they
are perceived only by those that warily and exactly
search every thing. Among those distinguished signs
I have always thought, that Sweat, or dryness in this

CO m Y

or that time of the Difeale, thew'd chiefly the Species, if it were not forced from its natural state by an improper method, and this appeared plainly to me in all those Epidemick Fevers those Observations con-tain: For instance, in those Fevers which raged, while Automical Intermittents were decaying the external parts of the Sick were dry, nor was there the leaft ign of Sweat, before the Concoction of the febrile matter, which was most commonly perfected on the fourteenth day nor could; Sweat be provoked without great danger to the Sick, who was prefently precipitated into a Frenzie, and other dangerous Symptoms, by forcing Sweat. In the Peltilential Fever which followed this, (which led the Dance of all those inflammatories that invaded from that time) no Sweat broke out of its own accord, but it might be raised by Sudorificks, even the first days of the Disease, and when it was once raised, the Sick was freed of all the Symptoms. the Fever next succeeding, which accompanied the mall-Pox in those Years, wherein they were regular, e Sick was of his own accord subject to violent weats at the very beginning of the Difease, but if the Sick indulged them, all the Symptoms were presently increased. In those two Fevers, which acompa-ined the two irregular kinds of Small-pox, and the Bloody Flux, the Sweat was also irregular; but it most commonly began at the first day, though the Sweat which accompanied the first Fever was somewhat larger than that which accompanied the latter; but neither relieved the Sick; for it did not proceed from previous Concoction but from a confused motion of Il Particles

It seems very difficult to me to discover the species of a new Fever me first year of a Constitution, when none have seen any Specimen of it, nor cannot imagine what Epidemicks are to come, which the Fever most commonly fore-runs. It would be troublesome to mention all those things which occurred in those Years of which we have treated, whereby it might appear that some not very obscure signs were suggested by Nature, whereby being help'd we were able to do this; and surthermore, this knowledge will necssearily depend on a diligent and accurate O 2

observation of all the circumstances: but though it should be difficult, yea, if we should suppose it plainly impossible to distinguish the Species of a new Fever, when it first begins, yet as to the cure, the indication from such things as do good or harm is at least left to us, whereby we may by little and little find a way to secure the Patient, if we do not make too much haft, than which I think there is nothing more injurious, and that such as have had severs have been distroyed by it more than any other thing; nor am I ashamed to confess, that more than once I have advised well for my self and Patient indoing nothing, when it was not plain to me what ought to be done for whillf I waited for an opportunity, the Fever either went off grandually of it self, or was reduced to such a Type as I knew how to cure. But it is a fast thing, that most of the Sick do not understand, that it is as much the part of a skilful Phynician sometimes to do nothing, as at other times to give the most effectual Remedies, and so they will not receive the benefit of just and fair Proceeding, but count them either the effects of Negligence or Ignorance, where as the most ignorant Quack knows how to add Medicine to Medicine as well as the most prudent Physician.

And these are in a manner the things which I have hithereto observed, which could be reduced to any Rule concerning the Species of Epidemick Diseases, in that order wherein they invaded from the Year of the the end of the Year 75, at which time the Small pox, and the continual severs, their Companions, which reigned about two Years, now growing mild, seemed to be now going off; what Diseases will follow he only knows that knows all

things.

100

BOLD TO WE STORY

order to the state of the state

C # 16-9

SECT

be agreed upon I will not earth thaloat

below of the state of the state

such situal Of the Intercurrent Feverson and and added a thinkpart of an desired and service and amount and another another and another another and another another another and another anothe

The Observations of Years, which I have now deferred, functionary, I mean fuch that proceed from some particular, and yet not well-known, Constitution of this or another Year. Every one in ms order prevails, and rages very much, and is as it were superiour to all the rest, through all that continued Series of Years. Whether other Species belies those that have been now mentioned; and also there in an exact course of Years one followed the other in a constant Order; or whether it be observed, I cannot yet tell. But there are also other continual Fever! which though they rage sometimes more, sometimes lets, yet because they were mixed with all sorts of stationary Fevers, and themselves in the same Year indifferently; I therefore think they could to be called Intercurrents; and what I like teamed in the to by observation of their Nature and of the Method of Care belonging to them, I will let down in the following Chapters: they are, the scale Fever Feur se Baltara Former monta. Rheumatim, Erspectaral Fever, Quantie, and perhaps some

And now, 'seeing a Fever either as yet 'acrompanies all these Disases, 'or at least has accompanied them till it went off by exonerating the feorne Matter according to the Nature of the Disase,
upon this or that part, I do not at all doubt, but that
the Fever is to be accounted the primary Disease, and
the other disorders, from whence the other Diseases
mult commonly take their Name are Symptoms, which
thiesely respect the manner of the Crisis, or the part
into which the force of the Disease rushes. But if

Q 3

the thing be agreed upon, I will not contend about Names, though I may give a Difease this or that Name,

as I please.

It is to be noted, that as the stationary Fever, whereof we have treated above, were more or less Epidemical, as we said, according as the Constitution of Years, sounded upon a secret and inexplicable disposition of the Air savoured them, so these Intermittems sometimes, though not so frequently as the other, raged Epidemically; For though most commonly they proceeded from this or that particular disorder of particular Bodies, whereby the Blood and Humours were some way vitiated, yet sometimes they took their rise immediately from some general cause in the Air, disposing Mens Bodies so by the manifest Qualities, that such and such disorders of the Blood and Humours should be generated, as were the immediate Causes of such Epidemick Intercurrents, as when a violent frost continuing long, and a good while in the Spring, is suddenly succeeded by a hotter Season, Plearises, Quinsies, and such like Diseases, are wont to savade, whatever is the general Constitution of Years. And because these tage sometimes as much Epidemically as others, therefore to distinguish their from such Fevers, which are determined to a certain Series of Years, we call those that are indifferently common to all Years Intercurrents.

Epidemically as others, therefore to diffinguilla their from such Fevers, which are determined to a certain Series of fears, we call those that are indifferently common to all Years Intercurrents.

Int how great soever the difference is betwix their two sorts of Fevers as to the Causes proceeding from the Air, yet with respect to other external and procatharists Causes, they often agree. To pass by now the Contagion that sometimes occasions lationary Fevers, and Surfeiting, which occasions both losts: the evident external Cause of most Fever is to be sought for hence, viz. because the Sick of their left off Cloaths too soon, or after being he with Exercise, exposed himself unwarily to the Cold upon which account the Pores heing sinddenly stopped and those vapours retained, which would otherwise have based through them, this or that fort of Fever is kindled in the Blood, as either the general Conflictation, which at that time reigns, or the particular disorder of the Humours is more enclined to this

of Fever; and I verily believe more on this account than by the Plague, Sword, all together. For it any Physician shall enly of the Sick, concerning the first oc Difeals, if it he of the number of those is we have treated of above, he will alis we have treated of above, he will also find, that either the Siek rafely left off the that he was accustomed to, or that he mail fundency to the cold, when his Bouted with motion and that upon some of mis he was leisted with the Diffeale. Where we advice my friends, that they should never advice my friends, that they should never advice my friends, that they should never miner, or a Month after to being heated with them to avoid sold after being heated with the must be souted, that though these Diagrams are most of them, if not all, effectial er often some distributes, resembling these as

on fone diffreders refembling these as the fame blames. Fevers which I tenn Branomer. inn asit is to difn the laws, and fo

of the reft. When either of the aforefair Difeates comes upon a Fever, which belong to this or that Configuration of Years, and depends on at only accidentally, and is not necessarily produced, upon this account they are very different one from another. But now; that effential Difeates, as I call them, may be rightly diffinguished, from those which are only Symptomutical, is year necessary for us to confident Symptometical is year necessary for us to consider, that what Symptoms accompany at the invalide of this or that stationary series inch always come at the beginning of a Pleurile of Chunic, when they are daily the accidentate fuel a series, which was person the foreign demptomatick Pleurile, which came apon the series demptomatick Pleurile, which came apon the series that sages in the Winter of the Year 1675: For as many as were afflicted with this Pleurile had Paids, when they were fixed in their Heads. Barks, and Lambs, which were the most certain and most scotting Symptoms of all those frequency which thought had before the Pleuriles began and continued in the drey were then of school street o all Yan riclong to the Diff thod of Cure, owe their Original to lome peculiar

Infla-

Inflamation of the Blood that is proper to every please, count the chief buffiness of Curis could's in count the chief buffiness of Curis could's in count the chief buffiness of Wholly endeavour to each helitorbuick Matter by fach it Method as is greater to be Germs of the Difease; and provide by Extra that to eare the Difease readily. And truly in count of Pever, he first the mark who certainly know by what way the febrile Matter is to be excluded, size by Bleeding, Sweating, Purging, or any other more proper.

Manhib over the way was added a stay of the beam of the left C.H.A.P. 4.

End on my Come to mand wither needless the medies had - dead visite of the Starlet Pever.

THE Scarlet Fever, though it may happen at any Fine, yet it most temmonly comes at the later end of Summer; at which time it seizes whole
families but especially Children. At the beginning the stack and shiver as in other Fevers, but
they late not very tiple; afterwards the Skin is spotred with small red spots; they are more frequent,
and much larger and redder, but not so uniform as
those of the Meales a three continue two or three days those of the Alcases; they continue two or three days and then vanish. After them some Scales like Bran are sprinkled over the Body, and these Scales come and go successively twice or thrice.

I recken this Difesse is nothing else than a mode-tate Effervescence of the Blood, occasioned by the

heat of the foregoing Summer, or forme other way; and therefore I do nothing to hinder the Defpumation of the Blood, and the ejecting of the per-cant Matter through the Pores of the Skin, which is easily done by the Blood it self; wherefore I subtant Bleeding and the use of Glysters, by which forms of Remedies, Revulsion being made, I think the offensive Particles are more mixed with the Blood, ad the Motion that is more agreeable to Nature is

Cordish by the brat petuonly againted than is an entitle paration, where is Moseover a violent this means. I think it is fuff flain wholly from Flesh, and quots whatever, and that he k not always a Bed But w gone off, and the Symptom's realed, I think is proper to purge the Sick with some gentle Medicine that is agreeable to his age and strength; and by this simple, and plain natural Method, this Name of a Disease. for it is scarce any thing more, may be easily and fafely removed: Whereas on the contrary, if we disturb Nature more, either by keeping the Sick continually in Bed, or by Cordials, and other needless Remedies too Learnedly, and as it commonly appears thrust in above measure, Secundum Artem, the Disease is presently heightned, and the sick dies by the over officiousness of his

Physician part take notice, it Epleptick Cappillions, or a Coma come upon this Diftale at the beginning of the Eruption, which longitude at the beginning of the Eruption, which longitude have this Diftale. large and from Billier mufts being lyed to the Neck and a Paregoriek of Distriction muft be preferrly given and muft be repeated every highr till the Patient resovers; and he muft be ordered to the for his ordinary Drink Milk beyled with thrite the quantity of Netherland muft forbear Fleshors.

2014

C H A P MIL TO STATE OF THE PARTY CORPORATION This Diferie, that is as frequent as any other, comes at any time, but especially between opting and Summer, for at that time the Blood, beated by the nearness of the Sun, runs violently into Effecteleen-

ces and inordinate Motions at chiefly falls up those that are of arrangume Conference, and for quently Country People, and those accustomed hard Labour. It ordinarily begins with a shale and shivering, and then heat, thirst, restlessibles, a and shivering, and then heat, thirst, restlessives and other Supposes of a Fever follow, infliciently known. After a sew hours (though sometimes it is much longer before this Symptom comes) the Patient is taken with a violent pricking Pain in one of his sides about the Rabs, which sometimes crosses towards the shoolder blades, sometimes towards the Backbone, and sometimes towards the Beckbone, and sometimes towards the Breast, he coughs frequently, which occasions areat Pain by the reason of the disturbance of the Instance Parts, so that sometimes he holdes Breath to prevent Coughing. The Matter which is spit up at the beginning of the Disease is little and thin, and often mixed with Particles of Blood; but thin, and often mixed with Particles of Blood; but in the Promis of the Disease it is more concoched, and also mixed with Blood; the Fever in the mean time keeps the same pace, and is help'd on by those Symptoms that proceed from it; and the said Fever, with all its Concomitants (namely, the Cough, the spitting of Blood, the Pain, and the like) is designed by degrees according to the degree of the Pain. ed by degrees, according to the degree of free Expectoration of the morbifick Matter. But the Matter occasioning this Dileale, does not always in the process of it attain the Concoction that is due to Expectoration; for it frequently happens that the Matter which is spit up is yet little and thin, as at the beginning of the Diferie, and confequently the fewer and other Symptoms do not at all remit till they have killed the Patient; and in the mean while he is sometimes bound in his Body, and sometimes too loofe, the Stools being frequent, and very liquid; It sometimes happens, when the Diferie is very violent, and Bleeding has been omitted, the Patient is not able to Cough, but labouring under a great difficulty of breathing, is in a manner fulfocated by the violence of the Inflamation, which is lonetimes to very great, that he cannot expand his Breaft large enough for Respiration without great pain, and sometimes when the Inflamation is violent. And when Bleeding has not been used, which ought to have been done at the begin ning

ning of the Difente, an Importunate is prefently occulones, and the Cavity of the Break is fifted with Marcered to which one, though the Original News authority body ceases, or is at least leffented, yet the Panions of fell in danger; for an Empional or an existing Proceeditoring, the poor Westernams Confomptive in

fumptive in a plantific commonly takes its sile from the proper and specifick information of the Blasid which is work to produce it when it is an original Diffuse, set it comes sometimes accidentally upon other tracers of what kind sover they be from a Precipitation of the febrile Matter upon the Plana, or interebilal Museles , and it happens most commonly at the beginning of the Hever, the februle Matter being as yet crude, and not subdued by a sufficient Ebullittion, and to not prepared for a due sparation by a more convenient way. But it is more commonly occasioned by an unleasonable and preposterous tile of their Medicines, such as are often given by Gentlewomen But their Charity would be better bellowed for feeding the Poor than phylicking them; and they do to forfooth, with delign (if they have any axall) to force Sweat at the beginning of the Fever, little thinking of the ill confequence of it. for Napel the crude Humour any, way and fo fometimes the force of the febrile Matter falls upon the Meninges of the Brain, and caules a Frence and fometimes upon the Membrane covering the Ribs, and then a Plantife is occasioned, especially when the Age and Constitution of the Sick, and the Season of the Tenr, betwist opring and Summer, contributes to Phinish

The colour of the blood taken away by bleeding, seems to hew, that a transper takes its rife from such a Precipitation we have mentioned; for the Blood, at least that which is taken away at the second time, is the melted Suet, and the Superficies like true Pus; and yet in this it is different from it, for it is closely that with the Fibres, like the other Blood, nor will it run like Pus; for that part of another co-

lour.

to

fla

Up

the

lour, when it is torn from the rest, is like a tough Skin and perhaps nothing elie than the languineous Fibres, which having put off their red and na-tural Tegument by precipitation, grow into this whitifh Membrane by reason of the cold of the ambient Air. But it is to be noted by the bye, that if the Blood does not flow horizontally with a right Stream from the opened Vein, but runs down upon the Skin perpendicularly; it is often of another colour, how quick foever it runs: But I confess I do not know the reason of it, nor is the fick so much eased by this kind of bleeding as by the other just now menrioned : Yea, when the blood is taken away after this manner, if the Orifice be too small, or if any thing elfe obstructs the free Passage, so that it cannot come out with a full Stream, it is not like the Blood of Pleuriticks, nor is the Patient fo much eafed. I have likewise observed, that if the blood fresh drawn, in what manner soever it slow, be stirred, the Superficies will be of as red and florrid a colour as in any other Difease. But however the Blood be, this Difeate, though it has an ill name, and is more dangerous of it felf than any other, yet if it be well managed it is easily cured, and indeed as certainly as any other Difeafe.

Flaving well considered all the various Phanomena of this Disease, I think it nothing else than a Fever occasioned by a proper and peculiar Inflamation of the Blood, whereby Nature puts off the peccant Matter upon the Pleura, and sometimes on the Lungs, and so it causes a Peripneumonia, which I think differs only from a Pleurisse in degree, and according to the greater height and longer extent of the same

Caufe.

Therefore I propose this Method for the cure of it, namely. That the Inflamation of the Blood be suppressed, and that the inflamed Particles of it, which have violently rushed upon the Pleura, and inflamed it, be duly evacuated; wherefore depending most upon Bleeding, I order as soon as I am called, that ten Ounces of Blood, or thereabout, be taken away from the Arm of the affected side; and afterwards I prescribe the following Potion to be taken presently after Bleeding.

Take of the Water of ned Poppies four Ounces, of Sal Primellame Drams of Syrup of Poles one Ounce; mingle them, and make a Draught.

At the fame time I order the following Emulsion.

Take of Sweet Almonds number fix, of the Seed of Melons and Pompions, each half an Ounce, of the Seeds of white Poppies two Drams: Beat them together in a Marble Morear, pouring gently up-on them one pint and an balf of Bartey-water, of Rose-water two Drams, of Sugar-caudy half an Ounce; mingle them, and make an Emulsion; give four Ounces every fourth hour.

I also order Pectorals to be taken inwardly. initance :

Take of the Pettoral Decoction a Quart, of the Syrups of Violets and Maiden-Hair, each ene Ounce and an half; mingle them, and make an Apozem; let him take half a pint thrice

Take of Oyl of Sweet-Almonds two Ounces, of Syrups of Violets and Maiden Hair, each one Onnce, of Sugar-candy half a Dram; mingle them, make a Linctus according to Art, whereof let the Sicklick often in a days

Oyl of Almonds by it felf, or Oyl of Flax-leeds fresh

drawn is often used with good furceis.

As to Diet, I forbid all Flesh, and the Broath of it, though it be never so thin; and I order the Patient to eat of Oaten and Barley-broaths, and Panada, and to drink a Ptilan made of Barley-water, with Sorrel-roots and Licoriff, and the like, and sometimes Small-beer. Moreover I preferibe the following Oyntoent. Take.

if

as

tha

Blo

EWI the

out

Suga

Take of sket Oyl of Succes Almonds the Owices, of the Ointments of Adm hemallows and Pomatum, each one Owice ; mingle them, make a Lineament, where with anoint the fide affected morning and evening and evening

I allo order he should per lift in the use of the faid Remedies through the whole course of the Disease, Of the same day I am first called, if the pain is very violent. I take away the same quantity of Blood, or else the day following, and so the third day; and after this manner I repeated bleeding four times one day after another, (unless the Patient is well before) when the Pain and other Symptoms rage violently. But if the Discale, being more moderate and less dangerous, permit me to proceed more gently, or if the Patient, being weak, cannot well bear Bleeding repeated in fuch short distances. I do not repeat it again after a twice used, till a day or two be passed between such Bleeding; in which case I always considenthe things that contra-indicate, viz. on this fide the violence of the Difeafe, on the other the weakness of the Sick, and though in curing of Diseases, I would always proceed as I thought convenient, so as to order the taking away more or lefs Blood, according to the occasion, yet I have feldom observed, that a confirmed Plancific has been cured in grown People, with lefs than the loss of fourty. Ounces of Blood, or thereabout, though in Children once or twice Bleeding is most commonly sufficient; nor does the Looleness, which sometimes comes upon this Disease, hunder the forestaid repeated bleeding. For indeed it may be soon stopped by this very Method without any attringent Medicines.

I either quite omit Glusters, or take care that they be injected at as great distance as may be betwirt the Bleedings, and they should be made only of Milk and Sugar.

During

Ve

del ma the wh wh

inj of

Wi

wit foly rat die

wit DOCT tier ing

rati

E lv . for

by I

ofte are tho Pun who any of in t the

Arm upo fear Teho

During the whole course of the Disease, I take care that the factor not over heared, and therefore I order that he keep from Bed Jone hours every day, according to his Strength, which is of so great moment in this Disease, that if the Patient he kept in Bed continually, neither this large Evacuation of blood, nor other Remedies, how cooling lower, will fometimes do any good for the taking of Symptoms.

Preferrity after the last bleeding, unless perchance it happens before, that all the Symptoms abute, and that the Patient (who has been kept hitherto for some days from all foirituous Liquors, and strong neuriflument) from recovers his strength, it would be convenient to give a gentle Purge. gentle Parze.

But now if any flouid fay, that proceeding in this way we fearce touch upon Expectoration, in far are we from discouring largely of the ways whereby it is promoted through the leveral Scalons of this Discouring largely of the Discouring largely of the Scalons of this Discouring largely of the leveral scalons of this Discouring largely in this largely in this largely in the largely in this largely in the largel feale, he is to know that these things were not unwarily passed over, but after good consideration definedly control of For Lalerays thought that they were in very great danger, who committed the cure of the Dileate to Expectoration, for to fay nothing of the tedicutines of this Method, whereby Nature of the tedicatines of this Method, whereby Nature is busined in cassing forth the morbifich Muster; it is besides very hazardous, for its often happens, that part of the morbifick Manuel being concostred, and perhaps spir up, the rest remains crude, and to successively, the best Ripening and Expectorating Medicines having them used to no purpose; for some times the Expectoration goes on very well, and some times it is wholly suppressed, the Patient in the mean while best in dangers on every band, and for any while being in danger on every hand, and for any Power I have over Exceederation (which is indeed none at all) may be adjudged for Life or Death Whereas on the contrary by bleeding, the morbide Matter. Matter is in my Power, and the Orifice of the

Vein may supply the use of the Wind-pipe: For I considertly affirm, that this Disease, which if it be treated by the Method we have spoken against, is deservedly reckon'd amongst the most dangerous, may be as certainly and as safely cured by the Method I have now prescribed, as any other Disease whatever, to say nothing now of the short time wherein it is cured; nor could I ever find the least injury befal any one, by so large an Evacuation of Blood, though unskilful People think otherwise.

I have indeed often endeavoured to find out some other Method that might be able to do the business without so great loss of blood; viz. either by resolving the Humour, or by ejecting it by Expectoration. But I never could find any equal to the Practice above-mentioned, by the help whereof, not-withstanding the dreadful Prognostication of Hippocrates concerning a dry Phenrise, I free the Patient from the violence of the Disease by bleeding, and so cure him, not waiting for Expecto-

ration.

But because the cure of this Disease almost wholly confifts in bleeding repeated, which being performed in places far distant from populous Towns. by unskilfull Surgeons and Farriers, poor People are often in danger of losing their Arms, and their Lives are often hazarded by the pricking of Tendons, I thought it proper here to add the Cure of such Punctures when they chance to happen. They whose Tendons are pricked do not presently feel any Pain; but twelve hours after they complain of it, not so much in the Orifice lately made, as in the parts tending to the Arm-pits, where at length the Pain fixes, and is chiefly perceived when the Arm is extended. But there is no great swelling upon the place where the Orifice was made, that scarce exceeding the bigness of an Hazel-Nut; an thor continually flows from the Orifice, which indeed

deed is reckoned the chief fign of a pricked Tendon. I have known it Cured after this Manner:

Take of the Roots of white Lillies four Ounces, boyl them till they are soft in a Quart of Cows Milk; then take of Oat-meal, and the Meal of Flax-Seeds, each three Ounces, boyl the Meal to the consistence of a Pultise in a sufficient quantity of the Milk strained from the foresaid Roots, and mingle the Roots massed; make a Cataplasm, apply it hot Morning and Evening to the part affected:

and the second of the second

CHAP

Co ver of time of up time

CHAP. IV.

Of a Bastard Peripneumonia.

Fever, accompanied with many Peripneumonick A Symptoms invades yearly about the beginning of Winter, but oftener at the end of it : It chiefly feizes those that are of a gross habit of body, and middle-aged, or, which oftener happens, those that are older, and too much addicted to spirituous Liquors, especially to Brandy; for when the blood in such Men has been burthened with flegmatick Humours heap'd up in the Winter, and put in moti-on by the approaching Spring, a Cough is presently occasioned by this means, whereby the said flegmatick Humours rulh upon the Lungs; at which time, if the Patient chance to live irregularly, and continues to drink freely fuch spirituous Liquors, the Matter grows almost thick, which occasions the Cough, and stops the paffage of his Lungs, and the Fever consumes the mass of Blood. At the beginning of the Fever the Sick is sometimes hot and sometimes cold, is giddy, and complains of lancing pains of his Head, when the Cough is violent; he vomits up all liquid things when he Coughs, and fometimes when he does not, the Urine is thick and very red; the blood taken away is like that which is drawn in a Pleurisse; he is often short-breath'd, if he be ordered to provoke his Cough; his Head akes just as if it were cleft in pieces, for so the Patient

Patient terms it; there is a pain of the whole Breaft, at least a pressure of the Lungs, which is perceived by the by-standers: when the Patient Coughs, the Lungs not sufficiently dilating themselves, the vital Passages are, as it seems, that by the swelling, and the Circulation on that account is so intercepted, and the blood so stopp'd, that there are no Signs of a Fever, especially in people that are of a gross habit of body; though this may also happen by reason of the abundance of Flegmatick Matter, whereby their blood is so burnt, that it cannot rise to a perfect Ebullition.

In curing this Fever I am obliged to take away that blood which occasions the Suffocation and Inflamation of the Lungs, and to ventilate and open the Lungs with Pectoral Remedies, and to mitigate the heat of the whole body with a cooling Diet: but whereas on the one hand, the heap of flegma-tick Matter contained in the Veins daily supplying Matter for the Inflamation of the Lungs, may feem to indicate bleeding often repeated; yet on the other hand I found, by the best Observation I could make, that bleeding often repeated has succeeded very ill in feverish People of a gross habit of body, especially if they had past the Flower of their Age; and therefore I forbore the repetition of it, and inflead of it used frequent Purging, which is well enough substituted for those that abhor large and repeated bleeding.

Therefore I proceed in the following manner: I order that the Patient should be blooded in the Arm when he was in bed, and that he should not rise till two or three hours after; for bleeding somewhat weakening and disordering the whole body, may by this means be the easier born; for the Patient lying in bed can better bear the taking away of ten Ounces, than of six or seven when he is up. The next day I give the following Potion in the morning.

Take

the ticoth the Per

the

fpin for and

mon mati of t when is in whice rifie, a Per

The dry

Lung thod.

Itingu Signs Take of the Extract of Cassia one Ounce, of Licorish two Drams, of fat Figs number four, of Senna two Drams and an balf, Agarick trochiscated one Dram; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water: In sour Ounces of the strained Liquor dissolve one Ounce of Manna, and half an Ounce of Syrup of Roses solutive; mingle them, make a Perion

The next day I used to bleed a second time, and the next day save one I ordered the purging Potion above to be repeated, and to be taken every other day while the Patient is quite well. When the Patient does not purge, I order him to use a Pectoral Decoction, and Ovi of Sweet-Almonds, and the like.

I forbid Flesh and the broth of it, but especially spirituous Liquors, justead of which I allow him for his ordinary Drink a Prisan of Barly and Licorish, and Small-beer, if he define it.

And by this Method indeed the Baftara Periphenmonia is to be cur'd, occasioned by a great deal of flegmatick fifth heap'd up in the blood, and by reason
of the Analogy of the Winter, cast upon the Lungs;
wherein not only seperated bleeding, but also purging
is indicated, otherwise than in a true Periphenmonia,
which I suppose is purely of the same kind with a Pleurisia, and that it only differs from it in this, viz. that
a Periphenmonia does more universally affect the
Lungs. And both Diseases are cured by the same Method, viz. by bleeding chiefly, and by cooling Medicines.

Though this Bast and Peripneumonia is somewhat like a dry Asthma, both as to the difficulty of breathing, and some other Symptoms, yet it is sufficiently distinguished from it; for in it there are manifest Signs of a Fever and Inflamation, which never appear

214 Of a Baftard Peripneumonia.

pear in this; though in this kind they are much less and obscurer than those which accompany a true Peripheumonia.

But it is to be carefully noted, that it is by no means fafe to forbid the drinking of Wine, and fuch Liquors, all of a fudden, when the Sick has used them while, but they must be left off gradually; for there is danger of a Dropsie from a sudden change, which ought to be observed in all Diseases that come on this occasion. And seeing there has been mention made of Spirits of Wine, I will fay by the bye, it were to be wished that they were either wholly forbidden, or at least used only for refreshing the Spirits, and not for extinguishing them, or that the internal use of them was wholly prohibited, and that they should be only used by Surgeons in Fermentations, to digest Ulcers, or to cure Burns; in which last case they are better than any other Medicine yet found out; for they preferve the under skin from Putrifaction, and so perform the Cure (not waiting for Digeftion, which requires a confiderable time) a Rag being dipp'd in Spirit of Wine, and prefenely applied to the Part hurt by scalding Water, Gunpowder, or the like, and moissined with the foresaid Spirit now and then, till the Pain from the Fire be quite gone, and afterwards only twice a day. on a ni part his mount of hor the lighted a purely of the face kind with a Plant

the

bv

Vio

Shir

and

continue Painthe Kne

else Par

Fer

iom

gree

lent

Join

pell

cine

a Fo

may

which means does more universally saids the hard hoth The hard both Time are cur d by the time are are cur d by the time are are cur d by the time are are the hard by colling by:

and thurstonly di les fromit inches etc. that

Heaghthis Rechardance as a measure is forced in the life of the culty of prestnance.

Let up the see the culticulty of prestnance.

AAHA from it for it there are manifer to a feet and the second of the se

GHAP. V.

and them is about the body of an abund in the following the second of th

Of a Rheumatism.

Constitution of the second section is a little with an

separation of being it a breeds we enter and

This Difease comes at any time, but especially in the Autumn, and chiefly feizes those that are in the Flower of their Age: It most commonly comes by taking of cold, after the fick has been heated by violent Exercise, or any other way. It begins with shivering and shaking, and presently heat, restlesness, and thirst; and other Symptoms follow which accompany a Fever. After a day or two, and fometimes fooner, the Patient is troubled with a violent Pain, fometimes in this, fometimes in that Joint, in the Wrists and Shoulders, but most commonly in the Knees; it now and then changes place, and feizes elsewhere, leaving some redness and swelling in the Part it last posses'd. At first, for some days, the Fever and the Symptoms above-mentioned happen fometimes together; but the Fever goes off by degrees, the Pains remaining and fometimes rage violently, the Matter of the Fever being put off to the Joints; which is manifest, for that the Fever frequently returns when the morbifick Matter is repelled by the unfeasonable use of external Medicines. When this Difease is not accompanied with a Fever, it is often taken for the Goet, though it differs essentially from that, as plainly appears to any one that well considers both Diseases; so that it may be ask'd, why Physical Authors have not touch'd P 4

upon it, unless it be supposed this is a new Difeafe. However it be, it is frequent enough now, and though it feldom kills any one when the Fever is off; yet upon the account of the violence of the Pain, and the continuance of it, it is not contemptible; for if it be ill managed, it many times lasts all the life long, though in this case not always so violent. But it comes now and then periodically; and it may so happen, that the foresaid Pains may go off of themselves, when they have a long while much tormented the fick, he being for ever deprived of Motion of the Members, the Joynts of the Fingers being as it were inverted with knotted Protuberances, as in the Gout, coming forth more in the internal parts of the Fingers; than the external the Stomach may be very good, and he may be as to other things very well home or home of the Armen se

There is another kind of this Disease, though it is commonly thought to be another thing; it is properly called the Rheumatical Ach of the Loins, a violent Pain being fixed there, and stretching sometimes to the Os Sacrum; it feems to be a nephritick Pain, only the Sick does not vomit: For belide the intolerable Pain about the Reins, sometimes also the Ureters all along to the Bladder are afflicted with the same, though not so violently: Upon which account I have been heretofore mistaken, thinking it was produced from Gravel Hicking in those Parts; whereas in truth it owed its rife to the peccant and inflamed Matter of the Rheumatism, which afflicts indeed only those Parts, the rest of the Body being untouched. This violent Pain continues as the other Species, if it benot cured after the fame manner, grievously afflicting the poor Patient, fo that he cannot lie in his Bed, but is forced to leave it, for to fit upright in it, rocking himself com chatially from that, as plantly appeared william that wall confiders both Dicates; to that if

WoX set d. very broffed Archors have not touch d

Now, seeing both these Species of this Disease seem to proceed from an Inflamation, which may be supposed by reason of the foresaid Phanomena, and especially because the Blood taken away is of the same colour with that of Pleuriticks; and no Man ever doubted that those labour of an Inflamation? These things being so, I think the Cure ought to be managed by bleeding, the blood in the mean while being attemperated, and its excessive heat allay'd by cooling and thickning Medicines, and also by a convenient Diet.

And therefore as foon as I am called, I order ten Qunces of Blood to be taken from the Arm of the fide affected, and I order a cooling and thickning Julep, after this manner;

Take of the Waters of Purstain and Water-Lillies, and of Lettice, each four Queees, of Syrup of Limons one Queee and an half, of Syrup of Violets one Queee, mingle them, make a Julep, of which let him drink as he pleases, or of the Emulsion described in the cure of a Pleurisia.

To mitigate the Pain, a Pultis of White-bread and Milk, tinctured with Saffron or a Cabbage-leaf, may be applied to the Part affected, and frequently renewed. As to Diet, I forbid all Flesh, and the Broth of it, how weak soever it be; instead whereof I order Barley and Oat-meal Broths, Panada, and the like; and for his ordinary Drink I allow Small-beer, or, which is better, a Ptisan of Barley, Licorish, Sorrel, and the like, boyled in Fountain-water; and I advise the Patient to keep some hours from Bed every day; for keeping Bed continually Promotes and Augments the Discase.

The next day I order the fame quantity of Blood to be taken away, and a day or two after, according to the strength of the Patient, I bleed again; and then after three or four days I bleed the fourth time, which is commonly the last, respect being had to the Strength, Age and Constitution of the Patient, and the other Circumstances. I rarely bleed after the fourth time, unless too hot a Regimen went before, or hot Medicines were used without occasion; and truly the use of Anodyne Medicines requires larger bleeding: Wherefore, how violent foever the Pain be through the whole course of the Disease, I by no means use these, if I design to cure the Difeafe by bleeding alone ; for by them the Difeafe lis fix'd, fo that it does not fo eafily yield to bleeding, which by reason of these too officiously used, must be repeated oftner than otherwise was needful; neither do they give that ease which the Titles promise at the state of the Disease. While the Remedies above-mentioned and Diet are carefully used, now and then inject a Glyster made of Milk and Sugar, on the day the Patient is not let Blood; and I admonish that all these things be diligently observed for eight days at least after the last bleeding. Afterwards I order a gentle purging Potion to be taken in the morning, and the following evening a large Dose of Diacodium in Cowsip-water, to referain the fury of the Blood, for otherwise a Relaple may happen; which being done, I advile the Patient to return gradually to his wonted way of living, with respect to Diet, Exercise, and Air; yet with this caution, that he should not at all taste Wine, nor any spirituous Liquor, nor falted, or spirited Meats, nor any thing of hard digeftion, tilla long time after.

After bleeding repeated as often as I have mentiofied, the Pains will be much lessened, yet they will not altogether go off; but when the strength is recovered, vered which was cast down by bleeding, especially the next Season of the Year approaching, which conduces more to the recovery of strength than that in which the Patient was first seized, all the Symptoms will go off, and the Patient will recover perfectly.

But now, tho' by the above-mentioned method, or the like, used seasonably at the beginning of the Difeafe, the end is most commonly, as we have said. yet it frequently happens, that when the Sick bath been erroneously treated after a quite contrary Method, he is miserably afflicted all his life long with wandring Pains, fometimes tharp, fometimes more moderate; by which the unwary are eafily deceived, and they are commonly accounted Scorbutical Symptoms. And here by the bye, I speak freely, that though I do not doubt but that the Scurvy is really to be found in these Northern Countries, yet I am perfwaded it is not so frequent as is commonly imagined; for many of those Distempers of the Body (not to say most) which we call Scorbutical, are the effects of approaching Ills, not yet formed into Diseases, nor having yet taken a certain Type, or the unhappy Relicks of some Disease not yet conquered, by which the Blood and other Humours are vitiated: For instance; various Symptoms appear in those Bodies, in which some Matter is newly generated, fit to produce the Gout, but not yet cast upon the Joynts, which seems to be Scorbutical, till the Gone is formed, and actually exerts it felf, and then it plainly appears what the Difeafe is: Neither are we ignorant that as many Symptoms refembling the Scurvy, afflict gouty people after the Fit is over; namely, when Evacuation untimely used, or the declining Age, or any other cause has obstructed Nature, so that she cannot well put off the gonty Matter on the Joints, which being retained, and yet of nouse, infects the Mass of Blood, and afflicts the Man on all hands with a great Crowd

Crowd of ill Symptoms: And this may be faid not only of the Gout, but also of an Incipient Droplie; though it is commonly said, where a Scurvy ends, there a Dropfie begins, yet most commonly this Rule is to be understood no otherwise than that when a Dropfie is apparent, the pre-conceived opinion of the Scurvy vanishes: and the same may be affirmed of very many other chronical Diseases, as yet growing in the Body, and having not yet affumed any Type, or of those which are partly subdued, yet not totally vanquished and expelled; and indeed, unless we allow this the Name of the Searry, will hugely encrease as it is at this day, and will in a manner comprise all forts of Discases. Whereas if we so dilicomprise all forts of Discales. Whereas if we so dili-gently penetrated into the secret Recesses of every Difease, as to be able to discover it lying had under irregular Symptoms, it will prefently appear of what Species it is, and be earlily referred to the fort to which it belongs. Moreover, the Method whereby such Diseases are to be cured, must be accommodated not to the Counterfeit Symptoms but to the Disease it self, whatever it is, as if it were perfectly formed, and actually existing.

But here it is to be noted, that it is not so proper to bleed so often, when the Disease has taken deep root by some Years continuance, as at the beginning; but it is better that some Weeks should pass betwixt each bleeding, which will at length either quite carry off the morbifick Matter, or at least so far conduce, that the Relicks of it may be extirpated by an Issue made in one of the Legs, and by any volatile Spirit taken morning and evening in Canary.

But now, how great foever the difference is, as is mentioned above, betwirt a true Rheumarilm and the Scurvy, yet it must be confessed, there is another Species of a Rheumarilm near a-kin to the Scurvy; for it resembles the chiefest Symptoms of this

this Difeafe, and is cured in a manner the fame way and therefore I shall call it a Scorbutical Rheur tifm. The Pain feizes fornetimes this part, fomenines that, but seldomer occasions Swelling than the other kind, neither is it accompanied with a Fever, nor is it fix'd so long, but is of a more wandring Nature, and has irregular and disorderly Symptoms: now it afflicts this or that Member, by and by it only seizes the inward parts, and occasions Sickness. which goes off again when the Pain returns to the outward parts, and so afflicts the Patient by turns. and continues a long while, like those Diseases that are reckoned most Chronical. It chiefly seizes Women, and Men of a weakly Nature; fo that I should imagine it ought to be reckoned among Hysterick Diseases, had not I often found it would not yield at all to Hysterick Remedies.

They who have used the Peruvian Bark for a long time are subject to this Disease, which by the bye is the only inconvenience I ever knew sollow upon the use of this Remedy: But however it be, whether the Disease takes its rise on this occasion, or from any other cause, it is very easily cured by the following Remedies, which should have been conceased if I had greater regard to my private advantage than to the publick good; for by these alone I have cured many afflicted after the manner I have described, to whom bleeding, though repeated, Purges, a Milk diet, and testaceous Powders, and the like, have done no good; and they are these.

Take of the fresh Conserve of Garden-Scurvygrass two Ounces, of Wood-sorrel one Ounce, of the compound Powder of Wake-robin six Drams, make an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Oranges; the Dose, is two Drams to be taken thrice a day for a month, drinking upon it three Ounces of the following Water.

Take of Garden-Scurvygrass eight handfuls, of Water-creffes, and Brooklime, of Sage and Mint, each four handfuls, the peels of six Oranges, of Nutmegs braised half an Ounce; insufe them in six Quarts of Brunswick Mum, and distil them in a common Still, and draw off but three Quarts for use.

The exact Dole of compound Powder of Wakerobin must be exactly observed, at least it must not be lessened.

CHAP. VI.

Of an Erysipelatose Fever.

This Disease severy part of the Body, and at any time, but especially the Face, and chiefly at the latter end of Summer; at which time the Sick is often seized when he is abroad, his Face is suddenly swelled with great pain and redness, and full of small Pimples; and when the Inflamation is more encreased, Bladders sometimes arise afterwards over the Forehead and Head, and the sick is blind with it (the Country people call this a Blight) nor is it much different, only there are Pustles like those that accompany the stinging of Bees. The most noted and common Species of an Erysipelas was in this manner.

But whatever part it feizes, and at whatever time of the Year, Ihaking and shivering, unless they did precede (which fometimes happened a day or two before) most commonly accompanied this Inflamation, also Thirst, Restlesness, and other Signs of a The Disease proceeding as the Fever first oc-Fever. tafioned the Pain, Swelling, and other Symptoms (which encreasing daily, sometimes end in a Gangrene) fo these in like manner do not a little encrease the Fever, till both are removed by proper Remedies

There is another fort of this Disease, tho' it seldomer happens; this invades at any time of the Year, and most commonly it is occasioned by the too free use of subtle and attenuating Wines, or fuch like spirituous Liquors, a small Fever begins, and is prefently followed by an Eruption of Puttles, almost over the whole Body, which are like the stinging of Nettles, and sometimes turn to Bladders; they foon strike in, and hide themselves under the Skin, and itch intolerably; but after a little fcratching they appear again. As to the Cure, I suppose the peccant Matter mix'd with the Blood, must be evacuated, and the Ebullition of the Blood should be fropped by Remedies that qualifie it; and laftly, that the Matter thrust out upon the Parts should be discuffed.

That these things may be done, as soon as I am called, I order a large quantity of Blood to be taken from the Arm, which almost always is like that of Pleuriticks; the next day I give my common Cathartick Potion, and at bed-time, if it has worked too much, some Paregorick Draught: Diacodium in Cowslip-flower-water, or the like; Purging being over, I order the part affected to be fomented with the following Decoction.

Take of the Roots of Marsh-mallows, and Lillies, each two Ounces, of the Leaves of Mallows, Elder, and Mullien, each two handfulls, of the Flowers of Melilot, St. John's Wort, and of the lesser Centaury, each one handful, of the Seeds of Flax and Fenugreek, each half an Ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water to three Pints; Strain the Liquor, and when you use it, add to each Pint two Ounces of Spirit of Wine; bath the part affected twice a day with this Decoction hot, with soft Flannels dipp'd in it; and after the Fomentation anoint the part daily with the following mixture.

Take of Spirit of Wine half a Pint, of Venice-Treacle two Ounces, of Cloves and long Pepper powdered, each two Drams, mingle them, cover the part affected with Brown-paper dipped in this mixture.

Moreover, I order the Patient to be dieted with Oat-meal and Barley-broths, and roafted Apples, and that he should drink Small-beer, and that he should keep from Bed some hours every day. By this Method the Fever and other Symptoms most commonly soon go off, if not, I bleed again, and sometimes a third time, a day being betwix each bleeding; namely, if the Blood be ill disposed, and the Fever high. Of the days I do not bleed, I order a Glyster of Milk and Syrup of Violets, and cooling Julep made of the Water of Water-Lillies, and the like, described in the cure of a Rheumatism, to be taken every hour; but most commonly once bleeding, and the following Purge, if they are used in time, do the business.

That fort which refembles the stinging of Nettles with itching, is to be cured the same way, only the outward Medicines are not so necessary.

I will

Er M

rel

SKI SKI

med Ob Me inv

409

with

indu

faid, vanif

Linea

I will fay here by the bye, that the not only this Dieale of which we now focak, but most others which detze the Skin, and are accompanied with some Eruption, if they are Chronical, easily yield to this Method, and soon go off by bleeding and purging repeated; yet some of them are to be treated in a quite different manner: For the Evacuations now some of though repeated, and testaceous Powders deligned for sweetning the Blood, do no good when some Rescencers that are ill disposed he deep in the Skin, and cannot be removed by any thing but Remedies that firengthen the Blood, and are it to open Obstructures of the Pores. I have used the following Method with good Success in the violent sten, and in inveterate Ecuptions of the Skin of that kind.

Take of Venice-Treacle half in Ounce, of the Elettuary of the Eagene Struple of the Roots of Vicguin : Snake-weed finely produce a fifteen Grains,
of O sensal Bezoar-stone free Grains, with a sufficient manuscrop the Syrup of cardied Cisron, make
a Bolius to be taken in the marning and at bed-time,
for one and swenty days, drinking upon is fix foodfulcof the fallowing Julep.

Take of the Waters of Carduus Benedict. It Ounces, of Epidemick and Treacte-water, each swo Ounces, of Syrup of Gillyflowers one Ounce, mingle them, make a Juley.

Every morning after taking the Medicine, let him weat an hour or two, or rather, being covered with more Cloaths than he used to have on, let him inculge a breathing Sweat in Bed, for the time aforesaid. These things being done, if the Pustles do not yet vanish, amoint the Parts affected with the following Lineament.

Take of the Openment of Charp pointed Dock into Ounces, of Famatum one Ounce, of Flowers of Sulphon three Drame, of Cly of Rhedium half a Scruple; make a Langament.

But the Medicines before prescribed must not be used before Bleeding and Purging duly premised; which though given alone they do not perform the Cure, yet they come the Patient against a Fave which might otherwise happen by reason of the use of hot Aledicines.

There is another fort of Eruption, thought less frequent; for the cure whe reof no Evacuations are directly proper. This, though it appears in other parts of the Body, yet it most commonly appears in the Breast, and fixes it fell in some determinate place; it scarce rules higher than the Skin, and thews it self like a broad Spot, only it seems some what of a yellow-ish colour, by reason of Scales that are so tinctured: This Spot, when it is out, keeps the Man well, but when it vanishes he has often a light Sickness, and his Urine is rendred thick and red, but inclining somewhat to a yellow. In this Disease also you must proceed the same way, and after universal Evacuations, with the same Remedies as in the violent Inch above mentioned. And moreover, which must not be forgot, the use of Wine and Flesh of case digestion, must by all mears be allowed; for all cooling things do more hurt than good: And so this last Species of Equations is cured; but sometimes it will not go off without drinking of Steel-waters for a long while.

in Thele things being grown, it the Pultus Landt vet

CHAP.

Jeron all Ll

31

51

I

and hair

than at t

and ly, h bis N

inflar

and I Ther

times

a gre forela

cafe *

Reme

In or ole utificate the Verbe in f

Roles, and the

ot afte

Lake

in the Month without any agitation, until it was hot, and then that it hould be intout, and then

take of Plantain-volter, one red Enjernere the for

Of the Quinsie.

IT comes at any time of the Year, especially between Spring and Summer; it chiefly seizes young Men, and such as are of a sangaine Constitution, and Redhair'd People (which I have often observed) more than any others: They shiver and shake presently at the beginning of the Disease, a Fever follows, and a little after a Pain and Inflamation of the Jaws; and if the Patient be not seasonably relieved presently, he can neither swallow nor draw his breath thro his Nostrils, so that he is under the apprehension of strangling, by reason the Jaws are stopped by the inflamation and Tumours of the Uvula, Almonds, and Larynx, and is indeed in a manner suffocated. There is great danger in this Disease, for it sometimes destroys a Man in a sew hours; namely, when a great deal of the febrile Matter is cast upon the foresaid Parts, and when the violence of the Disease is not timely prevented by the use of proper Remedies.

In order to the Cure I presently take away Blood pleutifully from the Arm, and presently after from the Veins under the Tongue; and then I order that the inflamed Parts should be touch'd with Honey of Roses, made very sharp with Spirit of Sulphur, and that the following Gargarism should be used, not after the common way, but that it should be kept

in the Mouth without any agitation, until it was hot, and then that it should be spit out, and that it should be repeated now and then.

Take of Plantain-water, and red Rose-water, and of the Water of Frogs-spawn, each four Quinces, the Whites of three Eggs turned into Water by beating, of white Sugar-candy three Drams; make a Gargarism.

I likewise order the Patient to take daily of the Emulsion prescribed in the cure of a Pleariste, or the like and office and a property and a company of the like and office and a plearist of the like and office and a plearist of the like and office and a plearist of the like and office and office

The next morning I bleed again, unless the Fe-ver and difficulty of breathing abate, and defer Purg-ing till the next day; but if both these are lessened, I presently give a senitive Purge, which I have found very necessary by manifold Experience, above all other things after bleeding. If the Fever and other Symptoms are like to be troublefome after purging, which is very tare, they are to be quell'd by bleeding repeated as before, and by applying a large and firrong Blifter to the Neck, a cooling and emollient Glyfter is to be injected every morning, except when the Patient purges, through the whole course of this Difease. I forbid the use of all forts of Flesh, and their Broths; and the Patient ought only to eat Out-meal and Barley-Broths, roafted Apples, and the like: Let him drink a Ptilan, or Small-beer; let him keep up some hours every day, for the warmth of the Bed augments the Fever, and other Symptoms which I endeavour to Cure by this Method. But it is to be observed, that such a Quinsie, which is only the Symptom of a Fever I call stationary, is to be cared by that Method which is requifice for the fe ver, and so is either to be removed by Sweat and Transpiration, or by any other method of cure, which is necessary for the primary Fever, on which it do pends, which is worthy to be noted. Then

There are other Fevers which are to be reckoned with Intercurrents, which became they immediately so another way, and end in this or that Symptom, they are commonly not accounted Fevers, the they were originally such; and the disorder from whence the Discale takes its name is only the Symptom of the Fever, which ends in it. I will at present speak only briefly of bleeding at the Nose, and of spitting of Blood.

Bleeding at the Nose comes at any time of the Year, and afflicts those chiefly that are weakly, and of a very hot Constitution, and more frequently when they are old than when they are young. At first there is some Signs of a Fever, which goes off suddenly, making way for it self through the Nostrils, there remains nevertheless a pain and heat in the forepart of the Head; the Blood flows some hours, then stops a while, and soon breaks out again, and so by turns, till at length it wholly ceases, being restrained either by the use of Medicines, or stopping of it self, by reason a great quantity of it has been solt; yet the Patient is in danger of a Relapse every Year, if the blood happens to be much heated by spirituous Liquors, or any other occasion.

In this case I do all I can to restrain the violent Heat and Ebulliton of the Blood, from whence arises the said unusual Extravasation, and to turn the force of it another way; to which end I bleed often in the Arm, and take away Blood freely, which is always of the same colour with that which is drawn in a Plearisie. I order a cooling and thickning Diet, as three parts of Fountain-water and one of Milk boiled together, and drank cold, roasted Apples, Barley-broths, and such things as are made without Flessia, also cooling and thickning Juleps, and Emulsions: And I order the Sick to keep from bed daily for some time, and that a gentle cooling Glyster

日間は日間の日

co a control

per

tha Far

ful wi ed An

ing

to ed

me

in

rag aft

tru

op

Ma

of

Vio

and

eft

hit

dei

for

be injected every day, and not once omitted; I also order a Paregorick Draught of Diacodium at hedtime to quell the fury of the Blood. But because a
sharp Humour often accompanies such Framorriages, which being mingled with the Blood furthers in
motion, and opens the Offices of the Veins. Besides Revulsion and cooling, I usually give a gentle
surge, when the Disease is even at its heighth, and
after it has done working, in a larger Dose than ordinary; and when the Symptom is quite gone of, I
give another Purge. As to external Applications, a
Linen Bolfer dipp'd in cold Water, wherein Sal
Prunella has been dissolved, and gently press dout,
may be applied to the Nape of the Neck, and to both
sides of it often in a day; and after general Evacuations, the following Liquor may be applied.

Take of Hungarian Vitriol and Alum, each one Ounce, of Flegm of Vitriol half a Pint; boyl them till all is dissolved; filter the Liquor when it is cold, and separate it from the Crystals, that sometimes rise, to the remaining Liquor add a 12th part of Oyl of Vitriol, and put a Tent dipped in this Liquor into the Nostril from whence the Blood slows, and keep it two days.

Rags moistned with this Liquor and applied, stop Blood from what part soever it flows.

Spitting of Blood, which betwirt Spring and Summer befals weakly people of a hot Constitution, whose Lungs are insirm, and rather young people than old, is almost of the same nature with the bleeding at the Nose I have just now treated of; for this is also a Fever, that puts off its Name and Essence by the Crisis it is discharged, with this only difference, in a manner, that in the former Discases, the Blood being too much agitated, rushes violently into the Veins of the Nostrils, but in this, upon the Lungs: And as in that, during the Flux, there is continually

pan and heat if the fore-part of the Head forms this the Breaft is afficied with both, together with forme weakness and this Discale requires almost the fame Method of Chre, only it will not beat purging to fall into a Confilmetion But bleeding used ofeely by Glyffer injected every day, Diacodiumotiken at Bed-itime, moreover, Medicines, and Diet thickning and cooling will do the buliness effectually will do the buliness effectually are the things which I have hitherto objected coninto various kinds, which are reckoned under the Name of Fevers, and of thole Symptoms which depend on them; in which I have acted to earefully that I have not imposed upon the World my own Fancies and Imaginations, but have delivered faithfully the History of them, and their Phanomena; without respecting any Hypothesis. I have also treated of their Cures with the like fincerity and care: And if an earnest defire of finding out, and establishing a more certain Method of Cure has forced me to go into untrodden Paths, I hope none of the Learned will charge me with either despising their Judgment, or truling too much to my own, or that I affect Novelty; for the good Success that I have had in discovering these things has hitherto much encouraged me, and the Experiment of those that come after will undoubtedly clear my Reputation. truly this destructive Troop of Diseases is not to be opposed lazily, which wages desperate War with Mankind every day, and which deftroys two thirds of Men at least, if you except those that die of a The continual force of these Diseases, violent death. and the daily destruction of the strongest and youngeft Men especially (notwithstanding those helps, which hitherto those specious Methods, which are confidently described in the Books of speculative Writers, have hitherto afforded us) much disturbed my mind, while I was confidering these things; for really I found, that these vain Speculations did so little conduce

Of the Quinfie.

duce to the recovery of Health, that they which fled to them as an Afylum, whatever these dogmatical Boasters promised, were no more secure than those, which neglecting all Art, left, the business to Nature. If I have done any thing whereby the Dangers, which often occur in curing Diseases, may be any way lessened (which at least, I hope I may modelly promise my felf) I have in some fort my ends, and the pleasing Reward of my great Labour rightly bestowed on seeking the Good of my Neighbour. These are the chief things which I have hitherto found, or which I could reduce to a Method about the Fever and Symptoms, which depend on them, to

this 30th of Describer 1675 in the second of the child of

Dr.

Dr. Sydenham's Two Epiftles:

The First, of Epidemical Diseases from the Year 1695, to the Year 1680.

To the Learned and Worthy Dr. Brady, Master of Cains College, and the King's Profe for of Physick in Cambridge.

The Second, of the History and Cure of the French-Pox.

To the accomplished and worthy Dr. Henry Paman, Fellow of St. John's College in Cambridge, the University Orator, and Professor of Phylick in Gresham College London.

To the Learned and Accomplished Dr. Brady.

Woreby Sir.

T is certainly very reasonable, that I, if I have any whit advanced the Cure of Difeates, thou'd impart freer than other Men to any one that asks me about it; for if I know only those things, which other people know (which I am well fatisfied of) it is no injury to me to divulge such trifles, and common things; but if I have obtained any thing that is beneficial in Physick, and that renders the Cure of Difeales more certain, so much praise is not due to me for publishing it, as would be to

any other; for having been afflicted with the Gout for abour Thirty years; and a long while severely handled by the Stone, I can eafily imagine how heartily I hou'd rejoyce, if any one would hew me how I might be freed from my Milery: but there being very few to whom God Almighty has granted this great Privilege of being beneficial to the publick in this Case, and it is only to be done fuccessfully, by those that are made of better Clay than I am ; for indeed I have not Power enough to do it ; but have always thought, and not without reason, that there is more Happinels in discovering a certain method of curing, tho' but of the least Disease, than in heaping up the Treasures of Tantalus, or of Crasus. More Happiness I fay, and more Wifdom too; for what better Specimen can any one thew of his Wildom and Goodness than to do continually all he can rather for the publick good, he being part of the common Nature of mankind, than for himfelf, he being so small, and so contemptible a part of the whole? for to speak according to my Cicero, the great Mafter of speaking and thinking, the Gentus of his age, not to fay of the Nature of men in general; the Laws postpone the good of particular Persons to the good of all, to a good and wife Man, and one that is obedient to the Laws, and knows his Duty, endeavours the good of all men, more than of any one; or of himfelf; and indeed every one knows it is the part of a wicked man to defirey men; but the Dury of a good man to preferve them and to instruct others, so as that they may be able to free them from Death, after he is dead, and this is a very wicked and abominable. Saying, viz. Come what will when I am in my Grave.

But these things being past over for the present, I must confess, that I ought to discover plainly to you, those things that I have thought of the Diseases you inquire about, how small soever they be, to you, worthy Sir, that deserve the Office that you have, and I render with the University wherein you flourish, the Encomiums of Learning, Honesty, and Candor of mind, and must mention with thanks the Sense you have of the Affronts that are offer'd me by some, of whom I must say thus much, that if the harmless Life of a man, that has injured none in Word or Deed, could have secured me, they ne

the

Wa

for

Familar

ver would have raved against me; but feeing it happens for many Lammos to blame, not I hope never shall be; I am relolved not to be troubled for their Faults, inprofing that, all they I have, to do sno perform the Duty of an honest man, and of a good Phylician, as far as I am

Therefore I will let down the Observations I have made concerning the Discales you inquire about ; and felt I will treat of the Agues, that are now Epidemical with us, and in doing which, I think it will not be amile to run through those years orderly, tho briefly, which followed that, wherein I finished my History of acute Difeafes (fuch as it was,) which raged for Fifteen years last past, and to mention briefly by the bye, something that I have mention'd before, of the Cure of them, ing done, we may better understand at what sime and to what manner the Conflitution that now prevails fole upon us.

1.

re

b.

ed

The Year 1676 produced the fame Dileales, that were generated by the Constitution last treated of, in the faid Observations, viz. of the Years 1673 (in the Aummin whereof it first began) 1674, and 1675; but this Conftitution decaying, the Difeases that broke out were gentler than they were wont to be and were not to Epidemical, notwithstanding the paculiar disposition of the Year, as to the manifest qualities of the Air. whereby it was much different from the preceding years for the heat of the Summer, and the cold of the Winter were much greater, than had been known in the Memory of man, and feeing to great a difference in Scalons produced the fame Dileales, it is manifest from hence, that the occille temper of the Air causes Difeates more, than the manifest, Qualities of it. But ir must be confessed that the same Diseases, as to some Symptoms depend fometimes on the manifest disposition of the Air, which appears plain from the Mealles, and the Cholera Morbus, which invaded in this Year, whereof I will speak briefly.

For the Mealles that broke out at the beginning of the year, tho' they were not very Epidemical, yet this was remarkable in them, viz. they continued longer z for whereas according to their Cuttom they began in

Aaa

January, and increased that the vernal Equator, and their decreasing by degrees, they vanished in a subment about Midfining, this Year they lasted almost to the Auremnal Equipose, peng strength dis Fronceive by the hear of Summer, to laste last tonger, and yet they did not require a new method of Cure. At the end of Summer the Cholera Morbin raged Epidemically, and being Beightned by the unufual heat of the Sealon the Symptoms of Convillions that accompanied it were more violent, and continued longer than ever I observed before; for they did not only seize the Belly, as they were wont, but now all the Muscles of the Body, and the Arms and Legs Were especially seized with dreadful Conveilions, forther the Sick would fornetimes leap out of the Bed rendeavouring by threeching his Body every way to hippirels the violence of them. But tho this Difeate did not require any new method of Cure, yet stronger Anodynes and offiner repeated than was ulual, were plainly indicated : For inflance being called to a certain Patient, that was almost deftroy d with this dreadful Symptom (Dr. Goodall accompanied me, whose Candor, unspetted Probity, his great kindness to me, and his indefarigable endeavours to find out, and mention his Name) and with violent Vomiting, was just dying by realen of the violence of the Convulsions. He was in a cold Swear, and his Putte cou'd scarce be felt.

I gave him Twenty five drops of my Liquid Eaudanum in one spoonful of strong Cinnamon-water; for I
did not date to give a larger Vehicle, lest it shou'd occation Vomiting (sas it often happens when there is a grear inclination to Vomiting) and fitting by the Bed tbout half an hour, and preceiving the strength of the Medicine was not fufficient to ftop the Vomiting, nor the Convultions I was forced to repeat it and to increate the Dole to; (but there was fuch a space as that I might know what was to be hoped for, from what was already taken before I gave any more) as that the vio-lence of Symptoms was at length quell'd; but yet they Were apt upon the least motion to rebel, and therefore I frietly order'd that the Body shou'd be kept very quiet. niforestew days, and that he thou d take now and then the forelaid * ANHAT

foresaid Afedicine in a smaller Dose, when he was well, to confirm the Business, and this succeeded according to my delire.

Nor in there any reason why any one should count metoo bold, because I venture to give so great a quantity
of Liquid Loudanum; for it is plain by Experience, that
for mole Diseases, Preparations of Opium: are indicated
(and they are three, violent Pain, Vomiting, or a great
Loosets, and great Disorders of the Spirits) in these both
the Dose of the Remedy, and the Repetition of it must
be according to the Greatness of the Symptom, for that
Dose which will be sufficient to quell a small Symptom,
will be overcome by a stronger, and that which would
otherwise indanger the Life of the Patient, will in such

a cale lave his Life.

And these are the Diseases which raged this Year, viz. the fame with those of the three foregoing Years; but what thole were that raged the following Year, viz. 1677. I can't lay, for at the beginning of the Year, I was much troubled with a bloody Urin, upon the least monon- and not long after with the Gour, which was not so much in my Limbs, as in my Bowels, where I was grievously torrured: I was also weak and without appetite, and my Legs fwell'd; I had also other Symptoms. that were no less dangerous, so that I cou'd willingly. have died then; upon this account I kept at home three Months, and afterwards was forc'd to go into the Country, for the recovery of my Health, and to continue there almost as long ; but returning in the Autumn, my Friends told me that there were a few Agues here and there, but chiefly in the Country, but being by reason of Sickness unable to visit Patients, I cannot write any thing of this Year.

The next Year 1678, the conflictation of the Air being wholly changed, so favoured Agues, that they became again Epidemical; whereas they had in a manner wholly left the City for the Space of thirteen Years, from the Year 1664, only here and there they seized some, or perhaps were brought with them out of the Country, and they will not continue as they are, but will increase till the disposition of the Air comes to its height, on which they depend; for the there were sew of them in the

A a 3 Spring,

Spring, yet they did to rage above all other Difeates are the latter End of Summer, and in Autumn, that they alone were Epidemical; but in the Winter they gave way to the Small-pox, and to other Epidemical Difeates,

till a fit feafon for Agues returned.

But now that I may deliver what I have carefully observed, concerning the Nature and Causes of these Agues, it must be first noted, tho quartan Agues were heretofore most common, now they were either Tertians of Quotidians (unless the last be called double Terrians) and likewife, that the thete Terrians and Quotidians, fornetimes invading with thaking and thivering, and then Hear first following, and soon after Sweet, end in a perfect Apyrexy, and return again afresh, after a stated Period, yet they did not keep this Order above three or four Fits, especially, if the Patient was kept a bed, and took hot Cordials, which add Oyl to the Fire, as they fay; for then the Difeate was so heightened even contrary to its Nature, than instead of an intermiffion, there was only a remiffion, and coming daily nearer to the Species of continual Fevers, seizing the

Head, deftroyed many.

As to the Cure, it has now been well known to me for many Years, how dangerous a thing it is in Tertians and Quotidians, (which when they are new, and have pur on no Type, are still next door to continued Fevers) to attempt the removal of them by Sudorificks; for tho it is very well known, that as foon as the Sweat breaks our, Reftleiness and other Symptoms vanish immediately, and an Apyrexy fucceeds, and therefore of confequence it must be indulged a little, at least not hindred, when the Fit is going off; yet it is very evident, that if Sweat be forced more than it shou'd, the Fever which intermitted will prove continual, and the Life of the Sick is in a hazardous condition; one is faved, and the other dies: the reason is this, unless my conjecture fails me, viz, that this profuse Sweat, when it exceeds the degree of the febrile Matter, exalted so far by the heat of the Fit, as that part of it answering to one Paroxysm may be ejeched, it wasts the rest of it in inflaming the Blood. Therefore whilft I confidered how ineffectual this method was, and also other Evacuations, that is, of Bleeding and Purging,

Purging, both whereof by relaxing the Tone of the Blood phoract the Discale, the Peruvian Bark gave me the most certain hope; concerning which I can fafely favi notwithstanding the prejudice of the common People; and of fome of the Learned. I never faw, nor could reafon ably to much as suspect any mischief wou'd happen to the Sick from the use of it; only they who have used it arlong while, as I have hew'd in the Chapter of a Rheumarifin, are fometimes subject to a Rheumatick Scurve: but this very rarely happens on this account, and when ir does it is easily cured by the Remedies there described; and truly, if I were as well affured of the durarion of its effects, as I am of its innocence, I shou'd not doubt to give it the first place, among all Medicines that are vet known; for it is not only found to be of excellent Virtue in this Disease, but also in the Diseases of the Womb and Stomach; so little reason has any one to complain of the unwholformers of it.

Bur the faid Bark has got an ill Name, I suppose for these reasons, chiefly s First, because all the dreadful Symptoms that attend an Ague, when it has tormented a Man a long time, are imputed to the Bark, when he has fearce used it once Secondly, because many suppole, feeing it drives away the Difease by an occult Virrue, and not by fenfible Evacuation, that the matter caufing the Disease, which shou'd have been cast out, is thur up by the arringent Virtue of the Bark, like an Enemy within the Walls ready to give new diffurbance, and that the Patient is not quite free, for he drags his Chain after him still; but these Men do not consider that the Sweats, which come at the End of the Fir, have cast off all that, that was gathered on the well days, there remaining only the Seeds of the Disease to be ripened in time, and that the Bark purfuing the flying Fit, (when all the provision or sustenance of the Difease, which should have been fent in, is intercepted) cannot be faid to retain that is the Blood, which cannot be found there, unless in Embryo, and therefore must not be thought guilty either of those Fits, or Obstructions which are com-

monly objected.

But by what means do we find that the Bark drives away Agnes, by its aftringent Faculty? he that wou'd A a 4 prove

prove this must necessarily first produce other estrinthe strongest of them and could never yet abrain my end ; yea it cures fome, who after the taking it go as often to fool, as if they had taken a firong Purge That when all is faid, it is the trueft Wildom for every one to keep within his due Bounds; but if any one will deceive bimlet, and think he is indued with other Faculties, than what are subservient, either to natural Religion, that is, that due Veneration be given to God, the Maker and Governour of all things, with the profoundest Profracion of Mind, which he of right deserves, or to moral Philofophy, that he may exercise Virtue, and become serviceable to humane Society; or laftly, to the Art Medical, Mathematical, or to some other Mecanick Trade, which are beneficial to Mankind; let this Man first draw an Hypothesis from the natural School Philosophy, whereby: he can explain, but only one specifick Difference of things in Nature; for instance, let him give a reason why all Grafs is every where found to be green, and never otherwise, and the like; if he can do this, I will readily subscribe to his Judgment; but if not, I will not fear to fay, that all a Phylician's tare and industry! shou'd be bestow'd in searching our the History of Diseases, and in using those remedies, which, experience being his guide, are able to cure them, even observing that method which right reason founded, not on speculative Imaginations, but such as the right and natural way of thinking shall dictate; I will therefore briefly set. down, what I have learn'd by practice concerning the se read the section from any method of giving the Bark.

The Peruvian Bark, which is commonly called the Jefuit's Powder, about 25 Years ago, if I remember well first became famous at London for curing Agues, and especially Quartans; and indeed for very good reason, seeing these Diseases were rarely cured before by any other Method or Medicine, wherefore they were called Opprobria Medicinen, and were truly a reproach to Physicians; but not very long after, it was damned for two reasons, and those no small ones, and so was wholly disused: First, because it being given a few Hours before the Fit, according to the received custom of that

rime,

ie folgenies killed the Patient, and fo I rement is happened to a Citizen of London, one Alderman de med, and to Captain Porter, an Apothecary in rare, dill yet deservedly withdraw the best Physicifrom the ute of it. Secondly, because the rhe Patient was rid of this fit by it, which wou'd otherwise have none, and it feldom fail'd ver within fourteen Dave he ed, that is, when the Difeate was new, and had not from it felf by length of time. Most men being sway'd by these reasons, other east off the hope they had formerly conceived affithis Powder, meither did they to value the neeping off of a Bit for a fette Days, as to endanger their Lives by taking the Powder. But having for feveral Years fince feriously considered with my felf, that the Virtue of this Bank was not common. I was confident Agues could better be cured by no other Medicine than this Herculean once if it were uled with care & therefore confidered a long time flow if might prevent the danger impending from the Powder, and the retaple, which followed in a few Days, which were the two Inconveniencies to be avoided, and by the help of it to promote

the Patient to a degree of perfect Health.

First of all, I supposed, the danger that was shreatened did not so much proceed from the Bark, as from the unsasonable association in the Body on the days of intermission, the foresaid Powder, if it be taken immediately before the Fit, hinders the Morbistch matter from being ejected according to Nature's method, that is, by the force of the Fit, and being contrary to all reason that up, usually endangers the Patient's life; now I reckoned, I could prevent this mischief, and also put a stop to the breaking of Febrile matter anew, if after one Fit is off, I presently gave the Powder, that the following might be stopt; and if on the days of intermission at fer times, I repeated now and then the same till a new Fit were coming. I might gradually, and therefore safely, throughly tinge the Mals of Blood, with the Salutiferous virtue

of the Bark.

Secondly, fince the relapfe, which usually happens within fourteen Days seemed to be occasioned, because the

and the forest and to A.

the Blood was not still dently farmated with the Virtue of the Febrifuge, and for that reason was not efficacions enough; therefore I thought nothing would be so good for preventing a relapse; as the sepection of the Bottder at due distances, before the Virtue of the preceding Dole was quite spent, though the Disease at specient was quelled.

My mind therefore swayed with the tweight of these

My mind therefore swayed with the weight of these reasons distance to me the method I now siles being called to one ill of a quartan Ague, suppose on a Munday, if the Rit is to come the same day, I meddle not but only put him in bopes, that he shall be freedstram the next, and therefore the two well. Days, that its like slay and Wednesday, I give the Bark in the following manner of Take of the Perusian Bark finely posidered one Ounce,

Take of the Peruvian Bark finely postdered one Olice, make an Electivary with a sufficient Quantity of Symp of Gilliflowers, or of dried Roses, divide it into twelve pasts, whereofiletchin wake one every fourth Hour, be ginning immediately after the Fig. and let him drink a Glass of Wine immediately after it; Or if the Sick like Pills better i

Take one Ounce of the Personies Bark finely powdered, on the midling Pile with a fufficient Quantity of Syrup of Gilliflowers, whereof let him take fix every fourth Hour,

But one Ounce of the Powder may be mingled with a Quart of Clarer with the same success, and less trouble, and eight or nine Spoonfule may be given at the same diffrance of time we mentioned before: On Thursday, at which time the Fit is fear'd, I order nothing, because usually none comes, the reliques of the Febrile matter being despumated, and ejected out of the Blood by the usual Sweats which completed the preceding. Fit, and the gathering a new Minera, or Fomes, being pravented by the repeated nie of the Powder of the Days between the Fits.

And however, left the Disease should return, which was one of the foresaid Inconveniencies, on the eighth Day precisely after the Patient had taken his last Dole, I certainly

certainly give him the same Quantity of the said Powder, that is, one Ounce divided into twelve parts, in the same method I gave the former: but the the Bark once repeated in this manner often cures the Diseases; yet the Patient is not wholly out of danger, unless he follows his Physician's directions, when he prescribes him the same method at the same distances, a third or a fourth time, especially when the Blood has been weakened with some preceding Evacuation, or the Patient has unadvisedly exposed himself to the cold Air.

But the this Medicine has no purgative Virtue in it, yet by reason of the peculiar Temper, and Indio Space as of some Bodies, it often happens, that the Patient is violently purged, as if he had taken a strong Carhartick. In this cale, it is altogether necessary to give Laudanum with it; that it may not purge, which is plainly contrate both to its own Nature and to the Disease, but that it may be retained until it has done its business; therefore in this tase I order ten Drops of Laudanum to be dropt into Wine, and to be taken after every other Dose of the Powder if the loomers continues.

I proceed in the same method with other Agues, whether Tertian or Quotidian; for upon the ending of the Fig. I immediately sall upon both, and I follow and press them as much as their Nature will bear by the repedition of the medicine, in the spaces betwixt the Fits, yet with this difference; that whereas a Quartan can be very rarely taken off with less than an Ounce divided into Doses; the other may be so subdued with six Drachus, that they

will grant a truce at leaft.

But the Terrians and Quotidians, after a Fit or two may feem to intermit, yet often times, they afterwards turn into a kind of continual Fever, as I have noted before, and come only to a remission, even on those Days they promised an intermission, especially when the Patient has been kept too hot in Bed, or has been punished with Medicines to carry off the Ague by sweat; in this case taking an opportunity from the remission, be it never so small, for that is all is left me, I give the Powder just after the Fit, as near as I can guess, viz. every south Hour, as I said, making no matter of the Fit, because otherwise in so short an interval, the Alexiterick virtue

virtue of the Bark cannot be communicated to the

Blood.

And the the Agues which are now frequent amongst us after one or two bus incline to continual Fevers, yet ince they must be referred to intermittents. I make no femple to give the Bark, even in these that are most continual of this kind; which being repeated in the manner aforesaid, will undoubtedly bring the Patient to an Anyversy, if the constant heat of the Bed, and the unsealong able use of Cordials have not made it a continual Fever; in which case. I have more, than once abserved, that the Bark will do no good. I never found that Wine, wherein the Bark as given (which one might well suspect) did any harm to one in an Ague; but on the contrary, Heat. Thirft, and other Symptoms of the Ague did prefertly vanish after taking a difficient quantity of this Remedy, norwithfunding the Wine. But here it is to be noted, that the nearer the Ague comes to a continual Fever, either of it felf, or by season of 1000 hour Regimen, fo much the more need is there of a greater quantity of the Bark; fo that fometimes I have found it necessary to give an Onnce and an half, and fometimes two Ounces, before the Dileale won'd go off.

And whereas there are some that cannot bear this Bark in form neither of a Powder, nor of an Electricity, nor yet of Pills I give them an Infusion made in the Cold; that is I infuse for some time two Onnces of the Bark grossly powdered in a quart of Rhenish-wine: This Liquor being several times passed through Hyppowaters Sieeve, is of a clear colour, and not to offensive, but that it may be taken by the most delicate Palare; four Ounces of the Cold Institute having second several days. of the faid Infusion having stood several days, seem to contain the virtue of one Dram of the Bark given in Powder; which because it is neither ill taked, nor burthenfome to the fromach, may be taken twice as often as any other form of this Medicine, piz. till the Fits are

gone.

And sometimes is happens, that when this Disease has not come to a regular Type, the Patient, by realon of Vomiting, almost continually, cannot retain the Bark in his flomach, in whatloever form it is given; in this case, the Vomiting must first be stopt, before the Bark can be uled :

uted see which end a order. That he take a Strapte of Sale by Wormwood in a Spoonful of the fresh Julce of Lentons, in or eight times in the space of two hours, and afterwards fineer drops of Liquid Landonson in one Spoonful of Strong Cinnatuon water 2 and soon after, if the Vomiting ceale, let him begin the Use of the Jefuits occount the Patricot u Powder.

For Children, whole render age can scarce bear, that this Remedy be taken in any other form, at least in such a quantity as may be sufficient to cure the Disease, I used to prescribe the following Julap.

Take of Black-Cherry-water and Rhenift-wine, each em Ounces; of the Peritoran-bark finely powdered, three Drame; of Syrup of July flowers, one Quace: mingle obem, and make a Julup; leading take a Spoonful or two every fourth Holer, according to the Age, till the Fits go off; drep into every other Dose, if there be a Luciemefe, one or two drops of Liquid Laudanum:

It is to be noted moreover, that the flore diffances between the fits in Terrians and Quoridians, do not allow time fufficient to tinge the Blood throughly with the Febrifuge virtue of the Bark. Therefore it cannot be suppoled, that the Sick should so certainly miss the next Fit after his taking it, as it usually happens in a Quartan, for in thele, the Medicine often will not perform the promiunder two days time.

And you must observe, that if the Patient, notwith-flanding the Caurion above delivered, does nevertheless relepse, which seldomer happens in a Quartan, than in Tertians, and Quotidians, yer it will be the part of a prudent Physician, not to infift too pertinaciously upon the method of giving the Bark at the faid distances, but to attempt according to his judgment the cure by some other means ; to which, above the reft, the bitter decoction is generally held to conduce much.

As to Dier and other regiment, the fick must be neither kept from Meat nor Drink, of what kind foever it be, that which gratifies his flomach, Summer-fruits and cold Liquors only excepted, for they weaken the Mals of Blood, and are apt to occasion the return of the

Agae: Let him therefore est. Flefts of case coscoding, and of good juice, and let, him the is little. Wing for his brdingry thrink, whereby alone, I have fomenment suffered fick persons, even those whose bodies being weakned with the frequent return of the Ague, have cluded Nor ought the Patient unadvisedly to come bimself

so the cold Air, till the Blood has obtained its priftine

Part it is to be noted here, that when heretofore treating of Agues, we admonifhed that the Patient was to be well purged after the dilease went off: this is to be underhood only of those Agues that either went of of their own accord, or were cared by some other method, and not by the Jesuits Powder; for when the Care was perform'd by this Remedy, of which we now speak, there was no need of Purging, nor truly wou'd it bear it, so powerfully does the bark resist the Fits, and that ill disposition which they bring upon the Body; therefore all forts of Evacuations are by all means to be avoided; for the gentleft Purge, years Clyster of Milk and Sugar will certainly put the Patient in danger of the return of the Difeate, and perchance of Death it felt in soni

And here it is to be remembred, that a pertain great Symptom fometimes came upon these Agues the first years of this confitution; namely, their Fits did not come with shaking and shivering, and afterwards the Fever following; but the lick had plainly the framptoms of an Apoplexy, though inteed it were nothing elfe, how like foever to this Dileafe, than the Fever falling on the Head, as was fufficiently evident by other figns, as well as by the colour of the Urin, which in Agues is commonly of a deep red, as is the Urin of people affected with the Jaundice, though not quite fored, and likewife puts off a Sediment like Brick-duft; in this cafe, though all Evacuations of every kind feem to be indicated for the revultion of the humours from the Brain, as is wont to be done in a true Apoplexy, yet they are wholly to be omitted, because they are very injurious in the Ague, the Original cause of this symptom, and moreover hasten death, as I have known; but on the contrary, we must wait till the Fit goes off of its own accord, at which time

the Bark is professly to be given, if it could not be talen before, and must be carefully repeated in the spaces, that are free from the Fire, of this kind, tall the Patient is quite well.

Sometimes it happens, though very rarely, that old Men, that have had a long time this Difease, and have been unskillfully punished with Bleeding and Purging, fall into a Diabetets when the Fever is perfectly circle a for their Blood weakned on this account, being quite disabled, carnot affirmulate the Juices brought to it, and they are put off crude and uncontrocted, by the urinary passages, and by reason of a prodigious quantity of Urine voided as often as they make it, the strength is by degrees impared, and the substance of the Body as it were washed away: in this case, as well as in every Diabetes, by which means so ever occasioned, the curative Indications are wholly to be directed to the invigorating and strengthning the Blood, and likewise to stop the Preternatural Flux of the Urine.

Take of Venice Treakle one Ounce and an half, of the Conferoe of 1sh Yellow peel of Oranges one Ounce, of Diafcordium bulf an Ounce, of Ginger and Nurmeys candied, each three Drams, of Gascoigns Powder one Dram and half, of the outward Bark of Pomegranates, of the roots of Spanish Angelica, of red Coral prepared, and of the Troches of Lamnian Earth, each one Dram, of Bole-Armenick two Scruples, of Gum Arabick half a Dram, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of dry'd Reses, make an Elexuary: let him take the quantity of a large Nurmey in the Morning, and at five in the Booning, and at bed time, for the space of a Month, drinking upon it six spoonfuls of the solutions Insusion.

Take of the roots of Elecampane, Masterwort, Angelica, and Gentian, each half an Ounce, of the leaves of Roman Wormwood, white Horebound, of the lefter Centaury, and of Calaminth, each one handful, of Juniper-berberies one Ounce; let them be cut small, and insused in five Pints of Canary; let them stand together in a cold Insuson, and strain it as you use is.

Las him be fed with Means of eather digestion, as with Veal. Mutton, and the like is let him voltage eating of History, and all Fruit stratover, and let him drink Spanish Wine at every Meal.

That latting and obtained Difeate, the Whites in Women, is cured almost the fame way, and by the fame Remedies as is the Diabeter just now mentioned; for the curative Indications are in both the fame, how different foever these Difeates may feem to be; but in the cure of the Whites, bleeding must be used once, and purging thrice, with two Scruples of Pil. Coch, Major before corroborating Medicines are prescribed; but in the whole process afterwards they must be no more used; for all forts of Evacuations render the Virtue of corroborating

Medicines ineffectual. But this by the bye.

I thought it necessary to say thus much briefly con-cerning the use of the Portogian Bark, for I did not in-cend to include the Pomps of Remedies; and indeed they that add any thing to the Bark belides a Vehicle necessary to carry it to the Stomach, either do it ignorantly, or deceirfully in my Opinion, which any good man thou'd abhor, and shou'd be drawn to such a Fraud by no private advantage, he being part of the common Nature. As to what remains, if men had pleafed to turn to what I had written four years ago in the History of acute Difeafes, (which I also knew before that time) wiz, in what manner the Bark was to be given in the spaces berwixt the Fits, and how it was afterwards to be repeated, when the Sick recovered, perhaps nor a few of those had been living which are now dead, how much foever men contermed my endeavours for the publick good, and despiled the Admonition there delivered in the following words, wherein are briefly contained those things, which have been treated here largely, viz.

But great care must be taken, that the Bark is not given too loon, namely before the Disease has somewhat wasted it self (unless the weakness of the Patient requires, that it should be given sooner) for it is not only to be seared, that it should be rendred inessectual by the too early use of it, but also lest it should endanger the Patients life, if a stop should be suddenly put to the Blood, whilst it is endeavouring its Despumation with all its might.

might. In the next place no part of the Pebrile matter is to be drawn away by Purging, much less by Bleeding, that the Bark may perform its business the better; for by either of them the Oeconomy of the Body is weakened. and to the Firs may more readily and certainly return. When the Virtue of the Powder is gone, it feems to me more beneficial to Tincture the Blood leifurely with the aforesaid Medicine, and a good while before the Fit. than to endeavour at once to hinder the Fit just approaching for by this means the Remedy has more time to perform its bulinels thoroughly, and then the Patient is freed from the danger that might happen by a fudden and unfeafonable ftop, by which we endeavour to oppress the Fit, that is now about to exert it self with all its might. Laftly, the Powder is to be repeated in such hort Intervals of time, that the Virtue of the former Dole be not wholly spent before the other is given; for by the frequent Repetition a good habit of Body will be recovered, and the Difease wholly vanguished, and for these Reasons I like this Method more than any other.

Take of Jesuits Powder one Ounce, of the Syrup of red Roses two Ounces; mingle them; let the Siek take the quantity of a large Nutmeg Morning and Evening daily of those days the genuine Fit does not come, till he has taken all the Confection, and let it be repeated once in a fortnight for thrice.

But the the Bark above mentioned excels all other Medicines; which have been hitherto found out, yet in vernal Tertians, if the Patient be of a Sanguine Confitution, and in the flower of his Age, I have observed the Cure has been performed by the following Remedies; for instance, let the Patient be Blooded in the Arm on his well day, and some hours after in the same day, give a Vomir of the Intusion of Crocus Metallorum, and so order the time, that the Vomir may have done working before the Invasion of the following Fit, and presently after it is off, let him enter upon the use of the following.

Take of the extrast of Gentian, Wormwood, and the leffer Centaury, each two Drams, mingle them and divide them

them into nine Doses, whereof let him take one every fourth bour, drinking upon it of the hister decocion without Purgers, and of White Wine, each three Ounces,

There is another method of Curing these Tertians in poor people, who are not able to bear the Charge of a long Process.

Take of Virginian Snakeweed finely powdered one Scruple, of White Wine three Ounces; mingle them, let the Sick take it two bours before the Fit, and being well covered with Cloathes, let him Sweat three or four bours, and let it be repeated twice, when the Fit approaches.

The following Year, namely 1679. at the beginning of July the fame Fevers returned again afresh, and increating daily, raged very violently in August, and were very destructive; but having now treated largely of these, I will add no more, only that they gave way to a new Epidemick depending on the manifest disposition of the Air in November; for at the beginning of November Coughs entred, that were more Epidemical than others I observed in other years, for they feized almost all in every Family; some of these did not much require Physick, but others did so violently shake the Lungs, that the Sick did fometimes Vomit up what was in his Stomach, and was giddy by reason of the violence of the Cough. On the first days most commonly, the Cough was dry, and brought up nothing; but when it continu'd a while, a little Matter was expectorated: In a word, upon the account of a little Matter that was expectorated, and the violence of the Cough, and the duration of the Fits, it feemed like the Convultive Cough of Children, only it did not rage to violently: But in this it exceeded the Convultive Cough, viz it invaded the Sick with a Fever, accompanied with the usual Symptoms of it, which I never yet observed in Childrens Coughs.

The Coughs usually are troublesome at the beginning of Winter, yet all wondered that they were so very frequent this year: And I suppose it chiefly happened for this reason; Ollober being more rainy than usual, for indeed it was almost continually raining, and mens Blood

CIP

Blood agreeing with the Seafon, sucking in plentifully crude and war y Passicles, and Transpiration through the Pores being bindred by the first coming of the Cold. Nature edeayouted to cast them our by the help of a Cough, through the Branches of the Arcerious Vein, or as fome will have it, through the Glands of the Afrena Arteria: I was well farisfied, that the Cure must be performed, when there was occasion of a Physician, both by Evacuation, by Bleeding and Purging; nor can the Giverfluous Particles of the Serum be to commodiously efected by any other method, as by bleeding and purging which do mightily empty the Veins As to Pectot ral Remedies, befides that they please the Patient; I do not fee what good they do in removing the cause of the Cough; for their main business is either to thicken the Marter, when being too thin it cannot be fpit, up, or to make it thin, when by reason of its Clamminess it is difficultly Coughed up; this I am fure of, much time is wafed to no purpole about these things, and that sometimes the Mass of Blood is so much weakened by the retention of the Particles of Strum, that they are offenfive to Nature, and that moreover, the Lungs provoked by the Cough are so shaking by the violent, and almost continual Motion, that a Confumption is often occasioned, from whence the Sick ought to be freed by hastning the Cure; nor are Sudorificks much fafer used, by the use whereof, the Sick fometimes falls into a Fever, and fometimes also the Particles of the Blood, that are easily inflamed are thrust upon the Pleura, and so a Pleurise is occasioned, which through the Course of this Epidemick Cough hapend to a great many men, and was very dangerous, Wherefore I took a moderate quantity of Blood from the Arm, and applied a large and strong Blister to the Neck, that some part of the Peccant Matter might be carried another way; afterwards I gave daily a gentle Purge, vir. of Sena, Rhubarb, Manna, and Syrup of Rofor Solution, till the Panent was quite well, or till the Symptoms were very much tellened; or if Pills pleased the Sick bettery Lordered him to take two Scruples of the Pil. Cock. Mijer, every day at five in the Morning, and fleep after them. com monthly mer and the same Bent the inches angre at a sugar section to service y

B b 2

And

And with this method, via. By Bleeding and Purging and by this alone the Childrens hooping Cough is cuted, which is otherwise very lasting, and almost incurable What others are able to do in this case I know not. I am fure I have spent much time to no purpose in trying various and almost all kinds of Medicines; but only gentle Purges must be used, and they must be taken by spoonfuls according to the Age, which gentle Evacuation cures this Cough, as I suppose, because the not much serous Humour is found in the Lungs, yet hot and spirituous Vapours being transmitted from the Mass of Blood to the Lungs, at let times, occasion these violent Fits of Coughing in Children, and the violent force of these upon the Lungs can scarce be so well stopt or prevented by any other method, as by this, whereby a motion contrary to the former, to wir, by the Bowels, turns the cause of the Disease.

But in Epidemick Diseases, of what kind soever they are, if they have newly feized the Sick, great care must be taken, that he be not purged before Bleeding; for the Diseases that depend on an Epidemick Constitution of the Air are either Fevers, or upon the least occasion turn to them, for the Fever is eafily kindled by the Tumule, raised in the Blood, and Humours, by the gentlest purge, and by the hear that follows ir, which otherwise Navere had carried off by the accustomed Evacuations of the Morbifiek matter, as in a Cold, or in the Epidemick Cough, of which we now treat, or in a Loofnels, when a Pever raging Epidemically is disposed to it. The same may be faid of any other Constitution of the Air, where in the Body is determined to some certain kind of Fe ver, which does not always actually invade; but by the Guidance of kind Nature, the Fornes of the Dileale is east our of the Blood, by the help of some Evacuation, that is agreeable to its Genius. This I confiantly affirm, the it be the custom to give Purges before Bleeding, or which is world, that being wholly omitted; although it may be objected, that the Fedulencies lodged in the first es, are corried to the empty Veins as often a ood is drawn before purging ; yet it is most certain that the Evacuation which goes before Bleeding, can m way compensate the injury, brought upon the Blood by

am

40

ac.

his

lu-

2-

the

gh-

the

to

he

2.0

he

for

on

000

11-

eft

rife

of

ick

mé

re-

15

90,

m,

10

I

rit.

25

LID-

by

the Tumult railed by the Purge, and it cannot be denied, that a Purge taken prefently after Bleeding works much gentler, and does not ftir and heat the Blood fo much as it uses to do, when it has been used before Bleeding; and I suppose not a few, especially Children, have perified by realon this was either unknown or neglected, and this is very manifest to me by much Experience : Experience, I fay, the best Guide, by whole Laws and Rules, unless Physick be exercised, it were better there were no fuch thing; for the life of Man is too much trifled with, when on this hand Empericks, that are ignorant of the History of Difeases, and the method of Cure, fet up only with Receipts; and on the other hand, vain triffers that place all their hope in Speculations, and so both deftroy more than the Diseases would if they were left to themselves. But that is Practice, and that alone will help the Sick, which draws its curative Indications from the very Phenomena of the Difeales, and confirms them by Experience; by which means the great Hippocrates obtained his hight; and if by this method the medical Art had been delivered by any one, though the cure of one or two Diseases might have been known by any of the common People; yet the whole Art would then have required more skilful Men, than now it does, nor would it have been any whit degraded thereby; for there is much more subtilty in the Operations of Nature, on the Observation whereof true Practice is founded, than is found in any Art that is suported by the best Hypothesis, and the medical Art, which Nature teaches, would much more furpals an ordinary Capacity, than that which is taught by Philosophy. Fevers will confirm what I fay, which take up two parts in three of the Physical Practice, and I appeal to any one, that is but moderately thinking, whether I speak true or no; for which of the most ignorant Quacks will. confels himself untit to cure this Difease, it according to the common Opinion these two Indications are only to be minded, viz. that the Matter occasioning the Difease be ejected by the help of Sudorificks, and that care be taken to remove those Symptoms, which come upon fuch Evacuations; for he is very fure that Venice-Trearle, Compound-powder of Crabs-eyes, and the like Bbs

raken inwardly, together with a hop Regimen will force Sweat, which is all be propoles to himself in the cure of this Difeafe, especially if he has been accomainted with the word Malignity; and as to mitigating the Symptoms, he has Diagodium in readiness to cause sleep, when the Sick cannot reft, and a Gliffer when the Body is bound and to of the reft; but he is not able to understand of himself, nor by his File of Bills, what fort of Fever that is, which he endeavours to cure, if we believe (future Ages, perhaps will believe it.) that there are various forts Fevers, whereof each requires a method of cure different from others, and moreover, that one and the same Fever, what soever it is, requires one way, when it first breaks out, and another a little contrary through all its degrees, as long as it lasts. And by what means shall he that is ignorant of the natural History of the Difease collect the curative Indications of this or that Phanomenon, that is not very remarkable; (for the History of the Difease can only shew the true method of cure) for he cannot judge whether this or that Phenomenon proceeds from the Difease, or from his method of cure. A day would scarce suffice to reckon up the various Subtilties which are to be observed in the curing of this and other Difeases; and there being so many things, and of so great moment required to free Men from Death, there will be always room for Posterity to add something to those Observations, wherein is delivered almost the infinite Variety of Operations of Nature in the Production of Dileales, and the curative Indications are enumerated which are drawn from the fame Fountain. The Art wou'd not therefore become contemptible if things of this Nature were published, but be rather more illustrious, and being render'd more difficults none would be accounted legitimate Physicians, but such as were wife and of a found Judgment. But this by the bye.

The Coughs aforelaid, if they were ill managed, occasioned a Fever like that which raged to Epidemically in the Winter in the Year 1675, an account whereof I gave in the fifth Section, Chap. 5. of my Book of acute Diseases; but this Fever only proceeding, and being an effect of the Epidemick Cough, I cur'd it by the fame method, which was nied for the Cough above described, namely by

bleeding,

bleeding, by applying a Blifter to the Neck, and by purging thrice; for tho' in a Cough without a Fever no time was fet, how long the Sick shou'd be purged; for as I noted above, it is to be continued till the Sick was either quite well, or till the Symptoms were much lessened; but in the Fever, which proceeded from the Cough, purging ordered for three Days was sufficient to quell ir, which I have often observed in the Constitution we now treat of.

But here it is to be noted, that tho' this Fever when it first began was accompanied with troublesome Desluzions on the Lungs, yet after a Month or two, when the heap of the Serum was leisurely ejected from the Blood, the Fever was plainly of the same Nature, tho' it was not accompanied with any Cough, (the impression of an ill Disposition remaining yet in the Blood) and therefore it did not require a Cure different from that

which the Cough accompanied.

the he

de nd

nd

ar

rts Te-

me

rft its

he

ile

122,

he

ne

ıy

er

e

But this Fever continued in the same manner we have faid till the beginning of the Year 1680, wherein I wrote these things, at which time also, as the Year proceeded, Agues began to appear, and from that time, till the beginning of the Year 85, in which I publish this Edition, they continued the same; for now tho they are not so Epidemical in this City, as they were the first four Years, and are also milder; yet in other places here and there, they rage as much, and are as violent as before; and the general Constitution does so much favour Agues to this very Day, that I can affirm, that for this time I have not observed one continual Fever, unless by ill management it was made lo; nor was there one of these I call Intercurrents, tho' they most commonly come every Year, so mightily inclined was this Constitution to produce Agues, and the force of it undoubtedly must be abated, before that which I call the depuratory Fever can rage Epidemically; for in the Species of Agues Nature feems to make too much haft, and to run through, by reason of the quickness of its motion, the seasons of preparing the Morbifick Matter, and of its despumation, too loon, which is otherwise in the depuratory Fever, wherein the figns of the concoction of the Febrile Matter to be ejected sometimes by Sweat, or rather by plentiful B b 4 Tran-

Transpiration, do not appear before the thirteenth or fourteenth Day. These things being well considered, without doubt those depuratory Fevers, which reigned in the Years 61, 62, 63, 64, where as it were the Feces of fome Agues, which raged before that time for a certain Series of Years, (but how long they prevailed I do not know) for when the Conditution, which favoured Agues began to grow mild and old, the Fevers which it afterwards produced were more humoral, and earthy; and for that reason, they were slower in purifying the Blood, whereas those in the Hrst Years of the Constitution were founded upon more subtile Principles, and being Intermittents were wont to run their Course quickly. Now if things are so, it feems probable to me, that this Fever. I mean Depuratory, will return as foon as this prefent Constitution a little abates, and that it will continue for a certain Series of Years, before the Plague breaks out. But through all these Years how many soever they shall be, wherein this Fever thall rage, Agues may now and then exert themselves, and perhaps sometimes for a short while become Epidemical, namely, when some manifest quality of the Air shall favour them. I cannot say whether the Peruvian Bark will as certainly cure this Fever, as it does the Agues that are now; but in curing the Plague, and continual Epidemicks which will orderly follow this, no other effects are to be expected from it, than those we now find in a Pleurisie, Peripneumonia, Angina, and such like inflammatory Fevers, wherein it does not only do no good, but is plainly injurious. But however it be, one Epidemick will succeed another for the future in the way we have faid, if Nature keep the same order she has obferved for these twenty four Years last patt.

And this is in a manner all, whorthy Sir, which I have observed concerning the Epidemick diseases of the Years last past. As to the cure of a Rheumatism, for of that you inquired also, I have often been troubled as well as you, that it could not be performed without the loss of a great deal of Blood, upon which account, the Sick is not only much weakened for a time; but if he be of a weakly Constitution, he is most commonly rendred more obnoxious to other Diseases for some Years, when afterwards the Matter that causes the Rheumatism falls upon

the

the Lungs, the latent indisposition in the Blood being put into motion by taking cold, or upon fome flight occasion. For these reasons I endeavoured to try for some other method different from bleeding, fo often repeated to cure this Difease; therefore well confidering that this Difeate, as I long ago mentioned in my History of acute Difeales, proceeded from an inflammation, which is manifelt from other Phenomena, but especially from the Colour of the Blood, which was exactly like that of Pleuriticks: I thought it was probable, that this Disease might be as well cured by ordering a simple, cooling, and moderately nourifhing Diet, as by bleeding repeated, and those inconveniencies might be avoided, which accompanied the other method, and I found that a Whey-diet

used instead of bleeding did the business.

After the last Summer, my Neighbour Malthus the Apothecary, an honest and ingenious Man, lent for me; He was milerably afflicted with a Rheumatism accompanied with these Symptoms; he was first lame in the Hip for two Days, afterwards he had a dull pain upon his Lungs, and a difficulty of breathing, which also went off into two Days time; afterwards his Head began to pain him violently; and presently the Hip of the Rightfide, which was first feized, and afterwards according to the Course of the Disease, almost all the Joynts, both of the Arms and Legs were afflicted by turns; he being of a weak and dry Habit of Body, I was afraid, that by taking away much Blood, his strength before but infirm. would be wholly vanquished, especially the Summer being to far spent, it was to be feared, Winter would come before he could recover his Strength wasted by frequent bleeding, and therefore I ordered, that he should feed on nothing but Whey for four Days; afterwards I allowed him belides the Whey, White-bread instead of a Dinner. namely, once a Day till he was quite well; he being contented with this thin Diet continued the use of it eighteen Days, only at last I indulged him Bread at Supper too, he daily drank eight Pints of Whey made at home. wherewith he was fufficiently nourished. After these Days, when the Symptoms did no more vex him, and when he walked abrand, I permitted him to eat Flesh, namely of boiled Chickens, and other things of eafie Digestion; Digertion; but every fourth Day he was dieted with Whey alone, till at length he was quite well, the inconveniencies which I mentioned above being remedied by this method, with which he was grievously afflicted ten Years before, bleeding being then uled by my order for

his Cure, and often repeated.

If any one shall contemn this method, because it is plain, and in-artificial, I would have such a one know, that only weak people despite things for their being simple and plain, and that I am ready to serve the Publick, tho I lose my Reputation by it; and I will say, that I do not at all question, were it not for common prejudice, that the said method might be accommodated to other Diseases, the Names whereof I conceal at present, and that it would be more beneficial to the Sick than the common Pomp of Remedies, that are used for People, when they are just a dying, as if they were to be sacrificed like Beafts.

And that those things, which are counted vile and of no worth, may serve to free Men from Death, when they are managed by a skilful Phylician, I will shew by one Observation, which, tho' it have no relation to the Diseale we are now treating of, is not wholly different from the Scope I propole. Two months ago, one in my Neighbourhood defired me to vifit his Servant, who had taken a great quantity of Mercury sublimate, that was melancholy upon the Account of Love; I came about an Hour after the Poylon was taken, and the Mouth and Lips were very much swelled, and he was violently fick with a burning Pain in the Stomach, and was almost killed with Heat; I ordered that he should drink three Gallons of warm Water, as foon as possibly he cou'd, and that as often as he vomited he thou'd fill his Stomach again with it; I also ordered that his Bowels shou'd be washed with warm Water without any thing elfe, being plentifully injected; when he first perceived by Gripes, that the Poyton went downward, the Wretch obeyed, being now very defirous to live, and drank more Water than I order'd; his Friends that were by, learn'd of him, that the Water which he first vomited was very acrid, by reason of the poysonous Salt; but that which was from time to time vomited up was less acrid, till at length morniant.

length it became infipid, and the Gripes were taken off by the Water gliffers, and without any more ado, by the Blefling of God he recovered, in a tew Flours, only his Lips did not preferrly affwage, and his Mouth was yet increated by the Particles of the Poylon, which were brought up with the Water by vomiting but these Symptoms went off in four Days time by a Milk-diet, only. I preferred the Water before Oyl, (which ignorant People are wont to throw away with their Paips) and any other Liquor, because it being very thin it, seemed to me fitter to absorb the saline Particles of this Poylon, than any other Liquor, that was thicker, or impregnated before

with Particles of fome other Body

Bur to return to the Rhumatifm, bow convenient foever a Milk-diet may be for young Men, and for those that have fived temperately, and by measure, yet it is not fafe to treat People in years with this method, or fuch as have been for a long while too much addicted to Wine, and other spirituous Liquors; for it injures such Mens stomachs, and by reason of the great Chilness it brings upon the Blood, it makes way for a Dropfie; therefore in this Case, it is best to cure the Patient almost in the same manner I have set down in Chap. 5. of the fixth Section of my Book of acute Diseases, tho' fince I wrote that, I have found by experience, that it is better after the second, or at most after the third Bleeding to give Catharticks often, and to repeat them, till all the Symptoms go off, than to do all by Bleeding; for Purging affifting Bleeding in the cure of the Difeafe, the business may be carried on without a great loss of Blood, and befides by this means, there will be room for Paregoricks, from which otherwife we must abstain, how great foever the pain should be ; for by them the Difease is fixed, nor does it to eafily yield to Bleeding. But those Purgatives are to consist only of Lenitives as of Tamarinds, Sena, Rhubarb, Manna, and Syrup of Rofes folutive, whereas others made of Scanmon, Julap, and the like, cause a Tumult and heighten the Pain. At Bednime every Night after the Purge has done working, you of Discodium, fornewhat earlier then is ufual. an inferior to want to your and a second sait the Mill and Champes it anderect lighter

But here it is to be noted, that I have observed a certain Symptom, fometimes like a Nephritick pain, as to the intolerable Pain of the Loins, which being wont to follow Agues, arifes from a Translation of the Pebrile marter upon the Mulcular parts of the Body; but this Symptom requires no other method of Chire, than the Ague whereon it depends, for it is heightened by frequent Bleeding, and any other Evacuation, and the Pane slife is endangered thereby. I thought good to mention thus much of this Symptom, that it might not impole on any one. aid! 10 a

And these things, worthy Sir, are what I have obferved of the Discases, you inquired about, and if they shall please you and profit others, I have my Defire; however I have done what I could to perform my Dary?! ... the then his lands against any most by

the latter of receive copie to rears with this entitled, or of heathern been ton a long while no neuch advicted to convertidades a for it injures fach

it about the series of the notices Your Devoted Servant, This makes way for a Drophes

Sydenham.

Water bed sorbers

to bear over the feeded of prompt after the third and To the Famous Phylician Dr. Thomas Sydenham.

of the right Sectional to y theat of same Disclot, the 71 selly bearing the handles of Lords sorry Land

gothered gothered or that to do all manufacture is the Physician as yet, learned Sir, has duly confidered the force of the Air, and the influence of it upon humane Bodies, nor has any one well confiderd. how it acts for the preferving of our Lives, nor has any one observed, how much it conduces towards the Fermentation, Alteration, and Circulation of the Blood; and to all animal Motion; nor have any Writers of natural, or medicinal failtory touched lightly of far have they been from fearthing throughly into its natural Temper, various Alterations, and Changes, which Conflitutions you have well discovered; for traly it cannor be, but that when the Air infinuates it felf into all, and the remotest parts of the Body, it shou'd imprint, and communicare the Alterations and Changes, it undergoes by the

things wherewith it is impregnated to the Juice and Blood; upon which account most commonly, from this or that ill Constitution of the Airconifes this or that ill Difposition of the Blood; therefore you have excellents ly well inflinged your medicinal Observations, role the various Constitutions of years, and the parts of them: for by them the Actions of the Air upon the Blood Tuices, and especially upon the Spirits (which perhaps they are the matter of) are perceived, and I do not at all doubt but that the Genius of Pevers observed from the Temper of the years, wherein they raged, is the best, if not the only method to establish Practice. Go on therefore, and if any Observations yet remain of the Fevers of the years last past, be pleased to publish them, and in to doing, you will very much further the he of mankind.

In the Fifth Chapter of the fielt Section of your Book, you faid somewhat of the use of the Jesuits Powder; indeed I know fome Phylicians of good Note give ir in a large quantity, and repeat it often, and others that make Extracts, and Infusions of it, and of the Infusions, Julans and Emulions, whereby they affirm they can certainly curs Agues, and also some continual Fevers 3 without doubt it is an excellent Remedy to cure Agues. I indeed have used it about Twenty years in various. Forms, and prepared it several ways with very good Succefs; if you know any thing peculiar about the use of

it, I defire you wou'd publish it.

In the cure of a Rheumarism, you have proposed frequent and large Bleeding as necessary; I define to know, whether it may not be as certainly cured fome other way, as by that cruel and severe way of Bleeding: But, worthy Sir, in doing these things, you must expect to be calumnisted and reproached by ill Men; but such Treatment, and such men are very displeasing to the ingenious; for if they would learch out an Hillory of Fevers approved by long use, and the Essences, Causes and Difference of them, and the true method of Cure, they must take you for their guide; for the nano other way; be therefore Couragious, and despile their infigulations Standerers, and go on two promote the Ingentury of honest ment you have shown the way, and if what you have does not please you their those that cavil how a righter and better. Farewell, worthy Sir, in performing their chings you have obliged the whole Province of Physick, and among the refly

Bles Camb the 20th Sds to Town bliged Friend of Torren and effectally then the Spirit 75 ridmage fig.

The Rate of the presented and i do not at all dealby our that the Conius of Pive a chlerved from

To the Learned Dro Henry Pamang Fellow of "St. John's College In Cambridge, University Oratour, and Professour of Physick in Greto the the Chiprer of the Jetues Powder; in-

A Library worthy Sie, you are pleased in civility and kindness to me to term my Book of acute Diseases perfectly accomplished, yet I am forlentible of my own weaknes, and of the imperfection of that Treatile, that I count I have only chalked the way, whereby others of better parts may find the Knowledge, and Cure of the find Diferies, the way of the control of the second control that seems of the control of the second control that seems of the control of the second control that seems of the control of the second co

10 90 001 stock 15 Fungor vice coris acutain, Reddere que ferrum valet ; exors ipfa fecandi.

And truly so various, uncertain, and delicate, as I may fay, is Wature, and to does the vary in producing Difeales, that it is not in the power of one Man, how long liv'd foever he is, to describe particularly the various Phenomena of them, and their proper Cures : One Man did I fay ? Ten Men may certainly be well employ'd, fucceeding one another for fo many Ages, and allo of excellent parts, and unwearled industry, and very conversant in Practice, fo far am I from thinking that Phave obtain ed the Art of Physick, of ever shall. is blin insur to sain

Mecum babita, & novi quam fit mibi ouren fupelles.

As to thefe Chronick Difes less which I promifed to write of Lam fo very earnest to do it that If I know my own mind, I do not fo much defire to hee upon any other Account as upon that, that I may be ferviceable in fome fort in this respect to Mankind. But I every Day fee how difficult and hazardous a Task it is, fespecially for me, who have not Abilities enough for fuch an under taking for among Phylical Writers, if you except Hippogrates and some very few others, scarce any Pootsteps can be found, whereby I might trace thro' thele impaffable ways obstructed with fo many Difficuries; for the lights and helps, which Authors promife are rather Inner facui, chan true lights, which rather milguide to Rocks and Precipices, than direct for the finding the Genuine method of Nature, for most of their Writings are built upon Hypotheles proceeding from their own Fancies, and the very Phenomena of Discases, of which the History of them confitts, as they are described by thefe, are modelled in the fame Shop of Suppositions, and the very Practice, wherewith they undertake Difeafes, (which is the certain Plague, and Destruction of mankind) is fuited to this kind of Postulata, and nor according to the truth of the thing; so reigning are these mens Whimnes, almost in every Page. And in the mean while the Directions of Nature are flighted. And yet notwithflanding if God shall grant life and leifure, I will try what I can do: For the prefent, that you may fee, how ready I am to serve you, I offer this short Treatise of the French-pox, which I have only as yet fitted for the Prefs, as a Specimen of the whote.

But first I must acquaint you, that I have met with several, that have affirmed (either upon a good design, that they might fright incontinent Persons from sin, by the sear of following Punishment, or because they would be thought very Chast) that the cure of the French-pox ought not to be taught: But I do not agree with them, because there would be scarce any room lest for Charity, or for doing good turns, if those mischiess, which unthinking People do bring upon themselves by their own fault, were not to be kindly remedied; it belongs to God Almighty to punish the Guilty, but it is our Duty to help the miserable; as much as we can, and to cure the Sick.

and not to learch too nicely into the caule, or to ver them with our Cenfures; I will therefore deliver, what I have observed, and what I have try'd in this Disease, not that I design to make men worse, but to cure their Bodies.

which is my befiness, the world have been a trade on the same

The French-pox came first from the West Indies into Europe, in the Year 1493, for before that time, the name of it was not fo much as known amonest us up on which account the Difeale is commonly thought to be Endemial in those parts of America, where we first planted our Colonies : But it feems rather to me to have taken its rife from some Region of the Blacks near Guinea. for I have learn'd from many of our People of good Credit, who live in the Caribbee Islands, that the Slaves brought from Guinea, even before they hand, and also those that live there, have this Difease without impore Copulation, so that often a whole Family, Man, Wife and Children have it ; nor does this Difease which often afflicts these miserable People any whit differ from the French-pox, as far as I can understand, as to the Pains. Ulcers, and the like, respect being had to the diversity of Climates, though the name is quite different; for they call it the Tans; nor does the method of cure, which they use differ from ours, for Salivation does the bufinels every where a notwithstanding what we fay of the great Virtue of Gusiacum, and Sarfa Parille in the places where they grow, which are thought in a manner to lose their Virtues in the long passage to us; it feems therefore probable to me, that the Spaniards, that first brought the Difease into Europe, were infected with it, by the Contagion of the Blacks bought in Africa, to some Nation whereof it may be Endemial; for there are many People that border upon Guines, among whom that barbarous Custom of changing Men for Ware prevails. But however it be, this contagious Difeste creeping on by degrees, so infected these parts of the World, that if it had went on with the same Celerity it began, it wou'd have destroyed mankind within few Ages, or confined them to an Hospital, and made them wholly unfit for those Offices, whereby humane Society is preferved; only like Vegetables, being as it were transplanted from its own Country into another, it does not fo much

much flourish in Europe, but languishes daily, and the when any one was leized with it, it prefently contaminared his whole Mals of Blood, with dreadful pains of his Head and Limbs, and thew'd it felf in Ulcers in various parts. But it is an hundred years ago fince it flew'd it felf first in the Species of a virulent Gonorrhea, and do to ftill, endeavouring to go off that way, and it has no other manifest Symptom, only in a very few a small Ulcer in the Privities, commonly called a Shanker, is the first fign of the Disease, the venom whereof, because it cannor be carried off by a Gonorrhea, invades and infects

the Blood prefently.

This Dileafe is propagated either by Generation, and for the tender Infant is infected by one of the Parents, or by the touching of fome fost part, whereby the Virulency and Inflammation infimuate themselves into the Body, upon occasions to be mentioned in this place: first in Sucking, for instance, either an Infant may infeet the Nurie through the Pores of the Teats, or the Nurse the Infant by its tender mouth. And Secondly, Children by lying in bed naked with those that are infeeled; for the those that are full grown, whose flesh becomes firm by Age, can scarce be infected if they lie together, without impure Coition, yet the tender Pleffi of Children early receives the infection, which I have observed more than once in Children lying in bed with infected Parents. But Thirdly, the touching of a for part, especially in impure Coition, and by this way especially, the Pox is convey'd; for the Yard being rurgid with Spirits appointed for Generation foon fucks in the Infection from a venereal Ulcer, or Pustle in the meath of the Womb. Either of which lying hid within, the Woman notwithstanding may seem well; namely, the venom being fo detained by the moisture of those parts, that it slowly invades the Blood; or is offner dilured, or in some forrejected by the monthly gation. This Concagion in my opinion first seizes lefty Substance of the Glans, and corrupting it first occasions an Inflammation, and then an ulcerous Dispofitton being induced by degrees, it causes the Sanies, Which we lee in a Gonorrhea to drop gently into the Urering, and Lam induced to believe it info, because I have feen this kind of virulent Matter tweat out of the porous Substance of the Glaw, and not cast out of the Urethra; and there has been no Ulcer either in the Glant or Prapuce; but as length penetrating deeper, it causes an untoward Ulcer in the Profeste, which is often feen in the Bodies of fuch as die of this Difeate.

This Disease proceeds according to the degrees to be mentioned by and by, the Sick (sooner or later, according as the Woman with whom he had Convertation has been more or less infected, and according to the Constitution which is more or less disputed to receive the Infection) is first seized with an unusual pain in the Genitals, with a certain Rotation of the Testicles afterwards, if he be not Circumcifed, a spot first like the Measles coming out, as to the colour and bignels, feizes fome part of the Glans, and presently, after the rise of this Spot, a Liquor distils gently like Seed, which daily receding both from the colour and confiftence of Seed, grows at length Yellow, but not to deep coloured as the Yolk of an Egg, and in a more virulent and intent Pox, it is not only Green, but mixed with a watry Humour much tinctured with Blood; the faid Puffle turns at length to an Ulcer, which is at first like the Apthe in Childrens mouths, which eats daily deeper and wider, and the Lips become callous and hard, but it is to be noted, that the Puttle now mentioned is feldom accompanied with a Gonorrhea in those who have either before had a Genorrhea, or are Circumcifed, for their Glans being hardened by being often exposed to the Air, and by being frequently rubbed with Rags, does not so easily perceive the Infection; and therefore those that are fo Circumcifed are scarce ever troubled with this Ulcer of the Glans. A Gonorrhea is occasioned only in this many ner, other Symptoms presently follow this, as first a great fense of pain in the Yard as often as it is erected, and it feems as if it were preft with a ftrong hand, this chiefly happens in the Night, when the Sick begins to be hot in his bed; and this painful Contriction of the Yard in this State of the Difeale, I count the Parbaguamenick fign; the Yard is also bowed by a Contraction of the bridle, which being according to its Nature stretched in

the Erection occasions a violent pain; there is moreover a heat of Urine, which most commonly is scarce pered in making water, but presently after the Parient is violently pained through the whole Duck of the Urethat, especially, at the Glass ; and sometimes also, the Orethra being excoriated by the continual Flux of tharp Matter, and Nature being over officious in breeding new Field, substitutes a certain loose and spongy Flesh, which growing daily bigger and harder makes Caruncles, which to flutt the Urinary passages, that at length the Urine cannot pais, and these Caruncles also emit a certain Isom little Ulcers growing upon them, and much truck the Physician in the cure, and miserably afflict the Sicke Moreover it happens often, that the Sanies, which ought to be carried off by the Gonorrhea, being cast upon the Screenun, either by reason of violent Motion, orby the use of Astringents; occasions violent pain, or an Inflammation of the Scrotum, fometimes one, fometimes both fides being much (welled; the Gonorrhea in the mess while proceeds but slowly, but the heat of Urine ism bad as ever; and thefe are the common Symptoms of this Difease during this Stare of it.

her when by reason of the continuance of the Disease in the faid parts, the Contagion is carried up, and by depres infects the Blood, or when the Humours putre-ie, because the virulent Matter is retained in the Body by the undue use of Aftringents, the true Pox is occafined, wherein Tumours or Bubo's often appear in the Grain, and constitute the first degree of it ; grievous pains torment the Head, and the Limbs betwirt the loyars, the Shoulders, Arms and Legs, they come in no order, and by Intervals, the most commonly they come ation as the Sick is warm in his Bed, and continue till mwards Morning, there are also Scabs and Scurff in various parts of the Body, and these are most commonmay be known from all others, and fometimes they pofis various spaces of the Body with their large Superte this Inch is diffused, the less it troubles the Sick, the Symptoms increase by degrees, especially the pain, is is fometimes to very tharp, that the Sick cannot Cc2

keep his Bed, but is forced in a reftless manner to walk about his Chamber till Morning. Moreover by reason of the violence of the pain, the Skull, and the Bones of the Legs and Arms grow up in hard Nodes called Exo-Stoles, like the Spavin in Horses feet, which Bones, that have Nodes on them, by reason of a continual Pain and Inflammation, become at length carious, and putrefie, Phagadenick Ulcers also seize various parts of the Body. and most commonly begin in the Throat, and are propagated by degrees to the Cartilage of the Noie, thro' the Palate, and foon confumes it, fo that, wanting its Supporter, it falls. The Ulcers and Pain increasing daily, the Sick is devoured by the Ulcers and Puttefaction on, fo that he lives a grievous Life by reason of the Pain. Stink, and Scandal, which is much worse than any Death; but at length one Member rotting after another, the torn Carcafe is hid under ground, being very odious before to all above.

As to the intrinsick Nature, and Effence of this Difeafe, as they fay, I count I am to feek for it no farther. than as it appears by the Symptoms we have deferibed. no more than I am obliged to fearch into the Effence of any Plant or Animal; but whatever it be, I am fure, that the Humour occasioning it partakes of no small Inflammation, from whence proceeds all the ill; and it is also manifest that the said Humour ought to be evacuated by fuch means, as by Experience the guide of Phyficians has been found effectual, there being yet no immediate Specifick found out, whereby without any foregoing Evacuation, the Pox may be cured; for neither Mercury, not the drying Woods can be counted Specificks, unless it can be proved that Mercury without &livation or a Decoction of the Woods without Sweating have fomerimes cured the Pox; and as Thave found by Eperience, common Sweats do as much good in this Difease as a Decoction of the Woods; to I do not at all doubt if any thing could be found out, either among Vegetables of Animals, that could raise Salivation as well as Mercury Aid would cure the Difease as well. But for as much as this Disease being yet only a Gonoring is much different from that which has contaminated the whole Mass of Blood, and deferves strictly speaking the quest name

hame of the French-pox, so also the Evacuation, whereby the matter of a Gonorrhea is ejected, is quite different

from that whereby a confirmed Pox is cured.

ralk

ifon

s of

x0-

that

and

efie.

dy,

-010

bro'

115

Cli-

ain,

th:

OTD

e to

Dif-

her,

ince

are,

In-

it is

cua-

hy-

im-

ore-

ther

eci-

Sa-

eat-

und

this

t all

vel

the

the and

Therefore as to the Gonorrhea, whereof we first treat. the whole bulinels of the cure, so far as I have hitherto found, is performed by purging Medicines, by the help whereof the Peccant matter is either evacuated, or a diversion of the natural Juices of the Body, is procured. which would otherwise feed the Disease. But tho' reafor and experience dictate, that this Dileale may be ed by any fort of Purge given often and a long while, yet they feem most powerful, which Purge strongly from Blood Chole, but especially the serous Ichor, and therefore I have sometimes cured poor People, where respect was to be had to their Poverty, only with the Jalapnot. And because this Disease is plainly accompanied with an Inflamination, and the purging Medicines wherewith it is cured, are also hor, a cooling Diet must be ordered through the whole Course.

I therefore ale to prescribe in the following manner.

Take of the Mass of the Pills of Coch. Maj. three drams. of Extract of Rudium one dram, of Refine of Falap. and Diagrydium, each balf a dram; with a sufficient quantity of Opobalfam, make fix Pills of every dram. Let him take four of these every Morning at four or five a Clock, and sleep after them; for twelve or fourteen days or more, namely, till the heat of the Urine, and the yellow Colour of the Matter that is like Seed are much leffened, and afterwards I count it sufficient to purge the Patient every other day for a Fortnight, and then the Pills may be used only twice a Week till the Matter that is wont to drop from the Urethra quite fops, which most commonly does not happen till after to long while; for the is be commonly affirmed, that the Ichar after the beat of Urine, and the yellow Colour of the Matter disappear, which is seen, especially in the Morning at the top of the Tard, a drop or two being prefied out with the Fingers proceeds only from weakness, and a Laxity of the parts arising from the long continuance of the Venom on them. Tes the Cc 3

poor Patient finds to his great Damage, that it is the Relicks of the Disease not quite destroy de for the is he in some sort quelted, yet upon any slight occasion manely, by drinking too much, or by any piolent Exercise or the like, it begins afresh, and the Gonorrhea returns, if the Sick has left of Purging, before the Disease was quite Bradicated.

If after such Purging, the Generoles does not ceale, it will be convenient, instead of the Pills, especially for those that are difficultly purged, now and then so give some stronger Purge, as is the following Porion, which is, ken only once, has sometimes done more to stop a Goneroles, than gentle Purges given often.

Take of Tarmarinds half an Ounce, of the leaves of Sens two Drams, of Rhubarb one Dram and an half; book them in a sufficient quantity of Fountain water, to three Ounces of the strained Liquen; aid of Manna, and Syrup of Roses Johnstoe, each one Ounce, of Syrup of Buckthorn, and Electuary of the inice of Roses, each two Drams; mingle them, make a Potion; or if the cure does not go on well, give eight grains of Turbish Mineral, only twice or chrice; (but there must be a duc distance betwist each time, left a Flux should rise) and this Remedy is indeed the chief for Eradicating an obstinate Gonorthea; or swice in a week the following Pillsmay be given.

Take of Pill ex duobus balf a Dram, of Mercurius Dulcis one Soruple, with a sufficient quantity of Opobaliam; make four Pillesa be taken early in the Mornning.

But sometimes the Sick does so nauseaux repeated purging, that he cannot so much as bear the fight or swell of Remedies, and sometimes by a certain Idiospecies; the Body does so obstinately resist purging, that a due quantity of the Matter cannot be evacuased; and whillt this is extractly endeavoured, without any advantage, the Pox creeps on, and very often comes upon those, whose Bodies strongly resist purging. When the Case is so, we must

water

must proceed with Glysters, by injecting which, we may answer both Indications, viz. Of purging off the Humour, and of making Derivation from the part affected. And moreover, this method is quicker than the other above mentioned, but not late in my opinion; for the the former required longer time, yet there is less danger, that any part of the Contagious matter shou'd stick to the Bowels, and to cause new moubles: But this inconveniency may easily be avoided, if Purges taken every day Glisters are not used, affect them.

dw

ele.

ave

13,

WA.

ena

to

MA.

y7-

Ro-

ins ere

ux

for a.

ulaln-

g.

of he n-

he

ve

ft

Therefore I proceed in this way; I take care that the Pills above mentioned, or the like, be given for three Mornings following, and afterwards I order the following Glyfter to be injected daily at five in the Afternoon, till the Symptoms quite cease, only once or twice a week I order a Purge, and for that day omit the Glyfter.

Take of the Electrony of the juice of Roses six Drams, of Venice The pensine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg half an Ounce; mix them with a Pint of Barley-water; to the strained Liquor add two Ounces of the Electrony called Discarholicon: Manufe them, make a Glyster, and every night as Bed-time, I allow him to take twenty five drops of Opoballam, or of the Balfam of Mecha in a lump of Sugar.

And this Medicine indeed being a Liquid and pure for of Turpentine, and of the fame Virtue is very proper for the Ulcerons Disposition of the Generals; and therefore for want of it, the quantity of a Hazel nut of Courses Turpentine, may be substituted to be taken at the lattic times.

In the process of the Cure, whatever method is used, the sick must abstain from all Salted and spiced Mears, and others of hard Digestion, as Beef, Pork, Fish, Cheese, Roots, Fierbs, and Summer-fruits, and instead of them, he must eat Mutton, Veal, Rabits, Chicken, and other things of easie Digestion, and I would have him eat sparingly of these, and only so much as will suffice to keep up his strength; I sorbid the drinking of Wine in general, and all spirituous sharp siquors, and I would have him drink Milk-water, made of three parts of boyl'd

Cc 4

Water, and one of Milk; only at Dinner and Supper, he may drink a little small Beer. And moreover, to attemperate the Inflammation, and to mitigate the heat of Urine, I order some cooling Emulsion made after the following manner, to be drank frequently betwint the Purges.

Take of the Seeds of Melons and Pompions, each balf an Ounce, of the Seeds of white Poppios two Drams, of sweet Almonds blanched number eight, beat them together in a marble Mortar, pour upon them gently a Pint and a half of Barley water; to the strained Liquor, add a sufficient quantity of Christalline Sugar, make an Emulsion.

In a very Sanguine Constitution, and when the Difease is obstinate, after having purged a Month or there-abours, I order that Eight or Nine Ounces of Blood be taken away from the right Arm; but I would not have Blooding used before, left the Contagion should be more rooted thereby. I do not much frand upon injections into the Urethy, because most commonly they do more burt than good, by reason of their Acrimonious biting, or Stiptick Qualities, but towards the end a little Rosewater may be injected. This merhod always succeeded well in curing a Gonoribea, and I have not hitherto found a better, especially in those that are easily purged; for in such as are difficultly purged ; the Cure tho' it never fails, yet it requires a long time before it can be perfected. In these therefore Bleeding mill be repeated, and the Purges quickned, and allo oftner repeated, and the ule of them mult be longer continued, or Glifters, mult be used in the manner above-mentioned for mirging does all in this Case, and it is writy affirmed in this Case, if in any other, that he that cleanles well cares well if he forbear Mineral Waters, which Lam very well farisfied retain the Relicks of the Dileale, which should be ejected our of the Body, and by reason of their Astringent, and over Sanative Virtue keep it in, and root it more; upon which Account I have once obleved Swellings in the Scrotum, when they have been drunk in the beginning or flare, and worke Symptoms, when they have been used towards the end, and this I confidency affirm, notwithRanding they are usually, and frequently prescribed in

I am not ignorant how much some Practitioners boast of curing of this Symptom in a shorter time, by Remedies that perform it, which have a great Name, yet I have certainly found by too frequent Observation, that the stopping up of the Matter by Astringents, which ought to be ejected, has been very prejudicial to the Sick, and thereby it rerurns very often to the Mass of Blood, and occasions the Pox at length, nor is there more success, the less danger by the use of Decostions of the drying Woods; for under the presence of Specificks, the whole Body, but especially the Parts affected, which were too hot before are more inflamed, and sometimes, as I have observed, the Gonerabes which a little before disappeared, returned again.

123

-

d

e

15

e

d

10

T

delt

e d d

n

e

But it is to be noted, they if the Glass be covered all over with the Prepuce, and the Lips of it are to hard swelled and callous, that by reason of the inflammation, it can by no means be drawn back; he strives in vain to cure the Gosowbes by purging Remedies, how strong loever they be, and tho he repeats them daily until they become nauleous, unless at the same time he endeavour that the part affected be reduced to its natural State, the hardness and swelling being removed, whereby the Gosorbes was continually furthered, I endeavour the Cure, with the following Fomemation.

Take of the Roots of Marfomalians and of Lilies, each one Ounce and an half, of the Lagues of Mallows, Mullein, Elder, and Henhane, of the Element of Campanile and Mellilet, each one handful; of the Seeds of Elax and and Fenuguaek, aged half an Ounce; boil them in a fufficient guarter of Fenurais mater, and make a Ferment stage to be applied to the part affected for the face of half an hour twice or thrace a Day.

After the tile of the Fomentation, anoint the part affected with Linfeed-oyl fresh drawn, and then apply the Philter of Mucilages spread upon Leather, upon the swelld Lips of the Pragues. But if the Ulcer, either of the Lips of the Pragues, or in the Glans under it occasions casions die Gicking by its Calloffry, to that the Propues is difficultly drawn back; besides the Fomentation above mentioned, I order the following Lintment.

Take of Basticon six Drachess, of Osotoners of Tobacco sono Oracions, of rod Processive washed in Rose-maser, and finely powdened bast a Draches; missgle them, nake a Linimone, spread it upon Direc, and apply it always to the Ulcora office the afe of the Pomentation above profession.

But when cities by reason the Gonbribes was stope too by violent Exercise or from any other Cause, now the Sear of the Disease, is much swelling adds to the part affected, and if the Pain and Swelling mortesten border the Politis commonly known made of Cayperas and Bean-Abover. While these things are done without, I also endeavour to turn the Disease by an actionary to a significant cooling Remedies, and with the Dist above-the Disease, and to take away mile or ten account to the Arm of the Side that answers to the fively addition of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and to much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Pain require any and the much for the Gonwood of the Gonwood

But when the Dilease has to far prevailed, that it comes to a confirm'd Pox, we must proceed quite another way, and in such a different Case we must me Remedies southbout it, and truly I mink no intrance can be produced where this Dilease was cradicated my other way than by Salivation with Mercury, whatever some searned and unleased Men say of the Gure of h by other means. Seeing therefore Salivation time all, all that I have to do is to set down what realism and observation approving reason, dictates concerning the raising and governing it.

Det fift, I carnot insigne to vest purpose, we are a sequency athorities to take a footst Care to personate the parties and togething Remembers, which for intrante, and the like to tay bothing of bleeding, which force count the chiefest thing; whereas if we

were to dispute for she truth of the matter, this must be the question, wig, that if Salivarion is to be procured by Poilon (for we do not as yet know any wholfome Me-dicine, whereby it may be railed, not can the biok be cu-red without it it whether it is better to nie it when the Body is ffrong and brick, and to abler so relift she Erremy, or when it has been weakned by Bleeding, and a low Diers without doubt any, judicious Person will think it is better to do nothing than to do hurt, by being so unfeafonably bufied; and moreover Experience selfibes that thole bear Salivarion better, that have not been weakened by Evacuations, or any other way, than those that have

best received before the Conflict.

Therefore all this intignificant flourish being laid efide, affor as I am galled I preferibe an Ointment made of two Concernt Land, land one Ounce of Quickfilver, nor the Limitage and other Dyls on any thing elfe, for the Cinement is made worfe if that which is added hinders its Operation, and it is made no whit more effectual, ees nothing at all s and perhaps those things which ded under the Name of Correctives do the (if they do any thing at all) as shings added to Pur have been found to do, namely, they cante Gapes, have been found to do, mamely, they can's Gripes, and mender the Operation more difficult, by realen of the firste which its between the Amendote and the Gathanciek, the whole Virtue substend is inimital to Natura But I order that the Siels anoint with his own hand his Arms, Thighs, and Lega, three highes following; but he must neither souch his Gentine not his Armspie, and his Belly must be carefully defended from the Ointment by a Flannel wrapt about is, and few'd behind. After the shird Unition, his Guera most commonly swell, and the Salivation cities but if within three Days after the last Unition is does not rife; then eight Grains of Turbith Mineral may be given in Conferve of red Roles, and after every Stool or Vomit let him take a Draught of hot Posses dripk; when he begins so spit, all the Physician has Poffer-drink; when he begins so spir, all the Physician has to do is to observe carefully the degree of Salivation, left by ming soo many things the Salivation should be railed to high, that the Life of the Sick will be endanper'd, when the Salivation is come to a due height, that s most commonly, when two Quarts is spit in the Space

is difficultly drawn back; befides the Fomentation above the time to the propose is difficultly drawn back; befides the Fomentation above the time to the following Comment.

Take of Bafilicon fix Divabins, of Ointment of Tabacco ros Draches, of rod Precipitate sufficility Rofe mater, and finely possential baff a Dracon; mingle them, nake a Lindonest forant is upon Einst, and apply is always to the Ulcora after the ufe of the Pomentation above spreferibed.

But when either by reason the Contribet was stope too winder. Beereise or from any other Cause, now the Sear of the Disease, is much swelling and on the part affected, and if the Pain and Swelling por letter, torder the Pulitis commonly known made of Oxygras and Bearshower. While these things are done writtens, I also endeavour to care the Disease by Research cooling Remedies, and with the Disease by Research cooling Remedies, and with the Disease by Remedies, and to take away fine or ten than Disease, and to take away fine or ten finally formed a fine and the Swelling and the swellers of the Pain require at and to inach for the Gowerson.

But when the Dilease has former prevailed, that it comes to a confirm'd Pox, we must proceed quite another way; and in such a difficult Case we must inte Remedies satisfies to it, and truly I shink no intrance can be produced where this Dilease was cradicated any other way than by Salivation with Mercury, whatever some tearned and unlearned Men say of the Cure of it by other means. Seeing therefore Salivation does all, all that I have to do is to set down what reason, and observation approving teason, dictates concerning the raising and governing it.

bee field, I earnor integrite to what purpose we are selected and additional selection and injecting Remedies, selection for instance and the like to lay nothing of bleeding, which some count the chiefest thing; whereas it we

he quellion, wire that if Salivation is to be procured by Poilon (for we do not as yet know any whatfome Me-dicine, whereby it may be raifed, nor can the Sink be cocons it i whether it is better so ale it when the Body is firong and brisk, and to abler to reful the Eriemy, prowhen at has been weakned by Bleeding, and a low et s without doubt any judicions Person will think it is better to do nothing than to do hurt, by being lo unfeafonably bufied; and moreover Experience selfibes that thoic bear Salivation better, that have not been weakened by Evacuations, or any other way, than those that have

cco

er,

475

me

00

fe,

elce ng

de

re

by

e-

Ty

le

b-

es er

es D.

1

been meakand before the Confiett would still a lide a lide a lide of the land a lide of t alloop as I am galled I preferibe an Ointment made of two Counces of Land and one Ounce of Quickfilver, nor do I mingle say of the bas Oyls on any thing elfe, for DE AL TO ide worfe if that which is added hinperation, and it is made no whit more effectual, es nothing at all; and perhaps those things which ded under the Name of Correctives do th (if they do any thing at all) as things added to P en found to do, namely, they caule Gripes, as er the Operation more difficult, by real 0 0 firite which is between the Antidote and the Cathar-But I order that the Siels anoint with his own hand his Arms. Thights, and Logs, three highes following; but he must petther south his Geoine nor his Armspits, and his Belly must be carefully defended from the Ointment by a Flannel wrapt about it, and few d behind. After the shird Unition, his Gusta most commonly (well, and the Salivation tiles, but if within three Days after the last Unition it does not rife, their eight Grains of Turbith Mineral may be given in Conferve of red Roles, and after every Stool or Yomit, let him take a Draught of bot Poffer-drink; when he begins to spit, all the Physician has to do is to observe carefully the degree of Salivation, left by ming too many things the Salivation should be salied to high, that the Life of the Sick will be endanged to high, that the Life of the Sick will be endanged. ger'd, when the Salivation is come to a due height, that A commonly, when two Quarts is fpit in the Space

of a Night and a Day, or if the Symptoms wanish, tho be foir lefs, which most commonly happens four Days after the Salivation comes to its height, his Shirt, and Sheets must be changed, and those must be used, that have been worn a while, after they were last washed, for the other being daubed with the Ointment, will heighten the Salivation, and make it continue longer than is neceffary. But if the Salivation abate before the Symptoms disappear, it must be beightned by giving now and then a Scruple of Mercurius Dulets for a Dole Dane de la state

Sometimes it happens, especially in Bodies that are easly moved, that after the first or second Unction, our alsoon as the Blood begins to be affected with the Ouick-fiver. Nature presently endeavours to expel the Bnemy through the Bowels, and not only slimy Stools and Gripes happen, as in those that have the Bloody slur y but the Oure of the Disease is also hindred, which is wone to yield only to Salivarian. To this Case, we mail presently abonly to Salivation. In this Cufe, we must preferrly abwardly, till these Symptoms onke go off; and moreover the Loolness, which most commonly happens before the Ivation rifes well; must bestopped by Liquid Lundaand you must fo increase the Dole, and repeat it, as he Symptom urges or you may give a Drachin and an half of Disserdium fomenines upon occasion. The Loofness being as length stopp'dy the Salivation, which before

fearce appeared, dividily proceed well.

If the Side beginning to grow mell, only that his Mouth is yet alcovated, (which is the genuine Bruit of Salivation) the Side strong which is now daily teffened mult be neither dropped by purging or any other way. For it may happen, that after the Pilm is reafed, and the Ulcers dried, formwhat of the Dicase may lie hid in the Body, and may occasion new Troubles, unless that moderate Spitting be permitted; which will go off when the Man after he is well has a while exposed himself to the free Air. I suppole therefore it is dangerous to divert what yet remains of the Salivation, that is about to go off of it self, either by purging, or by drying it up by a Decoction of the Woods; by which practice, which is commonly used to drive the Mercury out of the Body, or to correct its malignity, the frequent relaptes are undoubtedly occasioned

oned in these miserable People, who earnestly expect at length Health, after all their Charge and People, and they had certainly obtained it, if the Salivan and been let alone to end of it self. It is therefore miteratore advisable to promote the Salivation by giving Mercurius Duleis once a Week, after they are quite well, and go abroad (which I have sometimes done for some Months) than to stop it too soon.

Bur though I dislike purging at the Declination of the Salivation, for the reason above mentioned, yet it may happen, that it must and ought to be used at the State of it, namely, when by ill management it has been fo much heightned, that the Patient's Life is indangered, in which Cafe it is not only fafe but necessary to depress it by a Purge, to that degree the Sick can bear, and then it must be left to it felf. If any one should ask whether we ought to be contented with Salivation alone, neither using Purging, nor any other customary Remedies, after it is gone off; I answer, that besides those things now spoken of, which reason and experience confirm : I would fain know. for what reason it is more necessary to purge after Salivation, than to flux after Purging; feeing purging Medicines, (especially Medicines of Scammony and such acrid things) leave something of malignity in the Body, which we leave to Nature notwithstanding, and by it at length is subdued, whatever remains of the Poyson; he that was purged returning to his accustomed Course, Exercise, and the Use of the free Air. And moreover I would willingly know how it comes to pass, that we endeavour to carry off the Reliques of Mercury by purging, when by it we do not only neglect, but also binder Salivation, which is the genuine, and almost the only method, whereby Nature is wont and ought to effect it? But such miflakes are to be imputed to those small sparks of reason, wherewith we poor Mortals are only endowed, and not penetrating to the truth which lies deep, we embrace every Shadow, and instead of Juno embrace a Cloud, as they fay, and then by discouring with one another we so root ill founded Prejudices in one another, that at length we would have our Dreams and mad Fancies pass for Demonstrations, a Specimen whereof, unless I am deceived, is now before us,

But the die Cure may be performed in the way a. d in most, viz. by Unction used for three Nights following, and by giving Turbini-mineral, if the Flux does not proceed well, and also Mercurine Dulen formetimes, if it abate too foon; yet it most be carefully nored, that in some, there is a certain peculiar Idialinwell as Purging, (and most commonly those that are difficultly purged, are also difficultly floxed) forthatin fome the method above menmoned will frame make the Gums fore, much less procure that falvation, which is Inflicient to eradicate the Dileafe. In fuch Petients, the Physician mult take great care, that be do not too obitinately, and unleasonably urge Salivation, Nature relifting and abhorring such a kind of Evacuation, which he ing not well understood by some they have kill'd many; for in Bodies fo disposed, as ofren as Medicines when ther external or internal have been obstinately repeated, inflead of a perfect Salivation, noshing bur Gripes, and Dyfenterick flools can be obtained, Nature endeavouring to carry off the Poylon of the Quickfilver this way. or elfe pains in the Stomach, Sickness, cold Swears, and other dreadful Symptome are occasioned, so that the Sick is just a dying, or does die. The it may be lawful for the Physician to repeat the Unction, and the Turbithmineral again, after he has expected Salivation in vain four or five Days from the last Unction ; (fome Days paffing betwixt each Unction) yet he ought to take a special care, that he do not solicite in vain a Salvation, with fo much eagerness, that he perfift to force it against Nature's inclination; and therefore in my Opinion the Physician is to observe this method, viz. as soon as ever he perceives the Sickness of the Stomach, or the Gripes, he must presently forbear the giving Medicines, till the Symptoms are quite gone off; for by many and firong Remedies, heaped upon one another to force Salivation against Nature's inclination, a Dysentery will certainly follow the Gripes, and Death the fickness of the Stomach; whereas on the contrary, if you go on gently, and take time, and give a Scraple of Mercurius Dules once or swice a Week, either by it felf, or with a Deachm of Diafcordium, if the Sick is inclined to a Loofness, you will

will at length do your business, and cure the Patient; for though the Salivationnever rife to the beight, yet the Sick will spit more than he uses to do, and the Salikation, will allo accompany this small Spitting. In that it appears, that the Blood, and Humours have attained that Putteraction of Alteration, whatever it be, which either occasions the Salivation, or is produced with it, and by this method, you may our all the Symptous of the Duesie, if you allow a due. Time.

But it is to be noted, that the Salivation is much berter for the curing of a confirmed Pox, than any other Medicine whatever, yet it cannot cure a Gonorrhea, when it accompanies the Pox; nor will that flop, when this is quite cured a from whence we may well gather, that there is no specifick Virtue in Mercury, whereby is immediately cures the Pox; tho perhaps it may be counted a Specifick mediately, in as much as it cures the Disease by raifing Salivation, but is it almost as improper, as the have mentioned else where, as to call a Lancet a Specifick for a Pleurifie. But to return to the business, when the Pox and a Gonorrhea are lodged rogether, the Cure of the Gonorrhea is to be attempted before the Salivation, or when it is over ; but in my Opinion it is fafer and better done after the Salivation is over; for being accompanied with the Pox, it is more difficultly cured; but after Salivation being somewhat tamed, it is usually cured with less Trouble, but you must be fure to avoid Purging, as long as any thing of the Salivation remains; wherefore the buliness will be better done, by giving a Dose of Turbith-mineral once or twice a Week, than by any other Purges : | for by it the Spitting will be fomewhat promoted, and in the mean while, the Matter occasioning the Genorebea will be evacuated by degrees.

Moreover it is to be observed, that if there be a Tumour upon any. Hone, commonly called an Exoftofis, which has continued to long, that the Bone is become carrious, it is altogether in vain to attempt the Cure, either by Salivation, or by any other method, unless care be taken of this Swelling; wherefore the Bone must be laid bare by a Cauftick, and the Exfoliation of it, as they call

it, mult be endeavoured by proper Remedies.

As to the Diet and other Regimen, they should be altogether the lame in fallvation, at least till it come near the End, as is ordered in Purging, for feeing, he that has taken a Purge is only required to keep himself warm in his Chamber, and to ear moderately Meats of cafe Digestion, I do not know any reason, why he that is in a Flux should be kept constantly a bed, or forbid to eat moderately, which may firengthen Nature in conflicting with the Poylon; for many have been milerably deftroyed, Nature finking under the Burden, and their Spirits and Strength being at length quite exhaufted, by Sweating, Purging, and unnecessary Fasting, belides the Injury occasioned by the Quickfilver, and also often when the Difease is vanquished, the Sick wanting Spirits enough to recover Strength, dies of Weakness, or if he chance to escape, he is accompanied with fo many Torments, that he were better dye, as a late Poet elegantly describes fuch.

Graviora morbis patimur remedia, Nec vita tanti est, vivere us possis mori.

And here we may readily answer that objection, how it comes to pass, that some being leverely handled, to wir, in the State we now speak of, are forced to travel into France to recover their Strength: I think this is the reason of it; in such fick People, the Occonomy of their Bodies being subverted, and their Strength gone, our thick and moist Air is unlit to recover them; whereas that

that of France being more healthy, and clearer, is proper to recover their Spirits, and Strength, and not because the Physicians there, how learned loever they be, have a better method of Cure for this Dilease, than we in Eng-

land; but to return to the Diet.

Isoppose therefore (and Experience confirms the same) that Water gruel, Panada, Posset-drink, Small-beer warmed, Veal and Chicken-broth, and the like, may and ought to be allowed in a moderate quantity; and that as soon as the Swelling of the Gums is so much fallen, that he can bring his Teeth together, Rabbits, Poslets, Lamb, and such tender Food may be allowed sparingly, and he may keep in Bed, or sit by the Fire as he pleases; for this Disease being to be cured by Salivation, and not by Sweating. I cannot imagine to what purpose, he or she should be punished with a great deal of Heat, when there is no necessity for it.

This method as it is quicker, so it does not require so many Days to be wasted unprofitably, in preparing the Body before Salivation, nor those frequent Purgings, nor those usual Decoctions after Salivation: So I am certain it is much easier, less dangerous, and less subject to a relapse, which any one may find, that having been accustomed to the other practice betakes himself to this. I am sure it has succeeded well with me in very many Patients, some whereof have passed Salivation more than once to no purpose, having always relapsed again, upon the occasi-

ons and reasons above mentioned.

But I need not, candid Sir, anxiously solicit your good Opinion, who long ago thought me honest, and surthered my Reputation. I shall add no more of this Disease, for I never did, nor never shall delight in making things more difficult by many words, that the Fountain of the River Nile may be more difficultly found, as they say. But how little soever, or of how little Value soever this Treatise is, I intreat you would receive it kindly; for I wrote it chiefly for the publick good, and to testifie my respect to you: But how great an Opinion soever I have of you, yet I and others, who know your Learning, Temper, and Candour of Mind, and other Virtues that are praise-worthy, owe you more respect, and indeed I do not flatter you when I confess, that I always valued.

valu'd your Friendship as a most precious thing; for a mong other things, that I have observed in the little while I have lived, this is an excellent thing, (which I would also recommend to my Son I viz. that the Acquaintance with Men, that were remarkable for Honesty, and other V irtues, hath always turned to my profit, and advantage; and on the contrary, Friendship with ill Men, (unless it ought rather to be called a Combination, or Conspiracy, when it is not founded in Virtue) the they never injured me, either by their words, or countenance, yet I know not how it came to pass, sometimes at length, some Damage happened to me or my Assairs thereby. Farewel, kind Sir, and continue to be my Friend.

Your Devoted Servant

Tho. Sydenham.

To my very good Friend, the Learn'd

but has facered to evel-week und to be many l'actione,

en antistant i en l'ange - fortens - l'affice. Les agaigs estateur en su une mourale sufficient Autre des Los course de rolle se Court illes

Worth Sirper San allegene and hard the best of

THE Art of Phylick has been much improved by your excellent History of acute Difeales, established by diligent Observation, and faithful Experience, nor written to gain Money or Fame, but with great Integrity and Honfty; for you only endeavour to perform you Duty, and to be every way beneficial to the prefent Age. I have hitherto concealed what I was much defirous to do; but perhaps others at a greater diftance have done it before me; he that praises what you do, urges that you shou'd do something, for which you may be further praifed. It is the greatest difficulty to treat of acute Diseases, for they pass to swiftly, that unless they are stopt opportunely the Life is in extreme danger, and it cannot be relieved after by any help; you have observed all the Moments of them, and what is necessary to be done in every juncture. Indeed your Works are so perfect, that nothing

nothing cou'd be added to them, if you had not promifed more, viz. of Chronical Difeases; these will bear a truce, and allow time to be examined and judged of.

We have often heard of that abominable Difease the French-pox, the ignominious Original whereof the Euro-Mations carefully endeavour to cast from themflives, and that the Foot-freps of it may be more obicured, they banish it to the most distant Indies. It is a very fit punishment for Whores for their exorbitant and untameable Luft; and it is perhaps the harder to be removed, that the Repentance for it may be the more fevere and he feemed to be touched with a Senfe of Humanity, and of Sin together, who openly wished, that his fifthy Diferte thould be burronce cured. But feeine now the Care of it is chiefly managed by Mounrebanks and Empericks, and the like, they either by Praud, or Waskilfulnels, to long deferr, and protract the Cure to the great charge, and greater trouble of the Sick that he is weary of his Life, by reason of the Severities, and the rediousness of the Cure, and may count it better to be fick, than to be cured; therefore I friendly claim your promile, and intreat you, that if you have any thing to fay of this matter, you wou'd publish it first, as an earnest of the rest, and that you would kindly and candidly thew, by what method and by what means, he that is seized with this Disease may be bonefe cured. It is enough for the Sick to be punished by God; it would be hard if he should be punished more by the Physician. This would be well received by many, and I shall receive some part of the Thanks, because such a Treatise so much defired was published at my request. the state of the s

o that a section of the section of t

Son Pursue cool was at 1 by bas

or approximate the restriction of the Paman.

to you add as municipals water and patential or on an

To long ums we at an iouse more more

realon,

d

te

er

n-

n-

e-

e, h,

y.

ur .

by

rit-

nd

I.

lo;

ou ai-

les.

or-

be

in hat

ing

An Epistolary Discourse to the Learned Doctor William Cole, concerning some Observations of the confluent Small pox, and of Hysterick Diseases: By Tho. Sydenham.

To the Worthy Dr. Thomas Sydenham.

DErhaps you will wonder, candid Sir, what impertinent Disturber hinders you in your ferious Affairs; But I hope you will pardon me, when you understand, that I do this chiefly to express my Thanks; for I acknowledge, I have received to much Advantage by your elaborate Discourse, about acute Diseases, that I hold my self obliged to render Thanks. You have so acutately observed all the Constitutions of Years, and of the Air, which you have undertaken to treat of in a manner altogether new, and have proposed such genuine, and obvious Indications for the caring every Disease happening in them, and have adorned the whole Work with so much ingenuity, that we may reasonably suppose so much Sagacity joined with indetatigable Labour, will for ever oblige the Sick, and Physicians too.

But the you have performed all things so exactly, that I can scarce forbear to praise you singly, for every particular, yet especially. I heartily thank you for your method of Cure in the Small-pox, whereby that dreadful Disease, (unless some malignity, or some unusual thing happen, may be easily cured) if Nurses, a sort of People very injurious to the Health of Man, did not obstruct, who by their hot Regimen and Medicines, confound all things, and kill so many before their Time. You, learned Sir, the Protector of Mankind, ought to be esteemed, who are a guide to the Sick in the greatest Danger of Life, that they may return to the way of Health, if they would follow your Direction. As to my self, the for some time I was assaid to trust to my own reason.

131.00

AND IN

F 11

For

2000

TG IT

CHI.

1047

erti-

115-1

and.

20-

ruov

nold

acu-

fthe

nner

and pen-

th fo

nuch

ever

ctly,

very

A Ont.

ead.

afual

rt ot

r ob-

con-

ime,

t to

ateft

y of

my

own

alon,

reason, yet I have of a long while thought, that the Eruption of the Small-pox, as it was not the very Difeafe, but the Crifis of the Fever, so like other Crifes, it required a Regimen, wherein according to the Opinion of all Physicians, the whole bufinels is to be left to Nature if all things proceed well, as most commonly they do in this Disease, unless the Blood at first be too much exagitated. But after I had read your excellent Book: I perceived, that those Fears, which possest me and others folong were Panick, and I ventured according to your Precepts, though sometimes not only the vulgar, but Phylicians opposed) to govern my Patients; and I found great advantage by them, when I had to do with those that wou'd submit; and whatsoever others think, I found my felf happy, by having got so great a Treafury in my hands; and moreover, when I was called to those that had the confluent Small-pox, which was not very often. I did not doubt, tho' they feemed to be just a dying, to fly by your Advice to Paregoricks, and I had wonderful Success; and indeed you have seemed to have done so much in this Case, that I was apt to believe that nothing remained for you, or any other to do, rill I lately understood by the learned Man, my very good Friend, Mr. Kendrick, (who much praises your vility) that you had new Observations upon the same Subject, which I cannot but think, must needs be very advantageous in Practice, because you made them, and unless you imp art them to the publick, you will be very injurious to Mankind, and to your own Fame; and therefore, if the Defires of those that are unknown to you may prevail any thing, he pleased, worthy Sir, to publish them.

Nor must I stay here, for I have heard from the same Person, that you have some choice Observations about Hysterick Diseases, which truly, as they have Exercised and wearied the Wits of the searned Physicians of all Ages, so alas, they have too often eluded the methods of cure delivered by them, and shew how unlase it is to trust to Philosophy; unless in those things, the certainty whereof may be sought for by the Testimory of the Senses. You will, worth, Sir, deserve much from the present and suture Ages, if you please

Dd3

to publish what you think of these things; I'defire at least, that you would take in good part, what I, the unknown to you, have not blushed to ask for my own and the publick good, and that you wou'd reckon me amongst the Number of those that are your humble Servants.

Your Devoted Servant,

Worcester Novemb.

Willam Cole

To the Learned Dr. William Cole.

Worthy Sir,

If I should so far indulge Self-love, that I should take to my self those Praises, that no whit belong to me, it would be very difficult for me not to be proud, being praised so much by so famous a Man, who is known to the learned World by his excellent Works, but the Face of him not so much as known to me; but that you have been pleased to honour me so far the I am unworthy, I count it your Civility, for Nature has so disposed the best, and worthiest Men, that they are not only gentle to those that are insmall Errours; but that also they are ready upon all occasions to praise those, that do indifferently well, whereof I gratefully acknowledge you have shewed a clear Specimen towards me, and my small Endeavours, which were defigned for the publick good.

Be pleased to receive those things you ask for, which are to be added to the Observations before published of the Small-pox, and my new Treatise of the Hysterick Passion. The first of these I therefore enter upon, that what was wanting in it before, might be supplied out of those things, which longer Experience hath suggested; But I have undertaken the other, because Hysterick Diseases of all others occur most frequently, except Fevers; and also because, I think some Advantage may be gained by these my small Observations; tho I must consest that there is another Cause besides the hopes of doing good to the Publick, viz. that I might employ my spare time well, and pass away honestly the redious long Winter-

Winter-Evenings: for by reason of my old Age, I cannot any longer seek Companions abroad. But whatever it was, that first provoked me, I do not find my self so sit for the undertaking, as I hoped I should be: For that continual Series of Thoughts, which my mind was always bent on, has for many Years been very injurious to my goury Body, especially now old Age approaches. But because I have received your kind opportune Letter, I will briefly by way of answer write those things in short, which before I designed to treat more

largely of.

.

e,

to

ce ve

y,

he

le

te fe-

ve

n-

ch

of

ck

at

of d;

ni-

s; in-

fels

ing

are

ong

ter-

Therefore beginning with the Small-pox, I think I must mention first, that that Species of Agues, which first began, as we said in another place in the Year 1677 reign ftill, namely, in this Year 1681, wherein I writ There Agues I fay, according to the Custom of all Epidemicks raged chiefly in those Sealons, which are most agreeable to their Natures, through all those Years, wherein they flourished. But another Season approaching they gave way presently to other Epidemicks, whereunto that was most favourable; for instance, at the coming of Winter, they always gave place to the Cough, and the Peripneumonick Fevers proceeding from it, and allo to the Small-pox: but in the Spring they returned again; so in the Year 1680, after the Ague had raged all the Autumn, the Small-pox succeeded in the Wintertime, and raged every where; but in 1681 the faid Agues began again, but they were not altogether to Epidemical as before, upon which Account the Small-pox broke out here and there with them. But when Summer began the Small-pox increased daily, and at length were Epidemical and were very destructive.

That which Reason dictated heretofore was clearly manifested to me in the year 1681, to wit, that the Patient was not to be confined to his Bed, Night and Day, before all the Puttes appeared; for the Spring-time, and Summer continuing longer dry, than was ever known in the Memory of any that was then living (so that for the most part the Herbs were every where burnt up) and almost all that Humidity was wanting, which the Air used to communicate to the Blood, upon which account the Small pox then raging, were accompanied with a greater

Dd4

Inflam-

Inflammation, than they were wont to be, and the other Symptoms ariting from thence, were more violent; and it was for this reason also, if I am able to judge, that the Purple Spots many times came before the full Eruption of the Puttles, and that the violent Inflammation that forced them out, destroying the Crasis of the Blood, occasioned the sudden Death of the Patient, before there was a due Expulsion of the Morbifick matter; and they were the more faral, because the Pustles did so easily Flux for the reason above-mentioned; for now the Intemperance of the Air, of its own accord, did that mischief, which ignorant Quacks use unluckily to do, at the beginning of the Diseale, by a hot Regimen and Cordials; for (which is diligently to be noted) after the most exquisite Observation, the chief of all is, that in the Small-pox, the greateft safety proceeds from the Paucity of Pustles, and the most danger from the fulness of them; and as they are few or numerous, so the Patient lives or dies; yet we must confess, that a Bloody Urine and Purple Spots, which are the most certain Forerunners of Death, sometimes happen, when there is fcarce any fign appearing of the Smallpox, or but very few Puffles coming out; and as these generally accompanied the Pox, that fluxed most, so now and then they invaded so very early, that they killed the Parient before the full Eruption, as we remarked before.

I think it is very easie to give an acount, why the Patient is more or lefs endangered, according to the greater, or leffer number of Pultles; for every Puttle is a Phlegmon, the very small, and prefently Imposthumates, and therefore it cannot be imagined, but that the Secundary Fever, that depends on the Matter which is now a making, is more or less exasperated at the State of the Dileale, according to the quantity of the Matter to be Concocted, which is usually performed in the gentleft Flux-pox, on the Eleventh day, reckoning from the first approach of the Dileafe; in the middle fort on the 14th day, but in the severest kind on the 17th day; for whereas, (which is to be noted) the Flux pox is as much more dangerous than the diffinct, as the Plague than the Flux; so also the above mentioned three kinds, are more dangerous, one than the other, which also respects as well the Age as the Sex, for every one knows, that a young young Man in the flower of his Age is much more in danger than a Woman or Boy; but this is by the bye.

Neither truly will he wonder, why lo great danger should proceed from a great number of Pustles, who confiders with himself, that if any one has a Boyt on the Arm, or any other part, he will be Feverish when it comes to Matter; for the Blood being inraged by the purulent Particles sucked into its Mass, by the Veins in Circulation, occasions the Fever: how much more reason then has a Phylician to prognofficate the Death of the Patient, on one of these days above-mentioned, when at the beginning of the Dilease, he sees his Face all covered over with small Pustles, like the dust of the Filings of Needles, and that by reason of the extream violence of the Fever that follows, which necessarily rages according to the quantity of Matter cast out of those innumerable Imposthumes into the Blood, which plainly discoyers the Destruction of the Patient, some days before it falls upon him, though for the prefent he thinks himfelf pretty well, and feems fo to be to those who stand by,

who do not understand this Disease;

r-

of

d

d

ıć

se

nt

f-

j-

i-

t-

ie

re h

1-

d

e e.

1-

-

2

.

C

ť

Wherefore, if the Patient be not otherwise in danger. to omit for the present the Bloody Urine and Purplefpots) than by the great number of Puftles, I diligently confider upon what account they came out so full, and I endeavour all I can fafely to restrain them, which indeed is the main business, and the best means to help the Patient, for it is very hazardous to do any thing in this lort, when the Dilease is establisht; and if the Patient should chance to furvive, its not fo much from my care, as either from a notable Hemorrhage of the Nose, or some other Fortuitous change which happened to the Difeafe; but the most profuse Eruption of the Pustles, as I conjecture, ariles from too basty an Assimulation of the variolous Matter, which feems chiefly to happen, either because the Nature of the Patient is too hot, and spirituous like a Cordial, or because the Sick has heightened the Fermentation, either by confining himfelf to his Bed too foon, or by taking hot Cordials, or any other spirituous Liquor, by all which means the Blood is dispoled to receive the Impressions of the Disease; and Nature being to highly inraged by reason of the Exuberant Plenitude of the variolous Matter, endeavours to change the whole Substance of the Body into Pustles.

But the immoderate Assimulation of the variolous Matter, is no way more readily promoted, than by confining the Patient unseasonably to his Bed, to wit, before the Sixth day, or the fourth inclusively from the Eruption, at which time all the Pustles appear, neither are

there more to be expected.

And tho the moderate heat of the Bed, even after those days are past, does a little occasion the Phrense, Watchings, and other Symptoms, yet these are such as my be subdued by Medicines judiciously prescribed, whereas the great danger of Life, which comes on the Eleventh day, occasioned by the innumerable Pustles, ex-

ceeds the help of Phyfick.

Therefore here I feriously admonish, that the Patient by no means confine himself to his Bed in the day time, if he would avoid the great conflux of Pustles, till towards the Evening of the Sixth day, by which he will find himself very much refreshed: Afterwards he will be scarce able to rise at all, if the Concourse of Pox be considerable by reason of the sharp Pains of the Pustles, and because he is more inclin'd to Fainting at sitting up, which when I had often observed, it came into my mind, that Nature according to the Custom of the Disease did first point out the time, when the Patient was continually to be kept in Bed.

But that I may not only confirm the truth of the foregoing Problem, which is of fo great moment in leffening the impending danger from the Small-pox, but also that in handling them, I take along with me our account from the beginning to the end, I think it will be proper to draw as it were a Scheme of the whole Disease, and diligently to consider what is its Nature, and what the method; so that at length we may be able to discern the thing clearly, according to the Judgment of mem, that use the most faithful Observations, not by Opinion

built on the uncertain Foundation of Fancy.

First therefore its Essence, as much as we can learn the Essences of things, seems to be comprehended in a certain Inflammation of the Blood, in which Nature is busted for some days, at first in preparing and subduing the inflamed Particles, so that they may be the easier thrust forth to the outward parts of the Body, at which time the State of the Blood being disturbed, it is necessary there should be a Fever; for the incensed and raging Particles rowing through the makes and the property of the incensed and raging Particles rowing through the makes and the property of the incensed and raging Particles. ricles roving tumultuously through the whole Province of the circulating Blood, necessarily occasion Sickness of the Stomach, Lancing pains of the Head, and all other Symptoms that precede Expulsion, as in their Motion they are driven on this or that part. But when triumphing Nature has driven out the rebellious Particles to the habit of the Body, the rest of the Tragedy is acted in the Fleiby parts, as before it was in the Blood, and as Nature knows no other method than a Fever to cast our the peccant Matter from the Blood, so also does the free the carnous Parts from any extraneous thing, by no other way than that of an Imposthume : for instance, if perchance a Thorn, or fome such thing stick in the Flesh, the Circumjacent parts are presently imposthumated, unless that which is offentive be presently drawn forth; therefore when these Particles have lodged themselves in the Flesh, they cause Phlegmons not very visible, in which they abloand, which increasing hourly and growing more inflamed, and angry, at length they come to Matter, at which time it cannot be but some of the Matter will be sucked into the Mais of Blood, as it returns in its circular motion by the Veins, and if a great quantity of it be poured on the Blood, it does not only produce a Fever, which the Patients strength is not able to bear, but it also Poisons the Mass of Blood, and yet this is not the worst, for by the intense hear of the Fever, stirred upin these last days, by the too great force of the Matter, the Salivation which ought to be an infeperable Companion of the Flux-pox, is too suddenly stopt, and so the Patient dies immediately. But if the purulent Matter be sparingly received into the Blood, the strength of Nature ealily depresses the violence of the Secundary Fever, and the Pultles dying off daily more and more, the Patient foon recovers.

If this be the true and exact History of this Disease, he deferves to be blind, who will not fee how that the whole event of it, as to either part depends on the Foundation of the Cure well or ill laid at first; for if these

Jet you

hor and spirituous Panticles are provoked by the use of hor things, and especially by keeping the Bed continually it is necessary that the Assimulating faculty (to which before they were too much inclined) should be heightened and increased. Moreover, the Blood and other Humours being heated by these means, the easier yield to the violent impression of the Particles, so that more Pullses break out than are requisite, and the Patient is put in danger of his Life, when there is no necessity for it is whereas the opposite and moderate cooling Regimen, and the free use of the Air, not only quenches the burning Particles, but also condenses and strengthens the Humours, so that they are more able to resist the Morbifick Spirits, and to bear their violence; and so there is no greater quantity of variolous Matter; than what was

agreeable to the Nature of the Difeafe.

Neither does he fuffer this Inconvenience only, that is confined to his bed too foon, viz. That too great a quantity of the Morbifick. Matter is affirmulated, and that the Ferment of the Difeafe is overmuch heightned; but most commonly bloody Urine and Purple-spots, especially in Summer, and in those that are yet in the flower of their Age are occasioned also by the same. If I be not mistaken, both these Symptoms arise from the heat and fury, into which the Blood is put, by the hot and spirituous Particles, by which being exagitated, and greatly attenuated, it breaks out of the Vellels; when it ruftes in upon the Kidneys it causes bloody Urine; when it is percolated through the Extremities of the Arteries, terminated in the Mulcles and Skin, it occasions Purplespots, which are like so many Mortifications in those places in which extravalated Blood is coagulated; and tho' these two Symptoms might have been easily prevented at the beginning of the Dileafe (at which time they chiefly shew themselves) by a cooling Regimen, and Diet; yet when they actually appear, he will be as much mittaken, who endeavours to cure them by keeping the Patient in Bed, and by giving Cordials, as an Old Woman would be, that should strive to hinder the boyling of her Por, by putting more Fire under it.

Bur to speak the truth, let the Dogmatical, and those that are ignorant of this matter, and therefore incom-

fe of

ially.

be-

ened Hu-

d to Pu-

put

it :

and

ning Hu-

rbi-

e is

Was

t is

anthe

oft

in

eir

2-

ry,

us

e-

in

is

r-

2-

e

d

y

;

perent Judges say what they will, it is not only dangetout to keep the Patient in Bed continually, but truly
femetimes it is necessary to allow him the open Air, viz.
If it be Summer, and he has not past the flower of his
Age, or has accustomed himself to spirituous Liquors,
and especially if the Disease was occasioned by excelsive drinking stindered I think in these Cases too hasty
an Eruption of Publies can scarce be restrained enough
by keeping strome Bed, and abstaining from Cordials;
souther Blood swithout the help of these, is so overstored
with hot Spirus of the same Nature with the Disease,
shat the violent Explosion of it is unavoidable; and besides, so great a quantity of Humours will turn to Pushles, that the Patient being as it were overwhelmed by
the abundance of Matter slowing back upon the Blood;
must necessarily perish at the latter and of the Disease.

But most commonly the Ferment immoderately exalted, adds so great violence to the variolous Matter, that the Patients dies at the beginning of the Disease, with when the Matter, that produces it, cannot extricate it self and come out, by reason of the inordinate and consuled Motion stiered up in the Blood; instead of which bloody Urine and Purple spots put an end to the Trage dy; which also often happens in the Measles and Scarlet Fever, when they are unleasonably forced out.

Neither does Bleeding, as I can find, tho' it be used early, so effectually restrain the Assimulation of the variolous Matret, as the temperating of the Blood by the Air stucked in, especially if the Patient be put to Bed presently after Bleeding, and be injured by hot Cordials; for by these means, the Blood is more inclined to receive the impressions of the Adventitious heat, than it was before Bleeding; and I foleranly declare, that almost the worst Disease of the Flux kind I ever saw, and which killed the Patient on the Eleventh day, happen to awoung Maid, after the had recovered of a Rhei markin by the usual method, viz by large and repeats Bleeding, and from hence I learned, that Bloodletting did not semuch conduce to the restraining the Small-pox in their due Bounds, as heretofore I imagined, though I have very often observed, that purging repeated before the Blood is infected, often renders the Small-pox more distinct and savourable.

I am very lentible, that many things may be objected against this Opinion, of keeping the Patient up adays and these of no small moment amongst the ordinary fort of People, and others that are findle acquainted with this Disease, to whom vulgar Physicians are wontro appeal as fit judges, that by their Authority above may be desproy their III built. Theorems pandaindeed such bord ter futo with their Capacities, than shole that are maturely contrived by more fearthing men il long it follows, that the far greater part of Mankind being attent to take up things only upon trust, but very few able to fathom: the depth of them, that the unlearned prevail of ver the more understanding fort of men, who are commonly calumniated, yet they endure it particulty, having traditiand the belt, thoi fewest of men on their side First is objected that keeping from the fied at the beginning of the Difeale, hinders the Eruption of the Pufiles, and by confequence the Sickness and other Sympcoms arising from thence, are protracted pand this I do not at all deny, and experience daily rehifies the fame! bat it ought to be confidered, whether it be more dangerous fomewhat to suppress the variolous Matter, and upon that account to protract the Sickness a fittle, which is accasioned by its not coming out a or bo the other hand, by too much provoking the Perment of the Dil-eale, and Affirmulating to great a quantity of the variolous Matter, that the Patient be brought to the jaws of Death by the Secundary Pever on the Eleventh day. believe it will appear, if the thing be rightly weighed, that very few have therefore died, because the Puttles did not come out former or later, unless perthance in some of those, whole Blood being inraged, by too great heat and inordinate Motion, had not lessure to cast our gently the Morbifick Matter, which makes for me: For we need not fear, the we do nothing, the variolous Matter (how much foever it flies about the beginning of the Dileafe, and wearies all the parts it falls upon, from whence pro-ceed these Symptoms, violent Vontting, and pains in various parts, Ge. 9 Yet at length they will be ramed by nature and extruded to the habit of the Body, especially the Patients Body being bound hithers for the most part, gives good affirance that the Bruption of the Total will bed In inter stone Reg Puffes

Puttles will be certain, the late; but on the contrary. in what great hazard is the Parient, when the Puttles are unfeafonably thrust out, it would be too tedious to mention them all, I will only handle the chief now, and they are thefe. First, the number of the Puftles being too much increased, the Fever coming towards the later end of the Difease is more or less dangerous, according to their number. Secondly, the bloody Urine and the Purple-fpots, both which arile from the extravalated Blood too much thinned, and raging, by reason of great heat, breaks our through the Vellels. Thirdly, as we faid before, a total Suppression of the due Eruption, is sometimes occasioned by being over-officious in haftening it, by which the defign of the Physician is as much frustrated, as he would be, that should endeavour to call out a great number of Men, contained in a large House orderly, one after another, by flinging a South amongst them, which on the contrary would so diffurb them, that all endeavouring to come out at once, the passage would be so wedged up, that they would all be thur in.

If any one should ask me, why a due Separation of the variolous Matter cannot as well be performed at the beginning of the Disease, by cherishing the Patient with the moderate heat of the Bed, as by taking him out of it? On the contrary I demand, whether experience does not testific, that any one a bed in the Winter-time, moderately towered with Cloaths, without Fire, is not hotter than if he were taken out of his Bed, and well cloathed in the same Chamber; but if the difference be very manifest, then I would enquire in the next place, which of these methods is likeliest to suppress the immoderate Motion of the variolous Ferment; at which, if I am able to judge, the Physician should chiesly aim at the beginning of the Disease, and the more or less he wanders from the same,

fo ir will be well or ill with the Patient.

But this chiefly has imposed upon the unwary in this Case, to wit, that they have observed that the Patient of his own accord is inclined to Sweat, which continually slowing as long as he keeps his Bed, the severish Hears are very much abated, otherwise than in those that did not sweat. Therefore let us consider, why we do so much endeavour to restrain the Fever, whereas that is Nature's

But it is to be noted, that I keep the Patient from his Bed at the beginning of this Dilease, only when upon supposition that the Small-pex coming out, are of the Flux-kind; for as to the distinct fort, if it can be certainly known, as there is no necessity to keep the Patient continually in Bed, so neither to force him from it, for the sewness of the Puttles, secures him either way.

But I do not flatter my felf so much, as to think that these things which I have here treated of, should be believed upon the Authority of my Judgment, which I know is very small; and truly I have accounted always the Opinions of almost all forts of Men to be so uncertain, and of so little weight, that I may always very well suspect my own, when it is contrary to the Sentiments of others; which I also should do here, if practical Phenomena, did not as it were with one Conlent, confirm the Dictates of Reason; for without practical Observation, that which feems reasonable to me or any other Person, perchance will be nothing else, but the Shadow of Reason or a Phantasm, that is, mere Opinion; and the oftner I converse with Men, I am the more confirmed how dangerous it is, even for those that are the most acute, to wrack their Brains, and as it were inflame them, in the fearch of any Art or Science, unless they constitute matter of Fact, as Judge and Umpire of Truth and Fallhood: And fuch great Opiniators, as Cicero fays, infinitely wander from Truth, in controver-Ges

G

0

ft

m

20

purely speculative, whereas he that applies his Mind y to shole things, which may certainly be determi-by practice, if he should chance to have a falle Opiwould be from let right, by proving the Idea's Pouch stone. For in this our business, may not I ob-ferve what Regimen chiefly produces a favourable or cruel Sort of Pox, and so frame an Opinion in my Mind suitable to what appears? and if others would practife the same, I should be farisfied; but it is extreamly un-just to defame me as an impostor, when they never by'd fo much as once in their whole Lives, whether be method to often repeated above, of keeping the Paent up a Days, does either good or hurt. If this cavilhing Humour had heretofore prevailed over those that found out truths, though contrary to common Opinion, no Man would have endeavoured for any thing, which being found, would have been useful to Mankind; and truly why flould I thus trouble my felf, if often repeated, and almost daily experienced, did not proclaim, that this method was much more fafe, than the vulgar one? I am not so very mad and foolish, to seek for Fame by exploding the Opinions of those, which if I courted applante, were to be flattered; neither can it be thought fam to desperately malicious, as to conspire the Ruin of those that are to be born many Ages after I am dead; by the Reputation of this my method, if it has any, that fo I might deffroy when I am dead, as well as when I am living, at which I tremble in the very mentioning. However it is, I have used this method for my own Children, my dearest and nearest Relations, and all others that have committed themselves to my Care: And if I am to be blamed for any, thing, it is because I have sometimes yielded to those of a contrary Opinion, lest I should be counted morole; and for the Confirmation of this, I appeal to my intimate Acquaintance. And this is another Unhappinets, that fometimes also, when the flanders by have contemned all I have proposed through the whole Course of the Disease, yet they have charged me with the Death of the Patient, tho' he was deftroy d by that Heat, which the Friends and Nurses promoted, and which I fo much inveighed against; upon which Account

Account, by reason of the insuperable Prejudice of most People, I have thought it would be well for me, if I were never called again to any that have the Small-pox.

Truly, I do not deny, but that the Small-pox will flux fometimes very much, after what manner foever they are handled, and therefore they are never free from danger, tho the best help be procured; but this I affirm (which is enough for my purpose) that it is apparent by daily and often repeated Experience, that he is in much less danger, who totally abstains from Flesh, and keeps himself from Bed in the Day-time, at the first approach of this Difease, and allows himself only Small-drink, than he that presently confines himself to his Bed, and takes hor Cordials ; for this method, as we mentioned before, most commonly binders the Flux of the Puffles, and by confequence also the immoderate Effervescence of the secundary Fever, which does not deftroy only of it felf, but also by thickening the Spittle too haftily (of which we have treated largely in the History of this Difease) it threatens Death to the Parient, at the latter End of this Disease: And also by this method a bloody Urine and Purple Spots may be prevented, both which Symptoms invade at the beginning of the Difease, and often before there is any Sign of the Eruption, which is also usual in the Measles and Scarlet-fever, and other acute Difeates, that proeeed from a great Inflammation. To fay nothing now of that pleasant refreshment, which the Patient perceives himself encompassed with, from the free Approach of the Air, as often as he is taken out of the hor Bed ; which every one of those that I was permitted to treat after this manner, openly declared, being extreamly thankful, as if they had been recovered from Death, having as it were received Life and Spirit from the Air.

From whence I have been induced to confider, how much oftener we are misguided, by that which we supposed to be Reason, than by Sense, which is most certainly known to us, and that in the Cure of Diseases, we should have a greater regard to the earnest Desires of the Sick (if they are not very irregular, and such as would presently extinguish Life) than to the more doubtful and fallacious Rules of the medical Art: For in-

ftance.

moft

, if I

fo-

red :

Ex-

d in-

and

ently

; for

nonly

allo

ever.

thic-

treat-

atens

eale:

Spots at the

s any

eafles

pro-

eives of the

which

this

ni, as

were

how lup-

eafes,

efires

ich as

oubt-

or in-

tance,

hence, he that hat a burning Fever camenty defires the fire use of Small-beer; now the Theorems of Art that are built upon a certain Hypetholis, that proposes to it are built upon a certain Hyperbells, that propoles to it fell fame other End, with which the indulgence of a cooling Liquor does not agree; croffes the Appenies and a Cordial instead of it. The same Rations being kept from Small-beer, louthe all forts of Nourishment, out Art especially, that which Nurses and the Friends that land by profes, earnestly requires that he must feed. another upon the same Account, after long Weakness, numbly petitions for some absurd thing, and which perhaps may feem hurtful; and here again impertment in appoles, and pronounces Death if he will not be obgrant, unless perchance the Artist has well digested this hollome Aphorilm of the wife Hippocrates: Meat and fomewhat worfe, if pleating, is to be prefer-Drink, the ed before better, that is displeating. In all these wandrings of Nature, as it feems, any one that is but indifferently accustomed to the Practice of Physick, if he feat confider, will readily grant, that many Patients re been better after they have forfook the Precepts of ir Physician, and have followed their own Inclinatia neither will be wonder at this, who confiders, that most wife Creator of all things, has accomplished the whole With fisch great exactness, that even as all the differies of Nature, excellently configure to compleat the mony of the whole Work, so each particular is enre to its proper Effence, by which the Subject removes the Illa from its felf a which plainly appears at the nam is felf, which plainly appears at the naral Period of most acute Diseases, (which generally eve God for their Author, as Chronicals) as also in role Propentions which accompany fuch Difeates, and repare a way to free the Sick from that danger, which it performs, when it is concern'd with Fools: And upon this hotount truly, it was very well for those, whole whole trace had been otherwise in a very sad Condition, at the time when the whole Art of Phytick was inclosed n the marrow Bounds of Greece; which is no more proportionable to the other parts of the World, than a all Village to our Britain : And now also what would dome of the Inhabitants of fo many and fo great Re-E e 1 gions

gions? for all Ma, Africa and America (except four late Colonies, that are not very populous) and moreover a great part of the per place altogether deficute of the medical Art Bur as the Comedian elegantly diffinguishing those that were famous for Reason and Virtue from the Herd of others, that scandalize their humane Shape with a brutish Life, says, they are Men if they act like Men; fo the medical Art, if at he cruly an Art, and not only a Name, is the greatest Benefit that belongs to this Life; and is by so much greater than all others, by how much Life is more excellent than all others. others, by how much Life is more excellent than those things we enjoy by it. had the see as a see at

But to return to the buliness How profitable foever it be for the most part, that the Patient be kept from Bed at the beginning of the Difease, yet sometimes (which is to be noted) he must be altogether confined to it before the Eruption: For inftance, a Child that is past the Symptoms, which accompany the bre Teeth, is of a fudden taken with a Convultion; in this cale Teeth, is of a fudden taken with a Convultion; in this cale we must consider that perhaps it proceeds from Nature, endeavouring to thrust out to the Habit of the Body, the Small-pox, Measles, or Scarlet fever, the yet they are his in the Skin: That therefore we may sufficiently provide against so dangerous a Symptom, we must presently apply a Blifter to the bleek, and put the Child to bed, and give a Cordial, with a small Quantity of some Q piate, by which the Ganic of the Disease may be the more powerfully cast out, and also the Tumule which occasions the Paroxysm may be quieted. E. G. I presente size Drops of Liquid Laudannes, in one Spoonital of Epidemick Water, or the like, for a Child of three Years old. And truly I very much suspect, not so say I am seriain And truly I very much inspect, not to say I am certain And truly I very much inspect, not to say I am certain that some shoutands of Children, and some older, have therefore perished, because Physicians have not sufficiently considered, that such Convulsions are nothing else but the Forerunners of the foresaid Dileases; for unwary Physicians taking these Firs, which are really Symptomatical for elsential Diseases, and endeavouring to cure them by Glisters often repeated, and other swacutions, hinder the Eruption of the Publics, and render the Fits more lasting; which they so much study to vanquish and which would otherwise consists usually of them. and which would otherwise certainly vanish of their

fom

nore-

defti-

gant.

ir hu.

en if

ly an

t that

an all

thole

oever

from

times

ifined

hat is ng of s cale ture

Body.

they

ently

ne O more

ccafe

pide old: rain have

cient

e but

war

y mp

1g. 10

acua-

r the quift, their

OWN

ewn accord, as foon as the Puftles come out : And the Small-pos (as we have mentioned in another place) that leize young Children with a Convullion, are faroughle and Eldom flux much; fo that the Patient may be put in bed much fafer at the beginning of the Difeafe, but I have observed that the Small-pox flux very much, when they immediately follow Comatole Dileales: In which eafe, I rather order a Bliffer, and fuch an Opiate, which care as I deferrised, than to let the Patient keep his Bed contimually before the Bruption. I have also taken notice, har fach Convultions do fometimes (tho' very rarely) precede the Fits of intermitting Fevers; but Comarole ales often begin and end with these Paroxylms, as ell in Children as grown People; of both which there no nonce to be taken with respect to the Care, but the Peyer is only to be opposed, that being the chief nd elicitial Discale, for it I should principally regard the Constrole Symptoms that accompany the Fever of the terrore mould firity to conquer this Drownness of the conquery that the conquery the conquery the conquery that the conquery that the conquery the conquery A TANK THE PROPERTY OF THE DY CONTROLLED dat the Verten strikinger would be fulled affeep for ever and the my minter endeavour to cure the Pever be ormptoms that proceed from thence, will be ear and the recount frequent, and very fatal Serors cel anniers of the largety of this is ano

In the next place also I must acquaint you, tho' it be advantageous for the Patient to be kept up a days, yet this Combon eathor be allowed fometimes, if vehement Schnels, a high Fever, violent Vomiting, Giddiness, and made of the Limbs like a Rheumatism, &c. comrainates; all which Symptoms, if they be violent, especially in those that are languine, and in the slower of their secondary within, and that there is a great quantity of variolous shatter within, and that there will be no small danger from the Parties striving to come our tumustuously, and about to Plus extreamy, seeing therefore it is absolutely necessary to remain the exorbitance of the Fermann, and yet on the one hand it rages more violently

E-E-3

by being promoted, by the continual heat of the Red, and on the other hand the Patient cannot keep up, because he is to very Sick unless we give him eale; for these reasons it is altogether necessary to bleed him in the Arm, and to give him a strong Vomit some hours after, of the insussion of Cross Metallerian, which does not only expel the Matter that causes the unusual Sickness, but so resches the Patient, that being as it were well, he can keep in Bed: Neither are we to underwout by this method only, to supplies the force of the ferment, but that the Patient may be the more source, it is very sit, that besides the hyacusarions above mentioned, a good Dose of Spirit of Firms, be deopt into the small Beer, as often as he drinks, all there be a full Rengtion of the Pusses. Yet notwinistanding these lival custions, and the use of the cooling drink, the lastent must not be permitted to keep his Bed a days, if it may be if for these universals much less restrain the diffinulation of the variolous Matter, than once cooling the Blood by the field Air, passing in and out by the Lungs, which alone forthwith selfens the above memory of the suppressance. But this somewhat unusual memory is not the somewhat unusual memory of the suppressance of the suppres as there is much left danger of over halfill the variolous Matter, fo by confequence closed Evacuations, and the Spirit of Win rioned i

mitted,

I have taken the more time in treating of these things,
because I am very well beinfied, that the happy, or lamentable end of the Dilease, chiefly if not whally, dementable end of the Di mentable end of the Dileale, chiefly it not windly, depends on the Management of the Patient as the beginning; but now all the Publics being come out (which as we have faid before, was on the bixth day, reckoning from the first Invalide, but on the Fourth inclusively from the first Eruption) the Patient is no more to be kept from his Bed, the remainder of the Dileale, which indeed director with the second

deed as it ought not to be allowed before this day, for he Condition of the Patient will scarce bear, that it be deferred any longer, if he has the Flux-pox; and this is the sort (which I desire may be taken notice of) that we have hitherto treated of; for if the Puttles are few, it is no great matter which method is used, if the Physician be but indifferently well-skilled; for the this kind of its own Nature be free from danger, yet not a few (which is much to be lamented) have died, when they have unfortunately made use of those, who placing all their hope in promoting the heat, have ignoranly conspi-

red with the Difeate to deftroy the Patient.

From this time the Puftles begin to increase, and to inflame the Superficies of the Body all over, especially the Head, so that the Patient, unless he be a Child, is refiles and can hardly fleep, which I think in the next place is to be feriously confidered in this Difease; for the more sedare the Blood is, the better do the Pustles increase and accaso their due Magnitude; and on the formary, according to the degree of the violent Morion, by which the Blood is diffurbed, the Puftles fade, their father progress being intercepted, so that the Ecuption of the pessant Matter is not only obstructed, but moreover the Occonomy, and natural Crass of every particular Phlegman is diffurbed; and therefore, either they do not at all attain Separation at their due time, or infeed of Pie, at length an Ichor is produced, and for the yellow Liquor, relembling the colour of an Honeyme black Humour, or fome other Non-natural uice is cast our, contrary to the genuine Puttles of the Small-pon : Wherefore I think Opiates are as much indiother Difease; for in this Case they are as it were Speinches, as the Jefuies Powder in intermitting Fevers; tho's know very well, that Pareguries do not operate by any precise Specifick Virtue, but only by answering that indication, by which we endeavour to quiet the Blood and Spirits, and to reduce them to order; and truly this moralizes. this inordinate Motion of the Blood and Spirits (being an inteparable Companion of the Flax-pox in grown People) chiefly requires the use of Paregoricks: Nei-ther does he as yet rightly understand the Genius of the

n' ly

Difease, who thinks those things are only occasioned for want of sleep; for as it may happen sometimes, he that does not sleep may also have his Spirits composed and quiet, (which often happens upon taking of Linda-num) to fometimes it comes to pals, that the Spirits be. ing in violent Motion, hinder the laudable Eruption of the Puttles, even when the Patient fleeps much, which is worth Observation.

Now to speak of the forts of Anodones, the I have used Liquid Landamum, for many years with good Succefs, when this Indication was to be answered, yet I think Diacodium is to be preferred before it, the both may be used for the same purpole, yet I suppose the Landanum hears a little more than the Syrup; as to the Dole, that is not only to be fuited to the Age of the Patient, but to the degree of the Symptoms, and that which perchance would be too much for a Perfor whole Spirits are well compoled, would not be fufficient for another that has his Spirits inraged . For instance we suppole in general that Six Drams is sufficient for most; but for those that have the Small pox, when this kind of Remedy is indicated, we must scarce give less than an Ounce, if we will do any thing to the purpose, which quantity indeed must be prescribed for one Dose through quantity indeed must be prescribed for one Dose through the whole course of this Disease; slipeak now of grown Reople, for if it be given to Children, the Dose must be lessened according to their Age canditutly anadynes are not so much indicated in Children that have the Smallpox, as in grown People, for they are more prone to sleep the whole time of the Disease; yet if they are in much danger I should be assaid to abstain from Opiates. But as I was about to say, it is very hard to determine the Dose of the Anadyne, in all the Cases in which they are indicated, for whether it be in any unordinate Monor on of the Spirits, or inclosent Voicings or Fluxes of the Belly, or great Pains, in which three Disease, Anadynes are chiefly indicated (as we said in any other place) they are to be given in such three Disease, that if the fift Dose do not do the business, another and also another is to be given at due times, till at length the Medicines answer the intention of the Physician, not so much regarding the quantity taken, as the effect it should produce. produce.

for nat nd

be-

of is ive uc-

ich

noup-

tind has hich nigh forn t be are

e in

they low s of ales, an-

the t fo

ince

produce in the Patient; and when this is done and not before, we must defit from a frequent, and great use of the Analysis, burshich a space must be interpoled between the Doses what we may be able to know, whether the last performed die Bushiels designed, before another, be prescribed a bus when we have once obtained our end the Dose of the Analysis is to be lessed in the progress of the Differe, as usings appear.

preferibed a buy suhen we have once obtained our end the Dofe of the Analyse is to be leffened in the progress of the Difeste, as mings appear.

I have many disfervations in readines, that may confirm what I have hitherto delivered, but for the prefers I will mention but one. The 13th of April 1581, one of my Neighbourhood, by Name Gods, dame weeping to me and example alclied that I would whith her Son, which was Ten means of the who being ill for Four days, had as the feared that Small pox 3 but being laid up with the Gout, which at these since affected me, defired my Apoleon and the feared who have any applications and the same affected me, defired my Apoleon and the same affected me, defired my Apoleon accuration me how he was thereby to finishin, and to acquaint me how he was when he remarks he told me, that the Boys Mother had given him that Courseffes Powders and other hot Medicines by the full ice of a Petricole Doctor, and the dictions by the Advice of a Petricole Doctor, and that by the successor he had as lighwere buried him in Cloaths, that by their weight the tright provoke Swear (which makes by white this Difference who facted Anthonof their hope;) moreover, the sheached him with a organization of challenge to the later than the creation is accordingly to great a Confusion of the Spinits that the Child was extraordinary light headed, to allot the could be hardly kept headed to allot the could be hardly kept headed to allot the could be hardly kept headed to the By familiary had be mutuated to the Spinits that the could be hardly kept headed to all the force of the By familiary had be mutuated to the Spinits and the provider that the could be hardly kept headed to the By familiary had be mutuated to the Spinits and the sp the Bye the heart hand the mutured force odd words. like those that are used a member with the Puttles yet appears or very obscurely, but they by very tull in the Skin, the or very obscurely, but they be the best in violent method. Entropy obligated the many very full in the Skin, the Entropy being plainly hindred by this violent method, which was daigned to promote it all ordered that he hould be preferally taken untrof the Bed, and flouid not entry to a again, but only a Night, till the Sixth day was put and when that he flouid prefertly take all an Other of Discodium; which doing no good, I ordered the fame Dufe to be repeated an hour after, but red the fame Bule to be repeated an hour after, but out any Success for the Blood raged to furtiously, in a tild not bequelled before he had taken two Ounces and an half , but there was to much touce betweente taking of each half Ounce, that I might be certain what was the effect of the last Dofe, Afterwards I preferibed half an Ounce to be taken, only every Night as Baltime, to the end of the Difeate, which was inflicing to preferve the quies of the Spirite, that a more frequent tife had always obtained, and by this means the Patient recovered.

And, here I must inform you, that how great foever the Dofe of the Anodyne he, which is preferabled at the beginning of the Difeate, and the is be repeated, yet it can feature obtain its and, tusted the Patient rife, if the hear of the Blood, and the violent Mosson of the Spirits case might be.

near of the Blood, and the Wolent Mosion race mightily a for the heat of the Bed into the Difeale, and therefore it will be us to great a quantity of the doublest, this partitly not be able to bear it, which file the most with the fame daily or, when the is taken in an intermitting Fever, whill the s taken in an intermitting this Pever is forme es prolong d. the be performed for ever only remit, is will be for

tient will fearne despe Des But to other expranding mady may be indicated a ould have it fi right is altoge , chat les dead begins to

No inflamed But we m carlier in this I Paroxylm of t has have the Sm of the Dileale, the dull, preference great hopes of his 4 rhaps his Death ecovery; and p might . 1 L

è

1

wir intel

therefore on shele days, especially on the filey to order the deader to be riken frome, wit a way to the like deader to be riken frome, wit a way to the like deader to be riken frome, wit a way to the like deader to be riken frome, wit a way to the like deader to be riken frome of my about the like deader to be ready to a third the transport of a mind of the like deader the like to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen, either if an amount be not taken to happen. mus days of the Diferic sinciperarchistine will once of the forefaid Syrup be advisor halloing for manticy will ignific so more in an imente dates. is quantity will fignific so more from intended a stion of the Bood, and in a great Exorbitaticy utinal Spirits, than half an Quarter in a middle Di d by repeated Experience ve of I have found by repeated Experience; that an Ounce ind an shall was this enough for one Dole in young Menof a Sangtime Complexity, to depend the widened of the Symptoms which invadenties, said the very Dole in fach perform and a fact times, may not only be factly repeated but also with great advantage, horning and Evening till take Barbeit seconds.

Neither am I afraid to confest, that sometimes at the lastings of the Small pox, when show that very much, I have been forced to give an absolute time times in the space of a Maxural day; we care "every eights bourg Namely, when longer interests from the ale of it could be also be a special or a special to the violent meeter of its could be also be a special or a special to the violent meeter of its could be also be an or a special to the violent meeter of its could be also be and con-

ule of it could ge and con-But this ixteen drops by Ounce of Deredism, namely, if it be prepared after the fame manner

manuer of the volderibed the my Treattle of the callet, in the Chapter of a Differency. In court callet, in the Chapter of the they reside a very section in the callet they are in the callet the I know very tt îno with the Pace, from the king which rate it begins most on ands from the Rievensh the ds from the Land I be them ripen: And I be well skilled in this Diff of either of the Swel

threaten pear the per norwithstanding when they are seized with a Phreniie, or when the Pustles are of an ill fort, Anodynes are always indicated; for the disturbed Motion of the Blood and Animal Spirits, fully confirm the same.

be

the Kod met is

dis

ly ly

は、中華はなので中心

Thele two things which we have fo fully treated of twit, the method by which the over hafty Affinulation of the variolous Matter is bindered at the beginning of the Difease, and the other that prevents the inordinate Motion of the Spirits, which is occasioned by the Inflammation of the external parts, are as it were the two Hinges, on which the whole Cure of the Difease is moved, foratmuch as the militaries that arise, because these two dangers are not fufficiently prevented, call in those dreadful Symptoms, that end the Tragedy of the Small-post Wherefore seeing these are the chief curative Indications, which when I shall have sufficiently answered, fiter the manner now mentioned, there is nothing more for me to do, as I am a Physician, not a prescriber of a Medical Formula, which two Arts, or Gifts, or if you please to tall them Provinces, I think mightily differ one from the other.

To mention one thing more, if there be need of a Bliffer, it must be very large and strong, and applied to the Patient's Neck, which ought to be performed so opportunely, that neither being put on too early, it leave off running before the Eleventh day, which is the most dangerous neither be sut of to that very Day: So that coming too late, it might do injury at that juncture of time, by the heat and rage it imprints on the Blood, which then is scarce able to combat with the Secundary Fever; therefore the Blister will be most seasonably applied, the Night which procedes the great Criss of the Blister being applied at that time, the Pain will wholly scale that is occasioned by it, before that day in which the Patient is to fight the great Battel, and there will be a discharge of the pectain Matter at that time, of which there is used to conguer those great Symptoms that attend upon that Day; for it is at this time first (which i have handled largely in the History of this Dileate) that the Face which inherto twelled, now begins to allwage, and the Salivation which hitherto

hitherto flowed plentifully decreases, the Humour being thickened and hardly harked up, which occasioned it but to omit, that the Bliffer formewhat supplied the sinking of the Swelling of the Face and the Spitting that was lessened; moreover it in some measure conduced to the suppressing of the Secundary Fever, which at this time prevails, the Blood being as it were overwhelmed and quite poysoned by the Abundance of Pus sucket in from to many little Ulcers, to that in almost all I have been concerned with, that have been afflicted with the Sm pox, I have observed that the Pulle in the Hand-writt could hardly be observed, the they were easily selt the Day before, and the Day following this Day.

Among those things which draw from the Head, either by derivation or revulsion, nothing in my opinion is so effectual as Garlick applied to the Soles of the Feet That it really draws, is manifest by the Bladders is raises, and the intolerable Pain it sometimes occasions, the rarely when it has raised no Blisters, to wit, by attracting the Humours to thole parts, when lo vioforced to order a Pultis of White bread and Milk; therefore in grown People that have the confinent Small-gox, I use to apply Garlick sliced, and wrapt in a Cloath to the Spies of the Peet, from the eighth Day, at which time the Pace begins first to asswage, till all the Danger of the Disease be pass'd, and to repeat in every Day. Neither must I omit to acquaint you, that the Patient must wholly for bear Fieth, and that he must only use the smallest Beer for his Drink; in the mean while, it is fixest for him to live poorly upon Oat-meal-Broath; roaffeed Apples, and Small beer; but at the time of maturation, when the purulent Particles, slowing back upon the Mais of Blood, pollute the fame with their Filth, it will be proper to give the Patient a lew Spoonfuls of Wine Night and Morang. As to the Coverings of his Bed, there must be no more, not sewer than he used to have when he was well; and he must be permissed to move from one part of the Bed to the other, as often as he will, that the Symptomatical Sweats may be hindred, which as I supose has been sufficiently proved to be junious to the Patient; and by the fame mass the violent historymation of the Puttles fittelt for him to live poorly upon Oat-meal-Broath, rouft by the fame means the violent inflammation of the Puttles will

will be prevented, which proceeds from too great Heat that the Fleft contracts, when he lies always in one place as if he were staked to it: But of this we have discoursed

ergely in another place.

I will add a very late Cale, as a Specimen of this whole Practice: This Winter the Noble Lady Datras feat for me to her Nephew, Mr. Thomas Cheut ; he was of a very Sanguine complexion, and in the flower of his Age: The day before he began to be in a violent Fever, he cast up a great quantity of Choler by vomit, and he had a violent Pain in his Back; and hoping to eafe felf he went to bed, and by heaping on Cloaths, and taking hor Liquors, he endeavoured with all his might to force Swear, for a whole day, but all in vain a for the great inclination to Vomit, and the Loofness, tho moderate frustrated the force of the Sudorificks, and in the mean while increased the Fever; I suspected the Small-pox would foon come out, and that they would flux extreamly, by reason of the vigour of his Age, and also because his Bloud was much inflamed, by the fruit. less Attempt to force Sweat (upon which Account, if it had been Summer, a bloody Urin and purple Spots had certainly been occasioned) but chiefly because I have always observed, that in young Men seized with a vio-lent Vomiting and Sickness, and Pain more than usual, the following Small pox fluxed beyond measure: There-fore I thought it was my Duty to endeavour all I could to hinder the over-balty Affirmulation of the variolous Matter. I kept him up rill the time he used to go to bed. The day following (which was the third) the Smallpor not appearing, I ordered eight Ounces of Blood to be taken from his Right-arm; it was very good and florid, for as yet it had only received the spirituous Venom, nor that Putrefaction, which is occasioned by a longer continuance of the Difeate, and is most commonen in the Blood of those that are newly recovered of this Difease. At five of the Afternoon the same day I gave him an Ounce of the infusion of Crocus Metallorun; he vomited very well, and being freed of his Sick-nels, feemed much better, and willingly kept from bed, from whence before he would scarce yield to be taken, being grievouslly afflicted with Sickness and Giddiness.

On the fearth day I vifited him in the Morning, and found the Publes coming out to full (which I had to much endeavoured to prevent) that it was to be feared, they would endanger his Life, by reason of the great Flux they threatned; therefore I took great care, that he was not put to Bed in the Day time, and I advised be hould drink Small Beer sharpped with Spirit of Vinio) dropt into it; he communed this method till the firsth Day, on which Day the he was not fick, but much retreshed by the free use of the Air, yet his Body was now and then fomething foole; towards Evening he was no longer able to keep from Bed which is common in this cafe wherefor for all the Pufiles were now come out, which notwith-fanding allimy Care fluxed much; and the they were fewer than those which I have observed in some that died of this Disease, yer were they more than they used to be in most of those that recovered. This was the first Night that I ordered an Ounce of Diacodium in Cowslipwater to be repeated every Night after, and I advited that he should have no more Cloaths on than he used when he was well; and that he should be dieted with One meal and Barley broth, and sometimes with a masted Apple, and that he should drink Small-beer. On the eighth Day, I ordered sliced Garlick to be wrapt in a linen Gloth, and applied to the Soles of his Feet, and to be renewed daily till be was past danger; afterwards all things succeeded according to the Genius of the encreasing. Puttles, till the tenth Day; at which time, vifiting him in the Morning, thou I found him pretty well, yet I perceived as it were fome Fore-runners of the Secundary Fever, with some kind of reftlesnes; therefore presently fearing the approaching Storm, I gave him the analyse abuve meetioned, by which all things were quered, and at Night I prescribed an Ounce and an half of Disconting. On the tollowing Morning, to wit, on the eleventh Day, when the Mirthe of the Paragorick was faded, which he rock the Virtue of the Paregorick was faded, which he nook the Night before, he began to be refliefs again afresh, therefore I prefently ordered him again an Ounce and an half of Discotton, and so much in the Evening and that he flouid take the same Dose Morning and Evening, till he was quite well: The Patient was very

orderly, neither were we affrighted with any other Symptom afterwards, excepting only that he had a suppression of Urine (a Symptom very frequent to young People in this Disease) but he made water kneeling in the Bed.: As to the Salivation, tho the quantity of the Spittle was somewhat interrupted by the frequent Repetition of Anodynes, in so large a Dose; yet in the songer Intervals from the use of them, he hauked up concorded Phlegm, and his Face and Hands swelled in due time, as well as could be wished. On the eighteenth Day he rose, and I first allowed him Chicken-broth, and so by degrees he returned to his accustomed Diet. On the twenty sirst he was set Blood in the Right-arm, and eight Ounces was taken away, which was like the Blood of those that have a Pleurisse, and not much unlike Pm. Lastly, he took four Purges at a convenient Distance one from another.

It is to be noted, that when in this Treatise the Day from the first Invasion is mentioned, to wit, the Sixth, the Eleventh, and the like; I would not have it be so understood, as if the confluent Small-pox came out always on the third Day; whereas I know very well, that it sometimes happens, even in those that flux most, that the Pussles do not appear till some time after the third Day; but the Eruption is most commonly on the third Day, and for the most part, those for instance which are seized with the Flux-pox on Monday, shall perceive the Pussles coming out the Wednesday following; and the Second Thursday from that Monday, will be the eleventh Day, that is so very dangerous, unless the Physician in-

terpole.

And here I must again remind you, that all these Theorems belong only to the confluent Small-pox, and are of no use in the distinct fort; neither indeed do they need them; and they impose upon themselves as well as others, who value themselves upon curing those who have but sew Pustles and those distinct also: If they define to try their skill, let it be in the Flux pox, especially when this Disease invades those that are in the flower of their Age, or others that have been inflamed by the immoderate drinking of Wine; lest being exercised only in slight Matters, they should be so much mistaken as to

think they have faved those the By-standers did not kill But before I finish this Discourse, I will relate what my good Friend Dr. Charles Goodall Fellow, and at prefent Cenfor, of the College of Phylicians, told when I was writing these things, and I do it to confirm what I have faid here and ellewhere of purple Spots, and of bloody Urine; for thele Symptoms when they come upon acute Diseases, proceed wholly from a violent Inflammation of the Blood, and therefore indicate cooling Re-The cafe is as follows; a young Man of about medies. twenty seven Years of Age, of a thin and hot Constitution, was feized with a violent and continual Fever in Fune 1681; his Tongue was dry and foul, he was very thirtly, his Pulle was quick, there was a Pain near the Region of the Scrobiculum Cordis, but especially in the Back, wherein it raged continually; he made a bloody Urine now and then, and Spots of a brownish Colour were thick in the Neck, Breatt, and Wrists; the Physician was called on the fixth Day, and finding the Sick in great danger, by reason of the great Excretion of bloody Urine, he thought the curative Indications were to be directed for the cooling and thickening of the Blood, and also for stopping the Mouths of the Vessels, which were relaxed and opened in the Veins.

Bleeding therefore, and a lenitive Bolus, being premified, he ordered the Patient to keep from bed, as much as he could; for he did not question, but that the voiding of blood by Urine was promoted by the continual Heat of the Bed; he also advised, that he should steep rather upon a leather Couch, and that he should very rarely lie upon his Back, that he should drink Milkwater, and be dieted with Panada, Ryce-milk, roasted Apples, either alone, or squeezed into Fountain-water, and sweetned with Sugar, and he ordered the following

Medicines.

Take of Red-roses six Drachms, of the inner Bark of the Oak balf an Ounce, of the Seeds of Plantain a little bruised three Drachms, of Fountain-water a Quart, of Spirit of Vitriol a sufficient Quantity to make it pleasantly acid; insuse them in a close Vessel on a gentle Five for sour, or six hours; to the strained Liquor add.

kill.

Pre-

en I

I I

d of up-

am-

Re-

DEI-

rin

rery

the

the

our

yfi-

c in

ody di-

and

ere

miuch

oid-

nual

cep

ery ilk-

fted

ing

ttle

art,

14

enuor

idd.

add, of Cinnamin water bordeated three Ounces, of White-Sugar a sufficient Quantity to make the Tinture pleasant to the Taste, whereof let him drink of-

AGlister of Milk and Syrup of Violets was injected at Two in the Asternoon, and at Bed-time the following Draught was given.

Take of the Waters of Cowflip-flowers, Plantain, and Cinnamon bordeated, each half an Ounce, of distilled Vinegar two Drachms, of Diacodium fix Drachms, mingle them.

On the seventh Day the Symptoms scarce remitting, the Glister before described was ordered to be injected daily, and an Emulsion and Draught was prescribed in the following Manner.

Take of the Seeds of Success, Endive, Lattice, Purslain, pack two Drackins, of the Seeds of Quinces and white Poppies, each one Drackin and an half, of sweet Almondo blanched Number four; beat them altogether in a Marble morear, pouring upon them gently a Pint and an half of Barley water; to the ferained Liquer add a fufficient quantity of Crystalline sugar; make an Emulsion, whereof let him take twelve Spoonfuls every fourth Hour.

Take of the Waters of Countin flowers, mater-lilies, Oakbuils and Plantain, each half an Ounce, of distilled Vinegar, and Cinnamon-water bondeated, each three Drachms, of the Councilion of Hyannth half a Drachm, of Diacodium one Ounce; mingle them, make a Draught to be taken at Bed-time.

On the eighth Day, the Fever still remaining, and Blood mingled with the Urine slowing plentifulty, and the Spots being many, in the Parts above-mentioned; supposing that all these Symptoms proceeded from the Heat, Thinnels and Acrimony of the Blood, he bled again a second Time, and allowed Small-beer more freely, made pleafantly

fantly acid with Spirit of Vitriol; but because the Sick nauseated it, he allowed him Pollet-drink made of Juice of Limons and Milk, and also the Pulp of Limons cut into Slices, and wrapt round with Sugar; he also added the following:

Take of the Conferent of Wood-forrel and Hips, each half an Ounce, of the Confection of Hyacinth three Drachms, of Dialcordium one Drachm and an half, of Red Coral prepared, Dragons blood and Bole armenick, each one Scruple, of Syrup of Comfrey, and Mouse ear, each a sufficient quantity; make an Opiate, whereof let him take the quantity of a Hazel-nut every fixth Hour, drinking upon it a small Draught of Posset-drink made with Milk and the Juice of Limons; and swetned with Sugar, or of the vulnerary Decoction made a little acid with Spirit of Vitriol.

Let the Draught prescribed the Night before be repeat-

ed with ten Drachms of Diagodium.

On the Nimh day the Spots vanished by degrees, and the Urine was not to bloody, and the Blood that was in it was more easily separated, and subsided sooner to the Bottom of the Chamber pot; therefore he advised the Patient to persevere in the use of these things, and a few Days after he added the following things to the same Purpose.

Take of the Conferve of Red-rofes pulped and vitriolated four Ounces, of Lucarellus's Balfam two Ounces, of Bolearmenick, Dragon's blood, and the Species of the Electuary of Gmal, each one Drachm, with a fufficient quantity of Syrup of Coral; make an Electuary; let him take the quantity of a Nutmey twice a Day, drinking upon it a Draught of the following Emillion.

Take of the Seeds of Lettice and Punsian, each three Drachms, of Quinces one Drachm and an half, of white Poppies half an Ounce, of finest almonds blanched Number five; beat them in a Marble-morter, and pour upon them gently a Quart of Plantain water, and two Ounces

the Year 1675, to the Fear 1680. 407

Ounces of Cinnamon-water hordeated; to the strained Liquor add a sufficient quantity of Sugar.

With these Remedies by the Bleffing of God the Sick was freed within three Weeks from the Fever, and those dreadful Symptoms we have mentioned, and the Spots going off, and the Urine coming to its Natural Colour and Confishence, he recovered by degrees his Health and

Strength.

ick

cut

ad-

balf

1715.

Red

each

ach

him

lour,

med

itele

400

eat-

and

is in

the

the

few

ame

lated Bole-

e E-

cient

bim

eking

sbree

But the the forefaid Symptoms accompanied the continual Fever, yet not the Difease we have treated of above. But as often as they accompany either Difeale, they always artie from a violent Inflammation, and the too great Thinnels of the Blood! Upon which Account, the Blood is as it were forced violently through the Months of the Velles. And withour doubt, the fame method is to be afed, when there is fo great a Parity in the Caules, as much as the Nature of the Difeale will allow of wherefore I intreated the worthy Man, that he would give me leave to add this Cure here, and if my greatest Enemy (but judging other Men's dispositions by my own, I could hope I have no Enemy) had performed the same, I must, being overcome by truth, confels it had been the greatest Cure I ever knew; for Hohe ago found how fatal it was for those that have a Fever to render Blood with their Urine. But when it is my good Friend, how earnestly ought I to contend for truth, and the Reputation of the beloved Man; for this is he, who when very few dared to affert that I have done any good either in discovering, or cultivating the least thing in Physick, that furtained the Torrent of my Calumniators, and was as earnest to defend me, as a Son would be to defend his Father : But the I am obliged by to great kindness, yet I would never have published these Praises, unless he had deserved them; for it is alike faulty to praile or dispraile contrary to defert, for on either fide we forlake truth; therefore no Man to blame me, if I affirm he is second to none for Honesty which I have hitherto known: For in those many Years I have been familiarly acquainted with him, he never allowed himself to speak, much less to do any thing to the injury of another, and how excellent he is

if, of nebed to pour

d two

in the Art he professes will shortly appear, if God grants him life; for being very learned he has fearched into the Ancient and modern Treatiles of Phylick; and has been wifely industrious in discovering the minute Subtleries of Practice, without which no man can practile Physick landably; and therefore, the Sick will count him as good and successful as they belt. Now to conclude. Thele are my Sentiments of this Disease, which a rath Fancy did not suggest, but practical Phanomena, nor can I tell bow it should come to pals, that he should be deceived, that bounds and determines all his Thoughts to the meer naked Practice of the Arr, or Faculty, which he deligns to understand fully, and to practise with Repuration : Or on the contrary, bow it is possible, that he should do any thing, but trifle away his whole Life in deceiving himself as well as others, who is vainly employed in contriving those things, that do not at all belong to practice; and as he would be no very honest nor successful Pilot, that should not bend his mind so much to know and avoid the Shallows and Rocks, as to contemplate the cause of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, which truly becomes a Philosopher, but is not his business, who is only to senter the Ship; so neither will the Phylician, who has no other Province than that of curing Dileales, be a true Profesent in the Art of Phyfick, tho he has good natural parts, who does not take fo much Pains in fearching our that hidden and crooked method, whereby Natuse produces and nourithes Difeates, (on which affortheir History depends) and in procuring agreeable Remedies for them, as in nice Speculations which do not at all conduce to the refcuing of men from the raws of Death, which Phylick promiles; and this trifling Humour does not only deprive mankind of those great advantages, which would accrew to it by the Ingenuity of very many; but it makes also that which is called the Art of Physics, rather a babbling Faculty; at length it comes to this, that the Patient must live or die, as the Philosopher guelles right or wrong; and this must needs be very uncertain; for the first Contrivers of Speculations had as great Contentions about their Brain-fick Fictions, as their Slaves and Tools, and yet none of them perhaps in the right: For the upon feri-

ous Confideration, we may be able to find what Nature does, de facto, and what Organs the uses in her Operarions, yet the manner how the does it will be always hid from Mortals, of I am deceived : Nor is this ftrange; for it is much more, yea infinitely more probable, that we poor Manakins, banished from the illustrious Region of light and life, can by no means comprehend the method, which the most wife Artificer used in making the Machin, than that an ignorant and bungling Smith should not understand how a Clock is put together, the Strudure and Motion whereof thew the exquisite Neathels of the Art; and as it plainly appears, that the Brain is the Fountain of fense and motion, and the Shop of Memory and Thoughts, yet it is not possible, that the Mind should be to enlightened by the most careful Inspection, and Contemplation of it, as to know how it comes to pals, that to thick a Substance, and as it were a Pulp. and as it feems of no great Contrivance should suffice for fo great an use, and such excellent Faculties; nor is aone able to demonstrate, for what reason, according to its Nature and Structure of parts, it necessarily exers this or that Faculty.

And fo much for the confluent Small-pox, to which, if those things are added, which I have delivered of this Disease in the History of acute Diseases, you have the sum of all I hitherto know, and all those things, which I have searched and weighed as carefully as I could.

0

s U

ı.

4

d

5,

b

e

(-)

C

1-

is

70

is

IS.

4

ŀ,

Thegin now, because you require it, worthy Sir, to deliver those things which I have hitherto found by Obfervation concerning Hyfterick Diseases; the Diagnostick whereof I readily confels is very obscure, and more difficult than other Difeales, that afflict mankind, and they are more difficultly cared; but I will endeavour to do as well as I can, and as briefly as is necessary for a Letter, which indeed my Sickness requires, especially at this Season of the year, wherein there is danger of occasioning presently a fit of the Gout, if I thould fludy too hard; therefore I will deliver in a few words what I have to fay, and will proceed in the method I am wont to ufe, viz. I will fet down a fhort Hillory of the Dileale, according to the true Phenomena of Nature; I will also add the method of Cure, which I have found most successful, which was suggested Ff4

to me heretofore rather by my own Experience, that is

no ill Guide, than by the reading of Books.

This Disease, if I Calculate right, most frequently occurs of all Chronical Diseases, and as Fevers with those that appertain to them make two Thirds, if they are compared with Chronical Difeales taken all together, for Hysterick Diseases, at least those that go under that Name, are half the remaining Third; that is, they are half the Chronical Diseases; for very few Women, which Sex is the half of grown People, are Quite free from every Affault of this Dileafe, excepting thole who being accultomed to labour, live hardly; yea many men that live fedentary Lives, and are wont to fludy hard, are afflicted with the same Disease; and the Hysterick Symptoms were always heretofore supposed to come from a vicious Womb, yet if we compare Hypocondriack Symptoms, which were thought to proceed from Obstructions of the Spleen, or Bowels, or from some other, I know not what Obstruction, an Egg is scarce more like an Egg than these Symptoms are one another in all Relpects. But it must be confessed that Women are much more inclined to this Disease than Men, not because the Womb is more Faulty than any other Region of the Body, but afor Realons to be shewn by and by.

Nor is this Disease only frequent, but so strangely various, that it relembles almost all the Diseases poor Mortals are inclined to; for in whatever part it lears it felf, in pre-Sently produces such Symptoms as belong to it, and unless the Physician is very skilful he will be mutaken and think those Symptoms come from some Essential Distemper of this or that part, and not from any Histerick Difeale.

For instance, sometimes it possesses the Head, and caules an Apoplexy, which also ends in an Hemiplegy, and is exactly like the Apoplexy, whereby corpulent and old People are destroyed, and which happens because the Animal Spirits are stopt, the Correx of the Brain being stuffed, by a great deal of Philegm, from which cause the Apoplexy of Husterick Workship the Apoplexy of Hysterick Women does no way form to arises for it seizes such very often, presently after De-livery, a great quantity of Blood being at the same time evacuated, or it proceeds from hard Labour, or some violent Commotion of the mind. Sometimes

Sometimes it leizes the outward part of the Head between the Perievanium and Skull, causing violent pain continually fixt in one part, which may be covered with the top of your Thumb, and violent Vomiting accompanies this Pain. I call this kind Chang Hysterica; chiefly

afflicting those that have a Chlorofis sell was a good and

Sometimes falling on the Vital parts, it causes so great a beating of the heart, that the Women who are troubled with it werely believe, that those that are near may hear thumping on the Ribs; this kind chiefly soizes those that are of a this habit of Body, and of a weak Constitution, and who look Confumptive, and also young Virgins that have the Green-sickness.

Sometimes in feizes the Lungs, and the Patient coughs almost without intermission, but Expectorates nothing; and the this fort of Cough does not stake the Breast so violently, as that which it Governive; yet the Explosions are much more frequents But this kind of Hysterick Cough is very ears, and chiefly invades Women that

abound with Phicem. The day visiting the foreigned

wis.

oc-

ole

are

60

ne,

the-

the

ult

red

TY

ich

ere

ous

ms,

the

reso

uft

his

ley

to

ITI-

als

rem

less

ink

of

24

ind

nd ule

be-

ule

01.0

De-,

me

es

Sometimes rulling violently on the Region under the Scrobiculum Gords, it produces violent Pain, very like the Iliae Raffion, and the Woman Vomits greatly, ejecting a certain green Matter, somewhat like that they call Portaceou Bile, and sometimes of a colour unusual. And frequently after the Sick has been almost destroyed by the forelaid Pain (which would weary a Stoical Aparty) and reachings to Vomit for many days, at length the Fit is carried off by a violent Jaundice; which Tincures the Superficies of the Body, like Saffron. Moreover the Sick is oppressed by a dreadful Auguish of mind, and wholly despairs of Recovery; which dejection of

Soul, and as in were a demain Desperation, as recertainly accompanies (as I have noted) this kind of Hytterick Difeates as the Pain and Vomiting above mentioned. This kind chiefly invades those that are of a crude and lax hebit of Body, and thole that have suffered much by beinging forth great Children, When this Difcale leizes one of the Kidneys, it plainly represents by the Pain it causes their a Picrof the Stone, and not only by that fort of Pain, and by the place it rages in but also by violent Vomitings which accompany it, and also for that the Pain sometimes extends it self through the passage of the Creser's So that it is very hard to know, whether these Symptoms preceed from the Stone or from fome Hyfterick Diferies, unless per chance loude unlucky Accident disturbing the Womans mind a little before the was taken ill, or the Vomiting up of Green matter & thews that the Symptoms rather proceed from an Hytterick Difease than from the Stone. Neither is the Bladder free from this falle Symptom, for it not only produces Pain there, but in also stops the Unine, just as if there were a Scone, whereas there is none. But this last kind feining the Bladder happens very feldom about hat which resembles the Stone in the Kidneys is not for are, both are accustomed to invade those Women who are much weakned by Hytherick Fits coming frequently and whole health of Body is much impaired. 3 tol 2 4

Sometimes falling upon the Stomach it occasions continual Vomiting, and sometimes a Diambea, when it is fixed upon the Guts; but no pain accompanies either of these Symptoms, the frequently in both the Green humour appears. Both these kinds are familiar with those that are much weakned by the frequent coming of Hysterick Fits.

And as this Disease afficies all the inward parts almost, so sometimes the outward parts also seized by it, and the Musculous sieth, occasioning Pain, and sometimes a Tumour in the Jaws, Shoulders, Hunds, Thighs, Legs, in which kind the Tumour, which swells the Legs, is more conspicuous than the rest; but whereas in Hydropical Tumours these two things may be always observed, namely, that the Swelling is most in the Evening and being prefited by the Finger, a pit remains: In this Tumour the swelling is most in the Morning, neither sloes it yield to the

the Finger, or leave any mark behind is; and for the most part it only swells one of the Legs. As to other things if you observe the largeness of it, or its Superficies, it is so very like Hydropical Swellings, that the Patient can scarce be persuaded to believe, that it is any other Disease. Neither are the Teeth which you will scarce believe free from the assault of this Disease, the they are not hollow, and the there is no apparent Desturion, that may occasion the Pain, yet is is no whit gentler, nor shorter, nor scaler to be cured. But those Pains and Tumours that afflick the outward parts, chiefly fall upon those Women that are in a manner quite destroyed by a long Series of Hysterick Fits, and by the force of them.

But among all the Torments of this Difeafe, there is none to common as a pain in the Back, which most certainly all feel, how little foever they are afflicted with this Difeafe. Moreover this is common to the above mentioned Pains, that the place on which they were cannot bear touching after shey are gone, but is render, and akes just as if it were bearen foundly; but this Tanderness goes off

by degrees by the said said said the review

d

6

o e

And this is worthy of Observation, that often a notable Cold of the external parts, makes way for these Symptoms, which for the most part goes not off till the Fir ends; which Cold I have observed is almost like that by which a Carkas grows stiff, yet the Pulse is good.

And moreover, almost all Hysterick Women, whom I have taken care of hitherto, complain of a Dejection and finking of the Spirits; and when they would shew the place where this Contraction or finking of the Spirits

is, they point to the Region of the Lungs.

Laftly, it is known to every one, that Hyfterick Women fometimes laugh excellively, and fometimes Cry as

much, without any real cause for either.

But among all the Symptoms that accompany this Difeate this is the most proper, and almost inteparable, viz. An Usine as clear as Rock-water; and this Hysterick Women evacuate plentifully, which I find by diligent inquiry, is in almost all, the Pathognomonick lign of this Difease, which we call Hysterick in Women, and Hypochondriack in Men; and I have sometimes observed in Men, that presently after making water of a Citron

10% (1)

Citron to lour (yea almost the next moment) being sud-denly laized with some violent Perturbation of the mind, they presently void water as clean as Crystal, and in great quentity, with a continued violent Stream, and continue ill till the Urine comes to its wonted Colour, and then the

illuil the Urine comes to its womed Colour, and then the Fit goes of the Andre happens to all Hyfterical and Hypochondriacal People, when the Difesie has been long upon them, that fometimes they beich up ill Pames as often as they entral the they get with Moderation and according as they have an Appetite; and fometimes the Wind that more from the Stemach is four just like languar, when it come into the mouth, the Concochon being much decayed, and the Juices quite changed from their natural Statement. Non are they unhappy on this Account only ovic, that their Bodies are to diforder d, and as it were rottering like ruind Floules; for their Minds are worse affected than their Bodies for an acctuable. Despetation in mixt with the very Nature of the Diffuse, they are very angry when any one speaks never to little of the hopes he has of their Recovery, early believing that they undergo tall the Miseries that can befull a Man, foreboading the most their Recovery, early believing that they undergotall the Mileries that can befall a Man, foreboading the most dreadful things to themselves, entertaining in their rest-less and anguous Breasts upon imali occasions, and perchance for more at all. Fear, Anger, Jealousie J. Striptions, and worse Passions of the mind, if any can be worse, abhoring all Joy. Hope, and Mirth, and if any of these chance to happen, insivery care, and soon slies away, and yet does no less disturb the mind, than the foregoing Passions, and they give keep a Mean, constant passives. Infions, and they never keep a Mean, conflant unity to In-conflancy. Sometimes they love above measure, and prefently hate the same without any reason, sometimes they intend to do this or that, then preferrly alter their Intentions, and begin the quite contrary, and yet they do not
do that neither; so wavering are they that their minds
cannot be at all at rest; and what the Roman Grator
said of the Superstitious, agrees exactly with these Melancholy People; Sleep says he, seems to be a safute for
the Laborous, and careful, but from thener Geres and
Fears arise, whilst only Funerals and Apparitons of their
Friends deceased are represented in Dreams, and they are
so afflicted in Body, and Mind that one mounts to afflicted in Budy and Mind, that one would imag

that their Lives were a Purgatory, wherein they were to purific themselves, and to expiate Crimes committed in some other State; nor is it only so with mad People, but also with those, who, if you except these Impetuosities of mind, are very prudent and judicious, and who much except the state of the st cel, for deep thought and wildom of Speech, others whole minds were never excited by these Provocations to thinking; so that aristotle was in the right, when he said that
Melancholy People are mint ingenious.

But this dreadful Condition of mind; which I have
mention d above, seizes these only that have much, and a
long while been afflicted with this Diseals, and have been

ar length quite conquer'd by it, especially if Advertity, Care, or Prouble of mind, or hard Study, or the like, joyned with an ill habit of Body, have added Oyl to

A Day would scarce suffice to reckon up all the Symptoms belonging to Hysterick Diseases, so various are they and to contrary to one another that Protein had no more shapes, nor the Chameleon to great Variety of Colours And I think Democricus was pretty right (tho' he miftook the Cause of the Disease) when he wrote in an Epilife to Hippocrates, that the Womb was the Canic of fix hundred Mileries, and of innumerable Calamities. Nor are they only very various, but allo fo irregular, that cannot be contained under any uniform Type, which is usual in other Diseases, for they are as it were a disorderly heap of Phenomena, to that its very hard to write the History of this Disease.

The Procatartick or external Causes of this Discase, are violent Motions of the Body, or which is much oftener, violent perturbations of the Mind from some luddain Assault, either of Anger, or Grief, or such like Passions; therefore as often as Women advise with me about his or that Disorder of the Body, the reason where of cannot be deduced from the common Axioms, for sinding one Diseases. I always differently enquire of demands better they are not chiefly afficted with that indiposition, which they complain of, when they have been difficulted in these Minds, and afficted with been diffurbed in their Minds, and afflicted with Grief which if they confes, I am abundantly fatisfied that the Disease must come under this Tribe we now discourse

discourse of, especially if Unine clear as Crystal evacuated copiously ar some certain times makes the Diagnorshick more manifest. But to these Disorders of the Mind which are usually the Cause of this Disease, Emptiness of the Stomach, by reason of long fasting, is to be added, and immoderate Bleeding, a Vomit or Purge that hath wrought too much. Now having drawn the Picture of this Disease according to its vulgar Phenomens, in the next place the internal efficient Causes of it are to be considered, as well as we can gather them from all the Gircumstances joyned together, which we have described. And in my opinion those Diseases, which we call Historical in Women, and Hypocondriacal in Men, proceed from a Consustion of the Spirits, upon which Account, too many of them in a Croud, contrary to proportion, are hurried violently upon this or that part, causing Convultions and Pain, when they rush upon parts endued with exquisite Sense, pervetting the Functions of the Organs, both of that they thrust themselves into and also of that from whence they departed; both being much injured by this inequal Distribution, which is altogether contrary to the Occonomy of Nature.

Deconomy of Nature.

The origin and antecedent Cause of this Ataxy, is a weak Constitution of the said Spirits, whether it be natural or adventitious; for which reason they are easily diffipated upon any occasion, and their System soon broke. For as the outward Man is framed with parts obvious to Sense, so without doubt the inward Man consists of a due series, and as it were a Fabrics of the Spirits, to be viewed only by the siye of Reason: And as this is nearly joyned, and as it were united with the Constitution of the Body, so much the more easily or more difficultly the Frame of it is disordered, by how much the constitutive Principles that are allowed us by Nature, are more or less firm: Wherefore this Disease seizes many more Women than Men, because kind Nature has bestowed on them a more delicate and said Habit of Body, having designed them only for an easie Life, and to perform the tender Offices of Love: But the give to Men robust Bodies, that they might be able to delive and manure the Earth, to kill wild Beasts for Food, and

the like I have been all and self and

But

But that the fail Confusion of Spirits is the Canse of this Discale, the Phenomena new described will abundantly prove; I will only mention the chief of them. And I begin with Mother fits. Here the Spirits are crouded in the lower Belly, and violently ruthing together towards the Jaws, produce Convulsions in every Region through which they pass, blowing up the Belly like a rhrough which they pais, blowing up the Belly like a great Ball; which yet is nothing but the rowling together, or conglobation of the parts affected with the Convultion, which cannot be suppressed without great Violence. The external parts in the mean while, and the Flesh being to a manner destinate of Spirits, because they are carried another way, are often to very cold, not in this kind only, but in all other kinds of Hyfle Discales (as was noted above) that dead Bodies are not colder. Just the Pulse is as good as that of people in bealth; nor is the Woman's life in danger by this cold, un-

les it is occasioned by fome great Evacuation going before. The tame may be faid of that Hysterick Difeste, which to outward appearance is like the Bilions Cholick or the lack Palifon in which the Woman is ferzed with a violent Pain about the Scrabiculum Cardis, and also violent Vomiting, by which a Matter is cast up, like Herbs in colour; which Symptom I suppose, proceeds only from a violent impulse of the Spirits crouded together in the said parts, which causes the Convuttion and Pain, and the total Subvention of all the Reculture. version of all the Faculties. Nor is it to be concluded prefently that this Difease resides in the Humours, because thole things that are evacuated apwards and downwards are of a green Colour fometimes, or that the violent Pain is produced by the Acrimony of some Humour tearing the part it adheres to, which for that Caule, we account the occasion of the Disease, and therefore suppose it ought to be rooted out by Vomits and Purges; for it is manifest that the Sickness which seizes People that go to Sea (arising from the Agitation of the Animal Spirits in the boistrous Sea) occasions the vomiting up of Matter as green as an elero, from the Stomachs of those in persect health, when they so first so See, and are a good way from Land, in whom there was none before of that colour which they call purraceous. And do not infants in convulsive Fits, in which the Animal Spirits are chiefly concerned, evacuate upward

upward or downward Matter of the forme Cotem to which must be added that which almon daily suppresent teaches, to writing the full Women and Children Louis be quite exhibited by repeated Purges, yet the laid Cotem would full appear in that which they evacuate by Vomb or Stools yet the green matter increases by the frequent thing of Catharticks and Bineticks; because by both the Continion of the Spirits is augmented, which I know not how either destroys, or pervetts the Ferment of those parts, or throws into the Stomach or Guts, by the force of the Convultions, some juice of a strange Nature which is disposed to give the Humours such a timeture. And the Chymists are not so happy as to prepare better Medicines in their fruitful Chals than are made in a Mortan Chymits are not so happy as to prepare better Medicines in their fruitful Chals than are made in a Mortar or a Pipkin, yer know they now to please the vinit Humon of the Curious, by the wing two Liquids equally mipid and dean which being mixed angence, presently change into some deep Colour, as if there was comparing in the case. And indeed the speculation of Colours is so uncertain, the sam, that we can learn nothing of certainty from them, concerning the Nature of the Bodies they appear in a nor does it more necessarily follow, that shole things which are of a green Colour bound be acted, then that attached things should be green. These things therefore being throughly confidered it will plainly appear, that the violent Pain which almost destroys those that are among with the elysterick Cholick, and the Evacuation of the green Matter, are wholly occasioned by the Spirits rulning in violently upon the parts about the Scrobication colds, and contracting the lame by Conventions.

That Symptom which I remined above Chous English in which the Spirits in all the compass of the Body are as which the Spirits in all the compass of the Body are as e in a Mortar

which the Spirits in all the company of the Body are as which the Spirits in the the completed the Servare is it were contracted in a terrain Four of the Perricular, occasioning a Pain, boring as it were into up, just as if a Pain was driven into the Flead, together with violent vomiting and carting up of green Matter; which Contraction indeed is innewnat site that Collection of the Rays of the Jun, which is truste by a Burning glass, and as the force of these united burns, to they by the same reason produce Fam, by tearing the Membranes with their forces united.

And

And then from that inordinate Agitation of the Spirits diffurbing the Blood, arises that Symptom, which we have mentioned above is often in Hysterical and Hypochondriacal People, viz. clear, limpid and copious Urine: For when the Oeconomy of the Blood is disturbed, the Sick cannot long enough contain the Serum that is imported, but less it go before it is impregnated with Saline Particles, by which the Citron colour is to be communicated to it; whereof we have a daily Experiment in those that drink much, especially of thin and attenuating Liquors, for then their Urine is very clear, in which case the Blood being over-powered by that quantity of Serum, and being wholly unable to retain it, puts it off quite clear, not as yet coloured by the Juices of the Body by reason of its too short stay.

Three years ago a Noble-man fent for met he feemed to labour under an Hypochondriack Cholick, that was almost come to an Iliack Passion, with Pain and violent Vomiting, with which he was greatly and a long time afflicted, and almost worn out. I observed through the whole Course of the Disease, that when he was worst his Urine was always clear, but when he was a little better. ir was somewhat of a Citron-colour. Visiting him one day I looked upon his Urine made at three rimes, kept apart in three Chamber-pots, of a Citron-colour; he was then merry and chearful, thinking to eat some Meat of easie Digestion, and said he had a craving Apperite; but one coming in at that very moment, who yext him fo much, that fuddenly being taken ill, he called for a Chamber-pot, which he almost filled with Urine as clear as Crystal.

And perhaps that spitting so common to Hysterical Women proceeds from the Spirits disturbing the Blood; they spit thin for many Weeks just as if they were salivated by Unction: For during this disturbed Motion of the Blood, in which it is not able to perform Evacuation according to Nature's method, the Serum by chance taking this contrary Course is not evacuated by the Reins according to Nature's rules, but is put off by the Extremities of the Arteries upon the Glands, and so comes forth by the salivary Passages in the form of Spittle. The same may be said of those violent Nocturnal sweats,

G

which

which afflict Hysterical Women, which proceed from no other Cause than the ill Disposition of the Serum of the Blood, by which it is inclined to be put off upon the Habit of the Body, by reason of the Consusion of the Blood

10 TAGNOS

just now mentioned.

As to the Cold by which the external parts are fo of. ten chilled in Hysterical Diseases, it is very apparent. that that happens because the Spirits forsaking their Stations, too officionsly intrude themselves into this or that part: Nor is it to be doubted that weaping and laughing Fits, which often feize Hysterical Women, without any occasion, are caused by the Animal Spirits forcing themfelves violently upon the Organs, that perform thele Animal Functions culte clust, and as vet or

And by the bye, Men are also (tho rarely) subject to Fits of Weeping. I was fent for some time ago to an ingenious Gentleman, who but a few Days before had recovered of a Fever; he made ule of another Phylician, who blooded him, and purged him three times, and forbad him the use of Flesh: When I came and saw him with his Cloaths on, and heard him discourse judicioully, I asked to what purpole I was fent for : One of his Friends answered, if I would have a little patience I should see; fitting down therefore and discoursing with him, I prefently took notice that his lower Lip was thrust out, and moved frequently (as froward Children used to do to prepare for Crying) and then wept so violently, that I scarce ever faw the like; with such deep Sighs as were almost convulsive; which sudden Torrent in a little time affwaged. I supposed that this Disorder proceeded from a Confusion of the Spirits, which was partly to occasioned by the length of the Difeate, and partly by Evacuations which the Method of Cure necesfarily required; and partly also from Emptinels, and abstinence from Flesh; which the Physician ordered for fome Days after he was well, to secure him from a Relaple. But I affirmed he was clear from all Danger of a Fever, and that the above-mentioned Symptom was wholly produced by Emptinels, and therefore I ordered that a roafted Chick should be provided for his Dinner, and that he sould drink Wine moderately; which being done, and he returning again to the eating of Flesh moder.

fe

moderately, was never afterwards troubled with this

convultive Weeping.

And now at length to come to a Conclusion (for I omit other Phenomena, which belong to this Difease) that disturbance and varying Intemperies both of Body and Mind, which prevails over Hysterical, and Hypochondriacal People is produced by this Inordination of the Spirits, for in both that firmnels of the Spirits being wanting, which is always to be found in the Robust, and in those who are continually strengthened by the Assistance of vigorous Spirits, they cannot bear the Impressions of cross Accidents, but are soon moved by Anger or Pain, and are as apt to be angry, as those to whom either Nature has given a foft and weak Government of Mind, or it has been rendred to by a long Series or Continuance of Dileales. For the Strength and Constancy of Mind, as long as it is confined in the Body, much depends on the firmnels of the Spirits, that are subservient to it; which indeed are made of the finest Matter, and are placed in the Confines of immaterial Beings; and as the Frame of the Mind if it be lawful to call it fo, is much more curious and delicate than the Structure of the Body, for ir confifts in the Harmony of the most excellent and alm of Divine faculties; so if its Constitution is any way vitiated, by so much the greater is the Ruin, by how much it was more excellent and more exquifitely composed when it was whole, And this truly is the Condition of these miserable and dejected People we have described, for which Disease, some obstinate Decree of the most insolent Stoick would give no greater ease, than he that would prevent the Tooth-ach, by firmly resolving that he would not by any means permit his Teeth to ake.

And now I suppose it is manifest, that this whole Disease is occasioned by the Animal Spirits being not rightly disposed, and not by Seed and menstruous Blood corrupted (as some Authors affirm) and sending up malignant Vapours to the parts affected; nor from I know not what depravation of the Juices, or congestion of acrid Humours as others think, but from those Causes we have affigned. For that the Fomes of the Disease does not lurk in matter, will evidently appear by this one instance, viz. a Woman that used to enjoy perfect Health,

Gg 2

being delicate, and of a thin Habit of Body, if the chance to be weakened and exhausted by some Error, or by a strong Vomit or Purge, will certainly be afficted with some one of those Symptoms that accompany this Disease; which would rather be removed than occasioned by such Vomiting or Purging, if the Bomes of the Disease was contained in an Humour. The same may be said of a great Loss of Blood, whether it be taken away by opening a Vein, or slows immoderately in Labour, or of Emptiness, or too long abstinence from Elest; all which would rather prevent Hysterick Diseases, than produce them, if the Fomes of them was contained in some matter: Whereas on the contrary nothing does so constantly occasion this Disease, as these Evacuations.

But tho' it is evident enough that the original Fomes of this Disease, is not lodged in the Humours, yet it must be confessed that the Confusion of the Spirits, the Cause of this Disease, occasions putrid Humours in the Body, by reason the Function as well of those parts which are diffended by the violent Impulie of the Spirits, as of those which are deprived of them, is wholly perverted. And most of these being as it were separatory Organs defigned for the Reception of the Impurities of the Blood, if their Functions are any way hurt, it cannot be bur a great many Feculencies will be heaped up, which had been eliminated, and so the mass of Blood purified, if the Organs had performed their Duties; which they had certainly done, if a due Oeconomy of the Spirits had invigorated them all. To this Cause I attribute great Cachexies, loss of Appetite, a Chlorofis, or the white Fever in young Women (which I doubt not is a Species of Hysterick Diseases) and the Spring of all the Miseries that afflict poor Women, that have languished a long time under this Disease; all which are produced by putrefying Juices heapt up in the Blood, and flowing from thence upon the various Organs. Of this kind is a Dropfie of the Womb in Women which have been long afflicted with this Disease, produced by depraved Juices cast from the Blood upon the Organs, by which their Faculties being perverted, they become first barren, the Occonomy of the parts being wholly deftroyed, and then Sanies and Serum are generated, which do not only

fluff the Eggs of the Teffes, but also infinuating them felves into the Interstices of the Coats, cause them to grow very big, which is perceived by the Diffection of those that die of this Disease: And the Hytterical Dispolition, is the prime Caule of thele and other Humours, though they are not of the same kind with it. As in a Quartan-Ague, with which any one in perfect Health may be feized, if he stays two or three Days in fenny or moorish Places; First some spirituous Venom of the Disease is imprinted upon the Blood, which continuing a long while, and at length the Oeconomy of Nature being hurt, it infects all the Juices of the Body, and quite alters their Dispositions; so that the Sick (especially if he begins to be antient) is rendered obnoxious to Cachexies and other Diftempers, which come upon long Agues; yet these Agues are not to be cured by those Remedies that are fit to purge off such Humours, but by

fuch things as cure Agues by a Specifick Quality.

From all that has been treated of, it is very evident to me, that that is the chief Indication in this Diseale, which directs the strengthning of the Blood, that is, the Fountain and Origin of the Spirits; which being done, the invigorated Spirits can preferve that Order which is agreeable to the Oeconomy of the whole Body, and the particular parts. And therefore, when the Ataxy of the Spirits (which we have allowed above may be) has vitiated the Humours by long continuance, it will be fit first to lessen these Humours so corrupted, by bleeding and purging if the Patient has sufficient strength, before we endeavour to invigorate the Blood; and which indeed we can scarce do, whilst a seculent heap of Hu-mours lies in the way. But for as much as Pains, Vomiting, and Loolnels are sometimes so very severe, that they will not bear a Truce so long, untill we have satisfied the first Intention of fortifying the Blood; therefore we must begin the Cure sometimes by quieting the Symptoms, (the cause being let asone a little while) with some Anodyne Medicine, and then we must endeavour to rectifie the Spirits, the infirm Constitution whereof is the cause of this Disease, and so to cure such kind of Symptoms: and because we find by Experience that there are many flinking things which will quell the Inor-Gg3 dination

424 Of Epidemick Diseases from

dination of the Spirits, and retain them in their places, (and are therefore called Hystericks) we must use them,

when we would answer such Intentions,

According to what has been faid, I order the Sick to be Blooded in the Arm, and that after the be purged Three or Four Mornings following; but the Woman thinks her felf worse after those days she is Blooded and Purged in; for these Evacuations promote the disorder, which I take care to forewarn her of, that she may not despair, the Disease of it self being apt to incline her to do so, yet notwithstanding those vitious Humours, we suppose are heaped up, by the long continuance of the Disease, are in some fort to be evacuated, before we can

conveniently answer the chief Intention.

After these Evacuations I order some Chalybeate Remedy to be taken Thirty days to strengthen the Blood, and so by consequence, the Spirits that proceed from it; and nothing will more certainly answer your Intention in this Case, for it raises a Volatile Ferment in the Vapid and Languid Blood, whereby the weak Spirits are rouled, which before were pressed down by their own weight, and this is very manifest, for as often as Steel is given in the Green-fickness, the Pulles are manifestly greater and quicker, the outward parts grow warm, and the pale and dead Countenance is changed, and becomes fresh and lively. But here it is to be noted, that bleeding and purging must not be always used before Steel Medicines, for when the Sick is weak, and almost worn out by the long continuance of the Disease, they may and ought to be omitted, and you must begin with Steel, and this must be well minded.

But in my Opinion it is most conveniently given in Substance, and as I have never seen or heard, that so taken it ever hurt any Body; so I have been fully satisfied by frequent Experience, that the bare Substance performs the Cure sooner and more effectually than any of the common Preparations of it; for busic Chymists make this as well as other excellent Medicines, worse rather than better by their preverse and over-officious Diligence. I have also heard (and if it be true, it much fortises our Affertion) that the crude Mine as it is digged out of the Earth, is more effectual in curing Dileases, than Iron

that has passed the fire, and been purified by melting; fo the Author afferts, but I have not as yet tryed whether it be fo or not. This I am certain of, that no excellent and effectual Remedy has been any where made, which has not received its chiefest Virtues from Nature supon this Account grateful Antiquity called excellent Medicines, God's Workmanship, not Man's. And that fome excellent thing does produce wonderful Effects by its native Goodness and Efficacy, in what form so ever it be taken, may be proved by Opium, or the Jesuits Bark. Nor is a Physicians skill so much perceived by preparing Medicines, as by chufing fuch as are fit, which Nature has prepared with her own Fire, and freely bestowed on us, so that all we have to do is to reduce Medicines to such a form, as that either their Substance, or their Virtue and Efficacy may be better imparted to our Bodies; for the performance whereof, we are sufficiently instruded. Next to the Substance of the Steel, I chuse the Syrup of it prepared with the Filings of Steel or Iron, infused in Cold in Rhenish-wine, till the Wine is sufficiently impregnated, and afterwards strained, and boyled to the Consistence of a Syrup with a sufficient quantity of Sugar.

Nor do I ule any purging Medicine at let times, during the whole Calybeate Course, for I think the Virtue of the Steel is destroyed by a Purge, both in Hysterick and Hypocondriack Diseases; and when my chief Defign is to reduce the Spirits to order, and to renew and confirm their System, it I should use the gentlest Purge but once, I should undo all that I had done in a Week before, and so by pulling down what I had built, and by building what I had pulled down, I should trifle with my self and Patient too; and I believe Mineral waters, which participate of an Iron Mine are rendred less effectual by this means, tho' I know that some have been cured, when Purges have not been given only now and then, but daily with the Steel, which does not fo much prove to me the Discretion of the Physician, as the extraordinary Virtue of the Steel; for if they had been omitted, the Cure would have been performed in a less time.

Nor truly do I see what advantage Purges often repeated may produce in many other Diseases, besides that just mentioned, for the it cannot be denied, that they clear the Intestines of Impurities, and likewise that they somewhat discharge ill Humours, that are lodged in the Mals of Blood; yet on the contrary, it is no less certain, that when they are frequently repeated in weak Bodies. especially in the tender Age, they may do much hurt, be cause thereby a great many Humours are drawn to the Intestines, and being put off upon these parts, occasion Preter-natural Ferments, whereby Tumours arise in the Belly, increasing daily so much the more, by how much the oftner the Sick is purged, and at length it happens, that those parts by reason of weakness, (being as it were overwhelmed with a burthen of Humours) and by a defect of natural heat,) foon become tapid and putrefied; and sometimes also the Occonomy of the Bowels being quite subverted, by reason of the Causes menrioned, Preter-natural Kernels like the Kings-Evil, and the like grow upon the Mesentery, and make way for Death; for these Reasons I judge it is safest in Children after general Evacuations, and those but very few, to direct the curative Indication to as to comfort the Blood and Bowels, which may be done in with Spanish wine alone, or with corroborating Herbs in it, if Morning and Evening some spoonfuls of it according to the Age of the Sick are given long enough. And because things outwardly applied, can eafily penetrate the tender Bodies of Infants, and so throughly affect the Blood with their Virtue, whatever it is; it will be proper in swellings of their Bellies, whether caused by the Kings-Evil, or the true Rickets, to use Liniments that are proper to corroborate the Blood and Bowels, and likewife to cure any Morbifick Indisposition of them.

Take of the Leaves of common Wormwood, of the leffer Centaury, of White Horebound, Germander, Groundpine, Scordium, common Calaminth, Feverfew, Meadow Saxifrage, St. John's Wort, Golden od, Wild Time, Mint, Sage, Rhue, Carduns Benedictus, Penny-Royal, Southern-wood, Camomile, Tansie; Lily of the Valleys, all fresh gathered and cut, each one handful; of Lard four Pounds, of Sheeps suet, and Claret-wine each a Quart: Let them be insused in an Barthen-pot upon hot

bot albes for twelve bours, and then let them boyl till all the watry part is confumed, afterwards fir ain them, and make an Oyntment, wherewith let the Belly and Hypoconders be anointed Morning and Evening, for Thirty or Forty days following and also both the Arm-pits.

But as to the Rickets this must be noted, that in those Timours, that feized the Bellies of Infants heretofore after long Agues not much unlike the true Rickets, Purges repeated feem to be indicated. For before the use of the lesuits powder, Agues continued a long while, and put off a Sediment, which was the cause of Tumours of this kind, which could be only carried off by Purges repeated; but Catharticks are not to be used in the Rickets above once or twice at the most, before the Sick enters upon the use of Alteratives, and let him take inwardly of the Wine above-mentioned, all the time the parts are anointed, or let him use, if it may be, for his ordinary drink, Beer with the forementioned Herbs, or at least several of them put up with it in the Vessel. Lastly, what I have now hinted ought to be carefully minded, for I am well fatisfied that many Infants and Children have been ruined by Purges repeated often, which perhaps were given to affwage the Belly. But this by the bye.

If any one object that the Filings of Steel may injure those that take them by sticking in their Guts unless they are purged now and then. I answer first, that I never found any fuch thing in any one, and befides it is much more probable, that being involved in the Slime, and with the Excrementitious Humours of the parts, they should at length all pass away with them, than when they are exagitated by purging Medicines, which cause unusual Compressions, Twisting and Contraction of the Bowels, whereby the Filings of the Steel thrust upon the coars of the Guts may penetrate deeper into them.

When the Sick is in a Steel-course, Remedies commonly called Anti-Hysterics are to be used, as it were by the bye, (to comfort the Blood and Animal Spirits) in that manner and form, which is most agreeable to the Parient; but if the can take them in a folid form, they will more powerfully retain the Spirits in their Office and Place, than things that are Liquid, that is, either Decoctions or Intusions, for the Substance it self affects the Stomach longer with its Savour, and works

more forcibly upon the Body.

Upon the whole, being about to answer all the Indications which I have mentioned above, I use to order these few and common things, which tho they are not at all pompous, yet they most commonly do what I design. Let eight Ounces of Blood be taken from the right Arm.

- Take of Galbanum dissolved in Tincture of Castor, and strained three Drams, Tacamahacca two Drams; make a Plaister to be applyed to the Navel; the next Morning, let her enter upon the use of the following Pills.
- Take of Pil. Coch. Major two Scruples, of Castor powdered two Grains, of the Balsam of Peru four drops; make four Pills, let her take them at five in the Morning, and sleep after them; repeat them twice or thrice every Morning, or every other Morning according to their Operation and the strength of the Patient.
- Take of the waters of Black-Cherries, and of Rue, and of compound Briony-water, each three Ounces, of Caftor tyed up in a rag, and hung in the G'ass, half a Dram, of fine Sugar a sufficient quantity; make a Julep, whereof let her take Four or Five spoonfuls, when she is faint, dropping into the first Dose, if the Fit he violent, twenty drops of the Spirit of Harts-horn.

After the purging Pills above described are taken, let her use the following.

- Take of the Filings of Steel Grains eight, with a sufficient quantity of extract of Wormwood; make two Pills; let her take them early in the Morning, and at Five in the Afternoon for thirty days, drinking upon them a draught of Wormwood-wine. Or for daily use,
- Take of the Filings of Steel, and of extract of Wormwood, each four Ounces; mingle them and keep them for use; let her take at the same times sisteen Grains, or a Scruple made in three Pills. Or if she likes a Bolus better,

Take

Take of Conserve of Roman Wormwood, and of the Conferve of the yellow Rind of Oranges, each one Ounce,
of candied Angelica, Nutmegs candied, and of Venice
Treacle, each half an Ounce, of candied Ginger two
Drams, make an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of
Syrup of Oranges: Take of this Electuary one Dram
and an half, of Filings of Steel well rubbed eight
Grains; make a Bolus with a sufficient quantity of
Syrup of Oranges to be taken in the Morning, and at
five in the Evening, drinking upon it a draught of
Wormwood-wine,

Take of choice Myrrh and Galbanum, each one Dram and an half, of Castor sifteen Grains, with a sufficient quantity of Balsam of Peru; make twelve Pills of every Dram; let her take three every Night, and drink upon them three or four spoonfuls of compound Briony-water through the whole Course of this Process.

But if these Pills move the Belly, which sometimes happens in Bodies that are very easily purged, by reason of the Gum that is in them, the following are to be sub-firuted.

Take of Castor one Dram, of Volatile Salt of Ambar, half a Dram, with a sufficient quantity of extract of Rhue; make twenty four small Pills, let ber take three every Night.

But here we must take notice, that Steel Medicines in whatsoever Form or Dose they are taken, cause sometimes in Women great disorders both of Body and Mind, and that not only on the first days, which is usual almost in every Body, but also, all the time they are taken. In this Case the use of Chalpheats must not presently be interrupted, but Laudanum must be given every Night for some time, in some Hysterick-water, that they may bear it the better.

But when the Symptoms are gentle, and it seems that the business may be done, without taking Steel, viz. when the Disease is small, I think it sufficient to Bleed, and to purge three or four times, and then to give the altering Hysterick Pills above-mentioned, Morning and Eevning for ten days, which method seldom fails, when the Disease is not violent; yea the Pills alone, Bleeding and Purging being omitted, oftensimes do a great deal of

good.

Yet it must be carefully noted, that some Women, by a certain Idiosyncrafie do so abhor Hysterick Medicines. (which give ease in most of the Symptoms of this Difease) that they do not only not receive Benefit, but are thereby much injured; therefore they must not be prescribed for such; for Hippocrates says, it is to no purpose to do any thing contrary to Natures inclination, which Idiofinerafie, is indeed to great and to common, that if we have not regard to it, the Lives of the Sick may be indangered, and not only by Hysterick Medicines. but by many other, whereof I will at present mention but one viz. that some Women, that have the Small-pox cannot bear the ple of Diacodium; for Giddiness, Vomiting, and such Symptoms belonging to Hysterick Diseases are occasioned thereby; and yet Liquid Landamum agrees very well with them, which I observed whilft I was writing this, in a young Woman, a person of Quality, to whom I had given the faid Syrup on the Sixth and feventh Night; the Symptoms above-mentioned invaded both Nights; nor did the Inflammazion of the Puftles duly proceed; but after the had used Laudanum, the was quite freed from the faid Symptoms, the swelling of the Face, and Pustles daily increasing, the Anxiety and Restlessness of the Body and Mind (which used to be as it were a Fit of the Small-pox) was wholly removed," as often as this Anodyne was given, the Patient being strengthened and revived by it : But this by the bye.

And so Hysterical Dileases are most commonly cured, and most Obstructions of Women, but especially a Chlorosis, or Virgins pale Colour, and also all suppressions of the Courses. But if the Blood, is so very weak, and the Consusion of the Spirits so great, that Steel ordered to be used according to the method prescribed is not sufficient to cure the Disease, the Sick must drink some Mineral-waters, impregnated with the Iron Mine, such are Ten-

bridge-

bridge waters, and some others lately found out; for the Chalybeare Virtue of these is better mingled with the Blood, by reason of the great quantity that is taken in, and also because they are most agreeable to Nature, and they cure Diseases more effectually than Iron, how much soever exalted by Art, as boasting Chymists Talk.

But this is more especially to be taken notice of in drinking of them, viz. if any Sickness happens that is to be referred to Hysterick Symptoms, in this case the Patient must forbear drinking them a Day or two, till that Symptom that hinder'd their passage is taken off; for the'thele Waters are less apt to ftir the Humours, and so to cause a Confusion of the Spirits than the gentlest Purges of the hops, yet they do somewhat stir them as they force Urine, and also often purge by Stool too; but if the Waters themselves hinder their own passage, by diffurbing the Humours and Spirits, let those consider how incongruously they act who order purging Medicines to be given once or twice a Week, while the Sick is drinking these Waters, or which is yet more impertinent, to be thixed with the Waters, whereby these and other Mineral-waters pass more difficultly.

And here I must inform you, that the some think Iron is in these Waters in principis soluris (which is plainly the same as if we should suppose liquid Iron) yet I do not at all doubt, but that they are simple Waters impregnated with the Mine, through which they pass, which will appear to any one, if he pour some Gallons of Water on a sufficient Quantity of rusty Nails, for then he will percive that this Water when the Powder of Gauls, or the Leaves of Tea, or the like, are put into it, will plainly appear of the same Colour with the Waters of a Mineral-tountain, when such things are cast into them. Nor indeed have these artissicial or inartissicial Waters (which you please to call them) when they are taken, different effects, if they are used in the Summer-time,

and in a good Air.

But however it be, if the Disease because of its Obstinacy does not yield to Chalybeat-waters, the Sick must use some hot Sulphureous-waters, such as is our Bath, and when he has used them inwardly three Mornings following, the next Daylet him go into the Bath, and the Day following by Turns for two whole Months; for in these and in others of what kind soever they are, this must be carefully observed, that the Sick must persist in the Use of them, not only till be receives some benefit, but till he is quite well, that the Symptoms may not soon return.

Vinice-Treacle alone if it be used often, and a long while, is a great Remedy in this Discase, and not only in this but in very many other Discases, that proceed from want of Heat and Concoction, or Digestion; it is perhaps the most effectual that has been hitherto known, how contemptible soever it may seem to most People, because

ris common, and has been a long while known.

chectick, became fresh colour'd and brisk.

Spanish-wine medicated with Gentian, Angelica, Worm-wood, Centaury, the yellow Rind of Oranges, and other Corroboratives infused in it, does much good, some Spoonfuls of it being taken thrice a Day, if the Woman be not of a thin and cholerick Habit of Body; and indeed a large Draught of Spanish-wine by it self taken at Bed-sime, for some Nights by my advice has done much good to some Hysterick Women, for by it the Habit of the whole Body was render'd stronger, and they who before were Car

Moreover we find sometimes that the Jesuit's-powder wonderfully comforts and invigorates the Blood, and Spirits: aScruple whereof taken Morning and Evening, for some Weeks, has, as I have observed, restored (both to Hypochondriack Men and Hysterick Women that have been very fick a long while, and when the Occonomy of their Bodies has been much weakened) a firm and healthy Conflicution; but it succeeds best in that kind of Hysterick Diseases, wherein Women are affected with Convulsions, so that they struggle violently and beyond the Strength of Women, and at the same time beat their Breafts: yet it must be confessed that this Medicine does not so certainly and so often cure this Disease as Agues; but tho' to mention this by the bye, the Jefuit's-powder does wonders in curing Agues, and tho' we use it freely our selves, and give it our Wives and Children, as often as there is occasion, yet there are some at this present as much displeased with it, because it cures so certainly and fuddenly as they were heretofore, because ir was lately known

known amogh us. To which Fare the best Men, and most excellent Remedies have been almost always exposed; but by this we try as by a Touch-stone our dispositions, and from thence judge whether we are good or ill Men, viz. according to the degree of our joy or grief, as oft as the Welfare of Mankind is promoted by some com-

mon Benefit of the Bleffing of God.

But if any of the Remedies above-mentioned do not well agree, which often happens in cholerick and thin Conftiturions, then a Milk-diet may be used. For some Women (which wou'd feem strange at first) that have been troubled a long while with Hyfterick Dilea les, and even fuch as have frustrated all the Endeavours of Physicians, yet have recover'd by dieting themselves for some time only with Milk, and especially those that labour with that Disease, I call an Hysterick Cholick, which cannot be quieted by any thing but Narcoticks, to which repeated by Intervals these Women are much accustomed, the Pain returning as soon as the Virtue of the Anodyne fades. But this is chiefly to be wonder'd at in this Method of Cure, viz. That Milk which yields only a cold and crude Nourishment, should notwithstanding by use strengthen and invigorate the Spirits, and yet this will not feem disagreeable to reason, if you consider that Milk yielding only a simple Nourishment does not busie Nature much in concocting it; for what Meats and Liquors more compounded do, and that an equal Temper of the Blood and Spirits necessarily follows that perfect Concoction, for this must be also consider'd, that a bare Weakness of the Spirits consider'd by it felf, is not the Cause of those Confusions they are under, but the Weakness of them compared with the State of the Blood. For it may be an Infant has Spirits strong and firm enough with respect to its Blood, but yet not proportionable to the Blood of a grown Person. Now when by the continual use of a Milk-diet (tho' it is crude and weak) the Blood is rendred more foft and tender, if the Spirits that are made by it, are only equal to it, all is well. Yet all are not able to undergo those Inconveniencies, which most commonly accompany it the first Days, namely because it curdles in the Stomach, and is not sufficient to maintain the ordinary Strength of the Body; but if they could, they might receive benefit by it, But

But nothing of all I have beitherro known, does fo much comfort and firengthen the Blood and Spirits, as riding much on Horse-back every Day for a long while stor fince by this kind of Exercise the lower Belly is most strongly moved, in which the Veffels for Excretion (as many as are appointed by Nature to drain the Impurities of the Blood) are figuated: What diforder of the Functions or other natural Importence of the Organs, can be imagined so great as not to be helpt by the frequent joining of the Horse, and that too in the open Air ? Whose innate Heat is fo exitinguished, that it cannot be thirred up by this Morion and Ferment afresh ? Or what preternatural Substance or depraved Juices can there be in any creek of thele Parts, which cannot by this Exercise of the Body, be either reduced to fuch a Condition as is agreeable to Nature, or scattered every way and ejected? Moreover the Blood being perpetually exagitated by this Motion, and throughly mixed, is as it were renewed, and grows vigorous again. And indeed, this Method, tho' it is inconvenient for Women that are accustomed to a flothful and delicate way of living, for they may be injured by Motion, especially in the beginning; yet it is very proper for Men, and foonest reflores their Health. One of our Reverend Bishops, famous for Prudence and Learning, having studied too hard a long while, fell at length into an Hypochondrical Disease, which afflicting him a long time, vitiated all the Ferments of the Body; and wholly subverted the Concoctions. He had passed through long steel Courses more than once, and had tried almost all forts of Mineral-waters, with often repeated Purges, and Antiscorbuticks of all kinds, and a great many teffaceous Powders, which are reckoned proper to fweeten the Blood: And fo being in a manner worn out, partly by the Difease, and partly by Physick used continually for so many Years, he was at length seized with a colliquative Loofnels, which is wont to be the Forerunner of Death, in Confumptions and other Chronical Diseases, when the Digestions are wholly destroyed. At length he confulted me: I presently confidered that there was no more room for Medicine, he having taken so many already, without any benefit; for which reason I advised him to ride a Horse-back, and that first he should take such a small Journey as was agreeable to his

weak Condition; had he not been a judicious Man and one that confidered things well, he would not have been perswaded so much as to try such a kind of Exercise. I intreated him to perfift in it daily, till in his own Opinion he was well, going daily further and further, till at length he went to many Miles, as prudent and moderate Travellers, that go a large Journey upon business, le to do, without any regard to Meat or Drink of the Weather; but that he should take everything asit happens, like a Traveller. To be short he continued this Method, increasing his Journey by degrees, till at length he rode twenty or thirty Miles daily: And when he found he was much better in a few Days, being incouraged by fuch a wonderful Success, he followed this Course for a pretty many Months, in which, as he told me he rode many thousand Miles, so that at length he not only rero, but also gained a strong and brisk Habit of Body. Nor is this kind of Exercise more beneficial to Hypochondriacal People, than to those that are in a Consumption; whereof lottle of my Relations have been cured by riding long Journeys by my advice; for I knew I cou'd

not cure them better by Medicines of what value loever,

or by any other Method.

e.

1

Nor is this Remedy proper only in small Indispositions accompanied with a frequent Cough and Leannels, but allo in Contumptions that are almost deplorable; when the Looiness above-mentioned accompanies the Night Iweats, which is wont to be the Fore-runner of Death, in those that die of a Consumption. To be short, how deadly foever a Confumption is, and is faid to be, two thirds dying of it, which are spoiled by Chronical Diseales: Yet I succeedy after, that Mercury in the Frenchpox, and the fefunt's bark in Agues, are not more effectual than the Exercise above-mentioned in ctiring a Confumption, if the Sick be careful that his Sheets be well aired, and that his Journeys are long enough. But this must be noted, that those that are past the Flower of their Age, must use this Exercise much longer than those that have not yet arrived to it; and this I have learned by long Experience, which scarce ever failed me. And tho' riding on Horle-back is chiefly beneficial to People that have a Confumption, yet riding Journeys in a Coach, is sometimes very beneficial. Hh

But to return to the bufinels in hand, this is the general way of Cure in this Difeate, which is applied to the original Cause, viz. the weak Constitution of the Blood, and is to be used only when the Fit is off; therefore as often as the Fit invades, joined with any one of the a. bove-mentioned Symptoms, if the Difease be such, or so great an one, that it will not bear a Truce, till it may be cured by Medicines that firengthen the Blood and Spirits, we must presently use Hysterick Medicines, which by their strong and notion Smell, recall the exertment and deferting Spirits to their proper Stations, whether they are taken inwardly, or Imelt to, or applied out-wardly: Such are Affa Fatida, Galbanus, Callor, Spirit wardly: Such are Affa Fotida, Galbannes, Caffer, Spirit of Sal Armoniack: And laftly, whatever has a very offensive and ungrateful Smell.

And indeed, whatever stinks is proper for this intention, whether it is naturally ill feented, or made to by Art; and, unless I am deceived, Spirits of Marts-horn, of humane Blood, of Urine, and of Bones, and the like take their chief Vertues from the force of the Fire, in their preparation contracting an ill scented Empressia, which is intimately joyned with their Essence, which is also perecived in Fumes arising from Feathers, and such kind of parts of Animals, when they are burnt, for this is coming Pume, while they are burning; and if it is forced by Fire, and received in Glasses, when it is condensed it rurns to those Liquors, called Volatile Spirits, which atfume Faculties that were nor in the beginning in their Subjects, and are indeed only Creatures of Fire, and their Vertues are truly all the same, from whatsoever Sub-stance (so it be Animal) they are extracted.

In the next place it is to be observed, that if some intolerable Pain accompanies the Paroxylms, in what part loever it is, or violent Vomiting, or a Loolnels; then befides the Hysterick above-mentioned, Landamon must be

used, which only is able to quell these Symptoms.

Bur in quieting these Pains, which are caused by Vomiting, we must take great care that they are not restrained, either by Laudanum or any other Anodyne, be. fore due Evacuations have been made, unless they almost exceed all humane Parience. First, because sometimes there be d.

45

10

ay nd

ich int iet

rit of

en.

by

of ke

eir ich of mnk-

by

eir

and

ub-

inart be-

be

Vo-

re. be.

noft

mes

ere

here is fo great a Quantity of Blood and Humours heap ally in Sanguine Women, and Men of a proper t) that it is able to relift the Operation of the most dischie, the it be often repeated and there Veins of the Arm, and a Purge must be given before the performed, that which before would do no good given in a large Dole, will now do the busines in a moderate Dole. And then because I have found by long Experience, that when the Sick has been used by little and lit-tle to Landaum, and has not been duly evacuated be-fore, the was forced by reason of the return of the Pain, referrity after the Virtue of the Medicine vanished, to e an droden again; and to daily for fome Years, the Dole being sometimes by degrees increased, so that ar all they can by no means be without Landamm, the eby all the Digestions are spoiled, and the natural ns weakened, the I do not think that the Use of Landon does intractiately burt the Brain or Nerves, or the Animal faculties. Therefore I judge and speak what I have found, That Evacuations ought to precede lategorists, siz. in Viragoes, and in Women that abound with Blood, a Vein must be opened, and the Body purged, especially if they have been lately seized with the But if the weak Women and thole of a quite con-ry Confliction, labour with fuch a Fit and Pain, and the beamnor long ago afflicted with it, it will be fuffi-nt to cleanly their Somachs with a Gallon of Poffermore or less, drunk and vomited up again ; and then to give a large Dole of Venice Treacle, or of Or-vietan, and a few Spoonfult of fome spirituous Liquor, that is pleasing to the Taste; with a few Drops of liquid Landman, to be taken instrediately after.

But if the Sick has remitted a great while before the

Bur if the Sick has vomiced a great while before the Phylician was called, and there is danger, left by a further provocation by Buscicks, the Spirits shou'd be integed, and the Sick stop much weakened; in this cale you must give Laudanan without delay, and such a Dose as is not only equal to the Violence and Duration of the Symptom, but such an one as is able to conquer it;

But here two things are to be chiefly observed : First That, when you have once begun to the Landanian after due and necessary Evacuations, it must be (taken in that Dofe, and often repeated, rill the Symptom is quite vanquished; only such a space must be berwixt each Dole, that we may know what the former has done, be fore we give another. But I have spoken largely of this in another place. And then when we treat the Dileafe with Laudanum, we must do nothing elfe, and nothing must be evacuated s for the mildest Glyster of Mille and Sugar, is fufficient to ruin whatever has been repaired by the Ano-dine, and to occasion the return of the Vomiting and Pain. But the the foresaid Pains as has been faid, are apr to variouish the force of the Anodyne, yet violent vomiting indicates the largest Dose of it, and that it should be frequently repeated; for by the invested Periffaltick Motion of the Stomach toy which that which is contained in it ought to be carried downwards) the And dyne is ejected by the Oefophagus, before it can produce any effect, unless after every sime the Sick Vomits, The Anodyne be given afrem, and especially in a folid Form, or if it be given in a Liquit, the Vehicle must be fo by reason of the small quantity of the Matter, it cannot be call our sifer infrance, forme drops in valipoonful of frong Cinnamon-water; out he like, and the Sick must be rold to keep her delf quier, prefently after taking the Landarium , and that the keep her Head as much as is possible immoveable, for the finallest Motion of the Head, firs up Vomiting more than any thing elfe, and then the Medicine that was just taken is vomited up Moreover, when the Vomiting ceases, and is as in were overcome, it is expedient to give a Porgorich Morning and Evening for a few days, to prevent a relapio, which fterick Pain raken off by an Anadyne. And four length by this method, we may readily cure the Symptomatick Pain and Vomiting; whereby, because they are very often like other Difeases, Physicians are easier imposed upon, than by any other Symptoms whatever, that require their help; concerning which I will add a few things: For instance, in that kind of Hysterick Disease now. Æ

is

ch

od

in

th

bei

19

104

m

pr

It-

ck

ne

CE

fie

Lig

fo

áť

ot

et

M

be

:15

be

nd

ф

re

ng

ch

y.

th

ck

ry

ed

R-

W

le

W.

now mentioned, which resembles a Nephritick Pain, is nomithe great Parity and Similitude of both Difeafes eviat to any one, both because the Pain in both is in the fame part, and also for that the Woman vomits in both Difeafes, and yet they are produced from caules differng from one another; and the methods for the cure of in, lo unlike that that which helps in the one does furt in the other, and fo on the contrary? For whether Stone or Gravel fretting upon the fubstance of the Reins, produces Pain, and by Consent of parts, Vomiting, nothing is to effectual, as very large and frequent Revultion of the Antecedent cause by Blood-letting, and Dilatation and Laxation of the passages, by which the Stone is to be excluded, by Emollient Glysters often repeated, and inward Medicines of the fame kind, to which are to be added Lithontriptick and Diuretick Medicines. Now if the faid Symptoms do no way arife. from the Scone, but from the Animal Spirits, rushing impetuously in a great quantity upon the Kidneys (in which Cale, Anodynes are only indicated; nor is the gentleft Glyster injected after the first Evacuations without danger) what great hazard the unhappy Woman is pur into, whose Life is trifled with, I need not say. The same may be affirmed of that Hysterick Disease, which relembles the Bilious Cholick, or the Iliack Paffion, when it is taken for granted, that the Disease (tho of a quite different, yea contrary Nature) is the Bilious Cholick, and proceeds from a tharp Humour cast upon the Bowels, by the Mouths of the Mesenterick Arteries; (into which Biror the vehement Pain, and the Green-colour of the Matter expelled by Vomit and Stool, eafily feduces the nwary and unthinking Physician) what method is so proper, as that whereby we endeavour to attemperate the arpnels of the Humours, by the help of cooling, and in ating Medicines ? And what is fitter than Catharticks ntly given, befides Glyffers daily injected to exterminate the Humours from the Guts, especially Mercurius Dulen, mixed with Diagrydiate Medicines, to eradicare perfectly the Morbifick Matter? But it is plain to every one, how ill the Patient would be treated, and in what hazard he would be, whilst we infit upon this method, if the Disease which is supposed to be a Bilious Hh 3 Cholick

Cholick, should really prove an Higherick or Hypocon driack Symptom, when Experience openly proclaims, that after the first general Evacuations (which are appointed to remove the rubbish of the putrefying Humours, which the Ataxy has occasioned, whereby the Virtue of the Anadyne may be obstructed) nothing remains to be done, befides the mitigating of the tumultuous Spirits, rill the Symptoms go off, and afterwards it will be proper to give Steel Medicines or any other Remedy, if there be any that by kindling, and invigorating the Blood, may root out the Difease. It is not my business to reckon those great Milesies, which I have known befal Women, when this Hysterick Cholick has been supposed to proceed from Choler, nevertheless I affirm that Evacuations often repeated, which are indeed indicated in the Biliow Cholick, have been to far from leffening the Pain and Vomiting, that they have ftirred shem up more, by promoting the diffurbance of the Spirits, which is the true cause of these Symptoms : And at ngth the Disease being prolonged for some Months, ends in Convultions, there being a fudden Translation to the Brain, whereby the Sick is foon deffroyed, and especially when after other Evacuations repeated a long time, by reason of the Green-colour of those things which are vomitted up, a Vomit is given. To be there, if I have learnt any thing by Observation, I judge we must chiefly take care, that those Symptoms familiar to Hysterick Women, be not supposed by a mistake in the Diagnostick, to proceed from other Diseases, which they often retemble.

And here I must acquaint you, that besides the Errors above-mentioned, whereby Women subject to Hysterick Discases, are put in danger of their Lives; very many moreover, suffer by these Discases, by an Biror no less satal, at a time wherein, the this Discase is not of its own Nature deadly, yet by reason of the Disasters that come upon it and follow it, it is fatal to many. For instance, a Woman of a tender and weak habit of Body, brings forth a Child, and all succeeds well; and according to Nature. The Midwife, whether rude and unskillful, or Vain glorious, to show how well she has performed her business, advises that her Woman should rise a few days after the has been Delivered, and that she should keep up

京 等 全 量 急 吃

m-

rds ner

70-

101

ve

af-

ed

om

ed!

pi-

at

hs,

ion

nd

ing

ich

ve

fly

10-

to

2.

ors

ick

fa-

vn

ne

æ,

5

to

or er ys

op

while a the Woman does fo, and is prefently feized upon the first Morion of her Body, with an Hysterick indisposition, and according as the Disease increases, the are first teffened, then quite stopped, whose untimely suppression a long Train of Symptoms follow; n deftroys the Sick, unless great Diligence and And Sometimes they are feized th a Phrentie on this account, which growing daily worse and worse, causes Convulsions first, and then Death. But if they escape they are maddish, and sometimes con-tinue so their whole Life-time. Sometimes after the Life time. Sometimes after the ression of the Lochia, they fall into a Fever, which turns to that which is then Epidemical, or deds only on that beginning. Moreover, the same Hyerick Symptoms which were first occasioned by the suppression of the Lochia, rage more now, as if afterwards they proceeded from it. I was of Opinion long ago, that of those Women that die in Child-bed, scarce one in ten, to speak within bounds, dies, because the has not threigh necessary for Delivery, or from the Pains mpany difficult Labour, burchiefly, by reason they rife too foon, Hysterical Fits being produced by that Motion, whereby when the Lochia are stopt, a numerous Series of dreadful Symptoms follows. Wherefore they that follow my Advice, keep in Bed at least till the tenth day, if they are of a weakly Constitution, especially if they have been long since troubled with Vapours. For besides that the Rest they have in Bed, frees em from these Dangers, we have so often made mention of; the warmth of the Bed not interrupted likewise refreibes the Spirits weakened, and exhausted by the Pains in Labour, and by the Evacuations usual in this Cale, and recruits Nature and digefts and removes all thole Crudities, which are heapt up during the time of Child bearing.

But if by reason of this Error committed, any one of the said Symptoms supervenes, the curative Indications are to be directed so, that the Spirits disquited by this Motion should be appealed, and that the Lochia should flow again, for as much as the stoppage of them, is the next and sumediate cause of these Symptoms: but we must not obstinately insist upon this method, but having given a while those Remedies, that are wont to be

Hb4

nied successfully in this Case; if they do not answer according to our Defires, we must leave them off; for as strong things must not be used, so neither ought we to perfevere in the use of gentler, by reason Woman in Child bed so affected are much weakned, and their strength almost worn out. For instance, when it first appears that the Lockia are stopt, it is proper to put the Woman presently to Bed, and then to apply an Hysterick Plaster to the Navil, and to order this following Electuary to be taken forthwith.

Take of the Conserve of Roman Warnwood, and of Rhue, each one Ounce, of the Troches of Myrrh two Drams, of Castor, English Saffron, of Volatile Sale, of Sal Armoniack, and of Asia Factida, each half a Dram, make an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of the five opening Roots; let her take the quantity of a large Nurmey every third hour, drinking upon it four or five spoonfills of the following Julep.

Take of Rhue-water, compound Briony-water; each three Ounces, of Sugar-candy a sufficient quantity, mingle them, make a Julep.

store byethyles whilese

And if these Remedies are given as soon as the Suppression begins, the Disease is most commonly conquered; but if having continued the use of the faid Medicines, till the whole quantity is taken, the Lochia are ftill ftopt, in this Case we must try Laudanum, at least for once, tho of its own Nature it is Aftringent, yet by quieting the diffurbance of the Spirits, whereby the usual Evacuation of the Lochia is interrupted, it does sometimes much good, and when Emenagogues do no good, it may bring back the Flux of the Lochia; but Anodynes are most conveniently given with Hystericks and Emenagogues: For instance, Fourteen drops of Liquid Landenum, in compound Brimywater, or one Grain and an half of Solid Laudanum made into two Pills, with half a Scruple of Affa Fætida. But we must be sure to take notice, that if we do not hit the Mark at once, if the Loobia do not follow, we must by no means repeat the Opium, as is usual in other Cases, and ought to be : For if here the Narcotick is repeated, it will so powerfully stop the Lochia, that afterwards

they can by no means be provoked; for indeed if this do not succeed (some time being passed that we may know the effects of it) we must return to the use of Buenagogues, missed with Hylterioks, and then inject a Glyfter of Milk with Sugar; and what has been faid before of Olds good here likewife of Glyfters; for unless the jedted bring down the Lockia, nothing is to be expected from more, one being fufficient by turning the Humour gently, to cause the Lochia to flow, but more may divert them an other way. These things being done (which are to be touched on lightly) it is most fafe, and the Duty of a prudent Phylician, to wait and fee what time will do. for every day the business of the Cure is more removed. from danger, and if the Patient live beyond the Twentierh day, the is in a manner beyond danger. For when the Woman has been recruited a little, and gained fome firength, in a long Difease whatsoever it is, the will be able to bear that Remedy, which is most proper for the Cure of that Disease, which was caused by a Suppression of the Lochia; whereas Medicines cram'd in obstinately, the first doing no good, may augment the Disease, and also the disturbance of the Spirits, from whence the Difeale proceeds, which must be carefully observed.

Lately a vertuous Matron of good Quality fent for me; the upon the above-mentioned occation, prefently after the was brought to Bed, was feized with Hyfterick Fits, and the Lochia Suppressed. I endeavoured by the Medicines above-mentioned to provoke them, but to no purpole, the violence of the Hysterick Diseales being too ftrong for the Medicines; and at length when I perceived the wou'd recover if I did nothing, I commitsed all to time, by much the best and most successful Physician; and according to my Opinion things went well with her to the Fourteenth day : Visiting her every day, I found the was no day worse then she was the day before. After this the Woman that waited on her, whom I had kept hitherto from doing mischeif by their over-Officiousnels, perswaded the Husband to have a vein opened inftantly in his Wives foot, which being performed, the Hysterick Fits to far prevailed, that within a few hours the was feized with Convultions, and foon after by Death,

that ends all our Miferies.

And if it be lawful to speak what I think I have been a long time of the Opinion, that I have well performed the Duty of an honeit Man, and a good Physician (not only in Difeates of Women in Child-bed, but also in all other acute Discases, when I cannot certainly promise other acute Discases, when I cannot certainly promise to that a Cure will follow this or that method Tpleafe to use) as often as I do nothing, when visiting the Patient, I find him no worse this day than the day before, and when I guesshe will be no worse to morrow than he is today; whereas if I proceed in curing the Patient after a method. whereof I do not yet know the Efficacy, he will be in hagard both upon the account of the Experiment I am about to make upon him, and allo by the Difeate, nor will he so easily get out of two Dangers as one. For the at pre-sent there is no evident Sign of his beginning to be well, yet it is very certain, that according to the Nature of acute Difeafes, no one can always labour with them. And befides, every day will more and more fecure the Sick, or afford an occasion to the Physician, whereby he may more opportunely and certainly conquer the Difeafe, than he could before. Which as it may be truly afferted of most Diseases, so especially of the Diseases of Women in Child-bed, wherein the least Error may prove fatal, and in which we are so little able to govern that natural livacuation, the stop-ping whereof causes the Disease we have been treating of.

But for as much as Hysterical Diseases do not always owe their Original to the prime cause, namely, the native weakness of the Spirits, but sometimes to an Adventuous Debility; therefore I intend before I make an end, to discourse of this fort of Cause, which most commonly is the cause of Vapours, as they are called and it is an immoderate Flunch the Courses either in Child bed, or atother times: As to the first kind that comes and is trouble-some the first days after hard labour accompanied with a numerous Train of Hysterical Symptomic and as it only comes, and is troublesome the first days, so it soon goes away, for a Diet that is somewhat thickening easily drives it away, for which also the following drink may be used.

Take of Plantain water, and Red wine, each one Pint, boyl them together till a third parets confumed, then sweeten it with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar, give half 4. Pint of it twice or thrice a day.

in the mean while fome very gentle Hyfterick Julep may be taken now and then, and the following Nodulus may be held to the Nofe. a plan or visite a

Take of Galbanum, and Affa Foetida, each two Drams Caston one Draw and an balf, of Volatile Sale of Amber balf a Dram, mingle them and make a Nodulus. Or,

Take two Drams of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, to which let ber fmell often. amount out to arrange

But as to the Flux when Women are not in Child-bed. the that is wont to happen at any time, yer it comes most commonly a little before the time the Courses are about to leave them, with about the Age of Forty five, if they flow early, but about Fifty if they come formewhat later, from these, as is said, a little before they quite go away (like a Candle burnt to the Socket which gives the greatest light, just as it is about to go out) they flow impetuously, and Subject the poor Women almost continually to Hysterick Fig. by reason of the great quantiry of Blood, which is continually evacuated; now tho in this Case Historical both inward and outward must be used, by the tye (forbearing those that are strong, lest they should promote the Plux;) yet the main Intention must be to stop the Courses, which may be soon done in the following manner.

Let eight Ounces of Blood be taken from the Arm; the next Morning give the common purging Potion, which must be repeated every third day for twice, and every Night at Bed-time through the whole Course, let her take an Amdyne, made with one Ounce of Diacodium.

Take of Conferee of dried Rofes two Ounces, of Troches of Lemnian Barrh one Dram and an balf, of Pomegranace-peel, and Red-coral propard, each two Scruples, of
Blood-stone, Dragons blood, and Bole-Armenick, each
one Scruple; make an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Jumple Syrup of Coral; lee her take the quantity
of a large Nutries in the Morning, and at Five in the
Afternoon, drinking upon it six Speenfuls of the following
Jules, Take of the Waters of Oak-bulk, and Phonosis, each three Occase of Cinnamon wheen bordented, and of Syrup of dryed Roses, each one Occase, of Spirit of Vitriol a sufficient quantity to make it pleasantly Acid.

Take of the Leaves of Plantain and Nettles, each a sufficient quantity; beat them together in a Marble Mortar and pressout the juice, then Clarific it. Let her take six spoonfuls cold three or four times a day; after the first Purge apply the following Plaister to the Region of the Loins.

Take of Diapalma, and of the Plaister ad Herniam, each equal parts, mingle them, and spread them in Leather.

A cooling and thickening Diet must be order'd, only it will be convenient to allow the Sick a finall draught of Clarer-wine, once or twice a day, which this 'tis forme-what improper, by reason it apt to raise the Ebullition, yet it may be allowed to repair the strength, and as indeed this is very beneficial to Women thus affected, so it is also as useful for those that are in danger of miscarrying, only the Purges and Juices must be omitted.

There is another cause, though it is not so frequent of Hysterical Diseases, viz. a falling of the Womb, by reason of hard Labour, it is accompanied with a large Train of this kind of Diseases, yet is it soon and easily

removed this way.

Take of Oak-bark two Ounces, boyl it in four Pints of Fountain-water to two, add at the latter end one Ounce of Pomegranate-peel bruised, Red-roses, Granate-slowers, each two bandfuls; and then add balf a Pint of Red-wine; strain it; bath the parts affected with Flannel-cloaths dipt in it, in the Morning two bours before the Woman rises, and at Night when she is in Red; continue the use of it till the Symptom is quite gone. But enough of this.

And now, worthy Sir, I have mentioned the chief of what has been hitherto observed in the History and Cure of this Disease, and having nothing else to do but to beg Pardon,

Pardon, if I have erred in describing these things, not to exactly as I ought to have done, and also to defire you to accept favourably of this small Treatise, which was defignedly written to return you thanks for your Approbation of my other works: And indeed I have fo seldom received any thing of this Nature, that either I have merited no such thing, or else these candid and in-genuous men which Nature has framed with such ex-cellency of Minu, as to know how to be grateful are very few, scarce so many as the Gates of Thebes, or the Entries of wealthy Nile Yet norwithstanding I endeayour all I can, and will do fo, to learn and promote the method of curing Diseases, and to instruct those that are less conversant in Practice then my self, if any such there are set other People think of me what they please. For having nicely weighed, whether it is better to be beneficial to men, or to be praised by them, I find the first Preponderates, and much conduces to the Tranquihey of mind. But as for Fame and popular Applause, they are lighter than a teather, or a bubble, and more vain than the shadow of a Dream. But it any one thinks that Riches got by such a Reputation, have somehave for ped together with all my heart, but let them remember when bone Mechanicks of the most fordid Trades processed leave more so their Children, yet they de not exceed the Beatls in this who take as imuch care as they can of themselves and theirs; and if we except things handle proceeding from the Judgment of the Mind and Virme (whereof the Nature of Beatts is not capable) the Beatts are plainty as good as the less and all others who do not endeavour rolds all the good they can in their Generation. Prey gitterny Respects to the Learned Mr. Kinderick your and my good Friend, for he acvonces witch as I can so make the best returns of good Offices photol with the Observations I published of the Observations I published of the Observations I published on the Observation I published on the Observation

alla, orrante un consulation with your I have loudd your Centre disposed in Colon disposed in the state of Payers Surposed in the your

Lond. Jan. 2016 and slade of ut Tour obliged Servant

168; Holder and slade of ut Tour obliged Servant

168; Holder and slade of ut The Sydenbarn.

on creed in delcobate thetaschines nor

leisting the property that to posit was beginning and tell th few, tearce to many as the Cites of Thebes on the

ings delignedly symbol of securin year alanks for youl of oval-I bashed and a super retion year to distribute A

sabab I gaibas ilding FaT HB valler to princil

South and I Harmon

mand a the io, to Jearn and ing I daded the course the OUT and DROPSIE.

Tregonderaics, and igurb or ducy to transper-To the Learned Dr. Thomas Short, Fellow of the College of Philotons in London,

of fallen ad as no gam or less

tinke that Rieber co Dedicate to you, worshy Sir, this finall Treatife of the Gour, and Droplie infeed of a larger Volume I defign'd, I mean the ecially of their my profine was moltaneweener in it by being two intent on their things. I occasion dute out Fir of the Gont I: ever had, and therefore I was monified thereby to lay and their thoughts, the run-monified thereby to lay and their thoughts, the runown Health and to be continued that I had in formation timited these two Discusses; too at outen as I fell to fludy, to often the Gour returned; Therefore I define you would accept of this Work at it is, which I chelicute to you, for two reasons chiefly. First, because you three not doubted to declare to me, and before believe, that have contemned them, the Usefulness of the Observations I published heretoform, and also, because in consultation with you, I have found your Genius disposed for the Fractice of Physick: For the you are well skill'd in all sorts of Learning, yet Nature has rather determined you to those Subtleties, which wile from Practice, than to vain Speculations, which differ as much

much from one another, as things of the greatest Moment and Children's Rattles do. And unless my Observation falls me, one Man seldom minds both. Your Sagacity accompanied with great Practice have given your an opportunity of making Experiments, whereby you are become the chief Physician, and your extraordinary Civilian will preserve the Blesson aton become vility will preferve the Effects you have gain'd; if these things I discourse of now are not displeasing to you, to whom they are dedicated, and to a few more honest Men that are my Friends, I shall not much care what others fay, who are offended with me upon no other Account, than because I have other opinions of Diseases and their Cures, than they have. And this is not in my Power to help; for I am so made and disposed by Nature, that what time others fpend in reading Books, I fpend in Meditation, and I do not so much inquire whether others are of my Opinion, as whether what I deliver be agreeable to Truth. For I do not much esteem publick Applaule, and truly what matter is it, if performing carefully the duty of a good Citizen, and ferving the Publick to my own prejudice. I have no thanks for my Labour ? For if the thing be rightly weighed, the providing for Effects. I being now an Old-man, will be in a flort time the same, as to provide for that which is not, for what advantage will it be to me after I am dead, that eight Alphabetical Elements reduced into that Order that will compole my Name, shall be pronounced by thole who can no more frame an Idea of me in their minds, than I can now conceive what those are to be, who will not know such as were dead in the foregoing Age; and perhaps will have another Language and other Manners, according to the Inconstancy, and Viciffitudes of all humane Affairs. But to what purpose should I be follicitous about the Opinion of others? for if my Endeavours have any way promoted the Knowledge of Dileales, or their Cure, and to I have deferved formething of Praise on that Account, I cannot long enjoy it: And on the contrary, if my Writings displease any one, I think I shall scarce write any more, for by reason of Sickness I am not able to trouble the World with any more Physical Treatifes; and truly I could not hold a Pen to write this small Treatife I now publish, but was affifted Of Epidemick Diseases from

affifted I must thankfully acknowledge, by Mr. John Drake Bachellour of Physick in Christ College in Cambridge, who by reason of his good Nature, and Integrity is an excellent Friend, and his natural and acquired Endowments, will render him very serviceable to the Publick, when he pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise that Art he so well under the pleases to practise the pleases the please derstands. To conclude, worthy Sir, I must be your pardon if in performing my Duty. I have been any way iroublesome to you, for I only design d to teltine my Respects.

Tho, Sydenham, I' . table I get been in Luster medio some conty that it is

be severable to Truth. For I do not much en ean pungriet of the GOWThen And the delight in erently the daty of a good Onter, and terving the

toend in Mediation, and Edo at a natch income whertotal when a textificany Opinion, as we table what I define

W Ithout doubt Men will suppose, that either the Na-ture of the Discale I now treat of is an amanner incomprehentible, or that I who have been troubl'd with observations about it, and the Cure of it little answer their Expectations. But however it is, I will faithfully les down those things I have hitherto found, the Difficulties and the Intricacy either respecting the Fishery of the Disease or the Method of Cure, leaving them to be made clear and plain by Time the Guide of Truth. The Gour most commonly seizes such Old men, as have lived the best part of their Laves tenderly and deli-

cately, allowing themselves freely Banquets, Wine and other spirituous Liquors, and at length by reason of the Sioth that always attends Old-age, have quite omitted such Exercises as young Men are wont to use. Moreover they who are subject to this Disease have large Skulls, and most commonly are of a gross Habit of Body, moist and lax, and of a strong and lusty Constitution, the best and richest Foundation for Life,

es not the won leader I deal and friend

1 13

But

But the Gour does not only feize those that are cor-Folks, not does it flay always till they are old. For fome-times it invades fuch as are in the Flower of their Age, times it invades fuch as are in the Flower of this Difease whell they have received the ill Seeds of this Difease from their Parents by inheritance; or if this is not the reason they have too soon ased Venery, or have wholly reason they have too soon ased Venery, or have wholly Exercise, that they used formerly violently; moreover, they have great Appetites; and have immode-rate drunk spirituous Liquors, and afterwards of a fudden fell to thin and cooling Liquors.

-

r

e

S

d

d

)-

C

When it first seizes any one when he is very old, it never afterwards has such exact Periods, nor is so violent as when it invades a younger Man, because he dies most commonly before the Disease attended with its pronatural Lieue and Vigour of the Body, being abated, it cannot be to sportantly and violently thrust off on the Joyn : But if it leizes any one looner, the ir does not yet fix on one part, nor treat him le feverely, but comes

yet fix on one part; nor treat him to feverely, but comes with anecrosic Periods, occasionally paining a little, for a few days coming and going without any Method; yet it formally beliepes the Man by degrees, and proceeds regularly both as to the time of its coming, and as to the duration of the Fip, and affirth him more violently than at lift.

I will treat of this Dilease first as it proceeds regularly, and afterwards of its irregular and uncertain Phenomena, when being spreed out of its Conrie, either by a preposterous. Use of Medicines, that were improper, or by the Weakoes of the Subject, it cannot attain to its proper and gentime Symptoms subtractore when the Gout is regular, in ferzes the Sick most commonly in the following manner. About the find of January or the expensing of February it somes suddenly, and most commonly without giving any nonce, only the Patient has been noubled with Indigettion, and Crudities of the Stomach some Weeks before; moreover the Body has been opposed and pusted up with Wind, which daily increases, fill the Fit thunders upon him; but a sew Days before it comes, the Thighs are as it were benummed, and there it as it were a Descent of Wind through the Fligh of is as it were a Descent of Wind through the Flesh of

hem, with convultive Motions, and the Day before the Fir the Appetite is tharp, but not natural. He goes to bed and fleeps well, but about two a Clock in the Morning is walted by the Pain, feizing either his great Toe, the Heel, the Call of the Leg, or the Ancle; this Pain is like that of diflocated Bones, with the Senfe as it were of Water almost cold, poured upon the Membranes of the parts affected, presently shivering and staking fol-low, with a severish Disposition; the Pain is first gen-tle, but increases by degrees, (and in like manner the shivering and shaking go off) and that hourly, till towards Night it comes to its height, accommodating it felf neatly according to the Variety of the Bones of the Tarfus and Meratarfus, whole Ligaments is leizes, formes times relembling a violent stretching or tearing those Litimes a weight; moreover the part affected has such a quick and exquisite Pain, that it is not able to bear the weight of the Cloaths upon it, nor hard walking in the Chamber; and the Night is not passed over in Pain up-on this Account only, but also by reason of the restless enroing of the part hither and thither, and the continu-al Change of its place. North the toffing of the whole Body, which always accompanies the Fir, but especially at its coming, less than the continual Agiration and Pam of the tormented Member: There are a thousand fruitless Endeavours used to ease the Pain, by changing the place continually, whereon the Body and the effected Members fie, yet there is no eafe to be had, till two or three a Clock in the Motning, viz. (a Night and a Day being spent from the first Approach of the Pis) at which time the Sick has suddenly ease, by reason there is a firstle Digestion of the pectant Matter, and some Discussional Conference of the Pist of on of it, the he undefervedly attributes it to that Posi-tion of the affected part he used last. And now being in a breathing Swear, he falls afleep, when he wakes he finds the Pain much abased, and the Part affected swell's afresh; for before there was only (which is usual in the Firs of those that have the Gout) wishble, a swelling of the Veins intermixed with the affected Members. The hext Day, and perhaps two or three after, if the Marter apt to generate the Cour is copious, the part affect-

ed will be in pain, which will be violent too towards E-vening, but it will be calculation the time of the Cocks-crowing; within a few days the other Foot will be in pain, as the former was; and if the former have left off aking, the Weakness which rendeed it infirm will pre-fently vanish, Strength and perfect Health being so prefently restored, as if it never had been out of order; if the Pain is violent in the Foot lately leized. And yet it acts the same Trapedy in the other Foot, as it did in the former, both as to the greatness of the Pain, and the duration of it, and sometimes on the first Days of the Discale, when the pectant Matter is so exuberant, that one Foot is not able to contain it, it afflicts both together with the like violence; but most commonly it seizes by turns one after another as we faid : After it has vexed the Feet, the Firs that follow are irregular, both as to always seturns in the Evening, and is not fo great in the Mornings and of a Series of these small Firs consists that which we call a Fix of the Gout, longer or shorter, ace to the Age of the Patient; for it is not to be suppoled, that when any one is afflicted with this Difeate wo or three Months, that it is one Fir, but rather a Sea ties or Chain of imali Firs, whereof the latter is more gen-tle, and of thorser duration than the former, till at length be peceant Ma necessary Matter being wholly confunted, the Patient recovers his former Health, which in those that are vius, and in others, whom the Gout has rarely ited, comes to pals often in fourteen Days, and in thole that have been often afflicted by it in two Months; out in chose who are more weakened, either by the long Continuence of the Difeafe, or by Age, it does not go off till Summer coming pretty well on, drives it away. The first fourteen Days the Urine is of a high Colour, which after separation puts off a red Sediment, and as it were full of small Sand; nor does the Sick render by Urine more than a third part of what he drinks, and the Belly is most commonly bound the faid first Days; want of Appetite, shaking of the whole Body towards Evening, Heavine's and a troublelome Uncaline's of the Parts that are not affected, accompanies the whole Fir; a violent itching of the Foot affected, follows the Fit that Ti 2

e

2

n

-

đ

n

d

1.

i

be

4

hè

of

he t-

A. ed

is going off, chiefly betwint the Toes, and the Feet scale, is going off, chiefly betwint the Toes, and the Feet scale, as if the Sick had taken Poylon. The Difease being discussed a good Habit of Body and Appetite return, according to the Degree of Pain with which the Fit last past raged; and so proportionably the following will be hastened or returned; for if the last Fit was very severe, the following will not come till the same time of the Year return again.

And in this manner, the regular Gour shews it self with its genuine and proper Phenomena; but when it is disturbed by unsit Methods of Cure, or by the obstinate Continuance of the Disease; the very Substance of the Body being as it were perverted to the Nonrishment of the Disease, and Nature not being able to thrust out the same by her wonted Method, then the Phenomena differ much from those described. For whereas the Pain was hitherto only troublesome to the Reet (which are the genuine Seat of the peccant Matter, and if it possesses any other part, it is without doubt, that either the Method of the Disease has been altered or the Visour Method of the Diferie has been altered, or the Vigoir of the Body, is by little and little diminished as with possessing the Hands, Writts, the Arms, the Knees, and other Regions, tormenting these, as much as it used to do the Feet: For sometimes difforting one or more of the Fingers, it makes them like a Bunch of Parships, taking away the Motion by little and little, and at length it produces. taking away the Motion by little and little, and at length it produces from Concretions about the Ligaments of the Joints, which deftroying the Cutiele and the very Skin of the Joynts rendred visible, naked Stones, like unto Chalk or Crabs eyes, which may be picked out by a Needle. Sometimes the Matter causing the Difeate thrust upon the Arm, causeth a whitish Swelling, almost as big as an Egg; which is by degrees inflamed with redness; sometimes falling upon the Thigh it feels as if there were a great Weight hanging upon it; yet without any considerable Pain, but passing to the Knee, it handles that more severely, so obstructing all Motions, that it is as it were nailed to the Bed: So that it cannot be moved a Hairs breadth from the place where it is. be moved a Hairs breadth from the place where it is.
And because of the Restlesness of the Body, or to ease
Nature, the Patient must be moved by the help of others, there is great care regired, left by chance, the least contrariety

455

neariety of motion, should occasion Pain, which for this reason only is tolerable, viz because it presently goes off: And truly, this carrying of the Body, that must be performed so tenderly and carefully, is not a small part of the Troubles wherewith the Gont is burthened; for the Pain is not violent through all the Fit, if the

part affected be kept quiet.

ile

lif-

sclaft

fill .

ery

of

felf

13

Ai-

e of

ent

out

ain

are

Hef-

the

our

and

iled

ore

ups,

s of

very like

by

cale

noft

with

is if

vith-

e, n

ions,

nnot

T 15.

eale

bers,

COR-

riety

Whereas the Gour before did not, use to invade, before the latter End of Winter, and was wont to go off after two or three Months, now it remains upon the Sick a whole Year, excepting only two or three hot Months of Summer. And what is moreover to be observed, as the great and general Fit is longer than herenofore it was, so those particular Fits, whereof the general is composed, rage longer; for whereas before those particular Fits did not torment the Patient above a Day or I wo, now where ever it fixes, especially if it possesses the Feat and Knees, it does not go off till the tenth or fourteenth Day; moreover the first or second Day after its coming, the Patient seels some Sickness, besides the Pain, together with a total Prostration of the Appendic.

Laftly, Before the Disease was grown to such a height, the Patient did not only enjoy larger Intervals of the Fits, but also during that Intermission, he was well in his Limbs, and in the other parts of the Body, all the natural Faculties performing their Offices duly; but now his Limbs are contracted and cumbred, so that the he can stand, and perhaps go a little, yet he creeps along so yery lamely and troublesomely, that when he walks he seems to stand still; and if he endeavour to walk beyond his strength, that he may the better recover his Feet, the more he confirms them by walking, and renders them less apt to receive the Pain, so much the more the Fornes of the Disease not perfectly dissipated by all this Interval, hovers more dangerously about the Bowels, when it cannot be so freely discharged upon the Feet, which at this time of the Disease, are scarce ever free from Pain, but are always unease more or less.

The Sick is also afflicted with many other Symptoms, as with a Pain of the Hemorrhodial Veins, with unlayory Belchings, refembling the rait of the Meat last ear,

3 purre-

putrefying in the Stomach, when something of hard Digestion is eaten, or only so much as is fit for People in
health, the Appetite languishes, and likewise the whole
Body, by reason of a scarcity of Spirits. Lastly, he
lives only to be wretched and miserable, and not at all
to taste of the Happiness of Life. The Urine that was
before high coloured; especially in the Fits, and rendred
in a small quantity, now is like that, both as to colour
and quantity which is voided in a Diabetes: the Back
and other parts, itch troublesomely about Bed-time.

And this inconvenience also happens in this Difease, when it is confirmed, viz. that upon yawning, especially in the Morning, the Ligaments of the Bones of the Metatarfus, are violently pull'd, and feem to be strongly prefied with a ftrong hand; and fometimes when yawning does not go before, the Patient just dropping affeep, fuddenly feels a blow as it were of a Club, breaking in pieces the Metatarfus, fo that he wakes crying out : The Tendons of the Mulcles that fultain the Legs, are sometimes taken with fuch a sharp, and vehement Convulsion, that the Pain which it occasions if it should last but a little while, would overcome all humane Patience. After many and dreadful Torments, and long Execution, the following Firs as to Pain are gentler, as a pledge of the discharge which approaching Death is about to give, (Nature being partly oppressed by the burthen of the peccane Matter, and partly by old Age, is no more able to expel it constantly and forceably to the Extremities of the Body) but initead of the accustomed Pain, a certain Sicknels with a pain of the Belly, spontaneous Wearinels, and sometimes a propension to a Lookness supervene, These Symptoms ease the pain of the Limbs when they are violent, and likewife vanish when the pains in the Joynts return; and sometimes the Pain, and sometimes the Sickness afflicting alternately, prolong the Fits much For it is to be observed, that when any one has had the Gour many years, the Pain is by degrees leffened every Fit, and at length he dies more of the Sickness than the Pain: For the Pain which is in thele Fits, tho it is longer; yet it is not the tenth of that which he used to sufter when his Strength was more intire. But this severity of the Disease is compensated most commonly by the longer

tonger space betwire the Riss and by the good health he in the mean times enjoys. For in this Disease pain is Natures most butter Medicine; and the more violent it is, the somer will the Fir pass over, and the intermission will be longer and more perfect, and so on the con-

trary.

91-

in ole he

all vas

red

OUL

ack

afe.

ally

Me-

WIT-

eep,

The

me-

but

Af-

ion,

e of

the

able es of

tain

nels,

ene.

they

the

imes

ruch.

the

very

the

lon-

fuf-

veri-

get

Nor does the Pain, the Lamenels, and the obstructed Motion of the affected parts, the Sickness and other Symptoms described, complete the Tragedy of this Dileale! For it breeds the Stone in the Kidneys in very many, either because the Sick lies a long while upon his Back, or because the Organs of Secretion have left of to perform their due Functions, or because the Stone is made of a part of the fame kind of Matter, but which is the cause I shall not determine; whatever is the Origine of this Disease, the Patient has sometimes many sad Contemplations, to know whether the Stone or the Gout is most severe; and sometimes the Stone hindring the passage of the Water into the Bladder, through the Urinary passages kills him, not waiting longer upon the flow Goury execution. Nor is it enough, that the Sick is tormented in such a miserable manner, as that he cannot help himlest, but wants the help of others: Bur this is also added to the heap of his Sorrows, viz. that during the Fir his mind is as it were affected with the Contagion, and forfar fuffers with the Body, that it is hard to fay, which of them is most afflicted, for every Fit may be as properly called a Fit of anger, as of the Gout for the mind and reason are so extreamly enervated by the infirm Body, that they are disordered by the least Motion of the Affections, to thathe is as trouble some to others as to himself: Moreover, he is as obnoxious to the rest of the Passions, viz. to Fear, Care, and other of the same kind, by which he is also vexed, till the Dileale going off, the mind allo has recovered its former Tranquility.

Ar length the Sick (that I may dispatch the Catastrophe of this dreadful Disease,) his Bowels being so hurt by hatching, and embracing the peccant Matter, that the Organs of Secretion can no longer perform their Duty, upon which account, the Blood stuffed with Dregs stagnates, and the peccant Matter is not as heretofore cast

Ii4

upon the extream parts of the Body; at length I lay, the most miserable Wretch is to happy as to die. But (which may be a comfort to me and others, that are afflicted with this Discase, though we are but moderately furnished with Money, and the Graces of the mind) so lived, and so died, great Kings and Potentates, Generals of Armies, and Admirals of Fleers, Philosophers, and many others such as these. To be short, this Disease of the Joynts (which can scarce be said of any other) kills more rich than poor, more wife than Fools, Nature demonstrating as it were with the Finger, how just the Creator and Disposer of all things is, and how little be fides with Parties; for thole that want fomething, are wont to be abundantly replenished with another kind of Good, and he allays profule Munificence, by mixing an equal there of Mileries with it; to that it is every where inviolably decreed, that no Man shall be perfectly happy, or altogether milerable, but that all shall partake of both Lots, which mixture of good and ill, to convenient to our Frailty, and Mortality, is perhaps very proper for us.

Women are very seldom afflicted with the Gour, and if they are, not until they are old, or of a Masculine habit of Body. Thin Women who in their youth or middle age are troubled with Symptoms like the Gour, receive them from Hysterick Diseases, or a Rheumatism which they were troubled with heretofore, the Fomes whereof was not well carried off at the beginning.

Nor have I hitherto observed, that Boys, or Youths are vext with the true and genuine Gout; yet some that I have known, have perceived some small touches of it, before they have arrived to that Age, vig. when their Fathers had this Disease when they begat them. And

here ends the History of this Dilease.

Having very much confidered the various Phenomena of this Dileale, I suppose it is produced by the Concoction weakened, both in the parts, and in all the Juices of the Body; for in those who are obnoxious to this Dilease, they being either worn out by Age, or having by Intemperance hastened old Age, the Animal Spirits are decayed throughout the whole Body, being consumed by the immoderate use of the vigorous Functions in the heat

e af-

tely

1 60

ene-

ers.

Dif-

her)

ture

the

e he

d of

e an

here

ap-

ake

ove-

-010

and

ha-

aid-

re-

ilm

mes

iths

that

f it.

heir

And

ena

100-

ices

this

ing

are

ned

the

hear of youth, for instance, by too early, or too much use of Venery, by mad and extravagant Exercises, whereby ariedly serve their Pleasures; to which is to be added a fudden intermission, or Cessation from the Exercises of the Body, to which they have been accuflomed heretofore, either by reason of years, or Laziels. (by the use whereof the Blood was wont to be rendred more vigorous, and the Tone of the parts more firm) upon which account the Body becomes now withered, and the Concoctions are no more rightly performed, but on the contrary, the Dregs of the Juices of the Body are henceforth laid up in the Vessels, as a Stock for the Disease, which were discharged before by the help of such Exercises, and sometimes hard study, or meditation concerning some serious Matter had increased the Disease. the fine and volatile Spirits being thereby diverted from their business of Concoction, which they ought to perform. Moreover, they that are Subject to this Disease. are not only most commonly greedy of Meats in general, but chiefly of those that are hardest to digest, of which, when they eat as much, as they are wont to do, when they Exercised themselves, they are unable to digeft them, nor does the faid Voracity or full Feeding, to frequently (tho' it does often) occasion the Gout, as the immoderate and mad drinking of Wine, whereby the Ferments appointed for various Concoctions are whofly destroyed, and the Concoctions themselves, and the natural Spirits are vanquished, and disperied by the great quantity of Adventitious Vapours. But when at one and the same rime, the vigour of the Spirits, that are the Infiruments of Concoction are leffened, and also a greatheap of Humours oppresses the Blood, it is impossible that all the Concoctions should be duly performed, when all the Viscera are so overwhelmed, upon which account the Spirits long ago weakened, are now suffocated. For if this were occationed only by a weakness of the Spirits, Women and Children, and those which long Sicknels has wasted, should likewise be seized by it; whereas for the most part it invades the strongest, and those that have the most robust Principles of Nature: Yet it does not feize them till Humours are heapt up, by reafon of the defect, and Declination of the natural Spirits,

by which joyned together the vitiated Concoctions are

perverted.

Moreover, as every one of the causes we have mentioned, promote Indigettion, fo most of them occasion a Loolnels of the habit and Muscles of the Body, by which means a passage is opened for the receiving crude and indigested Flumours, as often as they are protruded to the outward parts, and when lying long in the Blood, they increase in Bulk, and contract an ill Disposition, and ar length acquire a putrefying heat, and can no longer be governed by Nature, they break out into a Species, and fall upon the Joynts, and by heat and sharpness produce most exquisite Pains in the Ligaments, and Membranes covering the Bones, which being either weakened and loofened by Age, or by Luxury or Intemperance, make room for them, when they make an attempt; but this falling of the Humours that generates the Gour, which conftitutes the Fit, happens looner or later as occasion is offered for putting these Humours into Motion.

As to the Cure (I will first mention those things that are to be omitted) tho if we respect the Humours, and the indigestion whereby they are occasioned, it may seem at first, that the curative indications are chiefly to be directed, for the Evacuation of the Humours already made, and for strengthning the Concoctions; so that the heaping up of other Humours may be prevented, for as much as these are the more general indications, whereby we should do the business in most other humoral Diseases; but in the Gout there is a sort of Prerogative in Nature, for Exterminating the peccant Matter aster its own way, by putting it off upon the Joynts, and by discussing it by insensible Transpiration.

There are about three ways proposed, whereby we may eject the containing cause of the Gout, viz. Bleeding, Purging, and Sweating, and yet neither of these methods

will ever perform the Bulinels.

First, the Bleeding may seem both to evacuate those Humours that are just ready for a Descent, and also those that have already besieged the Joynts, yet it plainty opposes that Indication, which the Antecedent eause, that is Indigestion, arising from a Deprayation and De-

fect of the Spirits (which Bleeding lessens and oppresses more) requires, and therefore is not to be used; either to present the Fit which is feared, nor to mitigate that which is now present; Namely, in those that are old; for the that Blood that is drawn out, is most commonly like that of Plewiticks, and of those that have a Rheumatism, yet Bleeding does as much hurt to those afficted with this Disease, as it does good in the two just mentioned. For if Blood is extracted in the Intermission, the 's good while after the Fit, there is danger, lest by the Agitation of the Blood and Humours, a new Fit should be caused more tasting than the former, and attended with more violent Symptoms, the strength and vigour of the Blood being blunted thereby, by the help of which the Nourishment of the Disease should have been diligently and constantly expelled.

And this Inconvenience happens as often, as Bleeding is us'd at the beginning of the Fit; and if it be used presently after the Fit, there is great danger lest Nature, the Blood having not yet recovered its former strength, weakened by the Disease, should be so much dejected by this unleasonably used, that a Dropsie should be caused thereby. But if the Patient is yet young, and has been over-heated by hard drinking, Blood may be drawn at the beginning of the Fit; but if in the following Fits it is continually used, the Gour is soon confirmed even in youth, and will more propagate its Tyranny in a few

years, than otherwile in a great many.

waha oldra

And then as to Purging, whether upward or downward, this must be noted, that whereas by the inviolable Law of Nature annexed to the very Essence of this Disease, the Fomes of it ought always to be expelled to the Joynts; Emetick or Catharick Medicines will do, nothing else but recal into the Blood the peccant Matter, which was put off by Nature upon the Extremities of the Body; upon which account, that which ought to be cast upon the Joynts, rushes perhaps upon some of the Viscera, and so the Life of the Patient is in hazard, when before it was in no danger at all. Which is often observed, to be satal to those who have been accustomed to purging Medicines, that they might prevent the Gout, or which is worse) to lessen the Fit: For when Nature

is put by her usual method, whereby as being best and more secure, she drives the Morbisch Matter upon the joynts, and the Humours are turned inward upon the Intestines, and instead of Pain in the joynts, where there is none at all, or certainly but very little, the poor Wresches are almost destroyed by Stomach-sickness, Gripes and Faintings, and with a great Troop of irregu-

lar Symptoms.

Therefore I am fully perswaded having learnt by continual, and repeated Experience, that all purging whether by gentle or ffrong Medicines, fuch as are usually defigned for purging the lovnes, do much hurt, whether it is used in the Fir, to lessen the peccant Matter, or at the end to dissipate the Relicks of the Disease, or in a perfect Intermission, or good Health, to hinder the approaching Fig. For I have found at my own Peril, as well as of others, that purging Medicines used at any of these times, have been to far from doing good, that they have haftened the milchief they should have prevented. First, therefore purging when the Fit rages, disturbing Nature when the is bufied in feparating the Marbifick Marter, and in putting it off upon the Joynts, fometimes causes a great Confusion of the Spirits, lo that the Fit is not only increased thereby, but the Patients Life is also not a little indangered; and then Catharticks used at the end of the Fit, instead of removing the Relicks of the Dileale, bring on another Fit afresh, as bad as the former, and thus the Sick being vainly deceived, contrives Milery for themfelves, which they had not felt, if the Humours had not been inraged again: Which Inconvenience I have often found, having proporteroully craved for Medical help, to expel as I thought the Relicks of the Difease. Laftly, as to purging to be repeated at certain Intervals, and in perfect Health to prevent the Fit; tho, which must be confess'd, there is not so much danger of a new Fir, as in the case just mentioned, when the Patient was not wholly freed, yet at this time it occasions a Fit, for the reason above-mentioned; and if by chance the Sick is not presently seized, yet it does not at all free him from the Disease, though he takes this or that Purge constantly at due diffances, for I have known some subject to this Diseafe, who have not purged only at Spring and Autumn,

but also monthly and weekly, that they might recover their Health, and yet none of these have escaped the Gout, for most commonly it handled them more cruelly afterwards, and with worle Symptoms than if they had not taken Physick at all. For the the faid purging might take awy fome part of the containing cause, yer no way conducing to the firengthening of Concoction (fofar from it, that it weakens the fame, and wounds Nature affeth) it opposes only one Cause, and so is to-tally unable to cure the Disease.

But this must be noted moreover, that from the same

or

s,

1

y IB I-

er æ

r-

1as

e

1,

re

r,

ye

C

15

E

1

١, 1,

n 2

5

defect of Spirits, whereby the Concoctions are vitiated, in those who are accustomed to have the Gout, the frame of the same Animal Spirits is rendred less firm and vigorous, fo that it is presently disturbed by any cause, where-by the mind or body is violently moved, and so very fleeting and flattered is it, as it happens to those that are fubject to Hysterical and Hypochondriacal Diseases. From which Inclination of the Spirits to be diffurbed, it ens that the Gout most commonly follows the least Evacuation. The Tone of the Body being diffolved, which the firmer's of the Spirits, whill they continue brisk, keeps compact and vigorous, the peccant Matter moves withour refillance; and by this injury to the Body . Fir

prefently produced.
But how pernicious lo ever this method is, yet fome acks are effeemed for it, by cunningly concealing the purging Medicine they use; for it must be noted, that during the purging, the Patient has little or no Pain at all; and if purging could be continued many days, and nonew Fir supervene, the Sick would prefently recover of that he has now upon him; but truly he will be dreadfully punished afterwards, by the Confusion into which the faid Agitation of the Humours has precipitated

Nature.

Laftly, the Evacuation of the peccant Matter by Sweat, the it does less hurt than the above-mentioned Evacuation, yet it evidently appears to be injurious, for the it do not draw back the Fomes of the Difease into the Bowels, but on the contrary, drives it into the habit of the Body; yet for these Reasons it does burt. First indeed, because when the Fit is off, it forces the Humours yer crude and not prepared for Separation, upon the Limbs, by which means it brings the Fit before its time, and contrary to Natures Confent; and then, because the foreign of Sweat in the Fit, does cast the peccent Matter too violently upon the affected Member, it pro-Matter too violently upon the affected Member, it produces at the same time an intolerable Pain; and if the quantity of the Merbifick Matter is greater than can be contained in the affected Part, it forces it prefently upon other Members, and for this reason there is a great Ebullition of the Blood and other Humours; and if the Body abounds very much with serous Matter, fit to produce the Gout, there is danger left an Apoplexy should be oc-casion'd. Wherefore in this, as well as in all others where-in Swear is provoked by Art, to cast forth the Morbifick Matter, and does not come naturally, it is very dange-rous to force it out too violently, and beyond that degree of Concoction, wheretunto the Humours to be evacuated have come of their own accord. And that excellent Aphorilm of Hippocrates, That things concocted, not crude, are to be medicated, is of as great use in voking Sweat, as in purging the Belly, which is very evident in that Sweat that uses to come at the latter end of Agues, which if it is mederate and agreeable to the concocted quantity of Febrile Matter of the preceding Fit, much relieves the Sick: But if it is forced beyond Natures bounds, by keeping the Sick continually a Bed, a continual Fever is caused, and instead of extinguishing the former Fire, a new one is kindled. In like manner in be Gour, the gentle breathing Sweat, which most commonly comes in the Morning of its own amord after each of the imail Fits, whereof, as I have faid the great Fit confifts, mitigates both the Pain and reftlefiness wherewith the Sick has wrefuled all the Night. But on the contrary a when at any time, this gentle breathing Sweat, that naturally foon goes off, is provoked longer and more violently, than the Proportion of the peccant Matter requires, which was concocted by the last Fit, the Dileale is increased thereby. Therefore in this Dileale, and in all others I ever faw, except the Plague only, it is not so much the Physicians, as Natures business to force Sweat, because we cannot know by any means

what part of Matter is already prepared for such a Se-

paration,

paration, and by confequence what measures we are to he for provoking it.

は、日本の

y

ce

6e-

ck ee-

4-

ď,

24

je.

lg id

d,

g in n-

h

e.

t,

d

t-

e

e,

it

0

15

it evidently appears from what has been faid, that it is not only in vain to endeavour the cure of the Gour, by evacuating Remedies, but that they are also harcful to guitty People, it remains that we enquire to what other end the curative Indications are to be directed.

Indeed Phaving exactly weighed, and carefully examined the forefaid Phenomens , gather from thence that we must have respect to two causes, chiefly in the Cure of this Difease , the First is, the Antecedent Caule, or the Indigestion of the Humours, arising from the defect of Hear, and the natural Spirits; the other is the containing Caule, or the hear and boyling of these Hu-month, when they are corrupted and grown sharp by continuing too long in the Body, which their delay is occasion'd by the Indigestion above-mentioned; these Caples are to abiblutely contracty to one another, that those Remedies that do good for this are injurious for the others for which reason this Disease is so very difficultly cuted a for while we endeavour to remove Indigestion by how Medicines, there is danger left on the other hand, we increase the heat of the Humours, and when on the contrary we would mitigate the hor and acrid Hueither by cooling Remedies, or Diet, we occamention, the natural heat being weakened, But here by the containing Cause, I do not only mean that which a dualty besieging the Joynts forms the Fig. but ar moreover which lurking in Blood is yet unfit for Separation ; for all the Morbifick Matter is very feldom fo ly cast our, how long and severe soever the Fit has as that there are no Relicks of it in the Body after e Fir is gone off, and therefore regard must be had to this taule as well when the Fit is off, as when it rages but for as much as the Bjection of the containing Matter is wholly Natures bufinels, it must be done by her method alone; for nothing can be in the mean time attempted to affwage the hot and acrid Humours without injury to the Digeflions, only the Sick must forbear hot Medicines and et, whereby the Humours are inflamed, fo that unbredly the greatest and chiefest intention of curing confide, in helping Concoction by removing Indigeftions, whereof whereof I will now treat; yet to as that in the Series of my Discourse, I may touch on those Remedies occasion

my Discourse, I may touch on those Remedies occasionally, which conduce to the assuraging of the Hear, and sharpness of the Humours.

Therefore whatever assists Mature in duly performing her Offices, either by strengthening the Stomach that it may Concoct the Nourislanent well, or the Blood that it may assimulate the Chile brought into it, or by strengthening the folid parts that they may the better convert the Juices designed for their Mourislament, and increase into their proper Substance. Lastly, whatever preserves the Organs of Exercision, and the Emunctories of the Body in such a State, as that the Feculencies of each part may in due time, and order be carried off. These and all things of this kind further the fulfilling. These and all things of this kind further the fulfilling this Intentions are properly called Digestives, whether they are Medicines, on rule of Diet, or Exercise, of any other of those things which are called the fix Nonregion control control for the are injuriouslands

Thefe kind of Medicines in general are those which moderarely hear, and are bitter, or gently bire the Tongue, for they are very agreeable to the Stomach, Tongue, for they are wery agreeable to the parts, shey purific the Blood and comfort the other parts. For initiance, they are fuch as these, Roots of Angelies, the lefter Century Elicampane, the Leaves of Warmwood, the leffer Centaury Germander, Groundpine, and the like. Also those that, are unlgarly called Anti-Scorbitish may be added, as the Boots of Honfer Radiffe, the Leaves of Garden Scory-Grafs, Water-Oraffes, and the like. But yet these Acrid, and pungent Fierbs, how pleasingly soever they be so the Stomach, and how much soever they help Concorbion, are to be used more sparingly than others that corroborate are to be used more sparingly than others that corroborate the Stomach by their gentle hear and bingries, and render the Mass of Blood, more brisk and lively, for they stir up the Fomes of the Discase that has been long

formed, and increase the hear. The mixed are better in my Opinion to control, the Humours, than any one fimple of their Tribe. For the when we have need of the Specifick Virtue of any Medicine, that Rule holds good, The simplier it is, the better it is; but when the design to cure the Sick by satisfying this, or that Indication, e-

very ingredient contributes somewhat for the cure of the Diffuse wand all this Case the greater the number of Simplest, the more powerfully does the remedy work, therefore surious Forms of Medicines tending to this end may be nearly framed of the foresaid and of the rest of the absorbs Medica of this sort. I prefer an Election before the rest made the Venice Treadle, as the most excellent for that a mutual Fermentation of the Simples Augments the Virtue of them all, as if it produced some third thing, which in the things joyned has greater Virtue than any one of them in the same quantity. But I willingly leave the Choice of such Ingredients, and the Forms wherein they are to be given, to the discrete Physician s for I never thought it my business to write Receipts as they call them, but rather to note the Indications, according to which the Methods of cure are to be directed; and this not being well minded, is the cause why Empericle boast, that they are the chief of the Medical Art.

er)

es of

of.

But for the advantage of beginners, I will fet down the Remedy I am wont to use, which is compounded after this manner.

wise many mands were the same of the Take of the Roses of Angelica, of the fweet finelling Flag, of Masher wore, Elicampane, of the Leaves of Hore-bonnd, of the leffer Century, of white Hore-bonnd, of Germander, of Groundpine, of Scor-dium, of common Calaminth, Reverfan, of Field Saxifrage, St. John wort, Golden rad, Thime, Mint, Sage, Rive, Cardens Benedictus, Penny-Royal, Southernwood, of the Flowers of Camomile, Tanfie, Lily of the Wallies, English Saffron, of who Seeds of Treacle-Muflard, Garden Sourvy-Graft, Carraways, Juniper-Ber-Flowers, and Roots be gashered when they have most Vivoue in them; let them be dryed and kept in Paperbays will they may be finely powdered; to fix Ounces of each well mixed : Add afufficient quantity of purified Honey, and Canary Wine to make an Electuary; sake two Drams Morning and Evening ; or for want of this, me the following Dispersion of the second

Kk

Take of the Conferre of Garden-Soury-Grafs, and Omer and an half, of Roman Morenmod, and of the yellow Rind of Oranges, cuth one Ounce, of Candindy Angelina, of Nutmegs Candied, each half an ounce, of Kenice-Treacle three Drams, of compound Bander, of Wales-Roben two Drams; make an Blettnary with a fufficient quantity of Symp of Oranges yellet him take two Drams twice a day, drinking upon it Rine or Six Spacefuls of the following water.

Take of the Roots of Horfe Radifle fliend three Ounces, of Garden-Scurvy-Grafe twelve handfuls, of Waser-Creffes, and Brook-lime, of Sage and Mine, each four handfuls, the Peels of fix Granges, two Niamers lamifed, of Brunfwick Mum twelve Pints; diffit them in a common Still, and draw only fice Pints of mater for use.

Among the Medicines commonly known, Nation Treaele is the best to corroborate the Concostions; but because it contains a great many Species, that here too much, and besides a great quantity of Opium, the Electrony above-mentioned, may be more commodiously prepared of the chief heating, and threngthning Vegenables: But we must take care to choose such Simples, as are pleafant to the Taste, for the Sick must take it along while, viz, almost as long as he Lives, and therefore it is very requisite that they should be palatable; among the Simples, the Permiss Back, is the best, for it strengthens the Blood, and renders it vigorus, if some Grains of it are taken Morning and Evening,

And truly as in this Dicale we now treat of, so in most other Chronical Discales, these and such like Remedies, that Arengthen the Blood, and render it brisk (if their heat do not consist of Vinous Spirits, sor reasons to be shewn hereafter) do most good, for as much as every Discale of this kind, if I Conjecture right, ought to be referred to one and the same cause, to wit,

the Indigestion of the Humours.

But it can no way be made more evident, and better proved, than by fetting in view the Difference that is betwist Chronical and acute Difeases; whereof I hope the

the Render will not take it amils, if I digress a little from the business in hand. As therefore those for the most part are accounted acute Diseases, which either son kills or are brought to Concoction, so those are Chronical Difeases, which either are not concocted at all, or require a long time for their Concoction. And ine very Nature of the thing, as well as the words by which it is expressed, plainly fignifies as much: But caule of Difference which is perceived betwirt thefe two kinds of Difeases, is more obscure, and not easily

I suppose it will be worth our Labour, to spend a litthe time in the fearch after it; for the clear and diffinct knowledge of these things, contributes much towards the finding our true and agreeable Indications for the finding our true and agreeable Indications for the cure of their Difeases.

ch,

ed

at

2-

k,

1

15

f

Whether the innermost Bowels of the Earth, if it is proper to fay fo, undergo various Changes, upon which account the Air is infected by vapours exhaling from thence, which feems very probable to me, or whether whole armosphere is infected by an Alteration occa-ed by a cereain Conjunction of Heavenly Bodies: It is most certain, that for the space of time, the Air is stuffed with Particles, which are hurtful to the Occonony of humane Bodies; and that at another time it is hodies of force Species of Barticles, as are Enemies to the of fome Species of Beafts. When at thefe times each into the naked Blood, the noxions Venom, that is an Enemy to Nature and fall into fuch Epidemick Difeates, which ther is apr to produce; Nature procures a Fever, its usual Engine, to free the Blood from any difagreeable Matter that lodges within, and fuch Difeafes are commonly accounted Epidemick, and are therefore source and fhort, because they have so quick and violent a Mosion; but befides, these Discales occafion'd by an external cause, there are other as acute proceeding from this or that peculiar Inflammation of the Blood, which do not depend on any general cause, from the Air, but on a particular Irregularity, or intemperies of parcicular Bodies, which forr of Pevers I call Intercurrent, and Sporodick which happen almost to all years.

But Chronical Difeases have quite another Genius, for Kk 2

tho au unhealthy Air, of this, or that kind may conduce much to the generating these Diseases, yet they do not fo immediately take their Rise from the Air, but most commonly from the Indigestion of the Humours, the common Parent of them all ; for when any one has the Prine ciples of his Nature weakened, and worn out either by Old Age, or by great and continual Errors in the fix Non-naturals, especially in Meat and Drink, or if the Organs of Secretion have been to weakened, that they are wholly unable to purifie the Blood, and to carry off its superfluities; in these Cases a greater stock of Humours being heapt up, than a Man's strength is able to digest, the said Humours by continuance undergo various Fermentations, and Putrefactions, and at length break out in Specie, and occasion various kinds of Diseases, according to the variety of Depravation, and as these depraved Juices have various Dispositions, so they variously fall on this or that part, which is fittell to receive them: and at length by degrees they thew their long Train of Symptoms, which are wont to arile partly fre ture of fuch Juices, and partly from the Confusion brought on those parts, which two join'd together consti-ture the irregularity of Nature, which is marked with the Name of Some Disease.

Now it will plainly appear, that fuch an Impotency of Name, for the Concocting of Humours is the principal pal cause of Chronical Diseases if we consider, that old Men whose Concoctions are weakened, and the Spirits the Informents of them waited by the repeated Functions of a long Life, are more inclined to these Diseases than younger People; whose tiame of Life being more kindled, icatters those Feculencies heapt up, and whole Organs of Secretion are cottantly affilted by the natural heat, that they may not be deficient in purifying the Mais of Blood, unless they are oppressed, and as it were fuffocated by too great a quantity of Humours. Moreover, that such an indigestion of Humours is the cause of most Chronick Diseases, is manifest from hence, viz. because Winter is more apt to breed such Diseases than Summer; tho' some of them do not actually come out till the latter end of Winter, yet the Srock of Humours on which they depend increasing all the Winter is inlarged

ice:

not

oft

m.

in. by

fix

he

ey

off luto riak

lefly of

aon

tiith

its

les ofe he ere of m-

on

d

ed by that cold and raw Seufon, debilitating Nature, for that the is not so able to preserve the Oeconomy of the Body. Upon which account it happens, that they who are very well in Summer, seldom escape those Diseases in Winter, whereunto they are most inclined. For inflance, the Gout or Astona, and a Cough, and the like. And from hence we may learn the reason, why travelling into more Southerly Regions, does so effectually conquer those Diseases, the Cure whereof is attempted in vain, in colder Chimates. The truth of what I have said already concerning the general cause of Chronical Diseases will moreover manifest it self by the great and introduced will moreover manifest it self by the great and introduced Diseases especially with a Consumption, receive by siding on Horseback, which kind of Exercise invigorates and strengthens all the Digestions, the natural heat being revived by the continual shaking of the Body and the Organs defined for Secretion, affisted in duly performing their Office of purifying the Blood, so that a Renovation of the spouled Digestions must necessarily sollow, and by consequence, the best Constitution of the Body.

Wherefore it is manifest enough by the Reasons already alledged, that not only in the Gont, but also in other strongal Diseases, where no manifest Symptom Convestadioants a such kind of hot Herbs are very beneficial, for they procure she heat of Summer in the midst of Winese the' it we accustom our selves to the use of them and Summer since, they will the better prevent those Diseases, which she commery Season is wont to produce to Martin if they are deserted sill. Winter approaches at which time a great deal of Marter is heapt up, it is so be seared we fly too late to this refuge. But the as (as I have Disconsortial argest before) the Gont by a poculiar Disposition, it made worse by Carbarricks; yer in molt, other Chronical Discases, bleeding repeated as often as these is occasion, and purging is to be ordered, before stelle digesting and antroborating Medicines are to be used a but when she Batient has once curred upon the slo of these, he most go on without purging betwing whiles a for this must be constantly maintained, that as often as the cure of any Disease is allayed by corrobors.

KK3

ting Medicines, all Evacuations are wholly injuri-

Laftly, I do not affirm, that these digestive Remedies now mentioned, are better than all others; but this I say, that he that can find out the best Remedy to answer this Intention, will do much more in curing Chronical Diseases, than he would think he was able to do.

But this must be first taken notice of, and chiefly obferved above all things. I am about to mention concerning the cure of the Gout, namely that all digeftive Remedies whatfoever, whether Couries of Physick, or Diet, or Exercise, are not to be taken up by the bye, but must be used constantly, and daily with the greatest Diligente; for whereas in this Disease, as almost in all other Chronical Dilexies, the cause of it hach passed in an hibit, and is become as it were a new Nature: No man in his right Senses, can think that some small and thort Alteration, super-induced upon the Blood and Humours, by any fort of Remedy or Diet, can perfect the Cure of for the whole habit of the Body must be changed and the whole Man must be as it were new framed ; for it is to here, as in some acute Diseases, where he that even now was frong, and in perfect Health is fuddenty to with a Fever, and precipitated from the belt state Health, into the most dangerous Difeste. No, the of the Gout is quite different, where he that for m of the Gott is quite different, where he turn years together, by indulging himfelf in Surfain Drunkenness, and neglecting his worted Brown out by floath and negligenes; or by hard continual, and intense thinking, or by four ross of Life; as if he had defiguedly pervert rious Ferments of the Body, and opposed the Spirits (which are the chief influences of Direct which means the Preser assurat Floritoris by which means the Preter instruments of Engerson of the are heapt up, break out at length; when they are arrived to the highest degree, and confound all, the fless being fosted, and the joynes weakened, so that they readily receive the Humours falling upon them. And so at length another Mature is as it were super-induced by degrees, the pristing and natural Occoroosy of the Body heing wholes subserved and defracted and those First eing wholly subverted, and destroyed ! And those Fits about which sowary, and unthinking Men are to bufied,

0-

. t, A

-

s

y

are indeed northing elfe, but the Series and order of Sympoms depending on that method, which Nature is wont to use in driving out the Mater that causes the Disease; wherefore he Labours in vain, that endeavours to drive away this Difease, by this or that Remedy, or Regimen and then used. For this habit being chiefly founded, confifting both in the weakness of all the Digettions, and in the want of the natural strength of the par-

ons, and in the want of the natural strength of the particular parts, we stuff provide against both these ills, and the strength of Concoction, as well as the sound-pass of the Parts, must be reduced and restored gradually to the former State, and Oeconomy of the Body, that to perform the stuffs and perfectly, may not seem possible, not only because any habit is difficulty changed into the quite contrary, but also because old Age, which must commonly attends this Disease, violently opposes; yet the Cure is to be endeavoured, as much as the Strength and Age will permit: And the nearer or further from this mark the Patient is, he will more or less avoid the Tyranus of the Gour.

And it is moreover to be observed, that digestive Remedies, either Medicinal or Dieterick, are chiefly to be used in the Intervals of the Firs, and as long as may be before the next Fit; for by reason of Old-age, much time is required, and a constant use of Medicines, before the Corroboration of all the Concoctions and the Restauration of the enseabled Ferments of the Body, and such a Soundness as is requisite for the Blood and Viscera can be obtained.

But the these Remedies, and other things of the like

But the these Remedies, and other things of the like Nature, may do good, yet this intention of corroborating cannot be answered by these things alone, but Respect must be allo had to those things, which do not properly belong to Physick. And he will be most certainly decrived, that thinks he can perform the Cure of this or some other Chronical Disease by Medicines alone; first therefore, a Medicority is to be observed in Meat and Drink, so that neither more Nourishment be taken in, than the Stomach can Concoct, lest the Disease should be heightened by it; nor on the other hand must the parts, by too much Abstinence, be defrauded of that Proportion, whereby the Brength and visiour ought to roportion, whereby the Brength and vigour ought to be

be sustained, for by doing so, they will be more weakened; for either is alike hurtful, as I have frequently found in my self and others. Moreover as to the quafound in my self and others. Moreover as to the quality of the Meat, the things of ease Digestion considered by themselves, are to be preferred before things of hard Digestion; yet regard must be had to the Patients palate. For we must take notice, that that which is earnestly craved for by the Stomach, the of difficult Digestion, is sooner conquered by Nature, than that which is accounted to be of eases Digestion, if it be offensive to the Stomach: But those things that are reckoned of hard Digestion, are merctore to be eaten more sparingly; and I suppose the Patient ought to seek more sparingly; and I suppose the Patient ought to seek more sparingly; and I suppose the Patient ought to feel inpon one sort of Meat at a Meat, or various kinds of sich eaten at once, disturb the Stomach more than one fort eaten in the same quantity, are other things besides sleen, let him ear at Pleasure, it stey are not sharp, nor salted, nor spiced; which the they do not injure Concoction, yet they are hurtful, for that they exaginate the Fomes of the Dilease. tare the Fomes of the Dileafe.

As to the times of cating, a Dinner is only necessary As to the times of eating, a Dinner is only necessary; for the Bed being most convenient to diget me Humonrs, that time ought not to be waited about concerning the Meat; therefore they that are inbject to the Gost, hould not eat Suppers, yet they may allow themselves a large draught of Small beet, for inch as are also most commonly inclinable to breed the Stone in the Kidneys, the Concretion whereof is much hindered by fuch a kind of Liquor, drank at this time, the Reins being cleaned and

The drinking of Milk, or a Milk-Diet, either crude or boyled, without any thing ette, except perhaps a piece of Bread with it once a day, has been much used these twenty years, and it has done more good to many, than any other kind of Remedy for this integree, as long than any other kind of Remedy for this Officiale, as long as they kept exactly to it: But to from as they returned to common Dier, the of easie Direction, the Gout returned more violently than before and kept them longer for the Principles of Nature being weakened by this method, the Sick was rendered lets capable to repet the Diference for which cause it was more dangerous and lared longer, therefore to that defigue to betake himiest to this of

had, oneht first to confider legionsly, whether he can continue in the continue in the ule of it all his Life long, which perhaps is not in his Power, how relolute loever he may be. For I knew a Noble-man, who after he had been dieted with Milk only, a whole year with Pleasure, (all which time he went to Shool daily once, or ottner) was forced to leave it off, because he was suddenly bound in Body, and leave it off, because he was suddenly bound in Body, and the Temper of his Body altered, and because at length his Stomach nauseated. Milk tho the inclination of his mind still continued. But some Hypochendriacal people of a gross habit of Body, or who have accustomed themselves much and a long while to spirituous Liquers, can by no means bear? Milk-dier. Moreover that very short and sading benefit that they receive by this Diet, to whom Milk is agreeable, proceeds hence, viz. not only, for that this Diet's most simple for I do not doubt, but that Barley-broth may so as well, it the Stomach will bear it but also because it renders the Blood more sweet and mild, by quelling the actid Particles in it; and moreover, which I suppose is most completable. Milk being a fort of Food very unit to grown People, suppresses that Turgescency of the Humour, which occasions the Goat; and for that reason more sew with whom a Milk-diet agrees are so long tree from the Gout, as they feed upon it, and no longer; for by being whosly unfustable to the original cause of the Gout, six, the weakness of the Ferments, and Concections, it is much more injurious than Henential. And because this has not been sufficiently regarded tome unwary people have fell into great and tatal Errors; for by endeavouring to oppose the containing cause of the heat and starpness of the Humours, they have destroyed the Concoctions, and all the natural functions.

As to Liquors, those in my opinion are best, that are neither as strong as Wine, nor as weak as Water of which our is our table.

neither is firme as Wine, nor as weak as Water, of which fort is our London Small bear, with or without Hops; for extreams on either hand are hurtful. First as to the Wine, the the Froverb lays, Drink Wine and have the Gour, and drink and drink no Wine and have the Gout. Yet it is without Controverse, and confirmed by various Experiments of coury People, that Wine de fallo is injurious. For the it may be supposed to do good by helping the Conco-

Chions.

Ctions, the diforders vibered. I have long accounted the Anticedent cause of the Gout; yer with respect to the containing cause, it must be reckoned wholly injurious for that it Fires and exaginates the Hitmours, the somes of the Disease, already prepared to give Bastle; Yet I do not grant that Wine used for ordinary drink, does promote Concoction, but rather spoils it, unless in mole that have been accustomed to Wine for a long time; for the as it passes by it impacts some hear, yet it certainly injures the Fermente of the Body, and destroys the particular section. tho as it pailes by it impacts tome heat, yet it certainly injures the Ferments of the Body, and deftroys the natural Spirits; and for this reason I suppose great Drinkers die of the Goot. Droptie, Pallie, and other cold Diseases. Moreover, a continual livilling of Wine, remers the Body fost like the Bodies of Women, whereas temperate Liquits strengthen and confirm the Tone of all the parts for which reason, they that have always used small Liquids, feldom know what the Gost: means, it is moreover to be noted, that those Men are most inclinable to this Difease, who the their natural Concoccing is lettered, are notified more thin enough, by reasons a certain Locusty of the Bland and the detter is lettere. this Difeate, who the their natural Concerns in the are nourified more than enough, by realon of a certain Luxury of the Blood, and they grow bulky by realon of fome indigetted Marter infread of good Substance and well compacted. And drinking of Wine does more increase this Luxury of the Blood; and moreover, heaps create this Luxury of the Blood; and moreover, heaps up a new stock of Matter, and actually occasions the Disease, by firing as it were the stones of it, which has been laid up a long while. And besides the Blood of Goury people, being very like that which is taken from those that are Pleasaitch, or seized with some other Instantianory Disease; it would be a mad thing to intrage it more with spirituous Liquors. Nor on the contrast, are sone cooling Liquors to be used; for these by quite spoiling the Concoctions, and extinguishing the natural heat, produce the greater mischief; not pain, at Wine doth but Death is self. As experience teaches in those, who freely including themselves in drinking Wine, till they are old, and betaking themselves indianly to drink small Liquors, have soon destroyed themselves.

Therefore these that are subject to the Gour, must take care that they use those Liquors, that can neither canse Drunkenness when they are taken in a large quantity, nor injure the Stomach by Chilling it; of this kind as I

faid,

faid, is our Small-beer, and a proper Liquor may be made in other Countries, by mixing a little Wine with a great deal of Water. I count Water by it felf, crude and injurious, and I have found it to to my hurt. But Water may be fafely drunk by young people, wherewith at this day, the greatest part of mankind quenches Thirst, being more impry with their Poverty, than we with Plenty and Lucius. To confirm which, I produce that great Praint of Dieales, whereby our Bodies on this account are torneined, viz. the Gout, Stone, Apoplexy, Palific and the like; and that violence upon the mind, whereby its driven commany to its native. Rectifude, while the adventitions Spirits of such Liquors, complicated with the Animal Spirits, lerving for the forming thoughts, idilated the nome, by Volatizing it too much, suggesting vain and frivolous Fancies, instead of things that are folid, and of some moment; and so makes us Jesters, and Merry fellows, instead of Wife men, between which the difference is almost the same, as between which the difference is almost the same, as between which the difference is almost the same, as between which the difference is almost the same, as between which the difference is almost the same, as between which the difference is almost the same, as between which the difference is almost the same, as between which the difference is almost the same, as between which the difference is almost the same as between which the difference is almost the same as between which the difference is almost the same as between which the difference is almost the same as between which the difference is almost the same as between which the difference is almost the same and a Shadow: But enough of

からからか

THE STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE P

of

nd

n-

os de di of

日 十 北

re il-

ur ly

s, ce le Y. I

d,

But now the it may be sufficient for him that has the Gout but a little, and at sometimes only, to use Small-beer, and district. Wine, the degree of his Discase, not continue a more severe usage; yer when the whole Subtance of the Body is as it were degenerated into the Gout, he will be unable to conquer the Discase, who does not wholly abstain from any sort of sermented Liquors, the small and mild; for all these contain a pungent Spirit, and some degree of sharpness, and what is worse, as they have a Ferment in them (even as Yeast put into Liquors, imparts a Fermentarive Virtue to the whole Mass) so they incline the Humours to a perpetual Termentation.

Therefore a Dieserial drink must be personbed of

Therefore a Dieserick drink must be perfectibed of the ingredients commonly known, and appointed for this use for ordinary arink, if it be not too strong, for it is the Humours will be almost as much inracted as by Wine: And, on the contrary, it must not be to finall, in to have the natural Functions, by overscooling them. This fort of Drink, if it be made of such angredients as are least displeading to the Patient, tho

The constant taking of them, may cause loope loathing for a week or two, will afterwards be as pleasing, and as acceptable, as any other friquors, to which be has been most accustomed. And by this kind of Liquor, the Appetite will be increased, and become more natural than it used to be with fermented Liquors. And more over there will be this advantage, that he that note this Dieterica Liquor for his ordinary drink, may the freer induse himself in other Diet, than when he firstle Beer or Wine; for the Errors in Diet, (all which it is almost impossible for a man to avoid) will by this means be somewhat corrected and amended. But subject is the chiefest of all, the Patient may prevent the atone by this means, which is commonly the constant Companion of the Gout; for all sharp and attenuate a Liquora, occasion a Fit of the Stone, as well as generate to The following Liquor, being of a pleasant Tatt and Colour, pleases me best.

Take of Satiaparilla fine Ounces, of Satisfies. Ghina, and shavings of Harts-horn, each two Ounces, of Liquorine one Ounce; best them in two Gallons of Fountain-water for half an hour; afterwards leathern stand covered upon hat ashes twelve hours, afterwards book it to the Consumption of a third part; as soon as it is taken from the Pire, busile half an Ounce of Annie seeds; after two bours strained, and let it standard its clear; keep the clear insusion in Glass Bottles well stope for tise.

This Liquor is most conveniently used as light when the Patient recovers of the fit, and he must persevere in the use of it all the rest of his Life, answell when he has the Pits, as at other times. For it is not enough to study new things, when the Disease is raging; so an inches a Confusion, and disorderly Motion, Nature can study bear the change of fermented Liquors, which are brisk and spiritures for such as are small and without spirits. At the same time the above-mentioned Electrony must be used daily, as well in the Pits, as when they are off; the heat of this will somewhat allay the watershoele of the Discovict Drink, attording a due degree of heat to the

the Blood and Bowels, without that Agitation which used to be occasioned by the hear of fermented Liquors.

If any one should object, that that Life is fource yield, wherein a rotal Abstraence from Wine and other tal, wherein a total Abitmence from white must fermented Liquors is observed. I answer, it must be considered, whether it be not much more unlerable, be considered, whether it be not much more unlerable, and less tolerable, to be racked and dreadfully tortured with the Gour, grown firong by continuance for when the Dilease is gentle, this is not requifite) than to be confined to this Liquor; the use of which being continued, he may indulge himself in almost all fores of Food : not to repeat now, that this Drink (as well as all other things) grows pleasant by Cultom. Cerrainly he that has felt this Difeale, if he be a Man, will not long dif-

pute which is belt

Yet notwithstanding, if the Patient by reason of a long, and too great use of intoxicating Liquors, or by reason of old age or weakness, cannot concoct his Meat without Wine, or some other termented Liquor, he cannot leave it of suddenly without great danger, the doing whereof has been satal to many. Therefore in my opimion he thould not use the Dieterick Apozem above deferibed; but if he be refolved to use it, let bim be accustomed to it leifurely (drinking a draught of Wine at Meals for some time) more like a Remedy than a Diet, fill the Decoction becomes more familiar: But Spanish Wine is to be preferred in this Case before French or Rhenish Wine, the two last being apt to inrage the Humours, and to increase the Fomes of the Disease, tho they are very grateful to the Stomach, Moreover, they are almost as crude, and force more concected than our Syder, and belides they are not fo cordial and hot as the Cale requires. And to much may fusice for the Mear and Drink of goury People.

There is another thing tho it may feem finall, yet is of great moment, as well for digetting the Fomes of the Dilegie, when the Fit is violent, as for hindring the Generation of the Matter, when the Fit is off; to wit, that the Patient, especially in Winter go to Bed early; for belides, bleeding and purging, nothing deftroys the thrength of Nature more than watching a Nights, which every fickly Person can affirm by Experience, if he confiders how much brisker, and more chearfully he rifes, when he goes to Bed early, and how languid and faint, he is when he fare up late a and the it may feem as well, if he lies a Bed fo many hours, whether he goes to Bed fooner or later: For infrance, whether he goes to Bed at Mine, and riles at Five, or goes to Bed at Bleven, and riles at Seven; yet it is not fo, and I suppose chiefly for this reason, viz. in the Day-time the Spirits are dissipated, either by the Exercise of the Body or Mind, which in People that are fickly are so infirm and weak, that they have need of Reft earlier in the Evening; for the approach of Night cauting as it were a Relaxation of the Occoromy of the Body, which was kept up in the Day-time, by the influence of the Sun, it is necesfary that the heat of the Bed should supply the want of the Sun, especially in Winter. But in the Morning, the Spirits being refreshed and invigorated by the Rest of the foregoing Night, and the warmth of the Bed befides, for that the enfiting day adds firmness and firength to the Tone of the Body, rising early at this time, the an hour or two is taken from the Morning fleep. Nature is not so much injured, as by Evening watchings protracted an hour or two. Wherefore I would persuade those that are subject to the Gous, to go to Bed early, especially. cially in Winter, and to rife early, the fleep formewhat thorter may intice them to lie longer; for feep the Morning, prevents to much fleep the next Night, and to at length a force being brought upon Nature, and its wife Instructions despited, Night is surned into Day, and Day into Night.

Moreover, the tranquility of mind must be by all means obtained; for all Persurbations, when they break the bounds, mightily dissolve the Frame of the Spirits, that are the instruments of Digestion; and so by consequence, much promote the Gout. Therefore the Sick should prudently consider his own mortal Condition, and not foolishly imagine that he is freed from those troubles, that necessarily follow it; for whether he suffers this Affliction of mind, either by his own fault, or the fault of others, he can never prescribe Laws to the World, which has not been always hitherto obedient to any one, how Potent and Wile soever he has been; nor does even

all things fall our for exactly, according to any ones mind, as he foodly imagines, but fuddenly as he is bused in mind about the ordering of things, he becomes the Specimen of humane frailty, having unreasonably deprived himself of the Enjoyment of the fading Fruits of Life. The fame inconvenience follows too great an Application of mind to frudy, and ferious things; for Medication of mind to frudy, and ferious things; for Medication of mind to frudy, and ferious things; ancholy always attending this Difease, more than any other, those that are subject to it, are wont to tire and overwhelm the Animal Spirits, by thinking much and long, without the Arcificial help of Books; and they do tong, without the Artificial help of Books; and they do fo mightily over-think, that the Occoromy of the Body, earnot longer preferre it felf whole: For which reafon in my Opinion, this Difeate feites (except my felf if you pleate) very few Fools.

But the Exercise of the Body is more advantageous,

han all other things that are used to hinder the Indige-tion of the Humours, (which I recken the chief cause of the Gour) and to corroborate the Blood, and to re-there strength to the parts: But it must be observed, which I have mentioned above, that as in this Discase, more than in any other chronical Discase, the habit of he whole Body ought to be changed; the Exercise of the Body, unless it is daily, will do no good; for this that of Exercise intermitted by Tuens, as it does scarce conduce any thing to the change of the habit of the Body grown languid and Esseminate, by Sloth and indulgance, so perhaps it may prove injurious, by occasioning the Fin, when the Putient has disasted it a long while. ut this Exercise ought not to be violent, but such as is But this Exercise ought not to be violent, but such as is agreeable to Otd-men, which are most usually the Subjects of the Gour. For too violent a Motion of the Body does too much difficute the Spirits, and by consequence hurts the Contoctions, whereas constant and moderate Emercise strengthens them. The this may seem hard to a Man, who besides Old-age and Sloth, and the infituest of the Body for Motion, which is as it were natural in this Disease, is moreover punished with Pain; and yer if this be omitted, nothing which has been already found out will do any good, and as the intervals of the Pits without constant Exercise of the Body, will not be long, so such an one will be more prope to breed not be long, fo fuch an one will be more prone to breed

than the Good, later Moreover (which is only long red in the joynes of the seer is much increased by long red in the joynes of the Body, especially of the Fingers so that its tength they are wholly deprived of all Morion. For how confidently soever some People affirm that the Matter of these Stones is nothing esse that the Turnes of the Blood put off upon the Joynes, yet is will easily appear to any one that does a since weigh the thing more seriously, that when a great quantity of uncontrolled Matter, capting the Gour, sows upon some of the Joynes, and renders the neighbouring parts number of the Joynes, and renders the neighbouring parts number a song while, as last in happens, that parely by reason the Assumbative Virgin of these is cheaked, and partly by reason of a subscaring Cestruction, which this dull Humour breeds in them, the faid Matter is generated, which is rupped into this kind of Matter is generated, which is report into the flying, and is daily increased, changing the fieth and skin into its own Nature, which now lies taked, and may be picked out with a Needle, and is like Chalk, or Crabs eyes, or fome with a Needle, and is like Chalk, or Crabs eyes, or fome fach thing. But now this ill may be prevented by daily fuch thing. But now this ill may be prevented by daily Exercise, by which the Humours cauting the Gotte, which are apt to feize on one past, are duly scattered through the whole Body. So that it comes to pass as I have observed my feif, that long and daily Exercise does not only hinder the Generation of this stony Matter; but also dissolves the Stones when they are hard and old, if they have not prevailed so far, as to change the observed skin into their own Substance.

As to the kind of Exercise, siding on Morfe back, when As to the kind of Exercise, stong on the condition to be Old-age, or the Stone does not tinder, is much to be preferred before the Reft: And truly, I have many times thought with my felf, that if any one knew a Merimes thought with my felf, conceal, as effectual in this, dicine which he could also concest, as effectual in this, and most Chronical Diferies, as constant and delly riding on Florse-back, he might easily get a valt Estate. If this cannot be used, riding in a Coach those almost as well, and on this account at least, it is well with goney People, for their Riches which entired them as huxury, whereby the Diferie was bred, can provide them a Coach, which kind of Exercise they may use, when they But But cannot the other.

But it is to be observed, that it is best to use Exercise in a good Air, vig. in the Country, and not in a City, where the Air is filled with Vapours exhaling from the Shops of various Artificers, and thickened by the Clolenels of the Buildings, as it is here in London, which is generally thought to be the most spacious City in the whole world. But how great the difference is between Exercises in the Country, and Exercise in Town, any

one that has the Gout will foon find.

As to Venery, he that is old and goury (being now deftinate of a stock of Spirits, whereby the Concoctions ought to be promoted, and by confequence his Joynts, and the Neighbouring parts to them are but too much weakened, and loofned without this adventitions Destruction) is equally as improvident in my Opinion, if he indulge himself in these Allurements, as if he that had undertaken a Journey, should consume all his Provisions before he fets out ; for belides, the milchief he brings on himfelf, by nor restraining the impotent Desires of sees, he deprives himself of the great privilege of enjoying that Jubilee which is referved as the great and special favour of Nature for old men only, whereby in the last Scene of their Lives, they are at length E-mancipated from the imperuosities of Lust, which like a ravenous Beaft worried them all the time of their youth, Night and Day : For the full farisfaction of thele Appenites can no way compensate for that long Train of Miferies, that either accompany or follow it. And so much for the Regimen.

But the Rules of this kind respecting Diet, and the other Regimen, if they are carefully observed by those that are subject to the Gout, may preserve them from violent Fits of it, and may restore that strength to the Blood and folid parts, whereby they may be freed from the many Mileries, on which account this Difease exceeds humane Patience, and at length becomes mortal; et after some intervals, especially at the latter end of Winter, they will be sometimes seized with the Gout; for the in Summer time, when the Tone and Vigour of the Blood is excited and preserved in its State by the heat of the Sun, and there is likewise a due Elimination of the Humours through the Pores, it is reasonable to

fuppole, that the Concoctions should proceed much better than in Winter; yet when Winter approaches, the strength of the Blood being sessend, and the Perspiration through the Pores hindered, there must needs be a great heap of indigested Matter, which by its long continuance, will form a Species accompanied with proper Symptoms, and produce a Fit, as soon as occasion is oftered, either by the Humours put into a Motion by the nearer approach of the Sun, or by drinking Wine, or by violent Exercise, or by any other evident cause.

It is manifest from what has been faid, That he that endeavours to cure this Difease, ought to make it his bufiness to change the habit of his whole Body, and to reflore its old Constitution, as much as Age, and other Circumstances will permit, which must be endeavoured in the spaces between the Fits; not when the Fits are on, for when the Fomes is not only generated, but now is cast upon the loynts, it is too late to strive to change it, or to cast it out any other way, for it is to be ejected by no other method than Nature hews, wherein alone we must acquiesce; which is observed in the Fits of Agues, and for which reason we do nothing till the heat is over: Nor is he more ablurd, that is, anxiously bu-fied about taking off the Heat, Thirst and Reftlessnels, and other Symptoms of these Fevers, than he that thinks he has cured the Gour, when he has only laboured to restrain the Symptoms; for by this means he has only rendred the cure of it more difficult; for the more he eases the Pain, the more he obstructs the Concoction of the Humours, and the more he takes off the Lameness, the more he hinders the Expulsion of the Morbifick Matter. Moreover, the more the fury, and the tharpness of the Fit is suppressed, it will not only last longer, but the space betwixt the Fits will also be shorter, and less free from every degree of the Symptoms which accompany this Dileafe; which no one will deny, that has well confidered what I have treated of above concerning the History of this Disease.

But now tho' no greater matter must be attempted during the Fit, only the removing those Symptoms, which a false method of cure sometimes occasions, yet seeing all allow that this Disease proceeds from an abundance,

Life

and an Emberancy of Humours, it may perhaps be convenient for the Patient to abltain from flesh for some days, when he is first seized, and in she place of it, to the simple Barley-broath, or some such kind of Food, which fore of thin Dies conduces much towards the leffen-ing the Morbifick Matter, and will give Nature an opportunity to digest it sooner. But for as much as there a vaft difference betwint the Body of one Person and another, some not bearing Abstinence from slesh, but by reason of it are seized with a Confusion of the Animal Spirits, with fainting and other Symptoms, which use to befal Women that are subject to Hysterical Fits, thele People are injured if they forbear flesh any longer than their Stomachs loath it, which feldom lasts beyond the First or Second Day of the particular Fits, all which joyned together as I mentioned before, make a whole Fit; but whether any one eat fielh sooner or later, great care must be raken, that they eat no more during the Fir, than is necessary to sustain Nature. Nor is less care to be taken about the quality of the Diet; for as in the Intervals of the Fits, to more especially when the Fit is present, the Sick ought to take the greatest care, that he do not at all err in the quantity, or quality of his Meat or Drink. And moreover, more than ordinary care must be taken in observing any other Regimen, as well as this in the Intervals; and tho the Pain, as well as the unfitnels for Motion, may feem to contra-indicate Exercise, which I have commended above all other things, yet this labour must be undertaken. For the at the beginning of the Fit it may feem impoffible, that the Sick should bear to be carried into a Coach ; and to be fure he is much lefs able to bear the Motion of it; and yet if he try it, he will foon perceive that he is less pained by such a Motion, than when he keeps at home in his Chair. And moreover, he has this advantage, if he ride some hours in his Coach, in the Morning and after Dinner, that whereas when he fate at home all day, he lay awake the greatest part of the Night, now he can fleep away the Pain a great part of the Night; for very moderate Exercise does so weary a Gonty-man, that he falls affeep. And belides, the lame Exercise does somewhat prevent the Stone, which an eatie

LI 2

1,

e

f

it

1-

5,

0

y

of

s,

t-

of

10

ee

e

1.

h

486 Of Epidemiek Difeafes from

Life most commonly causes. But what is most confiderable, the total impotence of the Limbs for Motion, is helped by confrant Exercise, which happens so many after the first or second long Fit, the Tendons of the Hams and Heels being contracted; for when by reason of the rormenting Pain, they have allowed themselves to lie fill a long time (being unwilling to extend their Legs, when the Pain has feized their Knees) at length they are deprived of the Motion of their Legs and Feet, all the rest of their Lives, as well when the Firs are off, as when they are on, for they are not freed from them. Furthermore in old men, whole Concoctions are much vitiated. and who by reason the Disease has afflicted them many years, have as it were the very Substance of their Bodies turned to the Gout, it is not to be hop'd that the Difeafe without Exercife, can ever be brought to Digeftion; for when the Disease is too strong for Nature, they often die by Fainting and Sickness, which the abundance of the Furniture for the Difease that cannot be concocted produces, and they are destroyed by this Matter, that cannot be concocted, as by Poylon.

But norwithstanding what has been faid of the Uicfulnels of Exercise in the Fits of the Gout, yet if the Sick by reason of the violence of the Fit, is as it were, overwhelmed prefently by the first Assault of it, (which happens to thole for the most part in whom the Gout has now come to its height, nor is it yet grown gentle by a Course of many years) in this Cale, if the Sick is confined to his Chamber, it will also be convenient, that he keep his Bed for some of the first days, until the violence of the Pain is abated, for the Bed does somewhat supply the want of Exericle; for the continual use of it does more powerfully digeft the Morbifick Matter in a few days, than keeping up in many, especially at the beginning of the Difease, if the Sick can abstain from fleth without fainting, or other ill Symptoms, and be contented only with Barley-broth, Small-beer and the like, But we mult take notice. That if the Gour is inveterate, and inclines the Sick to Fainting, Gripes, a Looinels, and fuch kind of Symptoms, he will scarce avoid being destroyed by one of the Firs, if he do not use Exercise in a free and open Air: For a great many Goury people have

have perished by these Symptoms, to whom they have been obnoxious by being confined to their Chambers, and especially to their Beds; whereas had they bore the Fatigue of miding in a Coach the greatest part of the day, they had not died so soon. For the he that is troubled with Pain only in one of his Limbs, may confine himself to his Chamber, yet another, that instead of violent Pain is afflicted with Sickness, and the other aforesaid Symptoms, should he do the same, would endanger his Life; and indeed it is well for the Sick when the Pain is so violent, that he cannot bear Motion, for then there is no great need of it, the very Pain which is the bitter-

eft Remedy in Nature fecuring his Life. But as to the Symptoms of the Gout, we must apply our felves to thole whereby the Life of the Patient is inered; the weakness and fainmess of the Stomach, with Gripes of the Belly as from wind, is the most frequent of these which befalls those, who either have been subject to the Gout many years, or those, who tho they have not been long afflicted with it have norwithstanding invited this mischief too early, by suddenly changing spirituous Liquors for those that are thin, and much cooling, or by applying repelling Plasters, and other cooling Medicines to the parts affected to allwage the Pain; upon which account the material cause of the Disease, which oughs to have been put off upon the Joynes, is caft upon the Bowels. I have tryed many things for the Fits of the last years to lessen this Symptom; but nothing did so much good as a small draught of Canary wine taken now and thon, when the Sickness and Faintness af-slick the Sick. Nor is red French wine, nor Venice Treacle, nor any other Cordial thing which I have yet known, o effectual. But we must imagine that neither this Wine, nor any other Cordial, if Exercise be not used, can wholly preferve the Patients

But if any one Symptom scarce bearing a Truce, comes suddenly by reason of the striking in of the goury Matter, and threatens Death, we must not trust to the Wine, nor to the Exercise above commended; but in this Case if it does not fall upon the Head, but upon the natural or yital Parts, we must immediately sty to Landamum, namely, give twenty drops of Liquid Landamum,

LI3

mixed

let the Patient compole himself to rest in his Bed. But if the Matter occasioning the Gout produces a Lookness, because it is not yet cast upon the Limbs, if it be not the Criss of a particular Fit, and is not withstanding Landanian above commended, and Exercise of all foris, (for this must be first used for the Cure of the Lookness) the Diarrhea continues, accompanied with Sickness and Gripes, there is only one Remedy, that I know, oig. to provoke Sweat, by a method and Medicines designed for this use, which is it be performed two or three days, Morning and Evening, for two or three hours at a time, it most commonly stops the Diarrhea, and forces the Fornes of the Disease upon the Limbs. I cured my self by this method some years ago, after I had improducintly cast my self into this Disease, by drinking cold Water for my ordinary Drink, when I had used Cordial and astringent Medicines of various sous in value.

There is another Symptom not to frequent, though I have feen it divers times, our a Translation of the peccant Marrer upon the Lobes of the Lungs, when a winter Cough by reason of gold taken in time of the Fit, has by degrees drawn the matter upon the Lungs, the Limbs in the mean time being wholly, or affiold freed from the Pain and Swelling, by scales of the Translation of the Poccait Matter upon mother Region; in this one Case the curative Indication is not to be directed to the Gous, but this Symptom is to be treated like a true Peripieumonia, viz. by bleeding repeated and cooling and thickening Medicines, and Dier; for the Blood drawn in this Symptom especially, is like the Blood of Pleurisieht exactly. Moreover, the Sick must be purged between the Bleedings, whereby the filth that is fallen upon the Lungs may be carried off Bur Sweating how powerful foever it is in forcing the Fornes of the Difease upon the Limbs, does hurt in this Cafe, by hardening the Marrer that is thrust upon the Bungs; upon which account finall Abiceffes are generated, and at length the Sick certainly dieson sweeds allouning any of ton

Moreover it is to be noted, that almost all Goury people, when they have conflicted a long time with this Disease, are subject to the Stone in the Kidneys; and that that they are wont to be troubled with Nephricisk Pains, either in the State, but most commonly at the Declination of a general Fit, which does not only torture him much, but also weakens him much, whereas he was but too much weakened, and worn out before. In this Case, setting aside all other Remedies, let him presently take a Gallon of Posser-drink, wherein two Ounces of the Roots of Marsh-mallows have been boyled, and let the following Glytter be injected.

Take of the Roots of Marsh-mallows, and Lillies, each one Ounce, of the leaves of Mallows, Pellistory of the Wall, Bears breech, and of the Flowers of Camomile, each one bandful, of Flax and Femioreek-seeds, each balf an Ounce; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water, to a Pint and an half; dissolve in the strained Liquor of brown Sugar, and Syrup of Marsh-mallows, each two Ounces, minute them, make a Glyster: as soon as he has rejetted the Glyster, let dim take a large Dose of Liquid Laudanum, viz. twenty sive drops, or sisteen Grains of Mathews's Pill.

If any one enquires for external Remedies to case the Pain of the Gout, I hitherto know none, the I have tryed many in my felf and others, excepting things cooling and repelling, the ule whereof, I have shewed above, is dangerous, and I confidently affirm, that the greatest part of those, who have perished in the Gout, have not been to properly killed by the Disease, as by an improper use of Medicines. But if any one will try the Virme of externals Medicine, which are certainly accounted Anodynes, do not let him impole upon himself by applying them at the Declination of a particular Fit; at which time the Pain is about to ceale of it felf; but rather let him the them at the beginning of the Fit, and then he will soon perceive, how Fruitless they are; and how yain his hopes; for indeed these Epithems may do hurt lometimes but they can never do any good; for which reason I have used no external Remedies many years. The Puttils made with white Bread and Saffron boyled in Milk, a finall quantity of Oyl of Roles being added

added, did hererofore do me more good than other things, and yet this fignified nothing at the beginning of the Fit; therefore if the Pain be very violent, it will be better for the Sick to keep himself a Bed, till the Pain is abated, than to use external Anodynes. But it will not be amils to take a little Laudanum in the Evening, if the Pain is intolerable, otherwise it will be better to omit

But now feeing I am speaking of external Remedies, I must say something of the Indian Moss, called Moza, much efteemed of late for the Cure of the Gout, if it be burnt a little upon the part affected. Tho' this kind of Remedy is faid to be received from the Oriental Indians, being before whofly unknown by the Europeans, yet it will appear to be known amongst us many. Ages, to him that shall consult the Writings of Hyppocrates published above two thousand Yeas ago. He says in his excellent Treatise of Dileases, that if the Pain continues obstinate in any one part, and cannot be expelled by Medicines, in whatever part it is, you must burn it with crude Flax; and afterwards speaking of the Gout, he says the same things are good which are proper in the Diseases of the Joynts, and indeed this Disease is long and grievous, but not deadly But if the Pain remains in the Fingers, burn the Veins in the Fingers above the Joynts with crude Flax. Now I suppose none will think that there is any Specifick difference between the Flame of Flax, and of this Indian Mols, no more than he can suppose, that a Fire kindled with Pieces of Oak can do any thing more than a Fire made of the Wood of the Ash-tree. This burning of the Part affected may be neful for mirigaring the Pain, the most spirituous Part of the Morbinek matter cast off upon the Joynts being drawn out by it: But the benefit obtained by this means, because it does not any way cure Indigesion, the ante-cedent Cause of the Gour, must needs be very short and faiding, and to be used only, when the Gout is beginning; for when the Gout, as it sometimes happens, is turned inward, either by its long continuance, or by an unseasonable, and undue Use of Medicines, and so afflicts the Patient rather with Sickness, Gripes, and a great many other Symptoms of this kind, than with

Pain, I suppose no sober Man will think that Fire is to be used. ore has an an amount

What I have faid is all I know of the Cure of this Difeafe. If any one objects, that there are many Specifick remedies for the Gout, I freely confess I know none, and I fear those that promise so much are as ignorant as I am; and truly it is to be lamented, that the noble Art of Phylick should be so crouded with these Trifles, which are imposed upon the credulous either by the Ignorance and Falineis of Writers; for in almost every kind of Difeases, such kind of things are cried up, as if they were divine, by fuch as make a Trade of these Trifles; or which is more to be wondred at, this mad Humour does not only prevail in Difeases, that are indued with a Type, but in fuch also, as are not at all formed, and proceed from some hurt of the Organs, or from an external Occasion, and impoles upon Men, as to other things very prudent; and this appears from fuch things, as are commonly accounted Specificks for Contumons. such are Sperma Ceti, Irish Slate, and the like, all which do only divert the Method, whereby this Malady ought to be treated, as will be manifest to him, who shall sry, how much fafer and fooner it may be cured by Bleeding and Purging, used alternately, till the Sick is well, those Trifles being wholly neglected, which are customarily given after once Bleeding, and that Solicitation of Swear, which is wont to proceed from the Use of them, by which hearing of the Parts, before inclined to an Inflammation, the life of the Sick is indangered without any reason.

But if what I have proposed fignific nothing, and I feem not fagacious, and too fparing of Medicines, I will propose all that Lucian has proposed fully in his Tragedy of the Gout, from whence one may chule Externals and Internals, and perhaps he will find them as effectual, as many of those things that are cried up by some. Lucian brings in the goury Person speaking thus to those that boaft, that they have some secret Remedies to cure this Difease. Air the contract out out it

Ou invictam me Dominam dolorum Ignorat podagram in terrà mortalium?

Quan negue thuris vaper plucat podol ou plogqui I , min? Neque effusus sanguis aras ad incensas; Non templum divitiarum undique fufpenfit ornatihu donariu ; Quem neque Apollo medicamentir expugnare vales, Omnium meditul in calo Dearum : 1001) and tal enthances Non filius Apollinis doctiffirms Bfeulapius, 1 soil 183 Postquam enim enatum est primim hominibus genut. Conantur omnes meam eliders potentiam, of Alling Miscentes semper medicamentorum artificiani ort Alius aliam in me experition artem. (1) all bas about the Terunt plantagines, & apia mibi, della della della della Et folia Lastucarum; & Sylvestrem portulavam; Alii Marrubium; alii potamogeitonem; il faiti no ; ant Alis urricas terunt; alis Symphytum y do ton toob unput Alis lentes afferunt ex palustribus lectas; Alis pastinacam cottam; alis folia persicerum, Hyofcyamum, papaver, capar agreftes, mali punici corrices, Pfyllium, thus, radicem Ellebors, nitrum, Fanum Gracum cum vino, Gyrinem; Collamaphucum; Cyperiffinam Gallam, polinem bordeaceum, 1142 mf ch Braffice doodte folia, gypfim ex Garo, all mivib vine of Stereora montana capra, bumamum oletum, hotanti Farinas fabarum, florum Afii lapidis ; alle Total noner was Coquent Ruberas, mures-araneos, lacerras, feles, and bar. Ranas, Hyenas, Tragelaphos, Vulpeculas, and emission Quale merallum non exploratum oft more alibus ? Quis non faccus? Qualis non arborum lachryma? Animalium quorumois offa, neros, pelles, gritted and Lummation, the Adeps, Sanguis, medulla, fercus, lac. Bibunt alii numero quaterno pharmacum: But if what Alis octono : fed fepteno plurer. Alius verb bibens bieram pirgatur in suomanat son men Alius incantamentis impostorum deluditur : 111 ft sign Judgus dinin fultum excantat natus: 11 3000 and to 0 Alius vero remedium petit ab bicundinis nede treste lago Beo autem his oumibus plorare impere, al alogi do ration as Et facientibus bec atque irritantibus me i ni 22110 de la Soleg occurrere multo ir acundlor. Ind. Land and street stale bis Drietle, ... Iis vero qui cogitant nibil adversum mibi, Benignam adhibeo mentem, facilisque fio. O'Un investigan m

Creves polarifying in the famous alternation

I do not at all doubt, but the most prudent of those, who having a long while conflicted with this Difeafe. and wholly despairing of a Care, will approve of the Chorus, that makes the Catastrophe of this Tragedy. erseing the various Species of International in the back

I Enemy O ubique gentium celebrata afferas (mobis) doen a reservice Method of Cure to the shipping distrated

Levem, facilem, non acutum, brevem, baud feolentem. Tolerabilem, facile definentem; parum validum, lembularioyd nee mon impedientem and la oll maged and distance

Multi funt medi miferonum par non won lasta tu lad sas

Sed exerciti a dolorum; & confuetudo

Podagricos folgenr. derind son ob an strad ad any

Ideogo aquo animo, & complices, oblivifcimini

Dolorems Si ea que placent non fiunt, It is it interes

Tamen erium prater frem accidentibus viam invenire Solet Deute hand ad ve bened by he heat shared

Quiver fuftine at podagra laborantium > fort 21 x22 56.

Deluit the perfect Cure of the Livelies & thul

Talis enini huju morbi haturaseffino enantively lia today

the Treatile be kindly received as it is: But it it be o To conclude . The method which I here deliver is built upon a firice Examination of the forelaid Pheninena, and by following in I have sealed the Difease in my felf and others, were perfect Cure, whereby a Man may be freed from a disposition to this Disease, yet lies hid and I know not when or by whom it will be brought to light; yet norwithstanding I hope that I have been force way beneficial to Mankind by this Treatife by faithfully discovering those Rocks, whereon I and many others have been wreaked; and moreover the best Method I have yet known, and I promise no more, tho' by my long Course of thinking, I am induced to believe, that fuch a Remedy will be some time found out; and if ever it happen to be, it will expole the Ignorance of the Dogmatical, and then it will appear, how much they are deceived in the Knowledge of the Essences of Dileases, and in the Medicines they use for them; a plain instance whereof we have in the Discovery of the Peruvian bark, the best Specifick for Agues. For how many Ages were the Wits of the most differnt Men exercifed in finding out the Caules of Agues, whereby eve-

ry one adapted a Practice belt agreeing to the Theory he had framed a But how those ways of Cure were able so defend the Theorems is manifest from those things, whereof we have yet affresh remembrance, in which placing the various Species of Intermittents in the various Humours abounding in the Body, they were wont to direct the Method of Cure to the Alteration and Evacuarion of these Humours: But how unsuccessfully they managed it, the ill Success of their Endeavours, but especially the happier Use of the Bark makes manifest, by she help whereof now, not regarding thele Humours, nor Diet or Regimen, by only observing a due Method of giving the Bark, we do the Bufiness effectually, and scarce ever fail, unless the Sick be unnecessarily kept in Bed, whilst it is used. Yet so great is the Virtue of this Remedy, that notwithstanding this Inconvenience, wire because the Fever is heightened by the heat of the Bed, the Sick is most commonly cured by it. In the mean while, till the perfect Cure of the Gout be found out, which all Physicians ought to defire, especially I, let this Treatile be kindly received as it is: But it it be otherwise, I to well understand the Humours of Men, shat I shall not be much decrived, and I so well understand my Dury, that I shall not be discouraged; and if the tormenting Pains, the unfitness for Motion, and the rest of the Diseases of the Body, wherewith Lhave been affiched for the greatest part of my Life, together with the loss I have suftained in my business by Sickness, can acquire ease for others, I shall receive, now I am patting into another World, forme Fruit of the Miferies of this kind I have felt in this Life. and avad andio to

Of DROPSIE.

tev ared & Lodest

Every Age of Man, and both Sexes, are sometimes afflicted with a Dropsie: But Women are more inclined to this Disease than Men: But it seizes these especially when they are in Years, and Women when they have done breeding. But it sometimes seizes barren Women when they are young; the Pits by the imprestion fion of the Fingers in the Small of the Leg, that are especially conspicuous at Night, and that vanish in the Morning, are the first Signs of this Disease: But not id certain a Sign of an approaching Dropfie in Women, as in Men, for Women with child, and fuch as have a floppage of the Courles upon any Account, are often fo affected: Nor does such a Tumour in Men certainly indicate a Dropfie; for when an Old-man, of a gross habit of Body, has for several Years been troubled with an Ashma, and has been suddenly freed from it in the Winter, a great Swelling presently seizes the Legs, that resembles an Hydropick Swelling, which is more in Winter than in Summer, in a rainy Season, than in clear Weather, and yet he is accompanied with it as long as he lives, without any great Inconvenience. And yet notwithstanding, generally speaking, a Swelling of the Legs, is to be accounted a Sign of a supervening Dropsie in Men also, especially, if those so affected are short breathed, which Tumour increases daily in Bulk and Quantity, till the Legs containing no more Water, the Thighs are swelled, and afterwards the Belly, which being filled with Serum, continually put off by the Blood, distends it by degrees to its utmost Capacity, so that often it contains many Gallons of Water, which rushing upon the Navel, sometimes causes a Rupture there.

Three Symptoms accompany this Dileafe, difficulty of breathing, little Urine, and great Thirst; the difficulty of breathing rifes, from the Water oppreffing the Diaphragm, upon which account the natural Motion of it is obstructed, the Urine is rendred sparingly, because the Serum of the Blood, which ought naturally to be voided by the Urinary passages, is now put off upon the Cavity of the Belly, and upon other parts fit to receive it; the Thirst is occasioned by the Putrefaction of the ferous Humour which, by long continuance in the Body, becomes acrid and hot; upon which Account the Sick

is always feverish and thirsty.

Proportionable to the Bulk of the Sick increased in the Parts, wherein the Disease is leated, he wastes daily more and more in other Parts; at length when the Quantity of the Water is to great, that it can no longer be contained within the Belly, it breaks out upon the vital and

ry one adapted a Practice belt agreeing to the Theory he had framed . But how those ways of Cure were able so defend the Theorems is manifest from those things. whereof we have yet affrest remembrance in which placing the various Species of Intermittents in the variamours abounding in the Body, they were wont to direct the Method of Cure to the Alteration and Eva-cuation of these Humours: But how unsuccessfully they managed it the ill Success of their Endeavours, but especially the happier Use of the Bark makes manifest, by she help whereof now, not regarding these Humours, nor Diet or Regimen, by only observing a due Method of giving the Bark, we do the Bufinels effectually, and scarce ever fail, unless the Sick be unnecessarily kept in Bed, whilst it is used. Yet so great is the Virrue of this Remedy, that notwithstanding this Inconvenience, viz. because the Fever is heightened by the hear of the Bed, the Sick is most commonly cured by it. In the mean while, till the perfect Cure of the Gout be found out, which all Physicians ought to defire, especially I, let this Treatile be kindly received as it is: But it it be otherwise, I so well understand the Humours of Men, shar I shall not be much decrived, and I so well understand my Dury, that I shall not be discouraged; and if the tormenting Pains, the unfitness for Motion, and the reft of the Difeases of the Body, wherewith I have been affiched for the greatest part of my Life, rogether with the los I have luftained in my bulinels by Sickness, can acquire ease for others, I full receive, now I am paffing into another World, fome Fruit of the Mileries of this kind I have felt in this Life. need event stadio ve

Of a D ROP SIE.

showing a sharp of be

Every Age of Man, and both Sexes, are sometimes afflicted with a Dropsie: But Women are more inclined to this Disease than Men; But it seizes these especially when they are in Years, and Women when they have done breeding. But it sometimes seizes barren Women when they are young; the Pits by the imprestion fion of the Fingers in the Small of the Leg, that are especially conspicuous at Night, and that vanish in the Morning, are the first Signs of this Disease: Bue not so certain a Sign of an approaching Dropfie in Women, as in Men, for Women with child, and fuch as have a floppage of the Courses upon any Account, are often so affected: Nor does such a Tumour in Men certainly indicate a Dropfie; for when an Old-man, of a gross habit of Body, has for several Years been troubled with an Asthma, and has been suddenly freed from it in the Winter, a great Swelling presently seizes the Legs, that resembles an Hydropick Swelling, which is more in Winter than in Summer, in a rainy Season, than in clear Weather, and yet he is accompanied with it as long as he lives, without any great Inconvenience. And yet notwithstanding, generally speaking, a Swelling of the Legs, is to be accounted a Sign of a supervening Dropsie in Men also, especially, if those so affected are short breathed, which Tumour increases daily in Bulk and Quantity, till the Legs containing no more Water, the Thighs are swelled, and afterwards the Belly, which being filled with Serum, continually put off by the Blood, distends it by degrees to its utmost Capacity, so that often it contains many Gallons of Water, which rushing upon the Navel, sometimes causes a Rupture there.

Three Symptoms accompany this Difease, difficulty of breathing, little Urine, and great Thirst; the difficulty of breathing riles, from the Water oppressing the Diaphragm, upon which account the natural Motion of it is obstructed, the Urine is rendred sparingly, because the Serum of the Blood, which ought naturally to be voided by the Urinary passages, is now put off upon the Cavity of the Belly, and upon other parts fit to receive it; the Thirst is occasioned by the Putresaction of the serous Humour which, by long continuance in the Body, becomes acrid and hot; upon which Account the Sick

is always feverish and thirsty.

Proportionable to the Bulk of the Sick increased in the Parts, wherein the Disease is seated, he wastes daily more and more in other Parts; at length when the Quantity of the Water is so great, that it can no longer be contained within the Belly, it breaks out upon the vital and noble Parts, and he is as it were drowned in a Deal tree ally configure in at Night, with

luge.

The Caule of this Difease is a Weakness of the Blood, by reason whereof, being now unable to rurn the Aliment into its Substance, it necessarily casts it off upon the Extremities, and depending Parts of the Body, and presently into the Belly also, wherein, as long as it is in a small Quantity, Nature frames some small Vesicles to contain it: But at length increasing above measure, it

is included only by the Peritoneum.

The Blood is weakened most commonly by too great an Evacuation, either by Venefection, or by any other way, or by some long Disease, or by the destructive Custom of drinking spirituous Liquors immoderately, by which means the natural Ferments are destroyed, and the Spirits diffipated, and hence it is, that excellive Drinkers are oftenest afflicted with this Difease, the it be a cold one; and also on the contrary the drinking of Water in those who have accustomed themselves to ge-

nerous Liquors, injures the Blood as much.

But in Women, which is to be noted, another Cause of a Droplie, very different from thele, is to be found, viz. a heap of Matter or obstruction of one of the Testicles, which by degrees confounds the Craft of it; upon which Account, the Tunick of it is wonderfully firetched by the Fomes of the Difeale, first reposited in the faid Testicle, which being about to crack, Nature makes some Vesicles to receive the Humour: But at length one or more of them being broken, and exonerating themselves into the Cavity of the Belly, the same Symptoms occur, which we have described above in a Dropsie: But of this kind I have treated heretofore.

There are also two other Species of Swellings of the Belly, that resemble a Dropsie, both frequent in Women; the first is a preternatural Excrescence of Flesh in the Parts within the Belly, which makes it as bulky, as when Water is included in it; the other Species arifes from Wind, which occasions not only a Tumour, but other Signs of breeding; this Widows are chiefly subject to, or Women that were not married till they were in Years, and these in their own judgment, and in the opinion of their Midwives, which they confulr as their Oracle

Oracle in these matters, think they feel the Child move at the accustomed time, and so to the usual time of the Birth, and moreover they are sometimes sick, as breeding Women use to be; moreover their Breasts swell, and have Milk in them, so that they often provide Childbed-Linen; But at length their Bellies asswage by degrees, as they increased, and their hopes sail them; But neither of these is to be referred to the Disease we are now speaking of.

The true and genuine curative Indications, as they naturally arise from the foresaid Phanomena, are wholly to be directed, either to the Evacuation of the Waters contained in the Belly and other parts, or to strengthen

the Blood, to cut off the Spring of them.

As to the Evacuation of the Water; it is of great moment to observe diligently, that in Hydropical Persons, those Purges that work slowly, or not sufficiently, do more hurt than good; for all purging Medicines being inimical to Nature, upon which Account they purge, somewhat weaken and hurt the Blood; wherefore unless they pass quickly, and are presently expelled by moving the Matter, which they cannot carry off with themselves, and by exagitating the Blood tumultuously, they increase the Tumour more, which appears plainly in their Legs, who are so gently purged; wherefore, that purging may be used for the advantage of the Patient, you must know, whether he be easily or hardly purged; for on this depends all the business of the Cure, and accordingly it will be easie or very difficult.

Wherefore when you are to use Hydragogues, you must carefully respect the Easiness or Difficulty of the Patients purging, which can be certainly known no other way than by enquiring diligently how other purging Remedies, used at another time, operated; for in Bodies there is a certain Idiospherasie, as to purging easily or difficultly; and therefore he will endanger very often the Patients Life, who makes the sensible Temperament of the Body his rule in this Case; for it many times happens, that they that are of a strong Constitution are easily purged, whereas they that are of a quite contrary Constitution are not easily purged with the strongest Casharsick; and indeed this Caution concerning the unapties of the Patients Body to bear purging,

is not only to be minded in Hydragogues; but in all of ther forts of Purges; for I have often observed an Hypercasbars, occasioned by Lenitive Potions, when the Physician has not enquired as he ought, whether the Partient was easily or difficultly purged: But because a Dropsie, as I said before, above all other Diseases requires the strongest and quickest Purges; and because in this Disease gentle purging, that may do good in some other Diseases, ought by no means to be admitted here; (for Purges of this kind do not only not diminish the swelling, but increase it;) for this reason I say, strong and large purging is to be preferred before such as is weak, especially seeing we have Landanum to stop it, if it should

work too much.

Moreover, in all Purges uled for the Cure of a Dropfie, this must carefully be noted, viz. that the Waters be evacuated as faft, as the strength of the Sick will . permit; for the Parient ought to be purged every day, unless by reason of the weakness of the Body, or the roo violent Operation of the preceeding Purge, ir ought to be omitted for a day or two; for if purging be re-peated only at great distances, the it purge much, we shall give occasion to the Waters to gather again, and by means of the Truce, being ignorant of the Victory gained almost instead of being Conquerous, we shall be shamefully routed, and leave the business undone. Moreover there is danger left the Water by its long continuance among the Bowels hould putrefie them; and besides, which is of no small moment, the Waters put into a Motion by the foregoing Catharticks are more inclined to injure the Body, than when they are quiet; wherefore for this reason as well as, others before mentioned, we must answer this intention which respects the Waters contained within as foon as may be; nor must we defift from it, or cease purging, unless necessity urge, till all the Water is evacuated.

This is moreover to be observed, which is plain from Practice, that almost all Hydragogues by a peculiar Genius of their own, if they are given by themselves to those that are difficultly purged, do not succeed well, and a large Dose of them rather promotes a Tumout in the Blood than Purges, so that the Tumour,

which dught to be lessened is increased thereby, and therefore in such Bodies, they are usually mixed with things that purge gently, to quicken them; yet not withstanding in those that are easily purged, Hydragogues work

quickly, and with great Success.

Wherefore for those that are easily purged, Syrup of Buck-thorn alone purges Water plentifully, which Remedy indeed, Purges in a manner only Water, and evacuates a great quantity of it, and does not disturb the Blood, nor render the Urine high coloured, as other Purges usually do, and this Syrup has but one ill Property, viz. that whilst it is working, it makes the Sick very thirsty. But if you give the greatest Dose of it to those that are difficultly purged, it will not give many Stools, nor bring

away fo much Water from them as it ought,

I remember very well, (for this was my first Hydropick Patients) Twenty feven years ago or thereabout. I was called to Westminster, to one Mrs. Saltmarsh, an honest and pious Gentlewoman, her Belly was incredibly big : I gave her an Ounce of the forelaid Syrup before Dinner, as the Custom was then, it can scarce be imagined how much Water the evacuated by Stool, and that without any Tumult, or Faintness, which so incouraged me, that I gave it daily, only when at any time she was weak, I omitted it for a day or two, and so the Waters being gradually drained, the Belly daily affwaged, and the perfectly recovered, and I with the juvenile Confidence of an unexperienced Man verily believed, that I had got a Medicine that would cure any manner of Droplie: But I found my mistake within a few Weeks, for foon after I was called to another Woman that had the fame Difease, that came upon a long Quartan Ague, I gave the same Syrup, and followed the Difease by the frequent Repetition of it, and by increasing gradually the But having endeavoured in vain to evacuate the Waters, the Purge not working, the Tumour of the Belly increased, and the Sick dismissed me, and as I remember recovered by the Affistance of another Physician, who prescribed more effectual Remedies.

Wherefore when it is manifest, that the Sick is of such a Constitution, that gentle Purges will not do the business quickly, and easily, stronger must be used; in which

Case, as I hinted just now, it is to be noted, that the few Hydragogues, given by themselves, succeed, yet being mixed with Lenitives to quicken them, they are effectual enough in such kind of Bodies. For instance, I have frequently prescribed the following Potion with Success.

Take of Tamarinds balf an Ounce, of the Leaves of Serina two Drams, of Rhubarb one Dram and an half : boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, to three Ounces, in the strained Esquor diffelve of Manna, and Syrup of Rofes Solutive, each one Ounce, of Syrup of Buck-thorn half an Ounce, of the Elelius; of the juice of Roses two Drains; mingle them and make a Potion.

But it must be given only to strong People. It purges when nothing elfe will, as I have found by much Experience. Or:

Take of white Wine four Onnces, of Jalap finely powdred one Dram, of Ginger powdred balf a Scruple, of Sytup of Buck-thorn one Ounce, mingle them, make a Potion to be taken early in the Morning, every Day, or every other Day according to his frength.

Another form of a Medicine that I frequently use follows, which they may conveniently ule, who naufeare the Repetition of other Purges, which hears the Parient in purging and ftrengthens him, for inftance.

Take of the Roots of Julap beaten, and Hermodactiles, each balf, an Ounce, of crude Scammony three Drams, of the Leaves of Senna two Ounces, of Liquorish rasped, of the Seeds of Anise and Carraways, each half an Ounce; of the Tops of Wormwood, and the Leaves of Sage, each one bandful; infule shem cold in three Pints of common Aqua Vitz, strain it as you wfe it, let a spoonful be taken at Bed-time, and two the next Morning, increasing, or decreasing the Dose according to its Operation.

Bue two Medicines remain, which I count the best for those that are difficultly purged, and stronger than any I have mentioned above; I mean Elaterium, and the infusion of Crocus Metallorum; Elaterium, or the Faculta of the wild Cucumber works powerfully in a small quantity, and evacuates plentifully the Faces, and watry Humours; two Grains of it, generally speaking, is a sufficient Dole for most Bodies; I use to mix them with one Scruple of the Pill Ex duobus, and so make

trhee Pills to be taken in the Morning

As to the infusion of Croous Metallerum, one Quice and an half of it, or for fuch as are purged difficultly Ounces, given in the Morning, and repeated daily according to the firength of the Sick; tho' at first, is may feem only to evacuate the Water lodged in the Stomach, yet at length it will free the Belly from Water's for befides, that it usually works downwards, when the Vomiting ceases, it necessarily allo, by the great Agitation, and Concustion of the Stomach, and Bowels encompassed round with Water, evacuates it, by Paffages which are not very open : But if the forelaid Vomit does not fufficiently Purge the lower Belly. I use to add, fometimes the rarely, after the third or fourth Dofe of the infution of Crocus Metallorum by it felf, the Electuary of Rules, or the Syrup of Buck-thorn. For innatural places, anders they carretty mentanan underland the frame civile Bones, coded achiele

Take of the water of Carduus Benedictus three Ounces, of the infusion of Crocus Metallorum one Ounce, and an balf, of the Syrup of Buck thorn balf an Ounce, of the Electuary of the juice of Roses two Drams, mingle them, make a Potion

thich the Waters are tarried from the Cavity of the Belly to the Intestines; for we daily observe, that Hydragogues evacuate such a great quantity of Water from the Belly by Stool, as if it were contained in the very intestines. But because we cannot well solve, how it should be, I cannot but mention that samous Saying of the wifest and best Physician, according to the opinion of all Ages, viz. Hippacrates, in his Book De Prisca Medicina; M m 2

Some Physicians and Sophisters, says he, say, That it is impossible to know the Art of Physick, unless you know what Man is, and how he was first made, and compacted; but I, says he, think, that those things that are said and written by some Sophisters and Physicians of Nature, more properly belong to the Art of Paint-

ing than to Phylick. 3

But (left this Divine Author should be accounted Erroncous, or Empericks should seek a Cloak for their ignorance from this place) I declare, That I according to my best thoughts about Practice, (which ought to be the Touch ftone of the Professors of Physick) suppose, that it is absolutely necessary, that a Physician should well understand the Structure of the humane Body, that he may be the better able to conceive and form true Ideas of the Nature and Caules of some Difeases For he that is ingnorant of the Fabrick of the Reins, and of the paffages tending to the Bladder, cannot guels, whence those Symptoms arise, that proceed from the Stone in the Pelvis, or from being thrust deep into the Vreters. Chirurgeons also oughe to understand the Structure of the Humane Body, that in their Operations they may be the better able to abstain from those Vessels and parts, which if they should be violated, would destroy the Patient; nor can they well reduce diflocated Bones to their natural places, unless they curiously inspect, and well understand the frame of the Bones, called a Skelewater of Cardade Be sected us three, Ourses.

Therefore such a knowledge of the humane Body is absolutely necessary, and he that has it not, will, as they say, Fence winking with some Diseases, or go to Sea without his Compass. Moreover this knowledge is easily and soon acquired; for it may be shortned more that other things that are more difficult; for it may be tearned by sight in humane Bodies or in some Animals, and that very easily by such as are not sharp witted; But in acute Diseases, which kind contains more than two thirds of Diseases; and moreover in most Chronical Diseases, it must be consessed there is some Specifick Propriety, which no Contemplation deduced from the Speculation of the humane Body can ever discover; wherefore, that men should not so place the main of the business

business upon the Diffection of Carcasses, as if thereby the Medical Art might be rather promoted, than by the diligent Observation of the Natural Phanomena, and of fuch things as do good and hurt, is I suppose what the Divine old Man would have chiefly avoided in the aforelaid place, and that he does not banter and contemn the general knowleds of the Fabrick of the humane

Body.

And truly fo great, and wife a Man must need know that all the Discoveries that can be made, cannot exceed such a general knowledge; for tho' by a diligent search in dissecting Bodies, the greater Organs, which Nature uses in performing her business, appear, and also some Veffels, through which the Juices are transmitted from these to other parts: Yet what is the Original, and primary cause of this Motion, the Eyes cannot fee, nor can the best Microscope discover those fmall passages through which the Chyle, for Example, is strained through the Intestines into the Chyliferous Velfels, or by what passages the Blood passes through the Arteries in to the mouths of the Veins. Moreover, there are most innumerable, and fined Pores, and passages in the wonderful frame of Man, which none can so much as Dream of, so rude and unlearned, (pardon the Expression) is our knowledge, and in a manner only conversant about the outfide of things, and only rifes to the 70 021, and to only understand things are so; but can by no means reach the caules of things. However it be, we may without much difficulty understand as much as is fufficient, according as the Nature of the thing will allow, to direct us in the cure of those Difeafes, which require, as we faid above, fuch a knowledge, so much especially as may force us to worthip the Divine Artificer with the greatest humility of mind, while we contemplate his wonderful Workmanship in those things, which our reason can discover to us, and that which is much more excellent in other things, which we can no way fearch into.

And as Hippocrates blames those who wast more time in studying Curiosities in Anatomy, than in practical Observations, and by consequence of Nature it self; in like manner any prudent man in this Age may blame 12012 Mm 3 thole

those that think the Art of Physick, can be no ways fo well improved, as by new Chymical inventions; for the we thould be very ungrateful, if we thould not freely acknowledge that help which we have received from Chymittry, is having supplied us with some good Medicines, and fuch as are very fit to answer Indications, among which this very Emelock, of which we now treat, is not the least; wherefore the Art is very laudable if it be reftrained to the Bounds of Pharmacy: But they are to be blamed, who so heat and diffract their Brains, that at length they think, the Art of Phylick is chiefly Delicient for want of great and effechial Remedies, that can only be prepared by the Chymifts, whereas he, that weighs the thing well, will find, that the chief defect of the Practice of Phytick does not proceed from the want of means to answer this or that intention, but because we do not know, what that intention is, that is to be fatisfied; whereas every Apothecaries Boy, in a quarter of an hours time can tell me, with what Medicine I shall Vomit, Purge, or Sweat, or how I shall cool one that is hor: But he ought to be well skilled in the Practice of Phylick, that can reach me as certainly, when this or that kind of Remedy is to be used, through the whole Course of Diseases and Cures.

And truly I am very certain, that nothing can fo much conduce to form the Judgment right in this matter, as an exact Observation of the natural Phanomena of Difeates, and likewife of those things, which are obferved in Practice, from what does good or hurt, whether they are the Remedies used, or the method, wherewith we endeavour to cure the Difease: If these things are diligently compared one with another, they will shew the Nature of the Disease, and moreover, from whence the curative Indications are to be taken, much better and more certainly, than if I should direct my Course to the Speculation of the Nature of this or that Principle of the concreted Body, as by the Stars; for the most exquisite Differtations of this kind are nothing elle than Metaphors neatly deduced and adorned, and which, like all other things, that are founded upon Imagination, not upon Nature it felf, will vanish and be worn our by time, whereas the Judgments of Nature built

built upon the Vriety of things will continue as long as

Nature does.

But tho Hypothefes built upon Philosophical Speculations are altogether vain; because no man is indued with intuitive knowledge, whereby he can lay down Principles, on which he may presently build; yet if Hypotheses flow from things done, and from those Observations only, which practical and natural Phenomena suggest, they will remain firm and unshaken, so that the' the Practice of Physick, if you respect the order of writing, may seem to rife from Hypothefes, yet if they are folid and Gennine, they in some fort owe their original to Practice; for instance, in Hysterick Diseases, I do not therefore use Chalybeats, and other things that invigorate the Blood, and forbear things that Evacuate, (unless upon some Circumstances, and use rather Paregorick Remedies;) because I first took, it for granted, that this Disease proceeded from the Animal Spirits being weakned and broken: But when the constant Observation of practical Phenomena had taught me, that the giving of purging Medicines always increased the Symptoms, and that things contrary, were wont to quiet the same Symptoms, I took my Hypothesis from this and other Observations of the natural Phenomena, fo that the Philosopher should here serve the Emperick. But if I had began with an Hypothefis, I should have been as mad, as he that should go about to Tyle a house, before he has laid the Foundation, which is only proper for those to do, that build Castles in the Air, as they lay, and they have a Priviledge to begin at which end they pleafe.

But to return to the business, whatsoever these passages are through which the Water passes from the Cavity of the Belly into the Intestines, I am certain, that Vomiting provoked by the said Emetick does powerfully evacuate the same; and not only downward by Stool, but also upward through the Stomach and Mouth in the Ast of Vomiting; for after Vomiting twice or thrice, the Waters do not seem so much to be drawn by the Secretory force of the Medicine, as to run with a sul Stream, the stoppages being broken and opened, which appears plain enough by the frequent impetuous Irruption of

them between the spaces or intervals of Vomiting.

M m 4

Last August a certain poor Woman of Fifty five years of Age, or there abouts implored my help. he had an Ague, a long while, and afterwards was Prisoner three years; the had fuffered much by Cold, and her Belly was bigger, than ever I saw any before. I gave her an Ounce and an half of the infusion of Crocus Metallorum three days following, afterwards every other day according to her strength, till she had taken fix Doses; her Urine was quite stopt, after the had Vomited sometimes at first, but the rendred it again sometime by Intervals, tho' very rarely; the oftener the Vomit was repeated, the greater quantity of Water was wont to be ejected, and towards the end, by the Mouth as well as by Stool. But after the third Dose, the Tumour began to subside, and to be lessened, and after Fourteen days, by the thread wherewith I ordered her Body to be measured when it was swelled, she appeared to be a Yard less in Compass, and by Computation she evacuated some Gallons of Water upward and downward, so that whereas before the was forced to fleep in her Bed upright, fearing if the thould lie down, the thould be fuffocated by the weight of the Waters, now the could fecurely lay her Head upon the Pillow, and turn from fide to fide as the pleased. But because the said Vomits, by reason of the violence of their Operation, did raise the Vapours, as they call them, to that degree, that it was not fafe any longer to use them, and yet notwithstanding, it was very manifest by the remaining swelling of the Belly, and the motion of the Water, which the perceived, as often as the turned her felf from fide to fide, also by the Pits remaining in the Legs, after being pressed by any thing, that there was yet much Water in the Body; wherefore I was forced to finish the Cure, with purging things, properly so called; therefore afterwards, I prescribed, either the purging Potion above-mentioned, or some other Hydragogue, seldomer or oftener, according as heritrength, and the Vapours would permit: For purging downwards does in some fort also occasion Hysterick dilorders, tho not fo great and violent, as Emeticks are wont to do. I continued this method till the feemed quite well, and while the was under cure, thefe things worth Observation occurred; first on those days, she did

not purge, the voided a great quantity of Water by Stool, and rowards the latter end by the Urinary-passages a Gallon, the' I did not allow her to drink above a Pint and an half, or a Quart for each day; so that all the passages seemed to be every where open. Secondly, it is worth notice, that when the Cure was almost perfected, the Vapours were raised by the Purges; and the Belly swelled very much upwards, as if it were filled again with Water, which yet I knew could not be, because she drank so sparingly; and therefore, that the Tumour arose only from wind, which proceeded, from the confusion occafioned by the Purges; and the event confirmed my Opinion of it; for the he evacuated a Gallon of Water in a day when the was purged, yet notwithstanding, the began to swell presently, nor did the Tumour abate, but rife up to the Throat, and caused a difficulty of breathing, till the Body freed from the disturbance of the Purge, had obtained its natural state, and quiet; after which, the fwelling and other Symptoms vanished of a fudden, till they were irritated again by the succeeding Purge. Lastly it is to be noted, that the said Woman being about Fifty five years of Age, and not having had her Courses for many years, yet they broke out again violently, which Flux of weakened Blood being added to the foregoing Evacuations wonderfully increased the Train of Hysterick disorders, namley, a violent Pain in the Back, and about the Region of the Spleen, the Headach, and a great Catarrh; moreover, tho after fo great a quantity of Water evacuated by Vomit, Stool, and Urine, it was very probable, that much could not remain in the Body, yet the Belly swelled as much, as it used to do, when no Evacuation was used. Wherefore to quiet these Motions. which caused a disturbance for a Week after the last Purge. I was forced to give an Ounce and an half of Diacodium for four Nights following, which Dole was also to be repeated within three hours, if the did not fall afleep, whereby at length all things were quieted, and the Tumour disappeared,

But it is to be noted, that if the Belly be but a little swelled, the Waters are not so easily evacuated by the insusion of Crocus Metallorum, as in a great Dropsie, where there is a very great quantity of Water; for the

bulk of the Water, when it is agitated, and shook by the Operation of the Vomit, wonderfully conduces to the Evacuation of it. Wherefore, unless the Belly be very much swelled, it is best to do all by things that purge downwards.

There is another Medicine that is very common, and simple, that cures a Dropsie in the same manner, that does we have now mentioned, namely three handfuls of the inner Bark of Elder rasped from the Wood into two Quarts of Water and Milk mixed together, and boyled to a Pint; half a Pint of this Decoction is to be taken in the Morning, and the other half in the Evening daily, till the Patient is well. This Remedy Vomits and Purges, in like manner as Crocus Metallorum does, and fo cures the Difease the same way, and not by any specifick Quality; for when it performs neither of these Operations, or if moderately or sparingly, it does no good at all: But when it does effectually work either way, but especially if both ways, it cures this Disease in a wonder-

ful manner.

But truly it should be carefully minded, which often happens, that Water is put off upon the Legs and Thighs, and also into the Belly, and yet it must be by no means evacuated upwards or downwards: For instance, when fuch a Tumour follows a long Confumption, or when it is occasioned by the Putrefaction, or fault of the Bowels, or by the Tone of the Blood, if it be lawful to fay fo, not only relaxed but spoiled, the Spirits being quite exhausted, or by reason of the long continuance of a Fistula in the fleshy parts, which has heaped up a great quantity of Sanies, or by too great a weakness and Evacuation of the Humours and Spirits, by Salivation, Sweating, or too much purging, or by a thin Diet in the cure of the French-pox, which has been stricter than was necessary: In these and other Diseases occasioned in this manner, the fick is not only not relieved by purging; but the Tone of the Blood being more weakened thereby, the Disease is increased; wherefore in these Cases, the whole of the business is to be performed by such things, as strengthen and confirm the Blood and Bowels: Among other things of this kind, belides Remedies that comfort, which are to be mentioned below, I have certainly

cuated.

tainly found, the change of the Air, and exercise in a free Air, such as the Sick can bear, have apswered this Indication excellently well, the Spirits being by this means revived, and the Organs of Secretion fitted to

perform their Office again.

It also happens that when there is none of the Cales mentioned above, we must not answer the Intention. which respects the Byacuarion of the Water, neither by Purging, nor by Vomiting; for when the Patient is of a weak Constitution, or a Woman that is very subject so the Vapours and Disorders of the Animal Spirits, we cannot perform the bufiness by Catharticks, much less by Vomits; here therefore, the Evacuation of the Water must be managed by Diurericks, among which, tho' many are much cryed up in the Writings of Phylicians, yet I think the most effectual, not to say the only, are made of Lizivist Sales. It matters not, of what kind of vegetable the Ashes are made: But because, scarce any other vegetable can be eafier got than Broom, and because it is well approved of in this Disease, for the most part I order a Pound of the Ashes of it to be infused cold in two Quarts of Rhenith-wine, adding to it one er two Pugils of common Worm wood; the Sick must take four Ounces of the Liquor filtrated in the Morning, at Five in the Afternoon, and in the Evening daily, till the Tumour vanishes, with which Remedy alone, I have known some Dropsies, that were counted deplorable, cured in those, whose weak Constitutions could not bear Purging.

The Waters, to haften to the fecond Intention, which are the next cause of the Disease being quite evacuated; but half the Cure is performed most commonly, unless the weakness of the Blood, which is the Origin of the Difease, be removed by a long and daily use of heating and ftrengthening Medicines, to prevent a fresh Stock of Waters; for tho' it often happens in young People, that when the Waters are well purged off, they recover withour any more ado, their natural heat being freed from the Burthen of the Waters, fupplying the Room of Remedies, yet in ancient People, and in others, who are of an infirm Confficution, it is absolutely necessary, presently after the Waters are quite eva-

cuated, to use those Simples, which bear and invigorate the Blood, among which those things, which I have commended above, for the cure of the Gout, whether they are Remedies, or the fix Non-naturals may be used, befides those which shall be mentioned by and bye, (only Wine, from which we ought wholly to abitain in the Gout, is not only, not hurtful in a Droplie, but very Beneficial if it be used for the ordinary Drink) for these two Diseases agree in this, viz. the same strengthening Remedies resist the Original cause in both; but it must he confessed, that we being taught in both by the manifest Phanomena, and by those things that do good or hurt, and these and most other Chronical Diseases, take their rife from weakness of the Blood and Indigestion, and being able to know no more, we have as yet, but a Superficial knowledge of Diseases, being not able to penetrate into the Essential Differences of them, and the specifick Depravations of the Humours, proceeding from fuch Indigeftions, which Indigeftion is the common cause of all; nor can we any way understand those various Specifications, which in acute Diseases flow from one and the same cause, viz. the Inflammation of the Blood; wherefore, as well in thefe, as in Chronical Difeases, Specificks being wanting, we are forced to direct the Cure, not to the effential Nature of the Disease, but to the more general cause of them, varying now and then the method of Cure, either according to the Spontaneous indication of Nature, which the uses in Eliminating Diseases, or following the Guidance of experience, shewing by what kind of method of Cure every Disease yields easiest.

Moreover, in order to the fulfilling this intention of which we now treat, viz. that the Blood be corroborated, whether the Evacuation of the Water be effected by this Diuretick, or by Purging or Vomiting, as above, it is absolutely necessary, that the Sick, if his condition will allow of it, be ordered to drink Wine all the while he is in Cure (but he must not begin drinking of Wine before the Passages are somewhat opened, and a way made for the Water) or at the least, instead of Wine, the best Strong-beer; because all forts of small and cooling Liquors, how agreeable soever they may be to the Palate

Palate of the Sick, who is almost always thirsty in this Difeale, render him more Phlegmatick, and further the Increase of the Water : Therefore they are rarely or never to be allowed, but on the contrary, generous Lie duors, if they are not distilled Spirits do so promote Health, that fometimes alone they cure at the beginning of the Difeale, when there is nor much Water in the Belly respecially when they are impregnated with heating and Arengthening Herbs. In poor People for instance, the Narrowness of whose Fortune could not allow of better Remedies, I use to order for their ordinary Deink, Strong-beer, wherein a fufficient Quantity of the Roots of Horse-radish, of the Leaves of Common-Wormwood, Garden-Scorvygrafs, Sage the leffer Centaury, and the Fops of Broom have been put a For fuch as are rich? Canary-wine may be impregnated in the like manner with the fame bitter Herbs, a Draught whereof may be raken twice or thrice a Day with the Medicines above mentioned; bur Wormwood wine may be used instead of it, if it be more pleasing to the Palate, whereof the Sick may take nine Spoonfuls after two Drachms of the digestive Electuary described in the Treatife of the Godradar the Medicinal hours, that is, in the Morning, at four in the Afternoon, and at Night This Electuary answers this intention excellently stell, and very much recels all other corroborating Medicines ; whateven: But here great Care must be taken that the Sick drink very sparingly small Liquors; because all whatever they be somewhat increase the Waten: for a total Abstinence from Drink has cured some; wherefore if thele Liquors are tomenmes to be indulged, the Sick must drink very sparingly of them. Bur because this Disease is wont to be accompanied with great Thirst which is moreover increased by abstaining from fmall Liquors, it may be convenient for the Sick to wash his Mouth often with cold Water sharpened with Spirit of Virriol, or he may hold now and then Tamarinds in his Month or chew a Limon but he must swallow neither, by reason of the Coldness of them which increases the Dileacon in the cocuary and said we are but le

But amongst Corroboratives, Steel is the chief at the beginning of the Disease, for it hears and invigorates

the Blood; for which reason also Garlick is good; and I have known a Droplic cured by it alone, without any Evacuations, by the Prescription of others, not my be allowed, but on the congacy, gent ons and

But it is to be observed, that that Dropfie which fwells only the Legau or the Belly, but moderately, does not prefently require to be cured by Vomits and Purnes: for it often yields to the forelaid heating and firengenenine Liquors : But above all you must take great notice, when the Cure of this Difease is managed only with firengthening and lixivial Medicines the Sick must by no means be purged with any gentle or ftrong Medicine, whilst we endeavour to strengthen the Blood ; for the Cathertick destroys what has been done by the corroborative Medicine, as any one must needs acknowledge. who has observed the Swelling to begin to asswage by Use of Corroboratives, and to be presently increased by Burging: For the when we endeavour to answer the latention of evacuating the Waters it may not be improper to give now and then Corroboratives. Ext when all the Buline's depends on freingthening the Blood, we must wholly ablian from Cathanticks, all to analogae towards. But it is to be able to that the Bick is not always cured, whenever a not both the fail mentions, city when

the Water contained in the Belly is wholly evacuated, and also when heating and strengthening Medicines have been used to prevent a new Stock of Water; for it often happens, that a Droplie continuing for many years, the Waters lying anlong while upon the Bowels pervert their Substance, and half boyls shem as it were, and quite corrupts ther howels and the Neighbouring parts, generating preternatural Glands, and finall Bladders full of Saniesy and curning all things contained in the Cavity of the Belly into a fort of Corruption, as Diffection

discovers in the Carcales of thologwho die of an inveterate Dropfie, and when the Difease is at this height, it contemes, as far as I fee, the help of Art; yet it is the Duty of the Physician seeing he cannot certainly know how much the Bowels are hurt, to endervour the Cure all he can, by things that evacuate and ftrengthen, and

not to despond, or to cause the Patient to do to, and for this reason, he must use his urmost Endeavours in this Cale; because in very many Diseases, when the Fornes of the Disease is quite carried off, Nature that affifts us Night and Day, wonderfully contrives of her own accord to free the Sick from the peraicious Reliques of the Disease; wherefore every Dropsie, how inveterate soever it be, although it has mightily injured the Bowels, may be treated in the same manner, as if it were just be-

gun.

Topick or external Remedies, fo far as I can observe, perform no great matter in this Disease; those are least hurtful, which are applied to the Belly to discuss the Swelling in the Form of a Cataplaim or Liniment: But I do not fee by what means they can discuss the Water; but there are other things prefcribed by some, instead of Remedies, that inflead of doing good, do much burt, of this fort are Oyntments made of the strongest Catharticks, and applied to the Belly, Bliffers also applied to the Thighs and Legs; to evacuate the Water when the Parts are much swelled : But both these are dangerous; for by the First the cathartick Force of the Simples is fometimes to thrust into the Mulcles and Membranes. that an Hypercatharfis is occasioned, that can never be hopped by any Remedies: But Bliffers, that are wont to be applied to the foresaid Parts by Empiricks, quite extinguish the natural Heat, which was almost overwhelmed before by the Waters, the Animal Spirits being also deficient, and so they often occasion a Gangren, which is too frequent in this Case; the flightest found is very difficultly healed in the Flesh of Hydropical Persons, especially in a depending Part'; because the very Substance of the Flesh in these Parts to much abounds with Water, that the Humour, having got any passage, perpetually flows, and thereby hinders the healing of the Wound; nor in my Opinion can a Paracentefis, or the Puncture by a Needle, that is commended by some, be used with less hazard, and greater Success than Blifiers.

But to conclude, tho' this Difease, when it is come to a true Dropsie of the Belly, is always counted deplorable, yet it will appear, if it be treated as above, that it may be as certainly cured, if the Bowels are not corrupted, as many others which are not reckoned so deadly. But perhaps some will blame these Remedies, for being simple, and plainly inartificial. I should rather blame his wickedness, for disliking that others should be cured with such simple Medicines, when he would be glad, that himself, his Wife, or Children, when they are at any time Sick, might recover their Health by the most contemptible means; moreover, the Coxcomb exposes himself; for the Pomp and Dignity of the medical Art, is not so much discovered by near forms of

Remedies, as by curing Diseases.

This is all I have to lay of these two Diseases, and Ithink I shall scarce treat of any other; but as to those I have already published, if any one shall vouchfafe to read them but once, I am very forry, that I should occasion his loss of time; but if he will read them often and ponder them well. I do not at all question, but he will receive such advantage by them, as will in some fort answer the Desires, and great Labour, which I have bestowed on the making and composing these Observations; for he can only know with what fincerity, they have been delivered, by being conversant in the Practice of them, and by being as diligent and curious a Searcher for Observations as I was before him ; and it in those few things I have written, I have wholly followed Nature, not Pinning my Faith upon the opinion of any Man, how great loever he is, I am fure all wife Men will pardon me, who cannot be ignorant that there are two forts of Men, who equally obstruct the Improvement of the Art of Phytick; the first are thoie, who adding nothing for the increase of the Art which they profess, despile others who never to little improve it, who hide their defect and floath under the Present of reverence to Antiquity, from whence they fay they must not recede a Nails breadth: But why thould we confeis that all other Arts, which are not of fo great importance to Men. should be so much improved, without any prejudice to the Ancients, and Physick alone, mould be reckoned altogether perfect? could not the Inventors of the more certain Art of Sailing, which now prevails, try the use of the Compass, which succeeds so well, but they must forfooth contemn the first that were so unskilful, that they could not direct their Course any o-

ther way than by the view of the Stars, and the windings of the Shore? Or must the more accurate and per-fect Art of making and governing Ships in fight, where-by now days, the Western Inhabitants of Europe except all others, defame those Ship-wrights, who made the Navies, that fought heretofore at Assium, or Auguiltw, or Mark Anthony, who were fuch great Generals and Admirals? Befides, there are most innumerable examples of things found out, which far excell the Inventions of the Anciencs, the Contrivers whereof are no more to be supposed injurious to the Memory of the Ancients, than that Son is to bis Father's Fame, who ales the Estate left him by his Care and Industry. There is also another fort of Men, who out of a Levity of mind, affecting the Title of Wits, troublefomely intrude Speculations that no way advance the cure of Dileales, not to properly thewing the way to Phylicians, as making them stray from it by their Ignis Fatum. Nature has bestiawed to much Wit on these People, as enables them to trifle Learnedly with it: But the has failed them in the prodential part, whereby they should know, that they can understand nothing no other way, than by Experience, which unveils Nature; for the abject Condition of the humane Nature, being unable to rife to an intuitive Science, is reftrained to the narrow bounds of Knowledge, which it receives from the five Senies yet notwithflanding a Man may become as prudent, as the humane Lor will allow: But a Philosopher, according to the August Majesty of the name, no mortal Man can ever be: But all the Philosophy of a ian confifts wholly in fearthing the History of Difeales, and for Remedies, which are found by Experience to be able to cure them, observing, as I said in another place, the method of Cure, which right reason. founded upon the common and natural way of thinking, and not the Commentaries of Speculations,) Dictares to him.

No.

ma

with Bec

dia

(bu

and

tim

Fet

pul

the

this

Inf

28

dri

M

cal

thi

in

de

0

ne

and the same of th

the Western Inhabutants of Burgas BY the Readers leave, I will add one thing of no fmall moment, in finding out and curing Fevers, which if I had not forgot, thould have been mentioned in a more proper place. I have observed that every year, from the begining of Winter to the beight of the Spring, a certain Fever invades, which, both as to the Symptoms and Cure, plainly differs from the Stationary, or Epidemick Fever of the general Constitution, which then prevails, and therefore to be reckoned amongst those Fevers, which I di Inter-currents. It feems to rife from the Frigidity of the Air, and the thickness, and moisture of it; for by his means, the Pores of the Skin are fint, and the Blood by reason of Transpiration hindered, is burthened with a heap of ferous Matter, which at length becoming offensive, and Putrefying by its long continuance, easily kindles a Fever upon taking Cold or upon some slight occasion; and if the Matter causing the Disease be very much, that Fever arises, which I described under the Title of a Bastard Peripneumonia, Chap. 4th. Sell. 6th. of my Book of acute Dileafes. But if the Humour does not fo much abound, it only produces those Symptoms, which I am now about to describe. The Sick for a day or two after the beginning of the Fever is fometimes hot, sometimes cold, he complains of a Pain in his Head and Limbs, and of Restlessness over his whole Body, his Tongue is white, and his Pulle not much unlike the Pulle of a well Perfon, his Urine is thick and vey red, his Blood is like that of Pleuriticks, there is most commonly a Cough, but the Difficulty of breathing, Straitness of the Breast, and Pain of the Head in Coughing as if it were cleft, does nor accompany this Cough, as they are wont in a Baftard Peripneumonia. And moreover, this Fever is not accompanied with the more remarkable Signs of a Peripneumonia, tho' it differ from it only in degree; I call this the Winter-Fever.

This Disease, tho' at its first coming, it has only the Symptoms that arise from taking Cold, yet if it be ill managed,

managed, it draws after it a long Chain of great ills. which at length kill, for when the Sick is confined to his Red and has been punished with I know not what Cordial shings to provoke Sweat, and carry off the Fever. (but its feldome done) a Delirium, Liebargy, a Languid and inordinate Pulle, dry Tongue, red Spots, and somerimes looking almost livid, too often accompany this Fever. This and fuch like Symptoms, altho' fome impute them to Malignity, as they love to term it, yet they are really to be ascribed to ill Management; for this Fever of its own Nature, having too much of an Inflammation, the Blood is yet more fired by Cordials, and keeping continually a Bed, fo that the Spirits are driven into Confusion, and inordinate Motions, and the Morbifick Matter being cast upon the Brain, all things go to wreck.

In curing this Fever, I propose this method, viz. to cause a Revulsion of the stock of Flegm abounding, that was heapt up by the Analogy of Winter, by Bleeding, and to carry it off by repeated Purges, and in order to this, as soon as I am called, I order Nine or Ten Ounces of Blood to be drawn from the Arm, and the

next day I give my common purging Potion, viz.

Take of Tamazinds half an Ounce, of Sena two Drams, of Rhubarb one Dram and an half; boyt them in a fufficient quantity of Water; to three Ounces of the ftrained Liquor add of Manna, and Syrup of Roses Solutive, each one Ounce; mingle them, make a Potion to be taken early in a Morning.

I repeat this Potion twice, a day being betwixt each Purge; if all the Symptoms do not go off before, of the days he does not purge; if he has a Cough; I order him to take the pectoral Decoction, and a Lingus made of Oyl of sweet Almonds, and of the Syrups of Maidenbair, and Violets, now and then, and to suppress the too great heat of the Blood. If the Fever be very raging, I prescribe an Emulsion of the cold Seeds; however the following Julep.

Take of the Waters of water Lillies, Parstain, and Leistice, each four Onnees, of Sycup of Limons one Ounce and an half, of Syrup of Violets one Ounce; mingle them; make a Julep, whereof let him drink as oft as he will.

In the mean while, I order the Sick to keep from Bed adays, and from eating Flesh; bur after the first or fecond Purge, I allow, that now and then he fhould drink a Draught of thin Chicken-Broth. But it is to be noted, that if any violent Symptom, as difficulty of breathing, or a lancing Pain of the Head in Coughing, shew that this Disease is near a Bastard Peripreumowis; In this Case both Bleeding, and Purging are so often to be repeated at due Intervals, till all the Symp. toms quite vanish, and the Sick is to be treated carefully in the manner we have described in the said Chapter. But it is very rare that this Fever whereof we now speak, is so violent that as after once Bleeding, and thrice Purging, it should want more Evacuation: But enough of this, tho' I thought it necessary to mention it, that this Winter-Fever might not be counted Stationary. or a general Epidemick Fever of any Conftitution, for I certainly know, that many Men have died, either because this was neglected, or not known.

To the Worthy, and Learned Dr. Charles Goodall, Fellow of the College of Physicians.

When I resolved to Publish what I lately observed concerning the Fever of this present Constitution, I thought I ought to Dedicate it to you, worthy Sir, above all others, and I count I ought to do it chiefly for two Reasons; First, because you are my faithful Friend, and constant Companion, and have always stood by me, and defended me against all that have any way opposed me, which you did not do so much for my sake, as on the account of a generous Principle, and a great and honest mind, whereby you were induced to side with Truth,

m

rft

uld

be

of

h-

10-

So

p.

e-

Pw

ut

it,

y,

70

E•

.

d

ns

r

l,

Truth, when almost every Physician inveight against me; and yet there is no teason I should be angry with them, for so many hat boah of their Fancies and Fictions, have fo often imposed on the World, in order to increase their Fame that it was the Duty of Wise and Ingenious Men not to admit prefently without Examination, fuch things as I proposed, that were contrary to the received meof Practice: Yet notwithstanding I am as much ged to you, and therefore I thought it my Duty to tellifie publickly my Respects to you, for scarce any Virtue more becomes humane Nature, when it is arrived at the very height; for as Kings endeavour to render their Favorites illustrious, and to distinguish them om others, by Titles of Honour, and Coats of Arms. to when Nature would separate this or that Man from the crowd and herd of Men, the is wont to make him reful, that being as it were the Mark and Character of a noble Spirit. This is the other reason why dicate especially this Treatise to you, viz. because we being familiar and conversant together daily in a manner for many years, you know best what Pains I have taken in collecting Observations, for the History d Cure of those Diseases, I have publish'd: And tho' I have not Printed them altogether, and at once, but at fome years diffance according as I came to understand them, yet notwithstanding, I think them so lame and imperfect, that I ought rather to be assamed than to expect Praile from them; but however it be, this at least may be said in my excuse, viz. that tho the space of Thirty years wherein I have been very diligent in the Observation of Diseases, may seem sufficient to make a greater Progress in the Knowledge of them than I have made; yet I boldly affirm, that the' fo much time is more than needs to confound the Brain with Theorems and Bictitious Comments, collected from Books (all which no more conduce to the Cure of Dileases, than the Art of Painting to the Art of Navigation) yet four times the number of years would not be fufficient, even for a Man that is conftantly employ'd in the Practice of Phylick, to perfect the same in every part of the physical Art. I have endeavoured all I could, Nn 3

to collect the most accurate Observations, and I have published them forthwith, that if there was lany thing that was good in them, the Publick might prefently to ceive it; and therefore having done my Dury my mind is quiet, and I am nor at all follicitous, how others will efteem my Writings, I will only add this, that as he that does not value them will do me no harr, to he that on ly reads them but once, will not be much benefitted thereby. But to pais by these things I beseech wou, candid Sir, to accept kindly of this Treatile, whereby I publickly own how much I Respect you, which also all others do, that know less of your Virtue than I do; nor can any one imagine, that I who no way depend on you, flatter you, when I publickly profess, that as you are second to none in the Art you exercise (to speak modeftly) fo you excel all others Lever knew for Integrity, and Honesty. May you live long after I am dead, and be the chief Physician, not so much for scraping Money together, for the behefit of your Posterity (which compared with what follows is in a manner agreeable to the Nature of a Beaft) as by thewing the World by what means the Difficulties in curing Dileafes, that have hitherto perplex'd, and overcome the medical Art, may be removed, in doing which, you, if you pleafe, may build on the Foundation I have laid, only I would have you kindly, and publickly correct the mittakes I have perhaps made, in my Observations, either in the History or Cure of this, or that Disease, when you shall be better informed by long, and repeated Experience, and in fo doing you will not injure the Memory of the dead, who when he was living defired above all things the furtherance of the medical Art, by whomsever it was done; yet not fo much by Learned Comments, on the Nature of Diseases (wherewith we have been already a long while nauseated) as by a certain and faithful method of Curing them, Farewel, worthy Sir, and continue your Kindness to me. erit, desired the late will be

real of the second second second

Your Obliged Servant, The species with the season of the season of

Tho. Sydenham.

the Tear 1675, to the Tear 1680. Sex

The Monitory Schedule, concerning the com-

ZVE

ing

ind will

het

on-

ted ou,

by

illo;

on on

ri-

ad.

ich to by

we ay ild on ir-

t-ind.

ris ie The my old Age, worn out almost by long Sickness, may well require on that account a Writ of Ease, and a Cellation from deep thoughts, the labour of the Brain: yet I could not forbear, but I must be busied in the procuring the Health of others, tho even by the loss of my own, when my Acquaintance informed me of the entrance of a new Constitution, from whence proceeded a new fort of Fever, much unlike those that lately retiried.

We must remember that in Autumn, 1677, Intermittent Fevers first advanced and increased daily, and were Epidemical till they game to their State; afterwards they decreased by degrees, and so rarely appeared the last years of this Constitution, that they could not be counted Epidemical; and on this account we must likewise take notice, that the two last years of the Constitution now going of, had two very severe Winters, especially the last save one viz the Year 1683; in which the Season was so vehemently cold, that no Man siving ever saw the lake as to the intense degree of the Cold, and the long time it held. For the noble River of Tolomis was so froze that it easily suitained, like a solid Pavement, Coaches running about upon it, and Shops well furnished in the manner of streets, and great drowds of People. The the following Year 8.1, did not equal, the preceding, either as to the Extremity of Cold, or obstitute Duration of it, yet it did not come much behind it as to either; but as soon as it shawed in February in the Year 82, this Feyer began, that I now treat of, which I take to be a new sort of Fever, and wholly different from that which has prevailed for these Bight years sait past.

I cannot certainly lay, whether the change of this Conflictution is to be attributed to the Alteration of the manifest Qualities of the Air, which succeeded for these two Winters; for I have observed, that Alterations as to the sensible Qualities of years how different soever.

Nn4

have

have not produced Species of Epidemick Difeales; and that a certain Series of years (tho one year has differed from another, as to ourward Appearance and Temperament) have notwithstanding all agreed in producing of the same Species of Stationary Fevers; which when I have considered seriously, I was of the Opinion, we I have mentioned in another place, that the change of a Constitution chiefly depends on some secret and hidden Alteration in the Bowels of the Easth, patting through the whole demolphere, or from some influence of the Celestial Bodies. Tho it is to be observed here, that when the Depuratory Fever heretosore went off, a very dry and violent Frost from the beginning of Winter 64, froze up all things nor did it abate at all till the beginning of March, at which time, as soon as the Frost went off, a Pestilential Fever, and soon after the Plague began to rage. But however this may be, the Fever which we now treat of, began at the time aforesaid, viz. In February 84, and was more spread through all the parts of England, and more Epidemical in other places than here in Louden, the year before, and this Year.

When I was first called to this Fever, I firmly belie-

When I was first called to this Fever, I firmly believed it was not of that kind of Fevers, which I call stationary, but rather of the Pamily of Intercurrents, which come promiletiously almost in all years; to with that it was nothing else than that Bastard Perspectionals, which I have heretofore described in my Book of acute Difeases, only with this difference, that in this Fever the Symptoms did me appear now and then, which were more Pathogonomick in the Perspectionals; such are a violent Cough, a violent Headach in Coughing, cleaving as it were the Head, a Giddiness upon any Motion, and a great Difficulty of breathing, all which did most commonly accompany the Bastard Perspections. When therefore the Bookseller defined a new Edition of my Works at that time, I published my Conjecture in the Postscript, in which I perceive my tell mission; and truly, I was led into this Error, by the great and manifest Agreement, which was between this Fever, and the suresland Perspections, which comes now and then every Winter; but the Summer coming on, which was wont to vanquish these Perspections, it Fevers, and this not-withstanding

September 1

ing continuing. I was foon convinced of my wholly periwaded that it was to be reduced outlitution.

Toblerved are, and were for the most part thele.

Sick troold and hot by Turns, and often complains of his Head and Limbs; the Pulle is like the Vike the Blood of Plenniticks; the Patient for most part is troubled with a Cough, which together the must part is troubled with a Cough, which rogether with other Symptoms accompanying a gentle Perspections, goes off to much the looner, by how much longer the Dileale invades from the Winter. A Pain feizes the Neck and laws, fometimes at the beginning of the Dileale but it is less than in a Quinley; tho the Fever be continual, yet it has violent Exacerbations often towards Night, as if it were a double Terrian or Quotidian. The Sick is much indangered by keeping his Bed constantly, tho he has but very little Cloams on, for by that means the Fever being sugned upon the Brain, he food falls into a Company Phrendie, and to feed. by that means the Pever being surned upon the Brain, he food falls into a Coma or Phrenfie; and to speak truth, the inclination of this Disease to a Phrenfie is so great that it often creeps on of a studden of its own accord, without any such occasion. But the Phrensie does not rise with so great sury in this Fever, as in that with which those that have the Small-pox, and other Fevers are series for the Sick tather doats, muttering now and then some odd words. Patentia very often break out by region of the unleasonable Use of Cordials, and too hot a Regimen, and in young People of a hot Con-friention, Purple spots the certain Signs of a high Inflam-mation, as well in this as in any other kind of acute Diferies; and fometimes Eruptions which they call Mind are not very unlike the Meafles, only they are redder, and when they go off they do not leave behind those branny Scales which are seen in the Mealles; tho they come sometimes of their own accord, yet most commonly they are forced out by the Heat of the Bed and Cordials. The patients Tongue is either mouth or dry according to the Method which has been uled; when it is dry, it is of a duskill Colour in the middle, which is hemmed round with a whitin Fringe; but when it is moift it is all white, covered allo with a white and file Mills 1 thy Skin : For if the Sick be too much hear thy Skin: For if the Sick be too money dusky and Method used, the Tongue is most commonly dusky and dry, but if not, it is most and white. This be affirmed of Swear, which flows according to the different Method aforelaid; for if the Sick be treated too much heat, it is in a manner viscous, el bout the Head; and tho it flow freely, and from all parts, yet the Sick has little eale by it: So that it is evident that fuch Sweats, are only Symptomatical not Critical. Sweat forced by Art at the beginning of the Dif-eale, used to put off the Morbifick matter, if not on the Head, at least upon the Limbs. But when the Fever has possessed the Head, and the Phrense has once prevailed. then no figns of the Fever remain, only the Pulle is fomerimes quicker, fomerimes flower. But at length when by ill managament, the Spirits are driven into a Confuson, the Pulse is inordinate, with a Subjulous of the Members, and Death foon follows

As to the Cure : Thele figns of the Peripreumonia, which accompanied this Fever last Year in February, in Which it first began, made me believe presently after Winter, as I laid before, that it ought to be reckoned with the Family of Peripneumonicks, and therefore I prefently betook my felf to that Method, which I have peretolore commended in the Cure of a Bastard Perspuentania. which truly was very fuccessful to me, in those few. I was fearce able to take care of because of my Sickness and to others who were pleafed to try it upon my Commendation. Whatever it was that periwaded me to Use this Method. I am now fully satisfied, having considered the Phenomeus of the Disease, and the Temperateness of the last Year, which followed the two cold Winters (especially of the Winter, if it could be called fo, for it brought with it no confiderable Cold) I say it is evident to me that this Fever is nothing else than a fimple Inflammation of the Blood, and that therefore the curative Indications are wholly to be directed to the suppreffing of the faid Inflammation by proper Remedies and Methods.

Therefore Liproceed after this manner, first I order ten Onnees of Blood to be taken from the Arm; and indeed this Fever (now like foever the Blood be most commonly to that of Pleuritieks) does not easily bear repeated Bleeding; but if a difficulty of breathing, a lancing Pain of the Blead in coughing and the like, figat this Difease tends to a Baftard Peripueumonia, then Bleeding and Purging are to be repeated, lintil alf the Symptoms totally vanish, as I have said in the Chapter of a Perspectation is; and I defire this may be seriously minded, a so be sale of the south of the

In the Evening I apply a Bliffer to the Pole, and next Morning give this lenitive Potion And there is no occasion for

Take of Tamerinds half on Ounce, Leaves of Senna two Drachms, Rhubarb one Drachm and an half; bool shem in a fufficient Quantity of Water to three Ounces; in the frained Liquor diffolde of Manna and Syrup of Rofes Solutive each one Olines, mingle them and make A Posson to be taken early in the Morning. ted the fourth mate; shot

Which I order to be repeated every other Day for thrice sand this or the like Paregorick to be taken at Bed-

Take of Country water two Ounces, of Diacodium one Ounce, of Juice of Limons fresh drawn two Spoonfuls : mingle been and make a Draught. : Downship

Viz. To prevent the Sick's being Comatole, by realing of the Confusion of the Animal Spirits, which purging often occasions, by the Tumult it raises in the Blood and Humours of those that have Fevers; which Symptom is cured by Hypnotick Medicines, tho they feem to promore it; for which reason not daring to give a Purge in the Comatole Fever of the Year 73, I perfitted in the Use of Glysters; for I knew that purging Medicines nied at that time, prefently caused a Coma, which perhaps would have happened otherwise, if I had thought of giving a Paregorick after such a Purge. But when the Sick does not purge, we must not give a Paregorick at, Bed-time, left it hinder the Operation of the Cathartick which which is to be taken the next Day (which is usual tho it be taken late) but if it do not wholly stop it, it will render it less effectual. It is a rule with me in this and other Epidemick Fevers, not to purge either in the beginning or state of the Disease, unless Bleeding ham been ness used. Which indeed by being other neglected or violated has occasioned the Death of many, especially of Children, as I have in another place, ad monished by

way of caution.

But we must rake notice, that the for the most part the above-mentioned Evacuations ought to be used in the Cure of this Fever , yer often the Patient, if he be a young Man or Infant, presently recovers after Bleeding, and being once Purged: And there is no occasion for more, the Fever being conquered by the first; but on the contrary it is formetimes necessary that Purges mould be nied oftener than we faid before. For it fometimes happens, the rarely, that the Sick being freed by this Method, relaples in a few Days after by reason of the Febrile Matter growing crude again; but it is presently carried off by the Purge repeated the fourth time; tho' this new Fever feldom happens under this Method, unless it be occasioned by Aphtha, cominglat the latter end of the preceding Fever, and now being at their height recall it; which Fever is indeed only Symptomatical. And the Hickocks returning by intervals often follow it, which also remain for some Days after the Feverisgone off; but at length vanish of their own accord, as the Patient gets ftrength, which is diligently to be observed; for as much as there is no danger from the Hickocks coming at the latter end of this Fever, unless many Medicines are over officiously and suppositably crammed in, and then Death is instead of the Physician; but both the Aphebe and Hickocks, or either of them, if they do not go off of their own accord, but continue a long while, may be eafily cured by the Peruvian-bark, viz. an Onnce with a fufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Erratick Poppies, either in the Form of an Electuary, or Pills taken after the manner I fer down heretofore in my Epiftle to Dr. Brady, and drinking upon it a Draught of Pollet-drink. Which Remedy I have found by experience more certain in this case than any other whatever, if its Virtue

be not spoiled (as commonly it is) by the Patient keephis Bed continually. All agent wellers in

I sometimes prescribe the following, or the like, on the Days the Purges are not taken.

per sectional Take of the Conferoes of Wood-forrel, of Hips, each one Ounce & Conferves of Barberries half an Ounce, Cream of Tartar one Drachm, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Limons; make an Electoary; of which take the Quantity of a Nutmer thrice a Day, drinking upon it fix Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take of the Waters of Purstain, Lettice, and Comstins, each three Ounces, of Syrup of Limons on Ounce and an balf, of Syrup of Violets one Ounce ; mingle them, make a Julep.

Take of Fountain-water one Pint, of Rose-water, of the Juice of Limans, of White-fugar, each four Ounces; boyl them over a gentle Fire, till all the Soum be rifen: take three Ounces at pleasure.

But in all these things I forbear the using of Spirit of Vitriol, the it be very cooling, because it is not proper in any Discases that are cured by Parging, by reason it. is fo very flyprick, not to mention now the Mineral-na-

rure of this Spirit.

It often happens, especially towards the end of this Fever, that the Sick when he is treated after this manner, Iweats now and then of his own accord in the Night, by which all the Symptoms of the Difease are very much mirigated: But notwithstanding seeing we cannot trust to such Sweats, we must by no means intermit the foresaid Method; because if the Sick should indulge those Sweats for a longer time, the Fever, which the preceding Purges had in some fort overcome, would again revive; for if the Sweat be protracted beyond that time, in which the Febrile Particles prepared by due Coction are wholly carried off, the Sweats that follow do nothing elfe, but kindle the Flame afresh; wherefore tho' those Sweats which flowed spontaneously were perchance critical, with respect to the casting out of the

Febrile Matter, which is fit for Expulsion, yet the other that follow may be only Symptomatical, and so do more hurt than good. To be short, the gentle hear of the Bed at Nights opportunely favours such Sweats as of their own accord come in the Night; wherefore the Sick should have no more nor thicker Cleaths on, than he used to have when he was well, nor should any hot Remedies be given. Only let him keep his Bed a little longer than he was wont, in the Morning following, and afterwards let him go on in the Method of Cure above prescribed.

His Diet is to be Oat-meal and Barley-broths, and now and then a roafted Apple, and after the fecond Purge Chicken-broth. I order Small-beer cold for his ordinary Drink, and the white Decoction made of one Ounce of Harts-horn calcined, and boyled in three Pints of common Water, and afterwards sweetened with

White fugar.

It is not necessary, as I have said in another place, after the taking of two Purges, to sorbid the eating of Chickens, and the like of easie Concoctions, for this way of Cure by purging indulges the same, which could not be allowed, if we went on another way; Moreover after the last Purge, if the Fever has a little spent it selfy and is not yet turned to an Ague, three or sour Spoonfuls of Canary-wine may be taken Night and Morning, and after Dinner, for some Days, by which the strength may be sooner recovered, and the Febrile sits averted.

But for as much as this kind of Fever is more prone than any other I ever yet saw, to assault the Head, neither can it be removed from thence without great difficulty: I seriously advise my Patients, that they lie a Bed naked only a Nights; but if they are so very weak that they cannot sit upright, I permit that they should lie upon their Bed or Couch with their Cloths on, with their Heads a little elevated; neither do I allow them any more Fire in their Chambers, than when they are well.

And as this Regimen is to be observed from the beginning, in all that are seized with this Fever, (excepting Women taken on the first Days of Child-bed) so it is necessarily injoyned, when the Physician is called to a

Pari-

Patient who because of too hot a Regimen, has been seized whit a Phrende, Percebble or Purple spots, or any other Signs of a violent inflammation; for in this Cale the Blood be taken away, the the Body be lightly covered, and whatever cooling Liquors are drunk, yet the Pever will not cease till the Sick keeps from bed a-days, for as much as the heat of the ambient Air, kept in by the Coverings, 100 much exagitates the Blood, and the lying Posture of the Body forces the same with violence on the Head; but when the Phrense hath once prevailed by reason of an ill Method, it cannot presently be tamed neither is it fafe to endeayour the Cure by repeared Bleeding, and Purging beyond the Bounds prescribed; but at length it will go off at its own time, and of its own accord, by the help of the Method ahove-mentioned. But nothing conduces more to the removal of it, than shaving the Head, and therefore I always order it without applying a Plaster, only a Cap fo thick as may compensate the loss of the Hair, or at least defend the Head from external Cold; by this means the Head is extreamly cooled and refreshed, so that by degrees it may be able to vanquish the hot impressions that cause the Phrensie.

And what has been faid of a Phrentie may likewise be affirmed of a Coma that comes upon this Fever, in which as in the faid Phrensie, the Febrile Matter is carried up to the Head; and so, if you except the Whiteness of the Tongue, there are no figns of a Fever; for the Patient feems to be altogether freed from it. In this Symptom, as in the other, Catharticks, Sudorificks. Blifters, and the like, are not only used without Success, but do a great deal of hurt; for fuch Evacuations procure Death, fooner than the Cure of this Symptom: Wherefore after general Evacuations by Bleeding and Purging, the business is to be committed to Nature and Time, the this Symptom terrifie the By-ftanders; for the Patient be Rupid for a long time, yet he will recover his Health after many Days, if he be not continually kept a Bed, but is taken out of it a Days, and laid upon a Couch, or on the Bed with his Cloaths on; in the mean while his Head may be shaved, and at the latter end of this Symptom, three or four Spoonfuls of CanaryCanary-wine may be given twice a Day. But I have treated langely of this in the fifth Section, and found Chapter of my Book of some Difeates, where disificont-fed of a notable Coma, that accompanied that Cantitution.

But as to the Fever the Physician is not to be deter from making the foresaid Evacuations if upon fea-the Pulse, he shou'd perceive a twicking of the M bers, or a convultive Motion of the Body; for as n as in some kind of Diseases of the Nerves, both A ing and Purging do not only not do hurt, but are no cellarily preferibed a of which I will produce an Experiment I made in a certain kind of Convulsion, which is vulgarly called Chorea Sancti Viti. of which Difeate I cured no less than five, by Bleeding and Purging by Intervals; of which fort of Difease I will speak somewhat feeing it occurs opportunely, and evidently confirms the Truth of what I have now afferted. Chores Santi Viti is a fort of Convulsion, which chiefly invades Boys and Girls, from ten Years of Age to Puberty . First, it hows it self by a certain Lamenels, or rather Instability of one of the Legs, which the Patient drags after him like a Fool; afterward it appears in the hand of the fame fide; which he that is affected with this Difeale, can by no means keep in the same Posture for one Moment. if it be brought to the Breast or any other Part, but it will be differred to another Polition or Place by a certain Convultion, ler the Parient do what he can .. If a Cup of Drink be put into his Hand, he represents a thoufand Gestures, like Juglers, before he brings in to this Mouth; for whereas he cannot carry it to his Mouth in a Right-line, his hand being drawn hither and thither by the Convulsion, he turns it often about for some time. till at length happily reaching his Lips, he flings it suddenly into his Mouth, and drinks it greedily, as if the poor Wretch defigned only to make sport. For asmuch as this Dileale feems to me to proceed from some Humours rushing in upon the Nerves, which provoke such Preter-natural Motions, I think the curative Indications are first to be directed to the lessening of those Humours by Bleeding and Purging, and then to the strengthening the Genus Nervosum, in order to which I use this Merhod:

460

惶

*

- 46

20

I take feven Ounces of Blood from the Arm, more according to the Age of the Patient; the next I preferibe half, or fomewhat more (according to ge, on the more or less Disposition of the Body to purging) of the common purging Potion abovehed, of Tamarinds, Sena, Oc. in the Evening I give the following Draught.

Take of Black there water one Ounce, of Langius's Epi-leptick water three Drachms, of old Venice-Treacle one Semple, of Liquid Laudanum eight Drops; make a Draught. the fire of the blad payer the state or

I order the purging Potion to be repeated thrice, once every other. Day, and an Anodyne Draught the fame Nights, afterwards I prefcribe Bleeding and Purging as before, and to alternately I bleed and purge till the Sick has bled three or four times and after every Bleeding purge to often as histograms will bear; only it must diligently be noted, that there must be to much space between the Evacuation, through Sick receives no Damage from these. In those Days purging is not used, I prescribe as follows.

Take of Conferme of Common Plantawood, of the yellow Read of Oranges, each one Ounce; Gonferve of Reference of Interest and Natures condied, each three Draches; of Ginger candidated one Drachm, Syrup of the Juice of Circus a suf-

Natmege condied, each three Dracines; of Ginger Carlottes in died one Bracine. Sympof the Jaivens Carrons a sufficient Quantity; make an Electuary; of which take the Quantity of a Matmeg in the Marking, and at five a Clock in the Evening, drinking upon at five Spoonfulls of the following Mane. of the following thene, every large of

Take of the Roots of Peony, Elicompany, Mafter-port, Angelical, each one Ounce; of the Leaves of Rhue, Sage, Bettory, Germander, white Hore-hound, and the Tops of the laffer Consours, each one handful, of Juniper-berries fixe Develops, the Rhinds of two Oranges, let shem be cuts and infufed cold in fix Pints of Canarywines frain if as you ufe it.

Take

Take of Rhue-water four Ounces, of Langua's Epilepoide water, and compound Briony-water, each one Ounce; Syrup of Peony fix Drachus; mingle them and make a Julep; take four Spoonfuls worny Night at Bedtime, with eight Draps of Spirit of Hastenborn; Let a Plaster of Gum-Caranna be applied in the Solet of the Feet.

The more the Sick recovers, the less he drags his Foor, and the Hand is steddier, so that he can bring the Sup more directly to his Mouth; which are certain Signs how much better he is, but tho to perfect the Gure, I do not advise that he should be bled more than three or sour times, yet purging and altering Medicines are to be used till he is quite well. And because he that has once this Disease may easily relapse, I think it expedient that he be blooded and purged for some Days the next Year about the same time, or a little before the Disease sink invaded. And truly I suppose that the Epstephic of the Adult, may go nigh to be cured by this Method, if the Remedies prescribed were well proportioned to their Age, the by reason I have seldom met with this Disease,

I have not yet tried it; but this by the bye.

It sometimes happens in Women subject to Hysterick fits, that when the Citre has been managed by the forefaid Byacustions, the Fever continues after Bleeding and Purging, the repeated; in this Cafe the Fever that now prevails is plainly continued by the Commotion of the Spirits caused by the Evacuations; and therefore all other things being omitted, the curative Indications are only to be directed to the quiering of the Pury of the Spiries, if there be no Signs of a Perippenationia, or Inflammation about the Vital parts. In order to which an Anodyne, that is sufficient to cause Sleep, ought to be preferibed every Night, and also Hysterick-remedies property to called, twice or thrice a Day, fuch are Pills made of Galbana, Affa-fatida, Caffor, and the like; and Juleps of the fame Nature, described in my Trearife of Hysterick fits. Moreover that Meat and Drink which is most agreeable to the Appenite of the Patient ought to be allowed to recover the Strength, and to suppress the Vapours, as they call them, We

We have faid already, that this Fever had both the last year, and especially this, a certain Exacerbation daily about Night, not to much unlike the Firof an intermittent Fever. Wherefore those Physicians that had found by Reperience that all those Fevers, which did any found by Experience that all thole Fevers, which did any which intermed found of thole that did not intermit at all) through that Series of years, from Seventy fever to the beginning of Eighty five, were certainly cured by the Personne Bark present this Fever with the fame Remedy: But the it was reasonable, yet most commonly it did not increed to well as in former years. For upon a diligent fearch I found, that the a great quantity of the Bark was given yet it mirely cured the Sick and to yet Bark was given, yet it mitely cured the Sick, and to veune the recovery of the Pare carely, that I rather in ment to fome tacky event of the Difease than to the Vir-tue of the Bark, so that it wholly lost that curing Virtue and Corrainty it had in the foresaid years. I linean the Fever tre utest of now, which is something like a Quo-tidian, but when there is a Type of a genuine Tertian and one invading every other day, the Back is as effe-Chal at this time as ever; fo that it is very evident, that Confirmion, for as much as the use of the Bark does now good, and this is heightneed by Wine, Cordials, and other How things; all which well enough agreed with the use of the Bark, and allo with that Fever,

I

r e

e

ir

8,

k

N

e

i-.

0-Is

1k IE

c

sover we must observe, that this Pever raging all the Summer, especially that of this year, the Difease did the auminer, especially that of this year, the Dileale did often show it left, not so much by the Pathernmonoick. Signe of a Fever, vir. by hear and inquietude; as by Gripes sometimes day, and sometimes toole, we not with stanting the Fever of this Seafin sucked under this different, in which the hillamoratory Bahalations of the Blood were not, as is usual, protraided to the habit of the Body, but put off inwardly by the Melenceich Arteries, upon the lifeerant the lower Belly, and sometimes upon the lifeerant by the Branches of the Califact Arteries. on the fromuch by the Branches of the Collect Arteries, which Exhibit tions are wint to provoke Venitting, especially presently after taking drink, or any more solid Neurillanent. Yet the this lover tarket under the form of the facefuld Symptoms, yet it was to be cared by the genuine mothed, we delivered above in the face man-

700

and repeated Purges; only it is to be observed, that when shedrever does so much models the Stomach, that it barnot tetain a Potion, then the Pill of Cook. Major (of which two Scruples prescribed the always was through the Bodyn) may be substanted in the room of a gentle purging Botion; but the Pills must be taken at sour in the Morning, that the Patient may sleep after them, and then an Analysis in a large Bose is to be allowed; viz. a Graincand an shalf of solid tendon Landanian, with the like quantity of Mastickunade into two Pills, to be taken the same Night; or Eighneen or twenty drops of Linguist Landanian, in an Ourse of Cinnamon water hordested; or any other generous vehicle; by which means the Stomach being both swengthened, and not britased by the small quantity, may not cast up the Remedy; But if othe purging Potion, and Diagodium can possibly be retained in the Stomach, they are wholly to be preferred before the above mentioned Pills, and Landanian, for they perform their business without heating the Body so much as the Pills. Ed. of a proper of the perform their business without heating the Body so much as the Pills.

But feeing I have mentioned the Gripes, I will admonificant Acquaintance with thow much danger, as I have frequently observed Mineral waters are wont to be prescribed in any Gripes whatever, or Lookes, or Vomiting, or any other Disease whatever, that trakes its rise from a Fever; for as much as in to subtil and spiritual kind of Disease, as its evident a Fever in Mineral Remedies do so continued albuhings, that instead of the Symptoms which were swent to accompany a Fever, they introduce Accidents altogether integular, yet in the mean time do not at all affill towards Eradicating of the Fever, which I have long and often observed.

But his must be carefully minded for as much as it may ferve to deliver many from the jaws of Death, viz. that not withstanding what we have said before; when the above mentioned Gripes rist so be a confirmed Dyferery, in which besides the Carpes, some Mucon Matter together with Blood is voided by Stool 5 it is manifelt-juvery dangerous to meat the Disease with about sedious method, which orders Evacuations suffice, and afterwards the principal than a semiplicate, the starp Humours (10)

et

æ

b

e

in d

2

-

of

15

13

y e.

2,

-

I

e

-

ts

r,

è

t

r

(to fay nothing of Aftringent Medicines of various kinds) and forms taken inwardly, and Glifters fornetimes A-Bringent, fometimes Confolidating, now and then injected) for I have found by experience, that a Dyfentery is most certainly, and most speedily cured, if without any more ado; the Flux be prefently stopt by Laudaming for this Disease is so very violent and fierce, that if you go on in purging, when the Dyfestery is confirmed, there is great danger, left it being heightened by this means, should by reason of its incredible Ferment. torment the Patient longer, do afterwards what you can, or perhaps kill him. Therefore being called I prefently give him about twenty two drops of Liquid Laudamun in Epidemick Water, or in Aqua Mirabili of the like, to be repeated twice in the space of twenty four hours, or oftner at fer times, if the Dose prescribed to be used, only Morning and Evening, be not sufficient to quell the Gripes, and the Bloody Stools. The Excrement being a little thickened, or of a better Confiftence (which is the first figa of recovery) and the Symptoms being vanquished, I suppose it is safest for the Patient, to continue for some time in the use of the foresaid Medicine, Morning and Evening taking some Drops daily till there be no further occasion. But it is to be observed, that I order the Sick to keep his Bed longer after the use of the Anodyne, for any erect Posture soon disturbs the Head, unless the Patient sleep long enough after it. As to Diet, if the Sick has been accultomed before to Wine, I allow him Canary, but well diluted with water, in which a Crust of Bread has been boyled, which I order to be kept cold for this use in a stone Bottle, that it may be in readiness when the Wine is to be attemperated. Also the white Decoction of burnt Hartshorn in Fountain water, drank freely is profitable; Barly, or Chicken-broth, or a Poached-Egg, or any thing elfe of easie Digestion may suffice for Food on the first days: But afterwards we must rife by degrees to more generous Liquors, and to a more plentiful and folid Nourishment, lest roogreat a Vacuity should produce again the same Difease, the Patient recovered of, or some other Symptoms that are produced by Emptinels. But we must observe this, that tho' Laudanum alone did subjugate Dysenteries of this 003

Conflitution, yet in those years in which they are Enddemick, and exceed other Dileases, it will not be improper to use those Evacuations first, which were here-

tofore described in the Chapter of a Dyfentery.

And as in that confirmed Dylenter now spoke of fo in this Case that follows, it cannot be, that the Cure should be presently expedited by that method, which is proper for the Fever, from whence it first took its rife. For inftance, fometimes it is fo, that the Sick being feized with a libror and Rigor (hear and cold fucceeding one another by turns, which are the certain Signs of an imminent Fever) is of a fudden milerably afflicted with the Gripes, by reason the Febrile Matter rushes in upon the Guts : And whereas he ought to be Purged and Blooded, as is above-mentioned, preferrily he betakes himfelf to hot Medicines taken inwardly, and outwardly apployed, to the intent he may expel the Wind, which he supposes to be the cause of his Misery, till at length the Pain increasing, and being as it we impacted into his Bowels by long continuance, the Peristaltick Motion (by which according to the Law of Nature, all things thould be conveyed dorvnwards) begins to be inverted and all things tend upwards, and the Patient is grievonily termented, and provoked to Vomit, the Dileale now ending in an Iliac Paffier. In this Case the Physician can proceed no further in the method of Oure; which the Fever, the Antecedent cause of this Symptom, required, than to order bleeding in the Arm for once: For how many, and whatsoever Gathericks you prescribe, will presently become will presently become Emerick, and so the more promore the inverted Motion of the Bowels; for as much as the firongest purging Medicines, or indeed the least part of them, can scarce pais the Gues, and cause a scool. In this Case I think it is most advisable first to bleed in the Arm, and an hour or two after, to inject a ftrong Glifter. I reckon the fmusk of Tobacco, ftrong-ly blown up through a lage Bladder into the Intestines by a Pipe inverted, to be the belt, and most effectual Glister I know, which may be repeated a little while after, unless the former, by giving a Stool, open the passage downwards. But this Symptom being not totally sanquered by this Remedy, it is necessary, that a Cathartick

the Tear 1675, to the Tear 1680. 537
therick formewhat thronger, be used, how difficult so
ever it be to make way.

Take of the Pill Ex duobus thirty five Grains, Mercurius dulcis one Scruple, make four Pills with a sufficient quantity of the Balfam of Peru, take them in a Geonful of Syrup of Violets.

Drink no Liquor upon them, left they should not be retained; but if the Sick should Vomit this Remedy, we must proceed in this manner: Let him take prefently twenty five drops of Liquid Laudanum in half an Ounce of strong Cinnamon-water, and after a few hours let it be repeated; but when the Vomiting and Pain of the Belly are abated by the use of these, then the forefaid Purge may be repeated again; for at this time it well be retained under the Protection of the Laudanum, and will at length perform its business; but if the Vomiting and Pain should return again, by reason the Virrue of the anodone is wholly decayed, and the Purge should frop in the Body, in this Cale, all hopes from Stools being at prefent laid alide, we must return to the use of the Anodyne before described, which must be repeated every fourth or firth hour, till the Guts be wholly quiet and the natural Motion downwards be reftored, at which time the Purge which has been hitherto ftopt in the Body, by reason of the contrary Motion of the Guts, will now operate by Stool; the because of the Narcotick to often repeated, a quite contrary effect might feem to follow, which I have just now experienced in a Gentleman, tormented with a very fevere line Passion, who had afterwards Aphthe by reason of too long re-tension of the Humours, that occasioned the Disease, and of there Purges; but they were easily cured by the use of the Peruvian-bark above described, and by washing the Mouth often with the following Gargarifm.

Take of Verjuice balf a Pine, of Syrup of Raspberries one Ounce; make a Gargarilin.

But when these Passages are open again, as much as they should be, the Patient may for bear purging for some Oo 4 days,

days, till the Tumult raised of late in the Bowels be wholly ceased, which space of time may conveniently enough be allowed for diluting, and attemperating the heat and Assimony of the Humours, which being performed, he must purge every other day as before, if the least Footsteps of the Fever remain: But of this enough,

If a Child has this Fever, two Leeches must be applyed behind each Ear, and a Blister to the Neck, and it must be purged with Beer, wherein Rhubarb has been infused; if after purging the Fever seem to remit, then the Julep must be given of the Jesuits-bark, set down for

Infants in the Chapter of an intermitting Fever.

Moreover it is to be observed, that the Children are equally subject to this fort of Fever with the Adult, and that therefore they are to be cured by the fame method, only the quantity of Blood taken away, ought to be lessened, with respect to their Age, and Purging ought to be accommodated to it, and perhaps not fo often to be used; for the Diseases of Infants, and young People will be often tamed by the first or second Purge: Yet we must leriously consider, whether the Fever treated after this manner, certainly belong to this Conftitution, or to another kind, which ought feriously to be minded in those Fevers that feize Infants in all Conftitutions of years; for it is commonly known, that Children are frequently leized with Fevers, arifing from their breeding Teeth, which are not easily diffinguished from Fevers of another kind. I have been in great doubt a long while about the Cure of these, neither could I be certainly perswaded but of late, that any committed to my Care, were recovered to much by Art as by Chance: till at length being often admonifhed of the happy Succels of a Remedy, that is not very famous, yea indeed very contemptible, upon the account of the common use of it; I had also prescribed it, which answered my defire better than any I know; it is three or four drops of Spirit of Hartsborn according to the Age, given in a spoonful or two of Black-Cherry-water, or of any other proper Julep, four or fix times, once every fourth hour.

There is another Symptom that very much troubles Infants, which is very different from the Fevers, of va-

rious Constitutions, of the years, and from that last mentioned: It is a fort of Hediok, that afflicts a long time, and those that are troubled with it, languish without any considerable heat, with a loss of Appetite, and a wasting every where, both of the Members, and Irunk of the Body. Tule this simple method following:

Take of choice Rhubarb shred two Drams, let it be put into a Glass Bottle, containing a Quart of small Reer, well stopt, or any other Liquor the Child usually drinks of, which medicated Reer I order to be taken both in the Day and Night, and at Meals; which being drank up, I order a Quart more to be put upon the same Rhubarb, which also being drunk off, a Quart more is to be put upon it as before; after which the Rhubarb commonly loses its Vertue, and the Child recovers; but less the Beer first out on, should be too much impregnated with the purying Quality of the Rhubarb, and so purge too much, it will be better to add another Pine presently after the first is drunk up; but afterwards fresh Beer is not to be added, till the whole Bottle be drunk.

But to return to the Fever we now treat of, viz. of the present Constitution; we must diligently observe, that in this kind of Fever (as in a Rheumatism, and many other Difeales, whole Cure is performed only by E-vacuations) if we obstinately infif on the above-named Evacuations, till the Symptoms wholly cease, the Sick will often be deftroyed; for it is not very unufual that fome flight Symptoms, as it were the Relicks of the feeble Fever, remain a while after the Disease is gone off. yet a relaple is not to be feared from thence, they retiring gradually, as Health returns, for these Symptoms are commonly nothing elle, but the true Progeny of these Evacuations, by which the Phylician endeavoured to cure the Disease: If this at least be added, as partly the canse, viz. the Emptiness, that the Abstinence of the Patient from his wonted Meals, and Drink has occafioned: All which, when they fall upon Bodies wea-kened, and almost worn out by the Disease, raise Vapours as they fay, as in Women; and for the same reafon, on the account of the weakened, dejected, and broken Syftem Bergar

System of the Arrival Spirits: Wherefore having made thole Evacuations, that are fulficient for taking off the Diffase, it is the Duty of a pendent Physician to forbear the unfectionable Administration of them and to wait a while on time, often the best and most successful Physician, for the taking off thole light Symptoms, which truly, as I have often observed, go off at the latter end of

fuch a Bileale, without any more ado, by an Anodyne taken at Bed-time for two or three Nights.

The method now delivered much exceeds all I have tryed in the Care of this Fever; and if at any time it does not take it off, yet it forces it to intermit, and then it is always cured by the Jesuits back . But where as purging ordered for the Cure of this Fever, may perchance feem hurrful to fome, I affett, that upon Tryal, nothing to certainly, and to powerfully cook the Patient, as purging preferibed after Bleeding; which must be always used. First, for the a Purge does for the present raise a greater Tumust in the Blood, and other Humours on the day it is taken, and in the Operation, than was before, yet that injury will be sufficiently made up by the advantage that presently follows: for it is found by Experience, that purging after Bleeding quells a Fe-ver soner and better than any other Remedy what-ever, both as it expels that filtly Humour from the Body, by which, as the Antecedent crule, the Fever was occasioned; and if they were not Peccant before, yet at length being heated, concocked and thickened by the Fever, do much to render it more lattings And allo, as it makes way for a Paregorick, which performs its bu-finels fafer, and much fooner, than if the peccant Hu-mours, which might otherwise hinder the force of the

mours, which might otherwise hinder the force of the Anodyne, were not Eliminated by purging.

But on the contrary, as that method which is builed in Eliminating the Febrile Matter through the Pores of the Skin is less certain, so it is more troublesome and tedious; for by it the Disease is very often protracted many Weeks, and the Sick is brought by this means to the brink of the Grave; and if he chance at length to cleape Death, he is plagued with a crowd of Remedies all the tong Course of the Disease, to take on these Symptoms, which the ill Manuscript in the Disease brought on. which the ill Management of the Difease brought on,

when

pen the Care of it is endeavoured by the hottell mend and Remedies, which according to its own Gentus and requires the cooleft of both; and to while Brain-Most inflavo themserves to Rules of Art, failty so and despite the Judgment of their very Senses, truing them better, they learnedly convert a Disease, is own Mature short and case, into a latting and disease. of its own Mature there and calle, into a fatting and dif-ficult one, confounding all things through Tumult and the account there is no more need of them, than for Plate, who when he may fail in the open Sea, fteers the Ship among Rocks and Shelves; from whence, the he may gain an opportunity of acquiring Fame by his great Skill, in preferving the Ship in 60 great danger, yet serminly he will be reckoned an improduct Man.

And for these Reafons I can, I trust, after upon good Grounds, that the above-mentioned method of Cure, by Bleeding and Purging Is more posterial. Bleeding and Purging, is more powerful than any other, for the fubduing Fevers of most kinds; for the Swearing, to speak properly, is Natures own method, by which the casts out the Febrile Matter, and is more Genuine and Commodious than the rest, when Nature is lest to it A digelts the aforelaid Matter, and then when it is well Concocked, gently expels it through the habit of the Body; which happy event of Nature, of curing Fe-vets by Sweating, when practical Physicians had often observed, the Dogmatical took occasion from thence of making this Rule, That all Fevers may, and ought to cared by this method alone, and no other: But if we fould grain this, yet Arr, how much foever it may feem to initate Nature, cannot arrogate to it felf this privilege, that it is able to cure Pevers certainly by Swearing. For first Art knows not by what means the peccent Matter should be fitly prepared to undergo Expulsion, and if it should know this, yet it has no certein Signs by which it may be admonifhed of the due Preparation of it: Souther also it is unavoidably ignorent of the fix time of provoking Sweat. And I huppole no one if he be not very obstinate, will deny that it is very dangerous to provoke Sweat rathly, before a due Concoction, for by forcing the crude Matter upon the Brain, it adds Oyl to the flame, and as I have hinted

in another place, the wholfome: Advice of Hipportess (viz. that things Concoched) not crude; one to be medicated) does not feem to respect fo much Purging as Sweat forced by Art. For no one that is bus indifferently acquainted with the Practice of Phylick can be ignorant, how many are dangerously hurt by old Women and Quacks, by this Prepofterous ule of Sudorifiches for its Customary with these if any one complains of thivering, and a pain of the Head and Bones, which are most commonly the Fore-runners of a Fever a presently to put them to Bed, and do all they can to force them to Sweat. By which unleasonable endeavours, they are so far from preventing the Fever, which perchance would go off of its own accord, or by letting fome Blood; that on the contrary it is the more heightened, and becomes a confirmed and radicated Difeate. This is moreover to be observed, to lay no more of old Women, that as those Sweats that come at the beginning of the Fever are altogether Symptomatical, not critical, fo those that are forced at the beginning of the Fever by Diaphoreticks, most commonly conduce no more to the cure of it, than the other Symptomatical Sweats that flow to early of their own accord are wont to do, that is, most commonly not at all. And then as Artis ignorant of the due time for promoting Sweat, to likewife knows not how long it thould perfevere in forcing them: For if Swears are continued beyond the due time by wh the Matter occasioning the Dilease is wholly expelled, a Consumption of these humid Particles, with which the Blood should be diluted and arremperated, will make the Fever continue longer and heighten it. It is evident therefore, how uncertain this method is, whereas on the contrary, it is in the Phylicians power to moderate the other as he pleafe, in which the Febrile Matter is Eliminated by bleeding and purging Moreover, this is to be preferred before the other on this account; oig. that if the Physician should miss his Aim in curing the Patient, yet he will not hurt him, which is otherwise in the use of Disphereticks, unless he recover; for the hear of one that is kept continually in Bed, to which he has addicted himself for some time, contrary to his Custom (to lay nothing of Cordials, which are always used in this

way of Cine) confounds the Occonomy of Nature, and causes Convultions of the Members, and other irregular Symptoms, which cannot therefore be described, because they do not belong to the History of this Disease (which is common in many Symptoms respecting all Diseases) but take their the from the Confusion and Turnult that oppressed, when we carry on the Cure of this Disease by this niethod, all which are wont to be imputed com-monly to, I know not what Malignity.

The invention of which Opinion concerning Malignity, either as to the Name, or Notion of it, has been much more destructive to mankind, than even that of Gunpowder; for as much as these Fevers are chiefly said to be Malignant, in which the Inflammation is higher than in others; and for that reason Physicians have betook themselves to Cordials; and Alexipharmaiks, to the end they may expel through the Pores of the Skin, the Poylon they dream of (for so it must be called, unless they had rather trifle about words, than propose feriously, that which may be understood) upon which account they have preferibed the hortest Remedies, and method for those Difeases, which required above others the coldest Remedies and Regimen, is evident enough both in the Small-pox (which is one of the nottest Discussion Nature) and in the cure of other Fevers: Into which Error perchance they were led, by seeing the Percebia, and purple Spots, and other Phanomena of the fame kind, all which owe their rise in most Subjects to an Inflammation Super-induced upon the Blood of the Sick, too much fired by the Fever already: For as much as they rately happen, except at the beginning of the Plague, and of those Flux Small-pox, that participate of the highest Inflammation : For in this kind of Dilcale, the livid Spots appear in various parts of the Body, together with the Puttles, when they first come out, and the Sick will be troubled with an Excretion of Blood, either by the Urinary paffages, or by the Lungs, with a Cough, when the Blood rages with fuch a violent Mobroke through all, it ruffes into the Cavities of the Body. And the purple Spots in this Pever do not take their rife 544

rife from fuch an intense hear o ote, but allo becanie t as of the Peyer have form to agree with the tient was more weaken time he has been ill: I and ceed only from hence, with h were opprefied, and vanquilled by Discase, is not able to raile regular the fift affaul as are agreeable to the Greaturis, of the Phonomera are wholly, irregula Occonomy being diffurbed, and as it Fever on that account is depressed, a the genuine Courle of Nature u I remember, I law a notable ago, in a young Mao to whom feemed almost duing yer the of the Body fall to temperate Standers by would not believe: had a Fever, which by a Blood (by whole bulk a choaked) could not em Bur that if they let him B ceive the Fever high enough a pretty deal of Blood taken which was as violent as any

off, till Bleeding had been used three or sometimes.

But if the Auguments I have produced are not to confiderable, as to prove the shing certainly to be seed say, wer if I find by Experience, that this Bever doesn't go off castly by Evacuations, made by Sweat, Thave what I seek for a for no Man can tell by arguing, but by experience, what kind of Fever can, and ought to be considered by Sweats, and what by other Evacuations. And truly no swife Man, who has sufficiently confidered the Mature of Man and things, can implicitly believe the Opinion of any Man; how great soever he be, concerning those shings that are meer

Spe-

for the orghe to confider, that the moments of for size to very starious and lubile, that when any one proposed a Speculation, to established by firm Realions, the for one the Affent of all that are fear min; prefemly there successively endowed perchance with better is, who contains that Opinion which was to fairly letter and eleasty proves by a stronger force of Argument, that was a stronger force of Argument. edd, and clearly proves by a fittinger force of Argument, that was nothing but a Fiction of the Brain, for as much as not the least Footneps of it are to be found in Nature; and in the recomof it Subfictures a certain new Hypotheris more probable than the former, and more nearly conveniend, yet this latter Fiction undergoes the fame fate with the former, when force third Performprofes, who as much exceeds the feomed in ingenuity as he did the first; and for there will be no end, eill at length we come to him, who is arrived at the sep of humane Ingentity; and how hard it is to find this Man, and to know him from others, any one will preferably precise, who is not to very mad as to arrogate this Praife to himself. For as we may Conjecture, that there are almost infinite Natures in the illustrations Orbs, here and these festicated through the Firmament of the Universe, endowed with far more excellent Understandings than weak Man; so we do not certainly know whether mankings Brain; the Shop of the thoughts, be not formed by Mature, enacting cannot find to well what is abformed by Nature that they cannot find to well what is ab-folurely true, as what is most convenient and furtable to their Natures And to much may be fufficient to be spoken to those, who in Physick trust more to vain Speculations than to Experience, built upon the Testimony of the Senses.

But if any one should here object, and say, Do not we see Do facto, that this Fever is very often cured by a method quite contrary to this you deliver? I answer, That the cure of the Disease, which only the recovery of a Patient now and then witnesses for, wholly differs from the cure of the same, by that method of Practice, which is confirmed by more Recoveries of the Sick, and all other practical Phanomena, that happen in the Cure of it. For instance in the Small-pox, many who have been tormemed with the cruel use of a hot Regimen and Remedies, have yet recovered; and on the contrary, they have done very well, whols Cure has been performed

by a method quite contrary. Now how thalf we enthis strife, which method is to be presented? Why the ly by this means, we shall certainly judge: Namely I have found in the former method, that the more I have beated the Sick, the more I have railed and pronton the lever. Reflighters the Delivium land other Symptoms: And on the contrary, if is appears, that when has been moderately cooled, his I emercament is much the more Sedate, and he is the left vexed with the Lever, jand other Symptoms: Moreover, that he keeping the due. Tempts of the Muscular parts, which he must with the increase, and Maturation of the Putile they are bigger and more filled than if the Patient were with the inter with the increase and Maruration of the Publics, they are bigger and more alled, than if the Patient more affected than if the Patient more affected. The Cale being thus stated. I suppose in a exident enough, which method of Practice we ought suther to follow. In like manner, his I had in the Fever I now treat of, that the more the Sick is heated, the more he is inclined, not only to a Frence, purple Spots, Petechia, and the like a but that it is more over on that account, encompassed with arregular, and Enormous Symptoms of all forts, and on the other hand, if I observe another Patient treated by the method we now propose, wholly freed from these Symptoms, reason dictairs that the latter method of Practice, is much to be preferred before the other, the hoth Patients recover by such different means: But if more escape Death by this way than the other, the Intrinsey of the Controverse is so much the easier found out: But I must not indge of this, left, I should savour my own Opinion not judge of this, left I flould favour my own Opinion too much

And so much for this kind of Fever; how long it will continue I know not; I am apt to believe that it is some spirituous and subtle beginning of that Depuratory Fever, which is now antiquated, and which the dreadful Plague followed. There are indeed some Phenomena, which somewhat induce me to believe this; for not only intermitting Fevers properly so called, especially Quartans still remain here and there, but also some of these continual Fevers turned to Agnes sometimes, especially this Autumn, to say nothing of the Exacerbations in this Fever mentioned above, that resemble in some manner the Fits of Agues. Moreover, for that those that have this Difcase.

5

c

1

I

t

6

t

1

1

ease, are very inclinable to Vomiting, yet I do not pretend to any certainty in this matter, because I do not know after what manner the Deputatory Fever began, as I said in my Book of acute Diseases, Sect. 1st. Chap. 3d. in these words. But how long the foresaid continual Fever has prevailed, I cannot tell; for it has been enough for me hitherto to attend on the general Symptoms of Fevers; because I do not as yet understand how to distinguish them according to the various Dispositions of years, or the various Seasons of the same year.

Of the Putrid Fever coming upon the Flux-Pox.

Seeing my old and declining Age, and the Diseases with which I have so long conflicted, may not perchance afford hereaster an opportunity to publish some late Observations, that I have made (the too late in my Life) concerning the Secundary Fever, that comes upon the Flux-pox, I suppose it will not be amiss to add them here, though they no whit relate to the Disease I have

now been treating of.

I have long ago shewn in another place, how great the difference is between the diffinct and confluent Small-pox; to wit, in this, that he that has the diffinet kind, scarce wants the help of Physick, and grows well of his own accord, by the affiftance of Nature, unless he chance to include Sweat continually in Bed, from the beginning: For as I have noted elsewhere heretofore, he that has the diffinct Small pox, promifes much to himfelf, when he sweats freely; for he hopes that by this means the Venom of the Disease will be expelled thro' the Pores of the Skin, and therefore thinks it highly reasonable to promote the Sweat, as much as possibly be can by Cordials, and a hot Regimen: And he is the more encouraged to proceed in this method, because at first he Fansies some relief by it, and besides it is agreeable to the erroreous Opinion of the Standers-by; but at length those Particles being Eliminated by Sweat, which should have served to elevate the Pustles, and to swell the Face; on the Eighth day, the Face which ought

to have been swelled, and inflamed between the Pustles, on the contrary appears flaccid, and white: Yet the Pustles continue red and elevated, even when the Patient is dead; and the Sweat which flowed freely to this day, now ceases on a sudden of its own accord, neither can it be raised again by the hottest Cordials. The Sick is taken Light-headed of a sudden; with Anxiety, violent Sickness, and Restlessiness; he makes water often, but little at a time; and in the space of a very sew hours, srustrates the Expectation of his Friends, and repairs to his long home. Whereas this very Person had recovered without any danger of Life, if he had only committed the Matter to Nature, without putting himself under any other Regimen.

1

1

a

-

Ł

C

f

b

10

ä

ti

t

d

V

C

W

W

th

ly

V

m

th

ar

it

Ot

ea

m

M

Si

2

m

an

th

th

B

CO

But in the Flux-pox the Case is very different; For the the cunless Eruption of Blood, through the Lungs, or Urinary-passages, happen at the beginning) neither terrifice the By-standers, nor bring the Sick into any danger of Life, for the first days of the Disease; yet afterwards in those days towards the end of the Disease, in which I have heretofore warned you, that the Patient was in the greatest danger, he is suddenly reduced to such Streights, that it is equally uncertain, whether he

will live or die.

In the number of these I reckon the Eleventh (if you compute from the first approach of the Disease) to wit, in the least crude, but most common fort of Flux-pox; the Fourteenth in the cruder; but the Seventeenth in the crudest fort, which are every where obvious, tho' sometimes, but rarely, the Patient does not die before the Twenty first day; the Pustles being so dry and crusted, to that time, and as it were so impacted into the flesh, especially in the Face, that they by no means can be brought to Separation. But on the Eleventh day, the Patient most commonly seems first to be endangered, a violent Fever, Reftlessness, and other Symptoms invading together; which betoken that Death is near at hand, by which the Patient is most commonly conquered, if he be not succoured by Art: But if he be not vanquished by the Disease on this day, the two latter which we have mentioned, are yet to be feared: For all the time between the Eleventh day, and the Seventeenth, he

es,

he

a-

nis

rei

ck

0-

n,

W

re.

on

ad

ng

or

gs,

er

ın-

er-

in

ent

to

he

u

it,

K;

he

ne-

he

ed,

ß,

an

y,

d,

n-

at

d,

n-

ch

he

he

19

is daily vexed with a tirefom Fit of Restlessness to wards Evening; and Death is egged on, Vi & Armin Moreover I have thewn, that this is the cause of the greater or leffer impending danger, in these kind of Small-pox; to wir, for that in the distinct fort, the Phlegmons or Tumours, with Inflammation (of which fort are Puftles, when they are first elevated) are all fewer, and by confequence, but a small quantity of Pus is conveyed into the Blood, in its circular Motion, when they begin to ripen; and to there is no fear upon this account, that the Fever should rise too high, for Nature is eafily able to restrain the impressions made upon the Blood by to small a quantity of Matter: But when in the Flux fort the whole Body is covered with Phlegmons, which afterwards turns into so many Abscesses, so great a quantity of Matter, in the days before mentioned (in which the Pustles by the guidance of Nature, for the most part obtain their height, or just Maturity) is brought by the Veins into the Blood; and also so great a quantity of putrid Vapours creeps into it, from the whole Superficies of the Body, now, as it were, suppurated every where; so that the Fever occasioned by this means, wholly oppresses the strength of Nature, and so at length the Patient is destroyed: Partly by the Fever, and partly by the Venom which infects the Mass of Blood. Wherefore, seeing the safety of the Patient depends so much on the Paucity of the Small-pox, and danger on the contrary, from the fulness of them, Reason dictates, and also Sense, which is common to all; that therefore it is the Duty of a skilful Phytician, not violently to drive out the variolous Matter, at the beginning of the Difease by hor Cordials, and a hor Regimen, by which means there would be too great an Affimulation of the Morbifick Matter contained in the Blood, and the whole Substance of the Body would be turned, as it were, to a Formes of the Disease; but he should rather use his urmost Endeavours in suppressing to enormous and subtile an Inflammation: To wit above all, by taking Blood from the Arm, if there be the least Suspicion (either becaule the Patient is in the flower of his Age, or because the Blood has been inflamed by strong Liquors, or upon account of violent Pains of some part of the Body; or Pp2

Lastly, from vehement Vomiting) that the Small-pox just a coming out, will Flux; and afterwards a Vomit is proper for the same. And seeing nothing heats the Patient so much, and for that cause so much promotes too copious an Affimulation of the variolous Matter, as the Patient's lying continually in Bed, I always keep him from it a-days, till the Sixth day from the first Invasion, or the fourth from the Eruption of the Puffles; at which time the whole Troop of them are come out. Afterwards I commit him to Bed, till the end of the Disease; but I do not allow he should have more or thicker Cloaths on, or Fire in his Chamber, than he used to have when he was well: In the mean while I permit him the free use of Small-beer, and other cooling Liquors which are most grateful to the Patient. But for as much as, notwithstanding, even in the most temperate Regimen, the Patient will frequently fall into heats, Deliriums, and Restlessness, I prescribe an Anodyne every Night, but a little earlier than is usual, because in this Disease there is, as it were, a certain Paroxism, or Exacerbation of heat and Restlessness, almost daily about Evening. This method now delivered, is most commodious, both to prevent a great number of Small-pox, (from whence the Patient is in greatest danger, as I have mentioned above) and also to further their increase, now they are all come out, and afterwards their due Maturation.

But (which is truly to be lamented, for as much as they who are in the flower of their Age, chiefly die of this Difease) the Patient is very often seized with a violent Fever, together with Suffocation and great Reftleffness, on the Eleventh day, as is usual, or some other of those days, which I have reckoned most fatal in various kinds of Flux-pox (tho till then he may be in no great danger) and contrary to expectation, dies suddealy; both these aids which we have mentioned before, and all others, which the medical Art has hitherto found out, fignifying nothing, his Friends being wonderfully aftonished, who just before had great hopes of his Recovery. The Phytician will labour earnestly tovanquish this sudden impetus of the Disease, when before he has done all he could to prevent it in order to which

which it must seriously be considered, that the adventitions Fever, which on the Eleventh day seizes those that have the Flux-pox, is a Disease quite different from the Small-pox, and that Fever which either preceded the Eruption of them, or is sometimes occasioned by the Inflammation of the Phlagmons, on the first days: For it is no other than a putrid Fever properly so called, taking its rife from putrefying Particles, and poylonous Pultles, now come to Maturity, and as I laid, sucked again into the Blood; by whose noxious, and inimical quality to Nature, the Patient is at the same time poyfoned, and molested with the worst of Fevers. Wherefore every prudent man will suppose, that only those things are proper Remedies in this Case, which are most powerful in subduing this Secundary Fever, which I call purrid; but nothing does this business more effectually than large Bleeding, by which means the vitious Particles that are the Fornes of the Disease, are banished from the Blood. Neither does the Small-pox, if I am able to judge, confidering the State they are now in, any whit oppose this Practice; for the Pustles cannot be struck in by any means: For if the Patient should die at this time of the Difeate, and the Body laid in the cold Earth; yer the Puftles being crusted to hard, could neither retreat with the Skin, nor be lessened in bulk; and truly, we have not now to do with the Small-pox, but wholly with another Disease, viz. a putrid Fever. And for these Reasons I have used successfully the following method which I have found fince I published my last Observations of the Small-pox; and truly except this I know no other, neither can I imagin by what means the Patient can be so certainly relieved: Therefore when he is reduced to such Streights, that by reason of the unufual violence of the Symptoms, he feems just about to expire, unless he be presently relieved, in this Case I fay, whether it be the Eleventh day, or some other after it, ten or twelve Ounces of Blood is prefently to be taken away from that Arm, in which the Puffles being fewest, the Vein is most commodiously opened: For tho Paregoricks, and keeping from Bed a-days, may fuffice without Lerting-blood, at the beginning of the Difcase, to quell the Fury and Paroxism, which most commonly P p 3

monly invades in the Evening, yet in these days of the Secundary Fever, we cannot safely trust in any thing else but large Bleeding, by which alone, the Fury, at this time raging, may be safely quieted; at Evening an Anodrne is to be taken, as before, in a large Dose (to which we now fly as to a Sanctuary) and so afterwards Morning, and Evening, and sometimes oftner: For we must diligently observe, that in some she Fury is so heightened above-measure, that even a very large Dose of the Anodyne cannot tame, nor indeed stop its violence, before the space of twelve hours; in which Case it is absolutely necessary, that the said Dose be repeated eve-

ry Eighth or Sixth hour.

And whereas it often bappens at the latter end of the Disease, partly from the Nature of it, and partly from the great force of the Anodyne, whose help the method of Cure plainly required, that the Patients Body is lo bound, that then he is almost suffocated, and the Fever so heightened, that he is in a desperate Condition; in this difficulty we must use a suitable Remedy: And the Case standing thus, there is much less danger to the Patient in taking a Lenitive Purge, than from the Fever, much heightened by the Retention of the Excrements. I have prescribed very successfully one Ounce and an half of Lenitive Electuary, dissolved in four Ounces of some small distilled water; for instance, of Cichery, or Aqua Lastis Alexit. Which draught, tho' it may not operate so foon as it is wont, by reason the Belly is usually bound in this Disease as also upon the account of the long use of Hypnoticks, yet if it be given in the Morning, it most commonly works before Night; but if it does not, yet the Paregorick is to be given in the Evening; and indeed sooner, notwithstanding the Purge, if great Inquietude. or some considerable Sickness threatens danger, lest the Patient, being destitute of this help, dies while we wait for the working of the Medicine. Neither will the Patient receive any damage from so gentle a Purge, if it do not work at all. If therefore it do not answer your Defires the first day, let it be repeated the day following, which affifting the former Dole, seldom fails the Physician. But if he suppose that it has purged away to much of the filth on the first day, as is sufficient for the

the present, and the Patient begins to be better afterwards, the other Dose may be deferred to another time. And after this manner, both bleeding and purging may be repeated by Intervals, as the Condition of the Fever, and the Restlessness of the Patient seem to require them, till at length he is out of danger: But as to purging I defire it may be feriously minded (lest the mentioning of it should do much more hurt than good) that the Patient is not to be purged, till the latter end of the Disease, viz. till the thirteenth day, or after; nor then unless the Blood were diminished, at the time when the Secunda-

ry Fever invaded.

he

ng

25

an

to

ds

ve

fo

le. e, is

2-

36

n

d

Q

r

n

But that I may use my utmost endeavour to finish Pr actice in this Disease; I will propose some few things concerning spitting of Blood, and of bloody Urine coming upon the Small-pox, both these Hamorrhagies, as I have noted heretofore come at the beginning of the Disease, before the Pulles break out, or if they shew themselves in some places; yet in most other places they lie thick under the Skin, and are of that kind, which would Flux most, unless the laid Symptom pur an end to the Disease by the Death of the Parient, the Purple Spots in the mean while, besiege the Superficies of the Body, and threaten a dreadful Event. But the these Spots may be taken away, by attemperating duly the Blood, yet both the bloody Urine, and the violent Eruption of Blood from the Lungs, were certainly wont to forerun Death. But this dreadful difficulty may be also overcome, and the Sick may be put out of danger. For this Symptom arifing from a violent Inflammation of the Blood, and the Tenuity of it, those Remedies which attemperate the Blood, and also renders it less fluent, by their Altringent, and thickening Virtue, stop these Hemorthagies excellently well; wherefore after bleeding freely once, let a Paregorick be given : As,

Take Erratick Poppy-water two Ounces, of Liquid Laudanum fixteen Drops, of distilled Vinegar three Drams, of Diacodium half an Ounce. Mingle them and make a Draught. anally best for being the

Pp 4 After-

He Covered David Long March

Afterwards the following, or the like must be prescribed.

Take of the Troches of Lemnian Earth, and of Bolearmenick, each one Dram, of sealed Earth, Bloodstone, Dragons-blood, and Red-coral prepared, each balf a Dram, of Mastich, and Gum Arabick, each one Scruple. Mingle them, and make a fine Powder; let him take half a Dram everythird hour, in one spoonful of Syrup of Comstey, drinking upon it four or five spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take of the Waters of Plantain, and Oak-buds, each three Ounces, of Cinnamon water hordeated two Ounces, of Syrup of dryed Roses one Ounce, of Spirit of Vitriol a sufficient quantity, to make it a little Acid.

In the mean time, give the Paregorick above described

Emullions also of the four greater Cold-feeds, with

Seeds of white Poppies do a great deal of good.

But when the Hamorrhage ceases, all the rest must be managed through the Course of this Disease, as is pro-

poled in the Chapter of the Small-pox.

Before I conclude, I will add this, vig. as often as I prescribe some Drops of Liquid Laudanum, I mean that Laudanum of my own Description, the Preparation of which is to be had in my Book of acute Difeases, in the Chapter of a Dyfentery; and I would have that Discodium which is made of fourteen Ounces of the Heads of white Poppies, well dryed, and (after Maceration for twenty four hours, in eight Pints of Fountain-water) sufficient ly boyled, then very strongly expressed, and to the strained Liquor, are added twenty four Ounces of Sugar; and afterwards 'tis boyled to a Syrup: For I judge these two Preparations to be the best of their kind, especially the Diacedium; whereof one Ounce is more Efficacious than two of the other; in which the Poppie Heads are used green; the Liquor is not so strongly pressed out, and instead of the black, Heads of Erratick Poppies, which have little Virtue in them, make up so great a part

There-

Therefore when L am not fatisfied concerning the firength of either of these Paregoricks, instead of them I am wont to prescribe a Grain and a half, or two Grains of folid London Laudanum, dissolved in some proper water, by which means I secure my self-from any mistake, and provide for the welfare of the Patient.

Of a Bloody-Urine from a Stone in the Kidneys.

Tho it may feem rash and imprudent to publish an Observation whereof I have had only Experience in my self, yet I suppose no just Person will be angry with me (who have been so much, and so long troubled with a Bloody-Urine occasioned by the Stone in the Kidneys) for Commissioning those that are afflicted with the same Disease, and for discovering those Medicines that have eased me, tho they are vulgar and of little esteem.

In the Year 1660, the Goat feiz d me more violently, and continued longer than ever before, and when upon this account I lay continually for two Months in the Summer time, either in or upon a foft Bed; towards the latter end of the Fit I began to feel a dull and heavy Pain, especially in my lest Kidney, and sometimes tho rarely in my right, and when I recovered from the Gout, the Pain in the Kidneys remain'd, which made me fear the Stone, tho' the Pain was not at all acute, but tolerable enough; for I had not yet had a Nephritick Fit; which is accompanied with violent Pain, firetching it felf. through the passage of the Vreters, towards the Bladder, and with violent Vomiting. But tho' these Signs of the Stone in the Kidneys did not appear, yet I had good reafon to believe, that I had a large Stone in the Kidneys, which did not occasion the foresaid Symptoms, because in was too large to pals into the passage of the Ureters, and many years after I found I was not miftaken; for when in the Winter 1676, prefently after the breaking of a violent Froft, I had walked much, and a long time, Limmediately made water mixed with Blood, and to I did, as often as I walked much, or rode in a Coach in paved Streets, tho the Horfes went gently : But this did not befall me, how far soever I travelled in great Rodes,

that

that are not paved, the Urine that I voided then, the' ir looked terrible, as I rendred it, almost like pure Blood, vet foon after it was limpid, and like it felf at the top, the Blood clodding by it felf at the bottom. For the cure of this Dileafe, I bled largely at the Arm, and afzer general Purges I used cooling, and incrassating Medicines, of various kinds, and a Diet agreable to thele things, and carefully avoided Acid, Acrid, and arrenuating Liquors: But these and many other things, which it would be redions to mention, doing no good, and fearing to provoke the Stone forward, which I fulpected was too big to be expelled by Steel-waters; at length I left off all hopes of doing any good by them, and especially, becante. I had found that fome old Men of my Acquaintance had haftened their end by attempting in vain, to care this Difease by such Remedies; wherefore I resolved to try no further, only to prevent this Difease by avoiding as much as I could the Motion of the Body : But confidering at length how wonderfully some praise the Lithon triptick Virtue of the Seed of the Ath-tree, I imagined that if the Seed of it had so much Virtue, it was very probable, that the Manna of the Ash should have much more, that as the excellent Botanist, Mr. Ray, and many other Writers fay anot being Airy Honey, or Heavenly Dew. but rather a Liquor Iweating out of the Leaves, the Trunk, and the Branches of the Ath-trees in Carlabria, the Truth whereof was confirmed to Mr. Res. when he travelled in Italy, by a Learned Phylician, who often gathered Manna from the Branches and Leaves, when they were exactly covered with Linnen Cloaths. See Ray's Catalogue of English Plants... Therefore being about to make the Experiment, I drank two Ounces and an half of Manna diffolyed in a quart of Whey; fivallowing now and then a little of the juice, of Limons, while I was Purging, to quicken it, which usually works flowly, and to make it more pleafant to the Stomach, it can scarce be imagined how much eale I received, about the Region of the Reins, by the use of this Remedy; for the before they did not always ake, yet they were affected with a heavy and troublefome Rain, and because the Success was so good, I took the same Purge. on a fet day once a Week, for some Months, and after abyout het work om the every 197 973

every Purge I plainly found my felf better, and could bear the shaking of a Coach, when it went fast, and was indeed quite freed from this Symptom till the last Spring. at the approach whereof, having been milerably afflicted with the Gout, all the foregoing Winter, and having lived withour Exercise more than I used to do, by reason of my unfitness for Motion, the Bloody-Urine returned again, and now I doubted, whether I should betake my felf again to Purging, because of late years, the whole Substance of my Body being turned as inwere into the Fomes of the Gout, the gentlest Purge did most certainly occasion a Fir of the Gout. At length I considered, that if I gave an Anodyne every Night after purging to quell the Tumult, the Purge had railed, I might fafely refume my old method of taking Manna once a Week; therefore in the Morning I took two Ounces, and an half of Manna in a quart of Whey, and in the Evening fixteen Drops of Liquid Landanum, in Small-Beer, repeating the Manna, and Laudanumain the faid manner, twice a week. for three weeks: afterwards I used the Manna only once a week, the filth of the Humours, being to plentifully discharged by the Purge, that the Gout was not much obe feared, and my reason telling me, That if the Manna was indued with any Faculty, that is diffolving, or any other way Lithouriptick, to be fure, the Virtue and Efficacy of the Remedy, I rrufted in, wou'd be somewhat lessened, by such an Astringent Medicine as Laudanum is; and therefore I thought it best to omit the Anodyne, feeing I purged only once a week. I continued this method for fome Months, always Purging of the fame day of the Week, nor would I break this Custom upon any account whatever, tho the Pain of the Back abated after the first Dose of this Remedy, as formerly; yet foon after repeated Purges made the Gout appear, threatning War fometimes in the Limbs, and fometimes in the Bowels; but Laudanum strongly repressed these Motions of the Difease, and this method succeeding well hitherto, I thought I ought to continue it, both to prevent the return of the Bloody-Urine, and to leffen somewhat of the Matter that occasions the Stone, which answered according to my Defire. This bleeding vanishing from the time I first published this Treatise, and therefore I quite

chire left off the Manna; therefore as to Purging, if there is a Bloody-Urine, and if Manna be only used according to the method above delivered. I must retract my Opinion, which I published concerning the Gout, vizi that it is no way fit; that People subject to the Gout should be surged, either at the beginning, Declination, or the Intervals of the Pits.

18hxic, vanum etiam Mendacemque improba finget.

For then itdid not come into my mind, that the Fit ocdiffered by the Purge could be reftrained by giving an amodyne at Night; yet with respect only to the Gour, all Braduations dosmuch hurt, and therefore are not to be admitted, unless the foresaid Symptom requires the ale of them.

or I wilt add these things concerning the Regimen, and manner of Diet, which feets proper for those that are croubled with either of thefe Difenses for I would by no means pals by any thing, that may be of use to such as are afflicted with the fame Difease as I am In the Morning when I rife I drink a Difth or two of Tea, and there ride in my Coach till Noon; when I return home, I moderately refresh my felf with any fort of Mean of cafe Digestion that I like to for moderation is necesfary above all things.) I drink fomewhat more than a quarter of a Bint of Canary-wine, prefently after Dinner every day, to promote the Concoction of the Meat in my Stomach, and to drive the Gour from my Bowels. When I have Dined, I becake my felf to my Coach apain and when bufiners will permit I ride into the Country two or three Miles for good Air. A draught of Small-Beer is to me inflead of a Supper, and I take another draught when I am im Bed; and about to compole my felf to fleep, that by this Julep I may cool and dilute the hor and Acrid juices lodged in the Kidneys, whereby the Stone is occasioned and I prefer arthis time, and at Dinner nime Small been that thes Hops in it before that which has none; for the that which is not hopp'd is importen and lotter, and to fitter to early off the Stone from the kidneys, yet that which is hopp of upon the ac-

count

count of the Seignick Quality, which the Hops impart to it is not fo apt to occasion landy and stony Matter; as that which not hopp'd, the Substance whereof is more Viscous and Slimy. I take care to go to Bed early, efpecially in the Winter, than which nothing is better to perfect Concoction, and to preserve the Form and Order. which duly belongs to Nature; whereas on the contrary, Night-works lellen all the Concoctions of old Men, that are afflicted with any Chronical Dilease, and dangerously wound their vital Principle, and to prevent a Bloody-Urine, by reason of the Stone, I take great care, that as often as I am to ride a long way upon the Stones, (for if I travel never to far in a Coach in the common Roads, I receive no danger) to drink a large draught of Smallbeer before I go into the Coach, and also before my Return, if I have been abroad a pretty while, whereby I secure my self very well from the Bloody-Urine. But as to the Gout, I will add this one thing, of late years, by reason of some Errours about the fix Non-naturals, the Gouty-matter sometimes strikes in, the Signs whereof are violent Sickness with Vomiting, and some Pain of the Belly, but the Limbs are suddenly freed from Pain, and more fit for Motion, than is usual; in this Case I drink a Gallon of Posset-drink, and as soon as it is all cast up, I drink a small draught of Canary-wine, with eighteen Drops of Liquid Laudanum in it to compose me to Rest. and by this means I have several times rescued my self from imminent Death.

Tho' perchance it may feem ridiculous (especially for one, whole being well or dead is scarce worth minding,) to make such frequent mention of himself, yet these things are said, to the intent others may be benefitted thereby, whole Lives, or Health are of greater moment,

or value.

Lattly, it is to be noted, into what great danger some that are afflicted with the Gout, and Stone cast themselve, by taking unadvisedly Manna dissolved in purging Mineral-waters; for tho, when it is taken this way, it works quicker, and is not so nauseous; yet the small Conveniencies cannot equal an Injury occasioned by the Waters, on another account; for if the Stone in the Kidneys is so large, that it cannot pass through the passage

of the Ureters into the Bladder, thele Waters most commonly, occasion a Fir, which to the great hazard of the Patients Life, continues till the Stone returns into the Pelvis, nor can the Sick safely venture upon Steel-waters, unless he can first certainly know, that the Stone is not so large, but that it may either find, or make a way thro' the Ureters, which fo far as I understand, can be known only certainly this way, viz. if before he having been seized with a Nephritick Pit, (with violent Pain in, either of the Reins, firetching it felf through the passages of the Ureters with violent Vomiting) he has found, that there is not so properly a large Stone in the Pelvis, as a heap of small Stones, whereof one will now and then fall into the Verter, and so cause a Fir, which generally does not go off till the Stone is thrust down into the Bladder. When the Case is so, no Remedy is more effectual, either to prevent the increase of small Stones, or to drive them from the Reins, as drinking freely of Steelwaters a long while every Summer.

But because it frequently happens, that one is seized with a Nephritick Fit, where these Mineral-waters are not to be procured, or when the Season of the Year is not favourable for drinking of them; in this Case you must proceed in this short method, without any greater Apparatus of Medicines: If the Sick is of a Sanguine Constitution, and not ancient, ten Ounces of Blood must be first taken from the Arm of the same side, with the affected Kidney; afterwards, a Gallon of Posset-drink must be presently taken, wherein two Ounces of the Roots of Marsh-mallows has been boyled, and the fol-

lowing Glifter must be injected.

Take of the Roots of Marsh-mallows, and Lilles, each one Ounce, of the Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, and Bears-breech, and of the Flowers of Camomile, each one handful, of the Seeds of Flax, and Fenugreek, each half an Ounce. Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water; to a Pint and an half in the strained Liquer, dissolve of brown Sugar, and Syrup of Marsh-mallows, each two Ounces; mingle them, make a Glister.

When the Patient has rendred all by Vomit, and when the Gliffer has done working, a large Dole of Liquid Laudenum must be given, viz. twenty five Drops, or fifteen or fixteen Grains of Matthews's Pill.

But old Men worn out by some Chronical Disease. and old Women inclined to Vapours, (especially if at the beginning they void a black and fandy Urine) must not bleed: But as to other things they must proceed wholly

according to the method now delivered.

But to return to the Stone when it is large, the buffness in hand; if the Nephritick Person was never seized with a Fit of the Stone, that being too large to fall out of the Pelvis, Chalybeat waters cannot be used, for Reafons above-mentioned, without prefent danger, nor is the use of Mineral-waters better in Gouty people, if they are old, as they are most commonly, and of a weak, and Phlegmatick habit of Body; for in these the strength of Nature is so much lessened, that it is much to be feared, that such a quantity of Water may quite overwhelm it: But whether this is the Cause of the Injury, that falls upon Men of fuch a habit of Body, or Constitution, or not. I am fure many, whose Bodies have been much broken by this Disease, have been killed by these Waters.

And this is in a manner the Sum of all, which I have hitherto known concerning the Cure of Diseases, viz.

so the 29th of September, 1686.

FINIS,

ADVERTISEMENT.

K Xcellent purging Pills prepared by John Pechey, are so be Sold at his House, at the Angel and Crown in Bafing-Lane, London. They cure the Scurvy, the most reign ing Disease in this Kingdom; they purge the Head, Breast Stomach, and Reins, and cleanse the Blood, and are a very proper Purge for those that cannot confine themselves, when they want Purging, but are forced to go abroad about their business. The Price of each Box is one Shilling Sixpence. with Directions for use,

de Lan Na BrEn Xil

(1900年) 2 (1900年) 11年	Company of the same and	國政學學的學術	
Live & Box and Comment	And danier is a	in Paris	
10 AGues, Page 37.	339 Hypercas	barfis.	480
Appesite deprived,	200 Dinester	July nick	
athberra nehi moen'	300, IT POURDS	urtacai Dijeajes	,410
"appropriate the summer of the	389 Hysterick	Dileales.	374
and the first state of the Bartal , on	actual of the early	the most as the fall (4)	7/7
Bleeding at Nofe,	230 Faundice	Language and the second	160
Bloody-Flux, 123		A STATE OF THE STATE OF THE STATE OF	SHOW THE PARTY OF
		Jion, 34.	536
Blood-Spitting,	231 Iveb.	the special party of the special states	224
Burnstell ingral and me	107 BOOK 503.0	M.	
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	40.	
basis box are very collect		一种种种的	57
Obila bed Porgations,	440 Meafler,	图11 10 加出版 1	
	440 3720331033	140,	174
Cholene Morbus 120,	325 Milearria	ige,	446
Cholick Bilions	section of about	Rattop 47 (1915). 1	
	engines punterus	and an in the same and	
Cholick Hysterick, 156,	439 Terripueun	nony Bajtara,	211
Ohorea Sanchi Viri,	120 Plante	AS 1823	60
		The second second second	
THE 170, 171,	529 Pleurifie,		102
-Confirmation, 111 112 1	435 Pleurifie	nd lanant	184
The second secon	THE RESERVE	the the section of	3344424283
Contagues on up you a	491 Poyfon,		1348
Careball of mal pality	DE LA LINE L'ALEI	0	
	A Division	all the bound of	Cu.
Cough Conveilfive,	144 Quinfie,		327
Courfes immoderate.	发发力 5 0 0 0 0	The state of the s	
A STATE OF STATE OF THE STATE O	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	A SECTION AND	
Courses obstructed,	430 Rheumati		346
Design of the last	Rickets,	illandesi stati pipa	426
and advantage by one	Section 1997 The Control of the Cont	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	STATE OF THE PARTY
Diabetes,	337 Running	f the Reins,	358
Dropfie,	494	5.	
The state of the s		de la companya de la	
	Scurvy,	A Property of the State of the	220
Eryfipela.	222 Skin Dife	ales,	224
P. William	Small-Pox	want like	82
是是自己的一种,这个一种的一种,但是是一种的一种。			A STATE OF THE STA
Fevers continual, 14.	109, Small-Pax	pregular.	145.
的是自己的对话,"我们就是我们的,我们就是这个人的,我们就是我们的一个人的,我们就是我们的,我们就没有一个人的。""我们是这个人的,我们就是这个人的。""我们就	Charles Aller O'Clark Sale Mark Breeze School Str.	176,376,	EAT
134,			
Fevers new,	521. Stone int	be Kidneys,	474
	516 T 11V		488
Fever Winter,	ALL THE STATE OF T		7
Fever Pestilentical,	60	T.	1000000
	201 Tenden p	rickd	209
Control Manual	THE PARTY OF	10 51	Killing-Classics
Povers Intercurrent	197 Tenefmus,	Service and	133
Favor of Children,	538	PARK AREA	
			Section 7
Prench Post	364 Vapours,	A STATE OF THE STA	444
Prenfie, with them, books a	20 Dring Rl	ody -	555
The section of the section of		THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	
		NO SECTION AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE P	
Grens-fickness	130 Watching	Take And Allegan	20
		MAN AN ANA	450
GOOD THE PROPERTY THE A	490 Moites,		330
	Sza Womb fa	ling	445
	CITIS!		ALM S
	p. by		
	3 SE 80	A. S. S. S. S. S.	101
	3 25 00		
			1110

